

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY
OF
MILWAUKEE

www.libtaol.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn

SHAKESPEARE'S WORKS

[WHITE.]

—

IN TWELVE VOLUMES.

VOLUME IX.

—

TRAGEDIES.

TROILUS AND CRESSIDA.

CORIOLANUS.

TITUS ANDRONICUS.

www.libtool.com.cn

THE WORKS OF

www.libtool.com.cn

WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE

THE PLAYS EDITED FROM THE FOLIO OF MDCXXIII, WITH VARIOUS
READINGS FROM ALL THE EDITIONS AND ALL THE COMMENTATORS,
NOTES, INTRODUCTORY REMARKS, A HISTORICAL SKETCH OF
THE TEXT, AN ACCOUNT OF THE RISE AND PROGRESS OF
THE ENGLISH DRAMA, A MEMOIR OF THE POET,
AND AN ESSAY UPON HIS GENIUS

By RICHARD GRANT WHITE

VOL. IX.

BOSTON
LITTLE BROWN AND COMPANY

1889.

www.libtool.com.cn

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1850, by
RICHARD GRANT WHITE,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the Southern District
of New York.

**UNIVERSITY PRESS: JOHN WILSON & SON,
CAMBRIDGE.**

931

1889

V. 9-10

www.libtool.com.cn

TROILUS AND CRESSIDA

(3)

M562039

Digitized by Google

"THE Famous Historie of Troylus and Cresseid. *Excellently expressing the beginning of their loues, with the conceited wooing of Pandarus Prince of Licia. Written by William Shakespeare.* LONDON Imprinted by G. Eld for R. Bonian and H. Walley, and are to be sold at the spred Eagle in Paules Church-yard, ouer against the great North doore. 1609." 4to. 46 leaves.

"THE Historie of Troylus and Cresseida. *As it was acted by the Kings Maiesties seruants at the Globe. Written by William Shakespeare.* LONDON Imprinted by G. Eld for R. Bonian and H. Walley, and are to be sold at the spred Eagle in Paules Church-yard, ouer against the great North doore. 1609." 4to. 45 leaves.

The Tragedy of Troilus and Cressida occupies twenty-eight pages, in the folio of 1623. Its pages are not numbered, except the third and fourth, which are numbered "79" and "80." The reverse of its twenty-eighth page is blank. It is not there divided into Acts and Scenes, and is without a list of Dramatis Personæ. The division was made and the list supplied by Rowe.

TROILUS AND CRESSIDA.

INTRODUCTION.

THE evidence as to the authorship of this play and the time when it was produced is somewhat peculiar. The publication both of the quarto and the folio impressions was attended by certain unusual and significant circumstances, which, combined with the diverse style of the play itself, have been heretofore made the subject of investigations so ingenious and so thorough, that to the present editor is left only the task of selecting from the labors of his not always accordant predecessors those passages which, in his judgment, present the conclusions warranted by the facts of the case.

And first, as to the quarto impressions, Mr. Collier remarks:—

“The play was originally printed in 1609. It was formerly supposed that there were two editions in that year, but they were merely different issues of the same impression: the body of the work (with two exceptions, pointed out hereafter) is alike in each; they were from the types of the same printer, and were published by the same booksellers. The title-pages, as may be seen on the opposite leaf, vary materially; but there is another more remarkable alteration. On the title-page of the copies first circulated, it is not stated that the drama had been represented by any company; and in a sort of preface headed, ‘A never Writer to an ever Reader. News,’ it is asserted that it had never been ‘staled with the stage, never clapper-clawed with the palms of the vulgar;’ in other words, that the play had not been acted.* This was probably then true; but as ‘Troilus and Cressida’ was very soon afterwards brought upon the stage, it became necessary for the publishers to substitute a new title-page, and to suppress their preface: accordingly a re-issue of the same edition took place, by the

* See this preface, or address, at the end of this Introduction.

title-page of which it appeared, that the play was printed 'as it was acted by the King's Majesty's servants at the Globe.'

"In the Stationers' Registers are two entries, of distinct dates, relating to a play, or plays, called 'Troilus and Cressida,' they are in the following terms:—

- '7 Feb. 1602-3
- 'Mr. Roberts] The booke of Troilus and Cresseda, as yt is acted by my Lo. Chamberlens men.'
- '28 Jan. 1608-9
- 'Rich. Bonion and Hen. Whalleys] Entered for their copie under t'hands of Mr. Segar Deputy to Sir Geo. Bucke, and Mr. Warden Lownea; A booke called the History of Troylus and Cressula.*

"The edition of 1609 was, doubtless, published in consequence of the entry of '28 Jan. 1608-9;' but if Roberts printed a 'Troilus and Cressida,' whether by Shakespeare or by any other dramatist, in consequence of the earlier entry of '7 Feb. 1602-3,' none such has come down to our time."

In the Remarks on the Preliminary Matter to the Folio of 1623, (Vol. II. p. lxi.) it has been already mentioned that *Troilus and Cressida* is omitted from the Catalogue of the Plays published in that volume; and in the Introduction to *The Winter's Tale*, (Vol. V. p. 276,) allusion has been made to the existence of typographical evidence in the folio that the player editors were in doubt as to the classification of both these plays. This evidence consists of the lack of paginal numbering, the use in each play of a series of signature marks peculiar to it, and as to the play before us, the omission, just mentioned, from the Catalogue. Hypothetical explanation of these circumstances was naturally sought; and the theory of the eighteenth century editors with regard to *Troilus and Cressida* is given in the following paragraph from Mr. Knight's Introduction to the play, together with his own ingenious and far more probable solution of the problem.

"Stevens says, 'Perhaps the drama before us was not entirely of his (Shakspeare's) construction. It appears to have been unknown to his associates, Hemings and Condell, till after the first folio was almost printed off.' If the play had been unknown to Hemings and Condell, the notion that, for this

* Attention was first directed to these entries by Malone, in his edition of Shakespeare, 1790, Vol. I. p. 342, and they are quoted in the Variorum of 1821, pp. 639 and 639 — the paging 639, 640 being repeated instead of 641, 642

reason, it might not be entirely of Shakspeare's construction, would be a most illogical inference. But how is it shown that the play was *unknown to Shakspeare's associates*? Farmer tells us, 'It was at first either *unknown or forgotten*. It does not, however, appear in the *list* of the plays, and is thrust in between the *Histories* and the *Tragedies*, without any enumeration of the pages; except, I think, on one leaf only.' If these critics had carried their inquiries one step farther, they would have found that *Troilus and Cressida* was neither unknown nor forgotten by the editors of the first folio. It is more probable that they were only doubtful how to classify it. In the first quarto edition it is called a famous *History*, in the title-page; but in the preface it is repeatedly mentioned as a *Comedy*. In the folio edition it bears the title of '*The Tragedie of Troilus and Cressida*.' In that edition the *Tragedies* begin with *Coriolanus*; and the paging goes on regularly from 1 to 76, that last page bringing us within a hundred lines of the close of *Romeo and Juliet*. We then skip pages 77 and 78, *Romeo and Juliet* concluding with 79. Now the leaf of *Troilus and Cressida*, on which Farmer observed an enumeration of pages, includes the second and third pages of the play, and those are marked 79, 80. If the last page of *Romeo and Juliet* had been marked 77, as it ought to have been, and the first page of *Troilus and Cressida* 78, we should have seen at once that this *Tragedy* was intended by the editors to follow *Romeo and Juliet*. But they found, or they were informed, that this extraordinary drama was neither a *Comedy*, nor a *History*, nor a *Tragedy*; and they therefore placed it between the *Histories* and the *Tragedies*, leaving to the reader to make his own classification. This is one solution of the matter which we have to offer; and it is a better one, we think, than the theory that so remarkable a production of Shakspeare's later years should be unknown or forgotten by his 'fellows.'

Mr. Collier thinks that the circumstances in question "may be sufficiently accounted for by the supposition that *Troilus and Cressida* was given to, and executed by, a different printer," from those who printed the rest of the plays in the folio of 1623. But I have been able to discover no evidence in support of this conjecture on the pages of the first folio; and although Mr. Collier has the advantage over me of some thirty-five years' longer study of typography, I will venture to assert that no essential difference can be detected between the letter or the press-work of *Troilus and Cressida* and that of the other plays in the folio of 1623. The ornamental head-piece, initial letter, and tail-piece are the same which are used frequently in the

course of the volume; * and there is no minute peculiarity of letter, composition, or "make-up" in which I have not found absolute correspondence between the printing of this play and that of all the others which were "printed at the charges of W. Jaggard, Ed. Blount, I. Smithweeke, and W. Aspley." There is little question in my mind that Mr. Knight's ingenious conjecture rightly accounts for the circumstances under which we find this play in the first folio. And I add in support of the conclusion that there was doubt as to the designation of the play, that in the folio all the other tragedies (except *Timon of Athens*, which is called a "Life") are designated as tragedies in the running title at the head of the page: whereas this is not so designated, except upon the third and fourth pages, where the specification seems, like the numbering of the same pages, to be a vestige of the first classification.

The sources whence Shakespeare derived the incidents and the characters which he worked into this play are, Chaucer's poem, *Troilus and Cressida*, Caxton's *Recuyell of the histories of Troy*, (a translation from the Norman French of Raoul le Fevre,) Lydgate's *History, Sege and Destruction of Troye*, and Chapman's translation of Homer, which was published 1596-1600, a few years before the production of *Troilus and Cressida*. The very undramatic story (of which there is not even a hint in the *Iliad*, and which is said to be the invention of a Lombard Latin poet Lollius — *nominis umbra*) Shakespeare retained about as he found it; the incidents he chose here and there from the various authorities above mentioned; the characterization of the personages is entirely his own, he not being indebted even to Chaucer for the traits of his *Cressida*; so that a comparison of his work with that of any other author who had previously used the same materials would be entirely superfluous, if, indeed, it were possible. But the entry of a "booke of Troilus and Cressida" upon the Stationers' Register in 1602-3, the fact that in 1599, as we learn from Henslowe's Diary, Dekker and Chettle were employed upon a *Troyelles and Cresseda*, and the great inequality of style in the play as it appears in the quarto and folio editions, have not unreasonably led to the supposition that the story may have been put into a dramatic form before

* A reduced fac-simile of the ornamental head-piece is given on p. 17 of Vol. II. of this edition, over Leonard Digges' verses "To the Memorie of the deceased Authour," &c.

Shakespeare touched it, and that in the play as we have it there is some of the work of an earlier playwright. Dryden advances the opinion, in the preface to his revision of the play, that its commencement is spirited, but its conclusion tame; regarding it, apparently, as an example illustrative of Horace's simile of the vase and the jug; and Sir Walter Scott in his *Life of Dryden* echoes the opinion of his author, and decides that this play was left by Shakespeare "in a singular state of imperfection."

Of the characteristics which form the internal evidence as to the manner in which the play was produced, Mr. Verplanck, with comprehensive view and fine critical insight, has given us this valuable judgment:—

"The play is, in all respects a very remarkable and singular production; and it has perplexed many a critic, not, as usual, by smaller difficulties of readings and interpretation, but by doubts as to the author's design and spirit. Its beauties are of the highest order. It contains passages fraught with moral truth and political wisdom—high truths, in large and philosophical discourse, such as remind us of the loftiest disquisitions of Hooker, or Jeremy Taylor, on the foundations of social law. Thus the comments of Ulysses (Act I. Sc. 3) on the universal obligation of the law of order and degree, and the confusion caused by rebellion to its rule, either in nature or in society, are in the very spirit of the grandest and most instructive eloquence of Burke. The piece abounds too in passages of the most profound and persuasive practical ethics, and grave advice for the government of life; as when, in the third act, Ulysses (the great didactic organ of the play) impresses upon Achilles the consideration of man's ingratitude 'for good deeds past,' and the necessity of perseverance to 'keep honor bright.' Other scenes again, fervid with youthful passion or rich in beautiful imagery, are redolent with intense sweetness of poetic fancy. Such is that splendid exhortation of Patroclus to Achilles, of which Godwin has justly said, that 'a more poetical passage, if poetry consists in sublime, picturesque, and beautiful imagery, neither ancient nor modern times have produced.'—(*Life of Chaucer.*)

'Sweet, rouse yourself; and the weak, wanton Cupid
Shall from your neck unloose his amorous folds,
And like a dew-drop from the lion's mane,
Be shook to air.'

"Nor is there any drama more rich in variety and truth of character. The Grecian camp is filled with real and living men of all sorts of temper and talent, while Thersites, a variation

and improvement of the original deformed railer of the 'Iliad, is, in his way, a new study of human nature, not (as some writers view him) a mere buffoon, but a sort of vulgar and cowardly Iago, without the 'Ancient's' courage and higher intellect, but with the same sort of wit and talent, and governed by the same self-generated malignity. So, too, Ulysses' sarcastic sketch of Cressida is a gem of art, at once arch, sagacious, and poetic.

"With all this, there is large alloy of inferior matter, such as Shakespeare too often permitted himself to use, in filling up the chasms of the scene, between loftier and brighter thoughts. More especially is there felt, by every reader, a sense of disappointment at the unsatisfactory effect of the whole, arising mainly from the want of unity in that effect, and in the interest of the plot—at the desultory and purposeless succession of incident and dialogue, all resembling (as W. Scott well observes) 'a legend, or a chronicle, rather than a dramatic composition.' That power of comprising the varied details of any great work in one view, and, while preserving the individuality and truth of the parts, blending them in the effect of one whole—the *ponere totum* of Horace—so essential to excellence in all of the higher works either of art or of literature, hardly appears here. Yet it is a power that Shakespeare never wanted or neglected, even in his earlier comedies; and at the date of TROILUS AND CRESSIDA he had exhibited the highest proof of it, in LEAR, OTHELLO, and MACBETH."

"Moreover, the style, and the verbal and metrical peculiarities, suggest other questions. There is much in the play recalling the rhymes and the dialogue of the Poet's earlier comedies, while the higher and more contemplative passages resemble the diction and measure of his middle period—that of MEASURE FOR MEASURE and LEAR. It also abounds in singular words, unusual accentuations, and bold experiments in language, such as he most indulged in during that period, but to a greater extent than can, I think, be found in any other play."

Mr. Verplanck, after citing the opinions of Dryden and Scott, as to the merits of the play, with Coleridge's, that Shakespeare intended it to be "a grand history piece in the robust style of Albert Durer," and the fanciful and extravagant notion of Ulrici, that Shakespeare wrote *Troilus and Cressida* to warn the world thoroughly against the over-valuation and idolatry of heroes, goes on to state the conclusion which he has drawn from the external and internal evidence as to the production of the play:—a conclusion so entirely different from that of any previous editor, that, although it is identical with mine, it would be unjust to Mr. Verplanck, as well as a deprivation to my

readers, for me to present it in any other language than his own.* I do not however agree entirely with the opinion which Mr. Verplanck, in common with some other critics, has formed of the texts of *Hamlet* and *Romeo and Juliet*.

“Still, all these guesses and theories, however over-refined and remote from common perceptions, and however dogmatic and conjectural, alike show the difficulty felt by the reader of taste and discrimination — the difficulty how a drama, which in so many of its parts displays all the riches and energy of the Poet’s mind, when at its very zenith, should, as a whole, leave an effect so impotent and incongruous.

“This result, in spite of the attempts of the critics of the German school to explain it away into disguised envy or otherwise, is palpable — the cause we can but conjecture; and I need not, therefore, apologize for stating my own theory. It is this: In *ROMEO AND JULIET*, the *MERRY WIVES OF WINDSOR*, and more especially in *HAMLET*, we have the direct evidence of the manner in which Shakespeare, after having sketched out a play on the fashion of his youthful taste and skill, returned in after years to enlarge and remodel it, and enrich it with the matured fruits of years of observation and reflection. The same habit, as we have repeatedly had occasion to observe, in the Introductory Remarks to several of the plays, may be traced in the numerous corrections and enlargements of other earlier plays, beginning with *LOVE’S LABOUR’S LOST*, which first appeared in print with the announcement that it was ‘newly corrected and augmented,’ to *CYMBELINE*, which there is so good reason to believe, with Coleridge, was ‘an entire *refaisimento*’ of an early dramatic attempt, remodelled years after, when the author’s ‘celebrity as a poet, and his interest as a manager, enabled him to bring forward the lordly labors of his youth.’

“Now, we learn from Mr. Collier, (Preface,) that in the Stationers’ Register is found an entry of ‘7 Feb. 1602-3, Mr. Roberts. The Booke of Troilus and Cressidee, as yt is acted by my Lo. Chamberlens men.’ The company, with which Shakespeare was connected, was known as ‘the Lord Chamberlain’s Servants,’ until 1603; and this Mr. Roberts is the same publisher who, two years before, had published the *MIDSUMMER-NIGHT’S DREAM*, and was thus connected, as a publisher, with Shakespeare. It is true that this entry might possibly have been (as some of the editors suppose) the play of Decker and Chettle, already mentioned, which was in preparation for Henslowe, in 1599. But this was afterwards brought out under the title of ‘*Agamemnon*,’ and was besides composed for another and a rival theatrical company — the Earl of Notting-

* The quotations here and elsewhere from Mr. Verplanck’s Shakespeare are made by his special permission.

ham's. We have, moreover, in the '*Histrio-Mastix*' -- a contemporary dramatic satire, something like Sheridan's modern '*Critic*' -- a direct ridicule of Shakespeare's incident of Cressida's receiving from Troilus his 'sleeve' as a pledge of love, both characters being there introduced in a burlesque interlude. This piece, having been written and acted during the reign of Elizabeth, cannot be of a later date than 1602, and must refer to a 'Troilus' of prior date, which must have been Shakespeare's, unless we suppose the same incident to have been used in both pieces."

"In 1596, George Chapman published his translation of the first seven books of the 'Iliad,' in a new edition; in 1600, he increased the number to fifteen, which were completed some years after.* Chapman was not only a brother dramatist, but, as his biography informs us, a personal friend of Shakespeare's, who, therefore, could not but have read this 'Homer,' independently of its great attractions in itself. His translation, with much redundancy and extravagance, and exhibiting almost as little of the grand simplicity of the original as Pope's, yet breathes an impetuous and fiery animation, which, with his free and spirited versification, and his bold invention of compound epithets, render many loftier portions of his version exceedingly Homeric. 'Brave language are Chapman's Iliads,' said a critical contemporary; and there can be little doubt that Shakespeare was familiar with it. The author of the first three acts of TROIILUS AND CRESSIDA certainly was so; and it is equally clear to me that he had become acquainted with the true Homeric characters after his first concoction of his play, and engrafted them upon his own youthful production.

"All the more purely intellectual portions, the moral and political reasonings, and some of the nicer touches of character, have as much the impress of after-thoughts, inserted in a groundwork of a different taste and composition, as the added passages of 'thoughtful philosophy' in HAMLET have when compared with the dialogue in the first printed copy. On the other hand the bustle and excursions, and stage directions of the last act, are exactly in the melodramatic taste of those latter scenes of CYMBELINE, which, on account of their resemblance to the tragedies of Shakespeare's predecessors, have been pronounced to be the spared remnants of the original drama, almost wholly rewritten, after an interval of many years.

"It would seem that the author became satisfied, perhaps before he had finished his work, that the revised play was little fitted for the stage, and, against his usual practice, at that

* "The first complete edition of 'The Iliads of Homer, Prince of Poets -- Done according to the Greek, by George Chapman,' is without date; but is ascertained to have been published later than 1608, and before 1611 -- probably about the last date."

period, committed it to the press; for its first edition is not one of those mutilated copies justly complained of by his folio editors, but ~~certainly printed from a full and correct manuscript.~~ For some reason, soon after its publication, it was thought expedient to try its success upon the stage; probably because the manager thought that the Poet's popularity would make up for any want of stage-effect.

"In such a recasting and improvement of a juvenile work, unless it was wholly rewritten — which seems never to have been Shakespeare's method — the work would bear the characteristics of the several periods of its composition, and with the vernal flush of his youthful fancy, it would have its crudity of taste, but contrasted with the matured fulness of thought, and the laboring intensity of compressed expression, of his middle career.

"It affords some support to this theory, that Coleridge, in 1802, classed this play as belonging to an epoch of the author's life when, with a greater energy of poetry, and 'all the world of thought,' there were still some of the growing pains and the awkwardness of growth; but when again he reviewed the same question of chronological classification of Shakespeare's dramas, in 1819, he placed *TROILUS AND CRESSIDA* at the very last point in the cycle of his genius. But at least the theory, if not founded on much positive evidence, has the merit of being an hypothesis solving all the observed phenomena; and the Copernican theory of astronomy itself was adopted, and long maintained, on no more conclusive proof. If more accurate investigation should overthrow this conjecture, it will be no great mortification to have erred, when the most sagacious and accomplished of my predecessors have failed before me."

The period when this play was first written is, then, uncertain. That of its recasting, rewriting, and production upon the stage is definitively settled by the date of the two impressions of the quarto edition. In January 1608-9 it was a new and yet unperformed play, and in 1609, between the issue of the first quarto impression and the second, it had been brought upon the stage. As to the manner and occasion of its first production, the German critic Tieck put forth a more than plausible conjecture, which Mr. Knight thus brings forward, and ably supports: —

"And here arises the question, whether the expressions, 'never staled with the stage,' — 'never clapper-clawed with the palms of the vulgar,' — 'not sullied with the smoky breath of the multitude,' mean that the play had not been acted at all, or that it had not been acted on the public stage. There is a good

deal of probability in the conjecture of Tieck upon this subject:—

“In the palace of some great personage, for whom it was probably expressly written, it was first represented, according to my belief, for the king himself, who, weak as he was, contemptible as he sometimes showed himself, and pedantic as his wisdom and shortsighted as his politics were, yet must have had a certain fine sense of poetry, wit, and talent, beyond what his historians have ascribed to him. But whether the king, or some one else, of whom we have not received the name, it is sufficient to know that for this person, and not for the public Shakspeare wrote this wonderful comedy.’

“We have already noticed the remarkable passage in the conclusion of the preface of 1609 in the Introductory Notice to Henry V. We there stated that the copy of *Troilus and Cressida* was acknowledged by the editor to have been obtained by some artifice; that we learn that the copy had an escape from some powerful possessors; and that those possessors were probably the proprietors of the Globe Theatre. Of this latter opinion we now entertain some doubt. The proprietors of the Globe Theatre were clearly hostile to the publication of Shakspeare's later plays; and, in fact, with the exception of *Lear*, and *Troilus and Cressida*, no play was published between 1603 and Shakspeare's death. Now, in the title-page of the original *Lear*, published in 1608, there is the following minute particularity: ‘As it was played before the King's Majesty at Whitehall upon St. Stephen's night in Christmas holidays, by his Majesty's Servants playing usually at the Globe, on the Bank's side.’ From this statement it appears to us highly probable that in the instances both of *Lear* and *Troilus and Cressida*, the plays were performed, for the first time, before the king; that the copies so used were out of the control of the players who represented these dramas; and that some one, authorized or not, printed each play from the copy used on these occasions. Let us look again at the passage in the preface to *Troilus and Cressida* under this impression:—‘Thank Fortune for the scape it hath made amongst you, since by the grand possessors' wills I believe you should have prayed for them rather than been prayed.’ There is an obscurity in this passage which, in our former notice of it, we did not attempt to clear up. ‘I believe you should have prayed for them rather than been prayed’ is quite unintelligible, if ‘the grand possessors’ had been the proprietors of the Globe Theatre. But suppose the grand possessors to be, as Tieck has conjectured, some great personage, probably the king himself, for whom the play was expressly written, and a great deal of the obscurity of the preface vanishes. By the grand possessors' wills you should have prayed for them (as subjects publicly pray for their rulers)

rather than been prayed (as you are by players who solicit your indulgence in prologues and epilogues.)”

Little difficulty exists in the formation of the text of *Troilus and Cressida*; for although the impression in the folio is deformed with many errors of the press, they are rarely of an important or very confusing nature; and we are able to correct them with great certainty by the aid of the quarto edition, from a copy of which the text of the folio was printed, as we know by the perpetuation in the latter of some of the typographical errors in the former. And as the circumstances under which the quarto edition was published show that its text was obtained from an authentic source, this and the carelessness with which the play was printed in the folio give the quarto an unusually authoritative position. Nevertheless, in most cases of intentional variation, it will be found that the text of the folio is the superior.

The period of the action of this play is of course definitively settled. The siege of Troy took place between 1193 and 1184 B. C. For the costume, the remains of early Greek art, and particularly the Grecian and Phrygian figures reproduced in Hope's *Costume of the Ancients* from ancient vases and statues, furnish ample authority, though they are not of a date quite so ancient as that of the action of the play.

A neuer writer to an euer reader.
Newes.*

*E*TERNALL reader, you haue beere a new play, neuer staꝛ'd with the stage, neuer clapper-clawd with the palmes of the vulger, and yet passing full of the palme comicall; for it is a birth of your braine, that neuer vnder-tooke any thing comicall vainely: and were but the vaine names of commedies change'd for the titles of commodities, or of playes for pleas, you should see all those grand censors, that now stile them such vanities, flock to them for the maine grace of their grauties; especially this authors commedies, that are so fram'd to the life, that they serue for the most common commentaries of all the actions of our liues, showing such a dexteritie, and power of witte, that the most displeas'd with playes are pleas'd with his commedies. And all such dull and beauty-witted worldlings, as were neuer capable of the witte of a commedie, comming by report of them to his representations, haue found that witte there, that they neuer found in them-selues, and haue parted better-wittied then they came; feeling an edge of witte set vpon them, more then ever they dreamd they had braine to grinde it on. So much and such sauord salt of witte is in his commedies, that they seeme (for their height of pleasure) to be borne in that sea

* Address Prefixed to those Copies of the Edition of 1609, the title pages of which do not state that it "was acted by the King's Majesty's Servants, at the Globe."

that brought forth Venus. Amongst all there is none more witty then this; and had I time I would comment vpon it, though I know it needs not, (for so much as will make you thinke your testern well bestowd,) but for so much worth, as euen poore I know to be stuf in it. It deserves such a labour, as well as the best commedy in Terence or Plautus: ana beleue this, that when hee is gone, and his commedies out of sale, you will scramble for them, and set up a new English inquisition. Take this for a warning, and at the perill of your pleasures losse, and iudgments, refuse not, nor like this the lesse for not being sullied, with the smoaky breath of the multitude; but thanke fortune for the 'scape it hath made amongst you. Since by the grand possessors' wills, I believe, you should have prayd for them, rather then beene prayd. And so I leaue all such to bee prayd for (for the states of their wits bealts) that will not praise it. — Vale.

VOL. IX. B

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

PRIAM, *King of Troy.*

HECTOR,
TROILUS,
PARIS,
DEIPHOBUS,
HELENUS, } *his Sons.*

MARGARELON, *a Bastard Son of Priam.*

ÆNEAS,
ANTENOR, } *Trojan Leaders.*

CALCHAS, *a Trojan Priest, taking part with the Greeks.*

PANDARUS, *Uncle to Cressida.*

AGAMEMNON, *the Grecian General.*

MENELAUS, *his Brother.*

ACHILLES,
AJAX,
ULYSSES,
NESTOR,
DIOMEDES,
PATROCLUS, } *Grecian Leaders.*

THESSITES, *a deformed and scurrilous Grecian.*

ALEXANDER, *Servant to Cressida; Servant to Troilus; Servant to Paris; Servant to Diomedes.*

HELEN, *Wife to Menelaus.*

ANDROMACHE, *Wife to Hector.*

CASSANDRA, *Daughter to Priam; a Prophetess.*

CRESSIDA, *Daughter to Calchas.*

Trojan and Greek Soldiers, and Attendants.

SCENE: *Troy, and a Grecian Camp before it.*

THE PROLOGUE.

IN Troy, there lies the scene. From isles of Greece
The princes orgulous, their high blood chaf'd,
Have to the port of Athens sent their ships,
Fraught with the ministers and instruments
Of cruel war: sixty and nine, that wore
Their crownets regal, from th' Athenian bay
Put forth toward Phrygia; and their vow is made
To ransack Troy, within whose strong immures
The ravish'd Helen, Menelaus' queen,
With wanton Paris sleeps; and that's the quarrel.
To Tenedos they come;
And the deep-drawing barks do there disgorge
Their warlike fraughtage: now on Dardan plains
The fresh and yet unbruised Greeks do pitch
Their brave pavilions: Priam's six-gated city,
Dardan, and Tymbria, Helias, Chetas, Trojan,
And Antenorides, with massy staples
And corresponsive and fulfilling bolts,
Sperr up the sons of Troy.
Now expectation, tickling skittish spirits
On one and other side, Trojan and Greek,
Sets all on hazard. — And hither am I come
A prologue arm'd, — but not in confidence
Of author's pen, or actor's voice, but suited
In like conditions as our argument —

To tell you, fair beholders, that our play
Leaps o'er the vant and firstlings of those broils,
Beginning in the middle, starting thence away
To what may be digested in a play.
Like, or find fault; do as your pleasures are;
Now good or bad, 'tis but the chance of war.

THE TRAGEDY OF
TROILUS AND CRESSIDA.

ACT I.

SCENE I. — Troy. Before PRIAM'S Palace.

Enter TROILUS armed, and PANDARUS

TROILUS.

CALL here my varlet; I'll unarm again:
Why shall I war without the walls of Troy,
That find such cruel battle here within?
Each Trojan that is master of his heart,
Let him to field: Troilus, alas! hath none.

Pandarus. Will this gear ne'er be mended?

Tro. The Greeks are strong, and skilful to their
strength,

Fierce to their skill, and to their fierceness valiant;
But I am weaker than a woman's tear,
Tamer than sleep, fonder than ignorance,
Less valiant than the virgin in the night,
And skill-less as unpractis'd infancy.

Pan. Well, I have told you enough of this: for
my part, I'll not meddle nor make no farther. He
that will have a cake out of the wheat must tarry
the grinding.

Tro. Have I not tarried?

Pan. Ay, the grinding; but you must tarry the bolting.

Tro. Have I not tarried?

Pan. Ay, the bolting; but you must tarry the leav'ning.

Tro. Still have I tarried.

Pan. Ay, to the leav'ning: but here's yet in the word hereafter, the kneading, the making of the cake, the heating of the oven, and the baking: nay, you must stay the cooling too, or you may chance burn your lips.

Tro. Patience herself, what goddess e'er she be,
Doth lesser blench at sufferance than I do.
At Priam's royal table do I sit;
And when fair Cressid comes into my thoughts, —
So, traitor! — when she comes! — When is she
thence?

Pan. Well, she look'd yesternight fairer than ever
I saw her look, or any woman else.

Tro. I was about to tell thee, — when my heart,
As wedged with a sigh, would rive in twain,
Lest Hector or my father should perceive me,
I have (as when the sun doth light a storm)
Buried this sigh in wrinkle of a smile;
But sorrow, that is couch'd in seeming gladness,
Is like that mirth Fate turns to sudden sadness.

Pan. An her hair were not somewhat darker than
Helen's, (well, go to) there were no more comparison
between the women, — but, for my part, she is my
kinswoman: I would not, as they term it, praise her,
— but I would somebody had heard her talk yester-
day, as I did! I will not dispraise your sister Cas-
sandra's wit, but —

Tro. O Pandarus! I tell thee, Pandarus, —
When I do tell thee, there my hopes lie drown'd,

Reply not in how many fadoms deep
 They lie indrench'd. I tell thee, I am mad
 In Cressid's love: thou answer'st, she is fair;
 Pour'st in the open ulcer of my heart
 Her eyes, her hair, her cheek, her gait, her voice;
 Handlest in thy discourse, O, that her hand,
 In whose comparison all whites are ink,
 Writing their own reproach: to whose soft seizure
 The cygnet's down is harsh, and spirit of sense
 Hard as the palm of ploughman! This thou tell'st
 me,

As true thou tell'st me, when I say—I love her;
 But, saying thus, instead of oil and balm,
 Thou lay'st in every gash that love hath given me
 The knife that made it.

Pan. I speak no more than truth.

Tro. Thou do'st not speak so much.

Pan. 'Faith, I'll not meddle in't. Let her be as
 she is: if she be fair, 'tis the better for her; an she
 be not, she has the 'mends in her own hands.

Tro. Good Pandarus. How now, Pandarus!

Pan. I have had my labour for my travail; ill-
 thought on of her, and ill-thought on of you: gone
 between and between; but small thanks for my
 labour.

Tro. What! art thou angry, Pandarus? what with
 me?

Pan. Because she's kin to me, therefore she's
 not so fair as Helen: an she were not kin to me,
 she would be as fair on Friday as Helen is on Sun-
 day. But what care I? I care not an she were a
 black-a-moor; 'tis all one to me.

Tro. Say I, she is not fair?

Pan. I do not care whether you do or no. She's
 a fool to stay behind her father: let her to the

Greeks; and so I'll tell her the next time I see her. For my part, I'll meddle nor make no more i' th' matter. www.libtool.com.cn

Tro. Pandarus, —

Pan. Not I.

Tro. Sweet Pandarus, —

Pan. Pray you, speak no more to me: I will leave all as I found it; and there an end.

[*Exit* PANDARUS. *An alarum.*]

Tro. Peace, you ungracious clamours! peace, rude sounds!

Fools on both sides! Helen must needs be fair,
When with your blood you daily paint her thus.
I cannot fight upon this argument;
It is too starv'd a subject for my sword.
But Pandarus — O gods, how do you plague me!
I cannot come to Cressid, but by Pandar:
And he's as tetchy to be woo'd to woo,
As she is stubborn-chaste against all suit.
Tell me, Apollo, for thy Daphne's love,
What Cressid is, what Pandar, and what we?
Her bed is India; there she lies, a pearl:
Between our Ilium, and where she resides,
Let it be call'd the wild and wand'ring flood;
Ourself the merchant, and this sailing Pandar,
Our doubtful hope, our convoy, and our bark.

Alarum. Enter ÆNEAS.

Æneas. How now, Prince Troilus? wherefore not afield?

Tro. Because not there: this woman's answer sorts,

For womanish it is to be from thence.

What news, Æneas, from the field to-day?

Æne. That Paris is returned home, and hurt.

Tro. By whom, Æneas?

Æne. Troilus, by Menelaus.

Tro. Let Paris bleed: 'tis but a scar to scorn;
Paris is gor'd with Menelaus' horn. [*Alarum.*]

Æne. Hark, what good sport is out of town to-day!

Tro. Better at home, if 'would I might' were
'may.' —

But to the sport abroad: — are you bound thither?

Æne. In all swift haste.

Tro. Come; go we, then, together.
[*Exeunt*]

SCENE II.

The Same. A Street.

Enter CRESSIDA and ALEXANDER.

Cressida. Who were those went by?

Alexander. Queen Hecuba and Helen.

Cres. And whither go they?

Alex. Up to the eastern tower,

Whose height commands as subject all the vale,

To see the battle. Hector, whose patience

Is as a virtue fix'd, to-day was mov'd:

He chid Andromache, and struck his armourer;

And, like as there were husbandry in war,

Before the sun rose, he was harness'd light,

And to the field goes he; where every flower

Did, as a prophet, weep what it foresaw

In Hector's wrath.

Cres. What was his cause of anger?

Alex. The noise goes, this: there is among the
Greeks

A lord of Trojan blood, nephew to Hector;

They call him Ajax.

Cres. Good; and what of him?

Alex. They say he is a very man *per se*,
And stands alone.

Cres. So do all men; unless they are drunk, sick,
or have no legs.

Alex. This man, lady, hath robb'd many beasts
of their particular additions: he is as valiant as the
lion, churlish as the bear, slow as the elephant; a
man into whom Nature hath so crowded humours,
that his valour is crush'd into folly, his folly sauced
with discretion: there is no man hath a virtue that
he hath not a glimpse of, nor any man an attain but
he carries some stain of it. He is melancholy with-
out cause, and merry against the hair: he hath the
joints of every thing; but every thing so out of joint,
that he is a gouty Briareus, many hands and no use;
or purblinded Argus, all eyes and no sight.

Cres. But how should this man, that makes me
smile, make Hector angry?

Alex. They say, he yesterday coped Hector in the
battle, and struck him down; the disdain and shame
whereof hath ever since kept Hector fasting and
waking.

Enter PANDARUS.

Cres. Who comes here?

Alex. Madam, your uncle Pandarus.

Cres. Hector's a gallant man.

Alex. As may be in the world, lady.

Pan. What's that? what's that?

Cres. Good morrow, uncle Pandarus.

Pan. Good morrow, cousin Cressid. What do you
talk of? — Good morrow, Alexander. — How do you,
cousin? When were you at Ilium?

Cres. This morning, uncle.

Pan. What were you talking of, when I came?

Was Hector arm'd, and gone, ere ye came to Ilium?
Helen was not up, was she?

Cres. Hector was gone; but Helen was not up.

Pan. E'en so: Hector was stirring early.

Cres. That were we talking of, and of his anger

Pan. Was he angry?

Cres. So he says, here.

Pan. True, he was so; I know the cause too:
he'll lay about him to-day, I can tell them that: and
there's Troilus will not come far behind him; let
them take heed of Troilus, I can tell them that too.

Cres. What, is he angry too?

Pan. Who, Troilus? Troilus is the better man
of the two.

Cres. O, Jupiter! there's no comparison.

Pan. What, not between Troilus and Hector? Do
you know a man if you see him?

Cres. Ay, if I ever saw him before, and knew him.

Pan. Well, I say, Troilus is Troilus.

Cres. Then you say as I say; for, I am sure, he
is not Hector.

Pan. No, nor Hector is not Troilus, in some de-
grees.

Cres. 'Tis just to each of them; he is himself.

Pan. Himself? Alas, poor Troilus! I would, he
were, —

Cres. So he is.

Pan. — Condition, I had gone bare-foot to India.

Cres. He is not Hector.

Pan. Himself? no, he's not himself. — Would 'a
were himself! Well, the gods are above; time must
friend, or end. Well, Troilus, well. — I would, my
heart were in her body! — No, Hector is not a better
man than Troilus.

Cres. Excuse me.

Pan. He is elder.

Cres. Pardon me, pardon me.

Pan. Th' other's not come to't; you shall tell me another tale, when th' other's come to't. Hector shall not have his wit this year.

Cres. He shall not need it, if he have his own.

Pan. Nor his qualities.

Cres. No matter.

Pan. Nor his beauty.

Cres. 'Twould not become him; his own's better.

Pan. You have no judgment, niece. Helen herself swore th' other day, that Troilus, for a brown favour, (for so 'tis, I must confess) — not brown neither —

Cres. No, but brown.

Pan. 'Faith, to say truth, brown and not brown.

Cres. To say the truth, true and not true.

Pan. She prais'd his complexion above Paris.

Cres. Why, Paris hath colour enough.

Pan. So he has.

Cres. Then, Troilus should have too much: if she prais'd him above, his complexion is higher than his: he having colour enough, and the other higher, is too flaming a praise for a good complexion. I had as lief Helen's golden tongue had commended Troilus for a copper nose.

Pan. I swear to you, I think Helen loves him better than Paris.

Cres. Then she's a merry Greek, indeed.

Pan. Nay, I am sure she does. She came to him th' other day into the compassed window; — and, you know, he has not past three or four hairs on his chin.

Cres. Indeed, a tapster's arithmetic may soon bring his particulars therein to a total.

Pan. Why, he is very young; and yet will he, within three pound, lift as much as his brother Hector.

Cres. Is he so young a man, and so old a lifter?

Pan. But, to prove to you that Helen loves him:—she came, and puts me her white hand to his cloven chin,—

Cres. Juno have mercy!—How came it cloven?

Pan. Why, you know, 'tis dimpled. I think his smiling becomes him better than any man in all Phrygia.

Cres. O, he smiles valiantly.

Pan. Does he not?

Cres. O, yes, an 'twere a cloud in Autumn.

Pan. Why, go to then.—But to prove to you that Helen loves Troilus,—

Cres. Troilus will stand to the proof, if you'll prove it so.

Pan. Troilus? why, he esteems her no more than I esteem an addle egg.

Cres. If you love an addle egg as well as you love an idle head, you would eat chickens i' th' shell.

Pan. I cannot choose but laugh, to think how she tickled his chin:—indeed, she has a marvell's white hand, I must needs confess.

Cres. Without the rack.

Pan. And she takes upon her to spy a white hair on his chin.

Cres. Alas, poor chin! many a wart is richer.

Pan. But, there was such laughing: Queen Hecuba laugh'd, that her eyes ran o'er.

Cres. With mill-stones.

Pan. And Cassandra laugh'd.

Cres. But there was more temperate fire under the pot of her eyes; did her eyes run o'er too?

Pan. And Hector laugh'd.

Cres. At what was all this laughing?

Pan. Marry, at the white hair that Helen spied on Troilus' chin.

Cres. An't had been a green hair, I should have laughed too.

Pan. They laughed not so much at the hair, as at his pretty answer.

Cres. What was his answer?

Pan. Quoth she, "Here's but two and fifty hairs on your chin, and one of them is white."

Cres. This is her question.

Pan. That's true; make no question of that. "Two and fifty hairs," quoth he, "and one white; that white hair is my father, and all the rest are his sons." "Jupiter!" quoth she, "which of these hairs is Paris, my husband?" "The forked one," quoth he; "pluck't out, and give it him." But there was such laughing, and Helen so blush'd, and Paris so chaf'd, and all the rest so laugh'd, that it pass'd.

Cres. So let it now, for it has been a great while going by.

Pan. Well, cousin, I told you a thing yesterday; think on't.

Cres. So I do.

Pan. I'll be sworn, 'tis true: he will weep you, an 'twere a man born in April.

Cres. And I'll spring up in his tears, an 'twere a nettle against May. *[A retreat sounded.]*

Pan. Hark! they are coming from the field. Shall we stand up here, and see them, as they pass toward Ilium? good niece, do; sweet niece Cressida.

Cres. At your pleasure.

Pan. Here, here; here's an excellent place: here we may see most bravely. I'll tell you them all by

their names, as they pass by; but mark Troilus above the rest.

Cres. Speak not so loud.

ÆNEAS passes.

Pan. That's Æneas: is not that a brave man? he's one of the flowers of Troy, I can [tell] you: but mark Troilus; you shall see anon.

Cres. Who's that?

ANTENOR passes.

Pan. That's Antenor: he has a shrewd wit, I can tell you; and he's a man good enough: he's one o' the soundest judgment in Troy, whosoever, and a proper man of person.—When comes Troilus?—I'll shew you Troilus anon: if he see me, you shall see him nod at me.

Cres. Will he give you the nod?

Pan. You shall see.

Cres. If he do, the rich shall have more.

HECTOR passes.

Pan. That's Hector, that, that, look you, that; there's a fellow!—Go thy way, Hector!—There's a brave man, niece.—O brave Hector!—Look how he looks; there's a countenance. Is't not a brave man?

Cres. O, a brave man.

Pan. Is'a not? It does a man's heart good:—Look you what hacks are on his helmet! look you yonder, do you see? Look you there; there's no jesting; there's laying on, take 't off who will, as they say: there be hacks!

Cres. Be those with swords?

Pan. Swords? any thing, he cares not; an the Devil come to him, it's all one: by God's lid, it

does one's heart good.—Yonder comes Paris; yonder comes Paris: [*PARIS passes.*] look ye yonder, niece: is't not a gallant man too, is't not?—Why, this is brave now.—Who said he came hurt home to-day? he's not hurt: why, this will do Helen's heart good now, ha!—Would I could see Troilus now.—You shall see Troilus anon.

Cres. Who's that?

HELENUS passes.

Pan. That's Helenus.—I marvel where Troilus is. That's Helenus.—I think he went not forth to-day.—That's Helenus.

Cres. Can Helenus fight, uncle?

Pan. Helenus? no;—yes, he'll fight indifferent well.—I marvel where Troilus is.—Hark! do you not hear the people cry, 'Troilus'?—Helenus is a priest.

Cres. What sneaking fellow comes yonder?

TROIILUS passes.

Pan. Where? yonder? that's Deiphobus.—'Tis Troilus! there's a man, niece!—Hem!—Brave Troilus, the prince of chivalry!

Cres. Peace! for shame; peace!

Pan. Mark him; note him.—O brave Troilus!—look well upon him, niece: look you how his sword is bloodied, and his helm more hack'd than Hector's; and how he looks, and how he goes!—O admirable youth! he ne'er saw three-and-twenty. Go thy way, Troilus, go thy way: had I a sister were a Grace, or a daughter a goddess, he should take his choice. O admirable man! Paris?—Paris is dirt to him; and, I warrant, Helen, to change, would give an eye to boot.

Soldiers *pass*.

Cres. Here come more.

Pan. Asses, fools, dolts, chaff and bran, chaff and bran; porridge after meat. I could live and die i' th' eyes of Troilus. Ne'er look, ne'er look: the eagles are gone; crows and daws, crows and daws. I had rather be such a man as Troilus than Agamemnon and all Greece.

Cres. There is among the Greeks Achilles, a better man than Troilus.

Pan. Achilles? a drayman, a porter, a very camel.

Cres. Well, well.

Pan. Well, well?—Why, have you any discretion? have you any eyes? Do you know what a man is? Is not birth, beauty, good shape, discourse, manhood, learning, gentleness, virtue, youth, liberality, and so forth, the spice and salt that season a man?

Cres. Ay, a minc'd man: and then to be bak'd with no date in the pie,—for then the man's date's out.

Pan. You are such another woman! one knows not at what ward you lie.

Cres. Upon my back, to defend my belly; upon my wit, to defend my wiles; upon my secrecy, to defend mine honesty; my mask, to defend my beauty; and you, to defend all these: and at all these wards I lie, at a thousand watches.

Pan. Say one of your watches.

Cres. Nay, I'll watch you for that; and that's one of the chiefest of them too: if I cannot ward what I would not have hit, I can watch you for telling how I took the blow, unless it swell past hiding, and then it's past watching.

Pan. You are such another!

Enter TROILUS' Boy.

Boy. Sir, my lord would instantly speak with you.

Pan. Where?

Boy. At your own house; [there he unarms him.]

Pan. Good boy, tell him I come. [*Exit Boy.*
I doubt he be hurt. — Fare ye well, good niece.

Cres. Adieu, uncle.

Pan. I'll be with you, niece, by and by.

Cres. To bring, uncle.

Pan. Ay, a token from Troilus.

Cres. By the same token, you are a bawd. —

[*Exit PANDARUS*

Words, vows, gifts, tears, and love's full sacrifice,
He offers in another's enterprise;
But more in Troilus thousand fold I see,
Than in the glass of Pandar's praise may be.
Yet hold I off. Women are angels, wooing:
Things won are done, joy's soul lies in the doing:
That she belov'd knows naught that knows not
this, —

Men prize the thing ungain'd more than it is:
That she was never yet that ever knew
Love got so sweet as when desire did sue.
Therefore this maxim out of love I teach, —
Achievement is command; ungain'd, beseech:
Then, though my heart's content firm love doth
bear,
Nothing of that shall from mine eyes appear. [*Exit.*

SCENE III.
www.libtool.com.cn

The Grecian Camp. Before AGAMEMNON'S Tent.

Sennet. Enter AGAMEMNON, NESTOR, ULYSSES, DIO-
MEDES, MENELAUS, and Others.

Agamemnon. Princes,

What grief hath set the jaundice on your cheeks?
The ample proposition that hope makes
In all designs begun on earth below
Fails in the promis'd largeness; checks and disasters
Grow in the veins of actions highest rear'd;
As knots, by the conflux of meeting sap,
Infect the sound pine, and divert his grain
Tortive and errant from his course of growth.
Nor, Princes, is it matter new to us,
That we come short of our suppose so far,
That, after seven years' siege, yet Troy walls stand;
Sith every action that hath gone before,
Whereof we have record, trial did draw
Bias and thwart, not answering the aim,
And that unbodied figure of the thought
That gave 't surmised shape. Why then, you Princes,
Do you with cheeks abash'd behold our works,
And think them shames, which are, indeed, naught else
But the protractive trials of great Jove,
To find persistive constancy in men?
The fineness of which metal is not found
In Fortune's love; for then, the bold and coward,
The wise and fool, the artist and unread,
The hard and soft, seem all affin'd and kin:
But, in the wind and tempest of her frown,
Distinction, with a broad and powerful fan,
Puffing at all, winnows the light away;

And what hath mass or matter, by itself
Lies rich in virtue and unmingled.

Nestor. With due observance of thy godly seat,
Great Agamemnon, Nestor shall apply
Thy latest words. In the reproof of chance
Lies the true proof of men: the sea being smooth,
How many shallow bauble boats dare sail
Upon her patient breast, making their way
With those of nobler bulk?

But let the ruffin Boreas once enrage
The gentle Thetis, and, anon, behold
The strong-ribb'd bark through liquid mountains cut,
Bounding between the two moist elements,
Like Perseus' horse: where's then the saucy boat,
Whose weak untimber'd sides but even now
Co-rival'd greatness? either to harbour fled,
Or made a toast for Neptune. Even so
Doth valour's shew and valour's worth divide
In storms of fortune: for in her ray and brightness
The herd hath more annoyance by the brize
Than by the tiger; but when the splitting wind
Makes flexible the knees of knotted oaks,
And flies fled under shade, why then, the thing of
courage,

As rous'd with rage, with rage doth sympathize,
And with an accent tun'd in self-same key,
Retorts to chiding fortune.

Ulysses.

Agamemnon,

Thou great commander, nerve and bone of Greece,
Heart of our numbers, soul and only spirit,
In whom the tempers and the minds of all
Should be shut up, hear what Ulysses speaks.

Besides the applause and approbation

The which, — most mighty for thy place and sway, —

[To AGAMEMNON.]

And thou most reverend for thy stretch'd-out life,—

[To NESTOR.]

I give to both your speeches, which were such
 As Agamemnon and the hand of Greece
 Should hold up high in brass; and such again
 As venerable Nestor, hatch'd in silver,
 Should with a bond of air (strong as the axletree
 On which heaven rides) knit all the Greekish ears
 To his experienc'd tongue,—yet let it please both,—
 Thou great and wise,—to hear Ulysses speak.

Agam. Speak, Prince of Ithaca; and be 't of less
 expect

That matter needless, of importless burthen,
 Divide thy lips, than we are confident,
 When rank Thersites opes his mastick jaws,
 We shall hear music, wit, and oracle.

Ulyss. Troy, yet upon his basis, had been down,
 And the great Hector's sword had lack'd a master,
 But for these instances.

The specialty of rule hath been neglected:
 And look, how many Grecian tents do stand
 Hollow upon this plain, so many hollow factions.
 When that the General is not like the hive,
 To whom the foragers shall all repair,
 What honey is expected? Degree being vizarded,
 Th' unworthiest shews as fairly in the mask.
 The heavens themselves, the planets, and this centre,
 Observe degree, priority, and place,
 Insisture, course, proportion, season, form,
 Office, and custom, in all line of order:
 And therefore is the glorious planet Sol
 In noble eminence enthron'd and spher'd
 Amidst the other; whose med'cinable eye
 Corrects the ill aspects of planets evil,
 And posts, like the commandment of a king,

Sans check, to 'good and bad. But when the planets,
In evil mixture, to disorder wander,
What plagues, and what portents! what mutiny!
What raging of the sea, shaking of earth,
Commotion in the winds, frights, changes, horrors,
Divert and crack, rend and deracinate
The unity and married calm of states
Quite from their fixure! O, when degree is shak'd,
Which is the ladder to all high designs,
The enterprise is sick. How could communities,
Degrees in schools, and brotherhoods in cities
Peaceful commerce from dividable shores,
The primogenity and due of birth,
Prerogative of age, crowns, sceptres, laurels,
But by degree, stand in authentic place?
Take but degree away, untune that string,
And, hark, what discord follows! each thing meets
In mere oppugnancy: the bounded waters
Should lift their bosoms higher than the shores,
And make a sop of all this solid globe:
Strength should be lord of imbecility,
And the rude son should strike his father dead:
Force should be right; or, rather, right and wrong
(Between whose endless jar justice resides)
Should lose their names, and so should justice too.
Then every thing includes itself in power,
Power into will, will into appetite;
And appetite, a universal wolf,
So doubly seconded with will and power,
Must make perforce an universal prey,
And last eat up himself. Great Agamemnon,
This chaos, when degree is suffocate,
Follows the choking:
And this neglection of degree it is,
That by a pace goes backward, in a purpose

It hath to climb. The General's disdain'd
 By him one step below; he, by the next;
 That next, by him beneath: so, every step,
 Exempl'd by the first pace that is sick
 Of his superior, grows to an envious fever
 Of pale and bloodless emulation:
 And 'tis this fever that keeps Troy on foot,
 Not her own sinews. To end a tale of length,
 Troy in our weakness stands, not in her strength.

Nest. Most wisely hath Ulysses here discover'd
 The fever whereof all our power is sick.

Agam. The nature of the sickness found, Ulysses,
 What is the remedy?

Ulyss. The great Achilles, whom opinion crowns
 The sinew and the forehead of our host,
 Having his ear full of his airy fame,
 Grows dainty of his worth, and in his tent
 Lies mocking our designs. With him, Patroclus,
 Upon a lazy bed the livelong day
 Breaks scurril jests;
 And with ridiculous and awkward action
 (Which, slanderer, he imitation calls,)
 He pageants us. Sometime, great Agamemnon,
 Thy topless deputation he puts on;
 And, like a strutting player,—whose conceit
 Lies in his hamstring, and doth think it rich
 To hear the wooden dialogue and sound
 'Twixt his stretch'd footing and the scaffoldage,—
 Such to-be-pitied and o'er-wrested seeming
 He acts thy greatness in: and when he speaks,
 'Tis like a chime a mending; with terms unsquar'd,
 Which, from the tongue of roaring Typhon dropp'd,
 Would seem hyperboles. At this fusty stuff,
 The large Achilles, on his press'd bed lolling,
 From his deep chest laughs out a loud applause;

Cries — "Excellent! 'tis Agamemnon just.
 Now play me Nestor; hem, and stroke thy beard
 As he, being drest to some oration."
 That's done; — as near as the extremest ends
 Of parallels — as like as Vulcan and his wife:
 Yet god Achilles still cries, "Excellent!
 'Tis Nestor right. Now play him me, Patroclus,
 Arming to answer in a night alarm."
 And then, forsooth, the faint defects of age
 Must be the scene of mirth; to cough and spit,
 And, with a palsy-fumbling on his gorget,
 Shake in and out the rivet: — and at this sport,
 Sir Valour dies; cries, "O, enough, Patroclus;
 Or give me ribs of steel! I shall split all
 In pleasure of my spleen." And in this fashion,
 All our abilities, gifts, natures, shapes,
 Severals and generals of grace exact,
 Achievements, plots, orders, preventions,
 Excitements to the field, or speech for truce,
 Success, or loss, what is, or is not, serves
 As stuff for these two to make paradoxes.

Nest. And in the imitation of these twain,
 (Whom, as Ulysses says, opinion crowns
 With an imperial voice) many are infect.
 Ajax is grown self-will'd; and bears his head
 In such a rein, in full as proud a place
 As broad Achilles; keeps his tent like him;
 Makes factious feasts; rails on our state of war,
 Bold as an oracle; and sets Thersites,
 (A slave whose gall coins slanders like a mint)
 To match us in comparisons with dirt;
 To weaken and discredit our exposure,
 How rank soever rounded in with danger.

Ulyss. They tax our policy, and call it cowardice;
 Count wisdom as no member of the war;

Forefall prescience, and esteem no act
 But that of hand: the still and mental parts,—
 'That do contrive how many hands shall strike,
 When fitness calls them on, and know, by measure
 Of their observant toil, the enemies' weight,—
 Why, this hath not a finger's dignity.
 They call this bed-work, mapp'ry, closet-war;
 So that the ram that batters down the wall,
 For the great swing and rudeness of his poise,
 They place before his hand that made the engine,
 Or those that with the fineness of their souls
 By reason guide his execution.

Nest. Let this be granted, and Achilles' horse
 Makes many Thetis' sons. [A tucket.

Agam. What trumpet? look, Menelaus.

Menelaus. From Troy.

Enter ÆNEAS.

Agam. What would you 'fore our tent?

Æne. Is this

Great Agamemnon's tent, I pray you?

Agam. Even this.

Æne. May one that is a herald and a prince
 Do a fair message to his kingly ears?

Agam. With surety stronger than Achilles' arm,
 'Fore all the Greekish heads, which with one voice
 Call Agamemnon head and General.

Æne. Fair leave and large security. How may
 A stranger to those most imperial looks
 Know them from eyes of other mortals?

Agam. How?

Æne. Ay; I ask that I might waken reverence,
 And bid the cheek be ready with a blush,
 Modest as morning when she coldly eyes
 The youthful Phœbus.

Which is that god in office, guiding men?
Which is the high and mighty Agamemnon?

Agam. This Trojan scorns us, or the men of Troy
Are ceremonious courtiers.

Æne. Courtiers as free, as debonair, unarm'd,
As bending angels: that's their fame in peace;
But when they would seem soldiers, they have galls,
Good arms, strong joints, true swords; and Jove's
accord

Nothing so full of heart. But peace, Æneas!
Peace, Trojan! lay thy finger on thy lips.
The worthiness of praise distains his worth,
If that the prais'd himself bring the praise forth;
But what the repining enemy commends,
That breath fame blows; that praise, sole pure, tran-
scends.

Agam. Sir, you of Troy, call you yourself Æneas?

Æne. Ay, Greek, that is my name.

Agam. What's your affair, I pray you?

Æne. Sir, pardon: 'tis for Agamemnon's ears.

Agam. He hears naught privately that comes from
Troy.

Æne. Nor I from Troy came not to whisper him:
I bring a trumpet to awake his ear;
To set his sense on the attentive bent,
And then to speak.

Agam. Speak frankly as the wind.
It is not Agamemnon's sleeping hour:
That thou shalt know, Trojan, he is awake,
He tells thee so himself.

Æne. Trumpet, blow loud,
Send thy brass voice through all these lazy tents;
And every Greek of mettle, let him know,
What Troy means fairly shall be spoke aloud.

[*Trumpet sounds.*]

We have, great Agamemnon, here in Troy,
 A prince call'd Hector, — Priam is his father, —
 Who in this dull and long-continued truce
 Is rusty grown. He bade me take a trumpet,
 And to this purpose speak. — Kings, princes, lords,
 If there be one among the fair'st of Greece,
 That holds his honour higher than his ease;
 That seeks his praise more than he fears his peril;
 That knows his valour, and knows not his fear;
 That loves his mistress more than in confession,
 With truant vows to her own lips, he loves,
 And dare avow her beauty and her worth,
 In other arms than hers, — to him this challenge.
 Hector, in view of Trojans and of Greeks,
 Shall make it good, or do his best to do it.
 He hath a lady, wiser, fairer, truer,
 Than ever Greek did compass in his arms;
 And will to-morrow with his trumpet call,
 Mid-way between your tents and walls of Troy,
 To rouse a Grecian that is true in love:
 If any come, Hector shall honour him;
 If none, he'll say in Troy, when he retires,
 The Grecian dames are sun-burn'd, and not worth
 The splinter of a lance. Even so much.

Agam. This shall be told our lovers, Lord Æneas;
 If none of them have soul in such a kind,
 We left them all at home: but we are soldiers;
 And may that soldier a mere recreant prove,
 That means not, hath not, or is not in love!
 If then one is, or hath, or means to be,
 That one meets Hector; if none else, I'll be he.

Nest. Tell him of Nestor, one that was a man
 When Hector's grandsire suck'd: he is old now;
 But if there be not in our Grecian host
 One noble man that hath one spark of fire,

To answer for his love, tell him from me,
 I'll hide my silver beard in a gold beaver,
 And in my vantbrace put this wither'd brawn;
 And, meeting him, will tell him, that my lady
 Was fairer than his grandam, and as chaste
 As may be in the world. His youth in flood,
 I'll prove this truth with my three drops of blood.

Æne. Now Heavens forbid such scarcity of youth!

Ulyss. Amen.

Agam. Fair Lord *Æneas*, let me touch your
 hand;

To our pavilion shall I lead you, sir.
Achilles shall have word of this intent;
 So shall each lord of Greece, from tent to tent:
 Yourself shall feast with us before you go,
 And find the welcome of a noble foe.

[*Exeunt all but ULYSSES and NESTOR.*]

Ulyss. Nestor, —

Nest. What says *Ulysses*?

Ulyss. I have a young conception in my brain,
 Be you my time to bring it to some shape.

Nest. What is't?

Ulyss. This 'tis.

Blunt wedges rive hard knots: the seeded pride
 That hath to this maturity blown up
 In rank *Achilles* must or now be cropp'd,
 Or, shedding, breed a nursery of like evil,
 To overbulk us all.

Nest. Well, and how?

Ulyss. This challenge that the gallant *Hector*
 sends,

However it is spread in general name,
 Relates in purpose only to *Achilles*.

Nest. The purpose is perspicuous even as substance,
 Whose grossness little characters sum up:

And, in the publication, make no strain,
 But that Achilles, were his brain as barren
 As banks of Libya, (though, Apollo knows,
 'Tis dry enough,) will, with great speed of judgment,
 Ay, with celerity, find Hector's purpose
 Pointing on him.

Ulyss. And wake him to the answer, think you?

Nest. Yes, 'tis most meet: whom may you else
 oppose,

That can from Hector bring his honour off,
 If not Achilles? Though 't be a sportful combat,
 Yet in the trial much opinion dwells;
 For here the Trojans taste our dear'st repute
 With their fin'st palate: and trust to me, Ulysses,
 Our imputation shall be oddly pois'd
 In this wild action; for the success,
 Although particular, shall give a scantling
 Of good or bad unto the general;
 And in such indexes (although small pricks
 To their subsequent volumes) there is seen
 The baby figure of the giant mass
 Of things to come at large. It is suppos'd,
 He that meets Hector issues from our choice:
 And choice, being mutual act of all our souls,
 Makes merit her election, and doth boil,
 As 'twere from forth us all, a man distill'd
 Out of our virtues; who miscarrying,
 What heart receives from hence the conqu'ring part,
 To steel a strong opinion to themselves?
 Which entertain'd, limbs are his instruments,
 In no less working, than are swords and bows
 Directive by the limbs.

Ulyss. Give pardon to my speech:—

Therefore 'tis meet Achilles meet not Hector.
 Let us, like merchants, shew our foulest wares.

And think, perchance, they'll sell ; if not,
 The lustre of the better yet to shew
 Shall shew the better. Do not consent
 That ever Hector and Achilles meet ;
 For both our honour and our shame in this
 Are dogg'd with two strange followers.

Nest. I see them not with my old eyes : what are
 they ?

Ulyss. What glory our Achilles shares from
 Hector,

Were he not proud, we all should share with him :
 But he already is too insolent ;
 And we were better parch in Afric sun
 Than in the pride and salt scorn of his eyes,
 Should he 'scape Hector fair. If he were foil'd,
 Why, then we did our main opinion crush
 In taint of our best man. No ; make a lott'ry,
 And by device let blockish Ajax draw
 The sort to fight with Hector : among ourselves,
 Give him allowance as the worthier man,
 For that will physic the great Myrmidon,
 Who broils in loud applause, and make him fall
 His crest, that prouder than blue Iris bends.
 If the dull, brainless Ajax come safe off,
 We'll dress him up in voices : if he fail,
 Yet go we under our opinion still,
 That we have better men. But, hit or miss,
 Our project's life this shape of sense assumes, —
 Ajax employ'd plucks down Achilles' plumes.

Nest. Now, Ulysses, I begin to relish thy advice :
 And I will give a taste of it forthwith
 To Agamemnon : go we to him straight.
 Two curs shall tame each other : pride alone
 Must tarre the mastiffs on, as 'twere their bone.

[*Exeunt.*]

www.libtool.com.cn
ACT II.

SCENE I. — Another Part of the Grecian Camp.

Enter AJAX and THERSITES.

AJAX.

THERSITES, —

Thersites. Agamemnon — how if he had boils ?
full, all over, generally ?

Ajax. Thersites, —

Ther. And those boils did run ? — Say so, — did
not the general run then ? were not that a botchy
corps ?

Ajax. Dog, —

Ther. Then would come some matter from him : I
see none now.

Ajax. Thou bitch-wolf's son, canst thou not hear ?
Feel then. *[Strikes him.]*

Ther. The plague of Greece upon thee, thou mon-
grel beef-witted lord !

Ajax. Speak then, thou vinew'd'st leaven, speak :
I will beat thee into handsomeness.

Ther. I shall sooner rail thee into wit and holi-
ness : but, I think, thy horse will sooner con an ora-
tion, than thou learn a prayer without book. Thou
canst strike, canst thou ? a red murrain o' thy jade's
tricks !

Ajax. Toadstool, learn me the proclamation.

Ther. Dost thou think I have no sense, thou
strik'st me thus ?

Ajax. The proclamation, —

Ther. Thou art proclaim'd a fool, I think.

Ajax. Do not, porpentine, do not: my fingers itch.

Ther. I would thou didst itch from head to foot, and I had the scratching of thee; I would make thee the loathsomest scab in Greece. [When thou art forth in the incursions, thou strikest as slow as another.]

Ajax. I say, the proclamation, —

Ther. Thou grumblest and railest every hour on Achilles; and thou art as full of envy at his greatness, as Cerberus is at Proserpina's beauty, ay, thou barkest at him.

Ajax. Mistress Thersites!

Ther. Thou should'st strike him.

Ajax. Cobloaf!

Ther. He would pun thee into shivers with his fist, as a sailor breaks a biscuit.

Ajax. You whoreson cur! [Beating him.

Ther. Do, do.

Ajax. Thou stool for a witch!

Ther. Ay, do, do: thou sodden-witted lord! thou hast no more brain than I have in mine elbows; an asinico may tutor thee: thou scurvy-valiant ass! thou art here but to thrash Trojans; and thou art bought and sold among those of any wit, like a Barbarian slave. If thou use to beat me, I will begin at thy heel, and tell what thou art by inches, thou thing of no bowels, thou!

Ajax. You dog!

Ther. You scurvy lord!

Ajax. You cur! [Beating him.

Ther. Mars his idiot! do, rudeness; do, camel; do, do.

Enter ACHILLES *and* PATROCLUS.

Achilles. Why, how now, Ajax? wherefore do you this?

How now, Thersites? what's the matter, man?

Ther. You see him there, do you?

Achil. Ay; what's the matter?

Ther. Nay, look upon him.

Achil. So I do: what's the matter?

Ther. Nay, but regard him well.

Achil. Well! why, I do so.

Ther. But yet you look not well upon him; for, whosoever you take him to be, he is Ajax.

Achil. I know that, fool.

Ther. Ay, but that fool knows not himself.

Ajax. Therefore I beat thee.

Ther. Lo, lo, lo, lo, what modicums of wit he utters! his evasions have ears thus long. I have bobb'd his brain more than he has beat my bones: I will buy nine sparrows for a penny, and his *piamater* is not worth the ninth part of a sparrow. This lord, Achilles, — Ajax, who wears his wit in his belly, and his guts in his head, — I'll tell you what I say of him.

Achil. What?

Ther. I say, this Ajax —

[*AJAX offers to strike him.*]

Achil. Nay, good Ajax.

Ther. — has not so much wit —

Achil. Nay, I must hold you.

Ther. — as will stop the eye of Helen's needle, for whom he comes to fight.

Achil. Peace, fool!

Ther. I would have peace and quietness, but the fool will not: he there; that he, look you there.

Ajax. O, thou damn'd cur! I shall —

Achil. Will you set your wit to a fool's?

Ther. No, I warrant you; for a fool's will shame it.

Patroclus. Good words, Thersites.

Achil. What's the quarrel?

Ajax. I bade the vile owl go learn me the tenour of the proclamation, and he rails upon me.

Ther. I serve thee not.

Ajax. Well, go to, go to.

Ther. I serve here voluntary.

Achil. Your last service was sufferance, 'twas not voluntary; no man is beaten voluntary: Ajax was here the voluntary, and you as under an impress.

Ther. E'en so?—a great deal of your wit, too, lies in your sinews, or else there be liars. Hector shall have a great catch, if he knock out either of your brains: he were as good crack a fusty nut with no kernel.

Achil. What, with me too, Thersites?

Ther. There's Ulysses, and old Nestor,—whose wit was mouldy ere your grandsires had nails on their toes,—yoke you like draught oxen, and make you plough up the war.

Achil. What? what?

Ther. Yes, good sooth: to, Achilles! to, Ajax! to!

Ajax. I shall cut out your tongue.

Ther. 'Tis no matter; I shall speak as much as thou, afterwards.

Patr. No more words, Thersites; [peace!]

Ther. I will hold my peace when Achilles' brach bids me, shall I?

Achil. There's for you, Patroclus.

Ther. I will see you hang'd, like clotpoles, ere I come any more to your tents: I will keep where there is wit stirring, and leave the faction of fools.

[*Exit.*]

Patr. A good riddance.

Achil. Marry, this, sir, is proclaim'd through all our host:—

That Hector, by the fifth hour of the sun,
Will, with a trumpet, 'twixt our tents and Troy,
To-morrow morning call some knight to arms,
That hath a stomach; and such a one, that dare
Maintain—I know not what: 'tis trash. Farewell.

Ajax. Farewell. Who shall answer him?

Achil. I know not: it is put to lott'ry; otherwise,
He knew his man.

Ajax. O! meaning you.—I will go learn more
of it. [*Exeunt severally.*]

SCENE II.

Troy. A Room in PRIAM'S Palace.

Enter PRIAM, HECTOR, TROILUS, PARIS, *and* HELENUS.

Priam. After so many hours, lives, speeches spent,
Thus once again says Nestor from the Greeks:—
“Deliver Helen, and all damage else—
As honour, loss of time, travail, expense,
Wounds, friends, and what else dear that is consum'd
In hot digestion of this cormorant war,—
Shall be struck off:”—Hector, what say you to 't?

Hector. Though no man lesser fears the Greeks
than I,

As far as touches my particular,
Yet, dread Priam,
There is no lady of more softer bowels,
More spongy to suck in the sense of fear,
More ready to cry out—‘Who knows what follows?’
Than Hector is. The wound of peace is surety,
Surety securè; but modest doubt is call'd
The beacon of the wise, the tent that searches
To th' bottom of the worst. Let Helen go:
Since the first sword was drawn about this question,

Every tithe soul, 'mongst many thousand dismes,
 Hath been as dear as Helen, — I mean, of ours.
 If we have lost so many tenths of ours,
 To guard a thing not ours, nor worth to us,
 Had it our name, the value of one ten,
 What merit 's in that reason, which denies
 The yielding of her up?

Tro. Fie, fie! my brother,
 Weigh you the worth and honour of a king,
 So great as our dread father, in a scale
 Of common ounces? will you with counters sum
 The past-proportion of his infinite?
 And buckle in a waist most fathomless,
 With spans and inches so diminutive
 As fears and reasons? Fie, for godly shame!

Helenus. No marvel, though you bite so sharp at
 reasons,
 You are so empty of them. Should not our father
 Bear the great sway of his affairs with reasons,
 Because your speech hath none, that tells him so?

Tro. You are for dreams and slumbers, brother
 priest:
 You fur your gloves with reason. Here are your
 reasons:

You know an enemy intends you harm,
 You know a sword employ'd is perilous,
 And reason flies the object of all harm.
 Who marvels, then, when Helenus beholds
 A Grecian and his sword, if he do set
 The very wings of reason to his heels,
 And fly like chidden Mercury from Jove,
 Or like a star disorb'd? — Nay, if we talk of reason,
 Let's shut our gates, and sleep: manhood and honour
 Should have hare hearts, would they but fat their
 thoughts

With this cramm'd reason: reason and respect
 Make livers pale, and lustihood deject.

Hect. Brother, she is not worth what she doth cost
 The holding.

Tro. What is aught, but as 'tis valu'd?

Hect. But value dwells not in particular will;
 It holds his estimate and dignity
 As well wherein 'tis precious of itself
 As in the prizer. 'Tis mad idolatry
 To make the service greater than the god;
 And the will dotes, that is inclinable
 To what infectiously itself affects,
 Without some image of th' affected merit.

Tro. I take to-day a wife, and my election
 Is led on in the conduct of my will;
 My will enkindled by mine eyes and ears,
 Two traded pilots 'twixt the dangerous shores
 Of will and judgment. How may I avoid,
 Although my will distaste what it elected,
 The wife I chose? there can be no evasion
 To blench from this, and to stand firm by honour.
 We turn not back the silks upon the merchant,
 When we have soil'd them; nor the remainder viands
 We do not throw in unrespective sieve,
 Because we now are full. It was thought meet
 Paris should do some vengeance on the Greeks:
 Your breath of full consent bellied his sails;
 The seas and winds (old wranglers) took a truce,
 And did him service: he touch'd the ports desir'd;
 And for an old aunt, whom the Greeks held captive,
 He brought a Grecian queen, whose youth and fresh-
 ness

Wrinkles Apollo's, and makes stale the morning.
 Why keep we her? the Grecians keep our aunt.
 Is she worth keeping? why, she is a pearl,

Whose price hath launch'd above a thousand ships,
 And turn'd crown'd kings to merchants.
 If you'll avouch 'twas wisdom Paris went,
 (As you must need, for you all cri'd — "Go, go;") —
 If you'll confess, he brought home noble prize,
 (As you must needs, for you all clapp'd your hands,
 And cri'd "Inestimable!") — why do you now
 The issue of your proper wisdoms rate,
 And do a deed that Fortune never did, —
 Beggar the estimation which you priz'd
 Richer than sea and land? O, theft most base!
 That we have stolen, that we do fear to keep!
 But, thieves, unworthy of a thing so stolen,
 That in their country did them that disgrace,
 We fear to warrant in our native place!

Cassandra. [*Within.*] Cry, Trojans, cry!

Pri. What noise? what shriek is this?

Tro. 'Tis our mad sister: I do know her voice.

Cas. [*Within.*] Cry, Trojans!

Hect. It is Cassandra.

Enter CASSANDRA, with hair dishevelled, raving.

Cas. Cry, Trojans, cry! lend me ten thousand
 eyes,

And I will fill them with prophetic tears.

Hect. Peace, sister, peace!

Cas. Virgins and boys, mid-age and wrinkled old,
 Soft infancy, that nothing canst but cry,
 Add to my clamours! let us pay betimes
 A moiety of that mass of moan to come.
 Cry, Trojans, cry! practise your eyes with tears!
 Troy must not be, nor goodly Ilion stand;
 Our fire-brand brother, Paris, burns us all.
 Cry, Trojans, cry! a Helen and a woe!
 Cry, cry! Troy burns, or else let Helen go. [*Exit.*

Hect. Now, youthful Troilus, do not these high strains
Of divination in our sister work
Some touches of remorse? or is your blood
So madly hot, that no discourse of reason,
Nor fear of bad success in a bad cause,
Can qualify the same?

Tro. Why, brother Hector,
We may not think the justness of each act
Such and no other than event doth form it;
Nor once deject the courage of our minds,
Because Cassandra's mad: her brain-sick raptures
Cannot distaste the goodness of a quarrel
Which hath our several honours all engag'd
To make it gracious. For my private part,
I am no more touch'd than all Priam's sons;
And Jove forbid there should be done amongst us
Such things as might offend the weakest spleen
To fight for and maintain.

Paris. Else might the world convince of levity
As well my undertakings as your counsels:
But I attest the gods, your full consent
Gave wings to my propension, and cut off
All fears attending on so dire a project.
For what, alas! can these my single arms?
What propugnation is in one man's valour,
To stand the push and enmity of those
This quarrel would excite? Yet, I protest,
Were I alone to pass the difficulties,
And had as ample power as I have will,
Paris should ne'er retract what he hath done,
Nor faint in the pursuit.

Pri. Paris, you speak
Like one besotted on your sweet delights:
You have the honey still, but these the gall.
So to be valiant is no praise at all.

Par. Sir, I propose not merely to myself
 The pleasures such a beauty brings with it,
 But I would have the soil of her fair rape
 Wip'd off in honourable keeping her.
 What treason were it to the ransack'd Queen,
 Disgrace to your great worths, and shame to me,
 Now to deliver her possession up
 On terms of base compulsion? Can it be,
 That so degenerate a strain as this
 Should once set footing in your generous bosoms?
 There's not the meanest spirit on our party,
 Without a heart to dare, or sword to draw,
 When Helen is defended; nor none so noble,
 Whose life were ill bestow'd, or death unfam'd,
 Where Helen is the subject. Then, I say,
 Well may we fight for her, whom, we know well,
 The world's large spaces cannot parallel.

Hect. Paris and Troilus, you have both said well;
 And on the cause and question now in hand
 Have glaz'd, — but superficially; not much
 Unlike young men, whom Aristotle thought
 Unfit to hear moral philosophy.
 The reasons you allege do more conduce
 To the hot passion of distemper'd blood,
 Than to make up a free determination
 'Twixt right and wrong; for pleasure and revenge
 Have ears more deaf than adders to the voice
 Of any true decision. Nature craves
 All dues be render'd to their owners: now,
 What nearer debt in all humanity
 Than wife is to the husband? If this law
 Of nature be corrupted through affection,
 And that great minds, of partial indulgence
 To their benumbed wills, resist the same,
 There is a law in each well-order'd nation,

To curb those raging appetites that are
 Most disobedient and refractory.
 If Helen, then, be wife to Sparta's king,—
 As it is known she is,—these moral laws
 Of nature and of nation speak aloud
 To have her back return'd: thus to persist
 In doing wrong extenuates not wrong,
 But makes it much more heavy. Hector's opinion
 Is this, in way of truth: yet, ne'ertheless,
 My spritely brethren, I propend to you
 In resolution to keep Helen still;
 For 'tis a cause that hath no mean dependance
 Upon our joint and several dignities.

Tro. Why, there you touch'd the life of our design:

Were it not glory that we more affected
 Than the performance of our heaving spleens,
 I would not wish a drop of Trojan blood
 Spent more in her defence. But, worthy Hector,
 She is a theme of honour and renown;
 A spur to valiant and magnanimous deeds;
 Whose present courage may beat down our foes,
 And fame, in time to come, canonize us:
 For, I presume, brave Hector would not lose
 So rich advantage of a promis'd glory
 As smiles upon the forehead of this action,
 For the wide world's revenue.

Hect. I am yours,
 You valiant offspring of great Priamus.—
 I have a roisting challenge sent amongst
 The dull and factious nobles of the Greeks,
 Will strike amazement to their drowsy spirits.
 I was advertis'd their great General slept,
 Whilst emulation in the army crept:
 This, I presume, will wake him.

[*Exeunt.*

SCENE III.

www.libtool.com.cn

The Grecian Camp. Before ACHILLES' Tent.

Enter THERSITES.

Ther. How now, Thersites! what! lost in the labyrinth of thy fury? Shall the elephant Ajax carry it thus? he beats me, and I rail at him: O worthy satisfaction! would it were otherwise; that I could beat him, whilst he rail'd at me. 'Sfoot, I'll learn to conjure and raise devils, but I'll see some issue of my spiteful execrations. Then, there's Achilles, — a rare engineer. If Troy be not taken till these two undermine it, the walls will stand till they fall of themselves. O, thou great thunder-darter of Olympus! forget that thou art Jove, the King of Gods; and, Mercury, lose all the serpentine craft of thy caduceus, if ye take not that little, little, less-than-little wit from them that they have; which short-aim'd ignorance it self knows is so abundant scarce, it will not in circumvention deliver a fly from a spider, without drawing their massy irons and cutting the web. After this, the vengeance on the whole camp! or, rather the [Neapolitan] bone-ache; for that, methinks, is the curse dependant on those that war for a placket. I have said my prayers, and devil envy, say Amen. What, ho! my Lord Achilles!

Enter PATROCLUS.

Patr. Who's there? Thersites? Good Thersites, come in and rail.

Ther. If I could have remember'd a gilt counterfeit, thou would'st not have slipp'd out of my contemplation; but it is no matter: thyself upon thyself!

The common curse of mankind, folly and ignorance, be thine in great revenue! Heaven bless thee from a tutor, and discipline come not near thee! Let thy blood be thy direction till thy death! then, if she, that lays thee out, says thou art a fair corpse, I'll be sworn and sworn upon't, she never shrouded any but lazars. Amen. Where's Achilles?

Patr. What! art thou devout? wast thou in prayer?

Ther. Ay; the Heavens hear me!

Enter ACHILLES.

Achil. Who's there?

Patr. Thersites, my lord.

Achil. Where, where?—Art thou come? Why, my cheese, my digestion, why hast thou not serv'd thyself in to my table so many meals? Come; what's Agamemnon?

Ther. Thy commander, Achilles. Then tell me, Patroclus, what's Achilles?

Patr. Thy lord, Thersites. Then tell me, I pray thee, what's thyself?

Ther. Thy knower, Patroclus. Then tell me, Patroclus, what art thou?

Patr. Thou may'st tell, that know'st.

Achil. O, tell, tell.

Ther. I'll decline the whole question. Agamemnon commands Achilles; Achilles is my lord; I am Patroclus' knower; and Patroclus is a fool.

Patr. You rascal!

Ther. Peace, fool! I have not done.

Achil. He is a privileg'd man.—Proceed, Thersites.

Ther. Agamemnon is a fool; Achilles is a fool; Thersites is a fool; and, as aforesaid, Patroclus is a fool.

Achil. Derive this: come.

Ther. Agamemnon is a fool to offer to command Achilles; Achilles is a fool to be commanded of Agamemnon; Thersites is a fool to serve such a fool; and Patroclus is a fool positive.

Patr. Why am I a fool?

Ther. Make that demand to the Creator. — It suffices me, thou art. Look you, who comes here?

Achil. Patroclus, I'll speak with nobody. — Come in with me, Thersites. [*Exit.*]

Ther. Here is such patchery, such juggling, and such knavery! all the argument is a cuckold and a whore; a good quarrel to draw emulous factions and bleed to death upon. Now, the dry serpigo on the subject! and war and lechery confound all! [*Exit.*]

Enter AGAMEMNON, ULYSSES, NESTOR, DIOMEDES, and AJAX.

Agam. Where is Achilles?

Patr. Within his tent; but ill-dispos'd, my lord.

Agam. Let it be known to him that we are here. He shent our messengers; and we lay by Our appertainments visiting of him: Let him be told so, lest, perchance, he think We dare not move the question of our place, Or know not what we are.

Patr. I shall say so to him. [*Exit.*]

Ulyss. We saw him at the opening of his tent: He is not sick.

Ajax. Yes, lion-sick, sick of proud heart: you may call it melancholy, if you will favour the man; but, by my head, 'tis pride: but why? why? let him shew us a cause. — A word, my lord.

[*Taking AGAMEMNON aside.*]

Nest. What moves Ajax thus to bay at him?

Ulyss. Achilles hath inveigled his fool from him.

Nest. Who? Thersites?

Ulyss. He www.libtool.com.cn

Nest. Then will Ajax lack matter, if he have lost his argument.

Ulyss. No, you see, he is his argument, that has his argument, — Achilles.

Nest. All the better; their faction is more our wish than their faction: but it was a strong counsel a fool could disunite.

Ulyss. The amity that wisdom knits not, folly may easily untie. Here comes Patroclus.

Nest. No Achilles with him.

Ulyss. The elephant hath joints, but none for courtesy: his legs are legs for necessity, not for flexure.

Enter PATROCLUS.

Patr. Achilles bids me say, he is much sorry,
If any thing more than your sport and pleasure
Did move your greatness and this noble state
To call upon him: he hopes it is no other
But for your health and your digestion sake, —
An after-dinner's breath.

Agam. Hear you, Patroclus.
We are too well acquainted with these answers;
But his evasion, wing'd thus swift with scorn,
Cannot outfly our apprehensions.
Much attribute he hath, and much the reason
Why we ascribe it to him; yet all his virtues,
Not virtuously of his own part beheld,
Do in our eyes begin to lose their gloss;
Yea, like fair fruit in an unwholesome dish,
Are like to rot untasted. Go and tell him,
We come to speak with him; and you shall not sin,
If you do say we think him over-proud

And under-honest; in self-assumption greater
 Than in the note of judgment; and worthier than him-
 self w.libtool.com.cn

Here tend the savage strangeness he puts on,
 Disguise the holy strength of their command,
 And underwrite in an observing kind
 His humorous predominance; yea, watch
 His pettish lunes, his ebbs, his flows, as if
 The passage and whole carriage of this action
 Rode on his tide. Go, tell him this: and add,
 That, if he overhold his price so much,
 We'll none of him; but let him, like an engine
 Not portable, lie under this report—
 Bring action hither, this cannot go to war
 A stirring dwarf we do allowance give
 Before a sleeping giant:—tell him so.

Patr. I shall; and bring his answer presently.

[*Exit.*

Agam. In second voice we'll not be satisfied,
 We come to speak with him.—Ulysses, enter you.

[*Exit* ULYSSES.

Ajax. What is he more than another?

Agam. No more than what he thinks he is.

Ajax. Is he so much? Do you not think, he
 thinks himself a better man than I am?

Agam. No question.

Ajax. Will you subscribe his thought, and say
 he is?

Agam. No, noble Ajax; you are as strong, as val-
 iant, as wise, no less noble, much more gentle, and
 altogether more tractable.

Ajax. Why should a man be proud? How doth
 pride grow? I know not what pride is.

Agam. Your mind is the clearer, Ajax, and your
 virtues the fairer. He that is proud eats up himself;

pride is his own glass, his own trumpet, his own chronicle; and whatever praises itself but in the deed, devours the deed in the praise.

Ajax. I do hate a proud man, as I hate the engendering of toads.

Nest. Yet he loves himself: is't not strange?

[*Aside.*

Enter ULYSSES.

Ulyss. Achilles will not to the field to-morrow.

Agam. What's his excuse?

Ulyss. He doth rely on none;
But carries on the stream of his dispose
Without observance or respect of any,
In will peculiar, and in self-admission.

Agam. Why will he not, upon our fair request,
Untent his person, and share the air with us?

Ulyss. Things small as nothing, for request's sake
only,
He makes important. Possess'd he is with greatness;
And speaks not to himself, but with a pride
That quarrels at self-breath: imagin'd worth
Holds in his blood such swoln and hot discourse,
That, 'twixt his mental and his active parts,
Kingdom'd Achilles in commotion rages,
And batters 'gainst himself: what should I say?
He is so plaguy proud, that the death tokens of it
Cry "No recovery."

Agam. Let Ajax go to him.—
Dear lord, go you and greet him in his tent:
'Tis said, he holds you well; and will be led,
At your request, a little from himself.

Ulyss. O Agamemnon, let it not be so!
We'll consecrate the steps that Ajax makes
When they go from Achilles: shall the proud lord
That bastes his arrogance with his own seam,

And never suffers matter of the world
 Enter his thoughts, — save such as doth revolve
 And ruminates himself, shall he be worshipp'd
 Of that we hold an idol more than he?

No, this thrice worthy and right valiant lord
 Must not so stale his palm, nobly acquir'd;
 Nor, by my will, assubjugate his merit,
 As amply titled as Achilles is,

By going to Achilles:

That were to enlard his fat-already pride;
 And add more coals to Cancer, when he burns
 With entertaining great Hyperion.

This lord go to him! Jupiter forbid;

And say in thunder — 'Achilles, go to him.'

Nest. [*Aside.*] O, this is well; he rubs the vein
 of him.

Diomedes. [*Aside.*] And how his silence drinks
 up this applause!

Ajax. If I go to him, with my armed fist
 I'll pash him o'er the face.

Agam. O, no! you shall not go.

Ajax. An 'a be proud with me, I'll pheeze his
 pride.

Let me go to him.

Ulyss. Not for the worth that hangs upon our
 quarrel.

Ajax. A paltry, insolent fellow!

Nest. [*Aside.*] How he describes himself?

Ajax. Can he not be sociable?

Ulyss. [*Aside.*] The raven chides blackness.

Ajax. I'll let his humours blood.

Agam. [*Aside.*] He will be the physician, that
 should be the patient.

Ajax. An all men were o' my mind, —

Ulyss. [*Aside.*] Wit would be out of fashion.

Ajax. 'A should not bear it so: 'a should eat swords first. Shall pride carry it?

Nest. [*Aside.*] An 'twould, you'd carry half.

Ulyss. [*Aside.*] 'A would have ten shares.

Ajax. I will knead him; I will make him supple.

Nest. [*Aside.*] He's not yet thorough warm: force him with praises. Pour in, pour in; his ambition is dry.

Ulyss. My lord, you feed too much on this dislike. [*To AGAMEMNON.*]

Nest. Our noble General, do not do so.

Dio. You must prepare to fight without Achilles.

Ulyss. Why, 'tis this naming of him does him harm.

Here is a man — but 'tis before his face;
I will be silent.

Nest. Wherefore should you so?

He is not emulous, as Achilles is.

Ulyss. Know the whole world, he is as valiant.

Ajax. A whoreson dog, that shall palter thus with us! Would he were a Trojan!

Nest. What a vice were it in Ajax now —

Ulyss. If he were proud, —

Dio. Or covetous of praise, —

Ulyss. Ay, or surly borne, —

Dio. Or strange, or self-affected?

Ulyss. Thank the Heavens, lord, thou art of sweet composure;

Praise him that got thee, her that gave thee suck:

Fam'd be thy tutor, and thy parts of nature

Thrice-fam'd, beyond all erudition;

But he that disciplin'd thine arms to fight,

Let Mars divide eternity in twain,

And give him half: and for thy vigour, [*let*]

Bull-bearing Milo his addition yield

To sinewy Ajax. I will not praise thy wisdom,
 Which, like a bourn, a pale, a shore, confines
 Thy spacious and dilated parts: here's Nestor,
 Instructed by the antiquary times,
 He must, he is, he cannot but be wise;
 But pardon, father Nestor, were your days
 As green as Ajax, and your brain so temper'd,
 You should not have the eminence of him,
 But be as Ajax.

Ajax. Shall I call you father?

Nest. Ay, my good son.

Dio. Be rul'd by him, Lord Ajax.

Ulyss. There is no tarrying here: the hart Achilles
 Keeps thicket. Please it our [great] General
 To call together all his state of war:
 Fresh kings are come to Troy; to-morrow,
 We must with all our main of power stand fast:
 And here's a lord, — come knights from East to West,
 And cull their flower, Ajax shall cope the best.

Agam. Go we to council. Let Achilles sleep:
 Light boats sail swift, though greater hulks draw
 deep. [*Exeunt.*

ACT III.

SCENE I. — Troy. A Room in PRIAM'S Palace.

Enter PANDARUS and a Servant.

PANDARUS.

FRRIEND, you! pray you, a word. Do not you
 follow the young Lord Paris?

Servant. Ay, sir, when he goes before me.

Pan. You depend upon him, I mean?

Serv. Sir, I do depend upon the lord.

Pan. You depend upon a noble gentleman: I must needs praise him.

Serv. The lord be praised!

Pan. You know me, do you not?

Serv. Faith, sir, superficially.

Pan. Friend, know me better. I am the Lord Pandarus.

Serv. I hope I shall know your honour better.

Pan. I do desire it.

Serv. You are in the state of grace. [*Music within.*]

Pan. Grace! not so, friend; 'honour' and 'lordship' are my titles.—What music is this?

Serv. I do but partly know, sir: it is music in parts.

Pan. Know you the musicians?

Serv. Wholly, sir.

Pan. Who play they to?

Serv. To the hearers, sir.

Pan. At whose pleasure, friend?

Serv. At mine, sir; and theirs that love music.

Pan. Command, I mean, friend.

Serv. Who shall I command, sir?

Pan. Friend, we understand not one another: I am too courtly, and thou art too cunning. At whose request do these men play?

Serv. That's to 't, indeed, sir. Marry, sir, at the request of Paris, my lord, who is there in person; with him, the mortal Venus, the heart-blood of beauty, love's invisible soul—

Pan. Who, my cousin Cressida?

Serv. No, sir, Helen: could you not find out that by her attributes?

Pan. It should seem, fellow, that thou hast not

seen the Lady Cressida. I come to speak with Paris from the Prince Troilus: I will make a complimental assault upon him, for my business seeths.

Serv. Sodden business: there's a stew'd phrase, indeed.

Enter PARIS and HELEN, attended.

Pan. Fair be to you, my lord, and to all this fair company! fair desires, in all fair measure, fairly guide them; especially to you, fair Queen: fair thoughts be your fair pillow!

Helen. Dear lord, you are full of fair words.

Pan. You speak your fair pleasure, sweet Queen. — Fair Prince, here is good broken music.

Par. You have broke it, cousin; and, by my life, you shall make it whole again: you shall piece it out with a piece of your performance. — Nell, he is full of harmony.

Pan. Truly, lady, no.

Helen. O, sir! —

Pan. Rude, in sooth; in good sooth, very rude.

Par. Well said, my lord. Well, you say so in fits.

Pan. I have business to my lord, dear Queen. — My lord, will you vouchsafe me a word?

Helen. Nay, this shall not hedge us out: we'll hear you sing, certainly.

Pan. Well, sweet Queen, you are pleasant with me. But, marry, thus, my lord. — My dear lord, and most esteemed friend, your brother Troilus —

Helen. My Lord Pandarus; honey-sweet lord, —

Pan. Go to, sweet Queen, go to: — commends himself most affectionately to you.

Helen. You shall not bob us out of our melody; if you do, our melancholy upon your head.

Pan. Sweet Queen, sweet Queen; that's a sweet queen, — i' faith —

Helen. And to make a sweet lady sad is a sour offence.

Pan. Nay, that shall not serve your turn; that shall it not, in truth, la! Nay, I care not for such words: no, no.—And, my lord, he desires you, that if the King call for him at supper, you will make his excuse.

Helen. My Lord Pandarus,—

Pan. What says my sweet Queen,—my very very sweet Queen?

Par. What exploit's in hand? where sups he to-night?

Helen. Nay, but my lord,—

Pan. What says my sweet Queen?—My cousin will fall out with you. You must not know where he sups.

Par. [I'll lay my life,] with my disposer Cressida.

Pan. No, no; no such matter; you are wide. Come, your disposer is sick.

Par. Well, I'll make excuse.

Pan. Ay, good my lord. Why should you say Cressida? no, your poor disposer's sick.

Par. I spy.

Pan. You spy! what do you spy?—Come, give me an instrument now, sweet Queen.

Helen. Why, this is kindly done.

Pan. My niece is horribly in love with a thing you have, sweet Queen.

Helen. She shall have it, my lord, if it be not my lord Paris.

Pan. He! no, she'll none of him; they two are twain.

Helen. Falling in, after falling out, may make them three.

Pan. Come, come, I'll hear no more of this. I'll sing you a song now.

Helen. Ay, ay, pr'ythee now. By my troth, sweet lord, thou hast a fine forehead.

Par. Ay, you may, you may.

Helen. Let thy song be love: this love will undo us all. O, Cupid, Cupid, Cupid!

Par. Love! ay, that it shall, i' faith.

Par. Ay, good now, love, love, nothing but love.

Par. In good troth, it begins so:

Love, love, nothing but love, still more!

For, oh! love's bow

Shoots buck and doe:

The shaft confounds,

Not that it wounds

But tickles still the sore.

These lovers cry — Oh! oh! they die!

Yet that which seems the wound to kill,

Doth turn oh! oh! to ha! ha! he!

So dying love lives still:

Oh! oh! a while, but ha! ha! ha!

Oh! oh! groans out for ha! ha! ha!

Heigh ho!

Helen. In love, i' faith, to the very tip of the nose.

Par. He eats nothing but doves, love; and that breeds hot blood, and hot blood begets hot thoughts, and hot thoughts beget hot deeds, and hot deeds is love.

Par. Is this the generation of love? hot blood, hot thoughts, and hot deeds? — Why, they are vipers: is love a generation of vipers? Sweet lord, who's a-field to-day?

Par. Hector, Deiphobus, Helenus, Antenor, and all the gallantry of Troy: I would fain have arm'd

to-day, but my Nell would not have it so. How chance my brother Troilus went not?

Helen. He hangs the lip at something: — you know all, Lord Pandarus.

Pan. Not I, honey-sweet Queen. — I long to hear how they sped to-day. — You'll remember your brother's excuse?

Par. To a hair.

Pan. Farewell, sweet Queen.

Helen. Commend me to your niece.

Pan. I will, sweet Queen. [*Exit.*

[*A retreat sounded.*

Par. They're come from field: let us to Priam's hall,

To greet the warriors. Sweet Helen, I must woo you
To help unarm our Hector: his stubborn buckles,
With these your white enchanting fingers touch'd,
Shall more obey than to the edge of steel,
Or force of Greekish sinews: you shall do more
Than all the island kings, disarm great Hector.

Helen. 'Twill make us proud to be his servant,

Paris:

Yea, what he shall receive of us in duty,
Gives us more palm in beauty than we have:
Yea, overshines ourself.

Par. Sweet, above thought I love thee. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE II.

The Same. PANDARUS' Orchard.

Enter PANDARUS and TROILUS' Boy, meeting.

Pan. How now! where's thy master? at my cousin Cressida's?

Boy. No, sir; he stays for you to conduct him thither.

Enter TROIUS.

Pan. O, here he comes. — How now! how now!

Tro. Sirrah, walk off. [*Exit Boy.*]

Pan. Have you seen my cousin?

Tro. No, Pandarus: I stalk about her door.
Like a strange soul upon the Stygian banks
Staying for waftage. O, be thou my Charon,
And give me swift transpittance to those fields,
Where I may wallow in the lily beds
Propos'd for the deserver! O, gentle Pandarus!
From Cupid's shoulder pluck his painted wings,
And fly with me to Cressid.

Pan. Walk here i' th' orchard. I'll bring her straight. [*Exit PANDARUS.*]

Tro. I am giddy: expectation whirls me round.
Th' imaginary relish is so sweet
That it enchants my sense; what will it be
When that the watery palate tastes indeed
Love's thrice-repured nectar? death, I fear me,
Swooning destruction, or some joy too fine,
Too subtle-potent, tun'd too sharp in sweetness,
For the capacity of my ruder powers.
I fear it much; and I do fear, besides,
That I shall lose distinction in my joys;
As doth a battle, when they charge on heaps
The enemy flying.

Enter PANDARUS.

Pan. She's making her ready; she'll come straight: you must be witty now. She does so blush, and fetches her wind so short, as if she were fray'd with a sprite: I'll fetch her. It is the prettiest villain:

she fetches her breath so short as a new-ta'er sparrow. [Exit PANDARUS.

Tro. Even such a passion doth embrace my bosom: My heart beats thicker than a feverous pulse, And all my powers do their bestowing lose, Like vassalage at unawares encount'ring The eye of Majesty.

Enter PANDARUS and CRESSIDA.

Pan. Come, come, what need you blush? shame's a baby.—Here she is now: swear the oaths now to her, that you have sworn to me.—What! are you gone again? you must be watch'd ere you be made tame, must you? Come your ways, come your ways; an you draw backward, we'll put you i' the phills.—Why do you not speak to her?—Come, draw this curtain, and let's see your picture. Alas the day, how loth you are to offend daylight! an 'twere dark, you'd close sooner. So, so; rub on, and kiss the mistress. How now! a kiss in fee-farm? build there, carpenter; the air is sweet. Nay, you shall fight your hearts out, ere I part you. The falcon as the tercel, for all the ducks i' the river: go to, go to.

Tro. You have bereft me of all words, lady.

Pan. Words pay no debts, give her deeds; but she'll bereave you of the deeds too, if she call your activity in question. What! billing again? Here's —'In witness whereof the parties interchangeably' —Come in, come in: I'll go get a fire.

[Exit PANDARUS.

Cres. Will you walk in, my lord?

Tro. O Cressida! how often have I wish'd me thus?

Cres. Wish'd, my lord?—The gods grant!—O my lord!

Tro. What should they grant? what makes this pretty abrupt? What too curious dreg spies my sweet lady in the fountain of our love?

Cres. More dregs than water, if my fears have eyes.

Tro. Fears make devils of cherubins; they never see truly.

Cres. Blind fear, that seeing reason leads, finds safer footing than blind reason, stumbling without fear: to fear the worst, oft cures the worse.

Tro. O, let my lady apprehend no fear: in all Cupid's pageant there is presented no monster.

Cres. Nor nothing monstrous neither?

Tro. Nothing, but our undertakings; when we vow to weep seas, live in fire, eat rocks, tame tigers; thinking it harder for our mistress to devise imposition enough, than for us to undergo any difficulty imposed. This is the monstrosity in love, lady, — that the will is infinite, and the execution confin'd; that the desire is boundless, and the act a slave to limit.

Cres. They say, all lovers swear more performance than they are able, and yet reserve an ability that they never perform; vowing more than the perfection of ten, and discharging less than the tenth part of one. They that have the voice of lions and the act of hares, are they not monsters?

Tro. Are there such? such are not we. Praise us as we are tasted; allow us as we prove: our head shall go bare till merit crown it. No perfection in reversion shall have a praise in present: we will not name desert before his birth; and, being born, his addition shall be humble. Few words to fair faith: Troilus shall be such to Cressid, as what envy can say worst, shall be a mock for his truth; and what truth can speak truest, not truer than Troilus.

Cres. Will you walk in, my lord?

Enter PANDARUS.

Par. What, blushing still! have you not done talking yet?

Cres. Well, uncle, what folly I commit, I dedicate to you.

Pan. I thank you for that: if my lord get a boy of you, you'll give him me. Be true to my lord; if he finch, chide me for it.

Tro. You know now your hostages; your uncle's word, and my firm faith.

Pan. Nay, I'll give my word for her too. Our kindred, though they be long ere they are wooed, they are constant, being won: they are burs, I can tell you; they'll stick where they are thrown.

Cres. Boldness comes to me now, and brings me heart. —

Prince Troilus, I have lov'd you night and day
For many weary months.

Tro. Why was my Cressid, then, so hard to win?

Cres. Hard to seem won; but I was won, my
- lord,

With the first glance that ever — Pardon me, —
If I confess much, you will play the tyrant.
I love you now; but not, till now, so much
But I might master it. — In faith, I lie:
My thoughts were like unbridled children, grown
Too headstrong for their mother: see, we fools!
Why have I blabb'd? who shall be true to us,
When we are so unsecret to ourselves? —
But, though I lov'd you well, I woo'd you not;
And yet, good faith, I wish'd myself a man,
Or that we women had men's privilege
Of speaking first. Sweet, bid me hold my tongue;
For, in this rapture, I shall surely speak

The thing I shall repent. See, see! your silence,
 Cunning in dumbness, from my weakness draws
 My very soul of counsel from me. Stop my mouth.

Tro. And shall, albeit sweet music issues thence.

Pan. Pretty, i' faith.

Cres. My lord, I do beseech you, pardon me;
 'Twas not my purpose, thus to beg a kiss.
 I am asham'd:—O Heavens! what have I done?—
 For this time will I take my leave, my lord.

Tro. Your leave, sweet Cressid?

Pan. Leave! an you take leave till to-morrow
 morning,—

Cres. Pray you, content you.

Tro. What offends you, lady?

Cres. Sir, mine own company.

Tro. You cannot shun yourself.

Cres. Let me go and try.

I have a kind of self resides with you;
 But an unkind self, that itself will leave,
 To be another's fool. Where is my wit?
 I would be gone.—I know not what I speak.

Tro. Well know they what they speak, that speak
 so wisely.

Cres. Perchance, my lord, I shew more craft than
 love,

And fell so roundly to a large confession,
 To angle for your thoughts: but you are wise,
 Or else you love not; for to be wise and love
 Exceeds man's might; that dwells with gods above.

Tro. O, that I thought it could be in a woman,
 (As, if it can, I will presume in you)
 To feed for aye her lamp and flames of love;
 To keep her constancy in plight and youth,
 Outliving beauty's outward, with a mind
 That doth renew swifter than blood decays!

Or, that persuasion could but thus convince me,
 That my integrity and truth to you
 Might be affronted with the match and weight
 Of such a winnow'd purity in love!
 How were I then uplifted! but, alas!
 I am as true as truth's simplicity,
 And simpler than the infancy of truth.

Cres. In that I'll war with you.

Tro. O, virtuous fight
 When right with right wars who shall be most right
 True swains in love shall, in the world to come,
 Approve their truths by Troilus: when their rhymes
 Full of protest, of oath, and big compare,
 Want similes, truth tir'd with iteration, —
 As true as steel, as plantage to the moon,
 As sun to day, as turtle to her mate,
 As iron to adamant, as Earth to the centre, —
 Yet, after all comparisons of truth,
 As truth's authentic author to be cited,
 As true as Troilus, shall crown up the verse,
 And sanctify the numbers.

Cres. Prophet may you be!
 If I be false, or swerve a hair from truth,
 When time is old and hath forgot it self,
 When waterdrops have worn the stones of Troy,
 And blind oblivion swallow'd cities up,
 And mighty states characterless are grated
 To dusty nothing; yet let memory,
 From false to false, among false maids in love,
 Upbraid my falsehood! when they have said — as false
 As air, as water, wind, or sandy earth,
 As fox to lamb, as wolf to heifer's calf,
 Pard to the hind, or stepdame to her son;
 Yea, let them say, to stick the heart of falsehood,
 As false as Cressid.

Pan. Go to; a bargain made: seal it, seal it: I'll be the witness. — Here I hold your hand; here, my cousin's. If ever you prove false one to another, since I have taken such pains to bring you together, let all pitiful goers-between be call'd to the world's end after my name; call them all Pandars: let all constant men be Troiluses, all false women Cressids, and all brokers-between Pandars! say, 'Amen.'

Tro. Amen.

Cres. Amen.

Pan. Amen. Whereupon I will shew you a chamber; whose bed, because it shall not speak of your pretty encounters, press it to death: away!

And Cupid grant all tongue-tied maidens here,
Bed, chamber, Pandar to provide this gear!

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

The Grecian Camp.

Enter AGAMEMNON, ULYSSES, DIOMEDES, NESTOR,
AJAX, MENELAUS, and CALCHAS.

Calchas. Now, Princes, for the service I have done you,

Th' advantage of the time prompts me, aloud
To call for recompense. Appear it to your mind,
That, through the sight I bear in things to love,
I have abandon'd Troy, left my possession,
Incurr'd a traitor's name; expos'd myself,
From certain and possess'd conveniences,
To doubtful fortunes; sequestering from me all
That time, acquaintance, custom, and condition,
Made tame and most familiar to my nature;
And here, to do you service, am become

As new into the world, strange, unacquainted:
 I do beseech you, as in way of taste,
 To give me now a little benefit,
 Out of those many register'd in promise,
 Which, you say, live to come in my behalf.

Agam. What would'st thou of us, Trojan? make demand.

Cal. You have a Trojan prisoner, call'd Antenor,
 Yesterday took: Troy holds him very dear.
 Oft have you (often have you thanks therefore)
 Desir'd my Cressid in right great exchange,
 Whom Troy hath still denied; but this Antenor,
 I know, is such a wrest in their affairs,
 That their negociations all must slack,
 Wanting his manage; and they will almost
 Give us a Prince of blood, a son of Priam,
 In change of him: let him be sent, great Princes,
 And he shall buy my daughter; and her presence
 Shall quite strike off all service I have done,
 In most accepted pain.

Agam. Let Diomedes bear him,
 And bring us Cressid hither: Calchas shall have
 What he requests of us.—Good Diomed,
 Furnish you fairly for this interchange:
 Withal, bring word if Hector will to-morrow
 Be answer'd in his challenge. Ajax is ready.

Dio. This shall I undertake; and 'tis a burthen
 Which I am proud to bear.

[*Exeunt* DIOMEDES and CALCHAS.]

ACHILLES and PATROCLUS appear before their tent.

Ulyss. Achilles stands i' th' entrance of his tent:
 Please it our General to pass strangely by him,
 As if he were forgot; and, Princes all,
 Lay negligent and loose regard upon him.

I will come last: 'tis like, he'll question me,
 Why such unplausible eyes are bent, why turn'd on
 him:

If so, I have derision medicinable,
 To use between your strangeness and his pride,
 Which his own will shall have desire to drink.
 It may do good: pride hath no other glass
 To shew itself but pride; for supple knees
 Feed arrogance, and are the proud man's fees.

Agam. We'll execute your purpose, and put on
 A form of strangeness as we pass along:—
 So do each lord; and either greet him not,
 Or else disdainfully, which shall shake him more
 Than if not look'd on. I will lead the way.

Achil. What! comes the General to speak with
 me?

You know my mind: I'll fight no more 'gainst Troy.

Agam. What says Achilles? would he aught with
 us?

Nest. Would you, my lord, aught with the General?

Achil. No.

Nest. Nothing, my lord.

Agam. The better.

[*Exeunt AGAMEMNON and NESTOR.*]

Achil. Good day, good day.

Men. How do you? how do you?

[*Exit MENELAUS.*]

Achil. What! does the cuckold scorn me?

Ajax. How now, Patroclus!

Achil. Good morrow, Ajax.

Ajax. Ha?

Achil. Good morrow.

Ajax. Ay, and good next day too. [*Exit AJAX.*]

Achil. What mean these fellows? Know they not
 Achilles?

Patr. They pass by strangely: they were us'd to
 bend,
 To send their smiles before them to Achilles;
 To come as humbly as they us'd to creep
 To holy altars.

Achil. What, am I poor of late?
 'Tis certain, greatness, once fallen out with fortune,
 Must fall out with men too: what the declin'd is,
 He shall as soon read in the eyes of others,
 As feel in his own fall; for men, like butterflies,
 Shew not their mealy wings but to the Summer;
 And not a man, for being simply man,
 Hath any honour; but honour for those honours
 That are without him, as place, riches, and favour,
 Prizes of accident as oft as merit;
 Which, when they fall, as being slippery standers,
 The love that lean'd on them, as slippery too,
 Doth one pluck down another, and together
 Die in the fall. But 'tis not so with me:
 Fortune and I are friends: I do enjoy
 At ample point all that I did possess,
 Save these men's looks; who do, methinks, find
 out
 Something not worth in me such rich beholding
 As they have often given. Here is Ulysses:
 I'll interrupt his reading. —
 How now, Ulysses!

Ulyss. Now, great Thetis' son!

Achil. What are you reading?

Ulyss. A strange fellow here
 Writes me, that man — how dearly ever parted,
 How much in having, or without or in —
 Cannot make boast to have that which he hath,
 Nor feels not what he owes, but by reflection;
 As when his virtues shining upon others

Heat them, and they retort that heat again
To the first giver.

Achil. ~~www.libto~~ This is not strange, Ulysses.
The beauty that is borne here, in the face,
The bearer knows not, but commends itself
[To others' eyes: nor doth the eye itself
That most pure spirit of sense, behold itself],
Not going from itself; but eye to eye oppos'd
Salutes each other with each other's form:
For speculation turns not to itself,
Till it hath travell'd, and is mirror'd there
Where it may see itself. This is not strange at all.

Ulyss. I do not strain at the position,—
It is familiar,— but at the author's drift;
Who in his circumstance expressly proves,
That no man is the lord of any thing,
(Though in and of him there be much consisting,)
Till he communicate his parts to others:
Nor doth he of himself know them for aught
Till he behold them formed in th' applause
Where they're extended; who, like an arch, reve-
b'rates

The voice again; or like a gate of steel
Fronting the sun, receives and renders back
His figure and his heat. I was much rapt in this:
And apprehended here immediately
The unknown Ajax.
Heavens, what a man is there! a very horse;
That has he knows not what. Nature, what things
there are,
Most abject in regard, and dear in use!
What things, again, most dear in the esteem,
And poor in worth! Now, shall we see to-morrow,
An act that very chance doth throw upon him,
Ajax renown'd. O Heavens, what some men do,

While some men leave to do!
 How some men creep in skittish Fortune's hall,
 Whiles others play the idiots in her eyes!
 How one man eats into another's pride,
 While pride is feasting in his wantonness!
 To see these Grecian lords!—why, even already
 They clap the lubber Ajax on the shoulder,
 As if his foot were on brave Hector's breast,
 And great Troy shrieking.

Achil. I do believe it; for they pass'd by me
 As misers do by beggars; neither gave to me
 Good word nor look. What! are my deeds forgot?

Ulyss. Time hath, my lord, a wallet at his back,
 Wherein he puts alms for oblivion,—

A great-siz'd monster of ingratitude:
 Those scraps are good deeds past; which are devour'd
 As fast as they are made, forgot as soon
 As done. Perseverance, dear my lord,
 Keeps honour bright: to have done, is to hang
 Quite out of fashion, like a rusty mail
 In monumental mockery. Take the instant way;
 For honour travels in a strait so narrow,
 Where one but goes abreast: keep, then, the path,
 For emulation hath a thousand sons,
 That one by one pursue: if you give way,
 Or hedge aside from the direct forthright,
 Like to an enter'd tide, they all rush by,
 And leave you hindmost;

[Or, like a gallant horse fallen in first rank,
 Lie there for pavement to the abject rear,
 O'er-run and trampled on.] Then, what they do in
 present,

Though less than yours in past, must o'ertop yours;
 For Time is like a fashionable host,
 That slightly shakes his parting guest by th' hand,

And with his arms out-stretch'd, as he would fly,
 Grasps-in the comer: welcome ever smiles,
 And farewell goes out sighing. Let not virtue seek
 Remuneration from the thing it was; for beauty, wit,
 High birth, vigour of bone, desert in service,
 Love, friendship, charity, are subjects all
 To envious and calumniating time.

One touch of nature makes the whole world kin,—
 That all, with one consent, praise new-born gauds,
 Though they are made and moulded of things past,
 And give to dust, that is a little gilt,
 More laud than gilt o'er-dusted.

The present eye praises the present object:
 Then, marvel not, thou great and complete man,
 That all the Greeks begin to worship Ajax;
 Since things in motion sooner catch the eye,
 Than what not stirs. The cry went once on thee,
 And still it might; and yet it may again,
 If thou would'st not entomb thyself alive,
 And case thy reputation in thy tent;
 Whose glorious deeds, but in these fields of late,
 Made emulous missions 'mongst the gods themselves,
 And drave great Mars to faction.

Achil.

Of this my privacy

I have strong reasons.

Ulyss.

But 'gainst your privacy

The reasons are more potent and heroical.

'Tis known, Achilles, that you are in love

With one of Priam's daughters.

Achil.

Ha! known?

Ulyss. Is that a wonder?

The providence that's in a watchful State
 Knows almost every grain of Plutus' gold,
 Finds bottom in th' uncomprehensive deeps,
 Keeps place with thought, and almost, like the gods,

Does thoughts unveil in their dumb cradles.
 There is a mystery (with whom relation
 Durst never meddle) in the soul of state,
 Which hath an operation more divine
 Than breath, or pen, can give expressure to.
 All the commerce that you have had with Troy,
 As perfectly is ours, as yours, my lord;
 And better would it fit Achilles much
 To throw down Hector than Polyxena:
 But it must grieve young Pyrrhus, now at home,
 When fame shall in our islands sound her trump,
 And all the Greekish girls shall tripping sing, —
 'Great Hector's sister did Achilles win,
 But our great Ajax bravely beat down him.'
 Farewell, my lord: I as your lover speak:
 The fool slides o'er the ice that you should break.

[*Exit.*

Patr. To this effect, Achilles, have I mov'd you.
 A woman impudent and mannish grown
 Is not more loath'd than an effeminate man
 In time of action. I stand condemn'd for this:
 They think, my little stomach to the war,
 And your great love to me, restrains you thus.
 Sweet, rouse yourself; and the weak wanton, Cupid,
 Shall from your neck unloose his amorous fold,
 And, like a dew-drop from the lion's mane,
 Be shook to air.

Achil. Shall Ajax fight with Hector?

Patr. Ay; and, perhaps, receive much honour by
 him.

Achil. I see, my reputation is at stake;
 My fame is shrewdly gor'd.

Patr. O, then beware!
 Those wounds heal ill that men do give themselves.
 Omission to do what is necessary

Seals a commission to a blank of danger ;
 And danger, like an ague, subtly taints,
 Even then, when we sit idly in the sun.

Achil. Go call Thersites hither, sweet Patroclus.
 I'll send the fool to Ajax, and desire him
 T' invite the Trojan lords, after the combat,
 To see us here unarm'd. I have a woman's longing,
 An appetite that I am sick withal,
 To see great Hector in his weeds of peace ;
 To talk with him, and to behold his visage,
 Even to my full of view. — A labour sav'd !

Enter THERSITES.

Ther. A wonder !

Achil. What ?

Ther. Ajax goes up and down the field asking for himself.

Achil. How so ?

Ther. He must fight singly to-morrow with Hector ;
 and is so prophetically proud of an heroical cudgel-
 ling, that he raves in saying nothing.

Achil. How can that be ?

Ther. Why, he stalks up and down like a pea
 cock, — a stride and a stand : ruminates, like an hostess
 that hath no arithmetic but her brain to set down her
 reckoning ; bites his lip with a politic regard, as who
 should say — there were wit in this head, an 'twould
 out : and so there is ; but it lies as coldly in him as
 fire in a flint ; which will not shew without knocking.
 The man's undone for ever ; for if Hector break not
 his neck i' the combat, he'll break 't himself in vain-
 glory. He knows not me : I said, " Good morrow,
 Ajax ; " and he replies, " Thanks, Agamemnon." What
 think you of this man, that takes me for the General ?
 He's grown a very land-fish, languageless, a monster

A plague of opinion! a man may wear it on both sides, like a leather jerkin.

Achil. Thou must be my ambassador to him, Ther-sites.

Ther. Who, I? why, he'll answer nobody; he professes not answering: speaking is for beggars; he wears his tongue in his arms. I will put on his presence: let Patroclus make his demands to me, you shall see the pageant of Ajax.

Achil. To him, Patroclus: tell him, — I humbly desire the valiant Ajax to invite the most valorous Hector to come unarm'd to my tent; and to procure safe conduct for his person of the magnanimous, and most illustrious, six-or-seven-times-honour'd, Captain-General of the Grecian army, Agamemnon, &c. — Do this.

Patr. Jove bless great Ajax.

Ther. Humph!

Patr. I come from the worthy Achilles, —

Ther. Ha!

Patr. — who most humbly desires you to invite Hector to his tent, —

Ther. Humph!

Patr. — and to procure safe conduct from Agamemnon.

Ther. Agamemnon?

Patr. Ay, my lord.

Ther. Ha!

Patr. What say you to't?

Ther. God b' wi' you, with all my heart.

Patr. Your answer, sir.

Ther. If to-morrow be a fair day, by eleven o'clock it will go one way or other: howsoever, he shall pay for me ere he has me.

Patr. Your answer, sir.

Ther. Fare you well, with all my heart.

Achil. Why, but he is not in this tune, is he?

Ther. No, but he's out o' tune thus. What music will be in him when Hector has knock'd out his brains, I know not; but, I am sure, none, unless the fiddler Apollo get his sinews to make catlings on.

Achil. Come, thou shalt bear a letter to him straight.

Ther. Let me carry another to his horse, for that's the more capable creature.

Achil. My mind is troubled, like a fountain stirr'd; And I myself see not the bottom of it.

[*Exeunt* ACHILLES and PATROCLUS.

Ther. Would the fountain of your mind were clear again, that I might water an ass at it. I had rather be a tick in a sheep than such a valiant ignorance.

[*Exit.*

ACT IV.

SCENE I.—Troy. A Street.

Enter, at one side, ÆNEAS, and Servant with a torch; at the other, PARIS, DEIPHOBUS, ANTENOR, DIOMIDES, and Others, with torches.

*P*ARIS.

SEE, ho! who is that there?

Deiphobus. It is the Lord Æneas.

Æne. Is the Prince there in person?—

Had I so good occasion to lie long,
As you, Prince Paris, nothing but heavenly business
Should rob my bed-mate of my company.

Dio. That's my mind too. — Good morrow, Lord
Æneas.

Par. A valiant Greek, *Æneas*; take his hand,
 Witness the process of your speech, wherein
 You told how Diomed, a whole week by days,
 Did haunt you in the field.

Æne. Health to you, valiant sir,
 During all question of the gentle truce;
 But when I meet you arm'd, as black defiance,
 As heart can think, or courage execute.

Dio. The one and other Diomed embraces.
 Our bloods are now in calm, and so long health;
 But when contention and occasion meet,
 By Jove, I'll play the hunter for thy life,
 With all my force, pursuit, and policy.

Æne. And thou shalt hunt a lion, that will fly
 With his face backward. — In humane gentleness,
 Welcome to Troy: now, by Anchises' life,
 Welcome, indeed. By Venus' hand I swear,
 No man alive can love, in such a sort,
 The thing he means to kill, more excellently.

Dio. We sympathise. — Jove, let *Æneas* live,
 If to my sword his fate be not the glory,
 A thousand complete courses of the sun!
 But, in mine emulous honour, let him die,
 With every joint a wound, and that to-morrow!

Æne. We know each other well.

Dio. We do; and long to know each other worse.

Par. This is the most despiteful gentle greeting,
 The noblest hateful love, that e'er I heard of. —
 What business, lord, so early?

Æne. I was sent for to the King; but why, I know
 not.

Par. His purpose meets you. 'Twas to bring this
 Greek

To Calchas' house; and there to render him,
 For the enfréed Antenor, the fair Cressid.
 Let's have your company; or, if you please,
 Hasten there before us. I constantly do think,
 (Or, rather, call my thought a certain knowledge,)
 My brother Troilus lodges there to-night:
 Rouse him, and give him note of our approach,
 With the whole quality wherefore: I fear
 We shall be much unwelcome.

Æne. That I assure you:
 Troilus had rather Troy were borne to Greece,
 Than Cressid borne from Troy.

Par. There is no help;
 'The bitter disposition of the time
 Will have it so. On, lord; we'll follow you.

Æne. Good morrow, all. [*Exit.*

Par. And tell me, noble Diomed; 'faith, tell me
 true,
 Even in the soul of sound good-fellowship,—
 Who, in your thoughts, merits fair Helen best,
 Myself, or Menelaus?

Dio. Both alike:
 He merits well to have her, that doth seek her
 (Not making any scruple of her soilure)
 With such a hell of pain and world of charge;
 And you as well to keep her, that defend her
 (Not palating the taste of her dishonour)
 With such a costly loss of wealth and friends:
 He, like a puling cuckold, would drink up
 The lees and dregs of a flat tamed piece;
 You, like a lecher, out of whorish loins
 Are pleas'd to breed out your inheritors:
 Both merits pois'd, each weighs nor less nor more;
 But he as he, each heavier for a whore.

Par. You are too bitter to your countrywoman.

Dio. She's bitter to her country. Hear me,

Paris : —

For every false drop in her bawdy veins

A Grecian's life hath sunk ; for every scruple

Of her contaminated carrion weight

A Trojan hath been slain. Since she could speak,

She hath not given so many good words breath

As for her Greeks and Trojans suffer'd death

Par. Fair Diomed, you do as chapmen do,

Dispraise the thing that you desire to buy ;

But we in silence hold this virtue well, —

We'll but commend what we intend to sell.

Here lies our way.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

The Same. Court of PANDARUS' House.

Enter TROILUS and CRESSIDA.

Tro. Dear, trouble not yourself: the morn is cold.

Cres. Then, sweet my lord, I'll call mine uncle
down ;

He shall unbolt the gates.

Tro. Trouble him not ;

To bed, to bed : sleep kill those pretty eyes,

And give as soft attachment to thy senses

As infants' empty of all thought !

Cres. Good morrow, then.

Tro. Pr'ythee now, to bed.

Cres. Are you aweary of me ?

Tro. O Cressida ! but that the busy day,

- Wak'd by the lark, hath rous'd the ribald crows,

And dreaming night will hide our joys no longer,

I would not from thee.

Cres. Night hath been too brief.

Tro. Beshrew the witch! with venomous wights
she stays,

As tediously as Hell; but flies the grasps of love,
With wings more momentary-swift than thought.
You will catch cold, and curse me.

Cres. Pr'ythee, tarry:—

You men will never tarry.

O foolish Cressid!—I might have still held off,
And then you would have tarried. Hark! there's
one up.

Pan. [*Within.*] What! are all the doors open here?

Tro. It is your uncle.

Enter PANDARUS.

Cres. A pestilence on him! now will he be mock-
ing:

I shall have such a life.—

Pan. How now, how now! how go maiden-
heads?—

Here, you maid; where's my cousin Cressid?

Cres. Go hang yourself, you naughty mocking
uncle!

You bring me to do,—and then you flout me too.

Pan. To do what? to do what?—let her say
what:—what have I brought you to do?

Cres. Come, come; beshrew your heart! you'll
ne'er be good,

Nor suffer others.

Pan. Ha, ha! Alas, poor wretch! ah, poor *capoc-
chio!*—hast not slept to-night? would he not, a
naughty man, let it sleep? a bugbear take him!

[*Knocking.*

Cres. Did not I tell you?—'would he were knock'd
i' th' head!—

Who's that at door? good uncle, go and see. —

My lord, come you again into my chamber:

You smile, and mock me, as if I meant naughtily.

Tro. Ha, ha!

Cres. Come, you are deceiv'd; I think of no such thing. —

[*Knocking*

How earnestly they knock! — Pray you, come in:

I would not for half Troy have you seen here.

[*Exeunt TROILUS and CRESSIDA.*

Pan. [*Going to the door.*] Who's there? what's the matter? will you beat down the door? How now! what's the matter?

Enter ÆNEAS.

Æne. Good morrow, lord, good morrow.

Pan. Who's there? my Lord Æneas! By my troth, I knew you not: what news with you so early?

Æne. Is not Prince Troilus here?

Pan. Here! what should he do here?

Æne. Come, he is here, my lord; do not deny him: it doth import him much to speak with me.

Pan. Is he here, say you? 'tis more than I know, I'll be sworn: — for my own part, I came in late. What should he do here?

Æne. Who! — nay, then: — come, come, you'll do him wrong ere y' are 'ware. You'll be so true to him, to be false to him. Do not you know of him, but yet go fetch him hither: go.

Enter TROILUS.

Tro. How now! what's the matter?

Æne. My lord, I scarce have leisure to salute you, My matter is so rash. There is at hand Paris your brother, and Deiphobus, The Grecian Diomed, and our Antenor

Deliver'd to us ; and for him, forthwith,
Ere the first sacrifice, within this hour,
We must give up to Diomedes' hand
The Lady Cressida.

Tro. Is it so concluded ?

Æne. By Priam, and the general state of Troy :
They are at hand, and ready to effect it.

Tro. How my achievements mock me !
I will go meet them : — and, my Lord Æneas,
We met by chance ; you did not find me here.

Æne. Good, good, my lord ; the secrets of Na-
ture
Have not more gift in taciturnity.

[*Exeunt TROIILUS and ÆNEAS.*]

Pan. Is't possible ? no sooner got but lost ? The
Devil take Antenor ! the young Prince will go mad.
A plague upon Antenor ! I would they had broke's
neck !

Enter CRESSIDA.

Cres. How now ! What is the matter ? Who was
here ?

Pan. Ah ! ah !

Cres. Why sigh you so profoundly ? where's my
lord ? gone !

Tell me, sweet uncle, what's the matter ?

Pan. Would I were as deep under the earth as I
am above !

Cres. O the gods ! — what's the matter ?

Pan. Pr'ythee, get thee in. Would thou hadst
ne'er been born ! I knew thou would'st be his death.
— O poor gentleman ! — A plague upon Antenor !

Cres. Good uncle, I beseech you, on my knees I
beseech you, what's the matter ?

Pan. Thou must be gone, wench ; thou must be
gone : thou art changed for Antenor. Thou must to

thy father, and be gone from Troilus: 'twill be his death; 'twill be his bane; he cannot bear it.

Cres. O, you immortal gods!—I will not go.

Pan. Thou must.

Cres. I will not, uncle: I have forgot my father;
I know no touch of consanguinity;
No kin, no love, no blood, no soul so near me,
As the sweet Troilus. — O you gods divine!
Make Cressid's name the very crown of falsehood,
If ever she leave Troilus! Time, force, and death,
Do to this body what extremes you can,
But the strong base and building of my love
Is as the very centre of the Earth,
Drawing all things to it. — I'll go in and weep,—

Pan. Do, do.

Cres. — Tear my bright hair, and scratch my
praised cheeks;
Crack my clear voice with sobs, and break my heart
With sounding 'Troilus.' I will not go from Troy.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

The Same. Before PANDARUS' House.

Enter PARIS, TROILUS, ÆNEAS, DEIPHOBUS, ANTENOR,
and DIOMEDES.

Par. It is great morning, and the hour prefix'd
Of her delivery to this valiant Greek
Comes fast upon. — Good my brother Troilus,
Tell you the lady what she is to do,
And haste her to the purpose.

Tro. Walk into her house;
I'll bring her to the Grecian presently;
And to his hand when I deliver her,

Think it an altar, and thy brother Troilus
A priest, there offering to it his own heart. [*Exit.*]

Par. I know what 'tis to love;
And would, as I shall pity, I could help! —
Please you, walk in, my lords. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV.

The Same. A ROOM in PANDARUS' HOUSE.

Enter PANDARUS and CRESSIDA.

Pan. Be moderate, be moderate.

Cres. Why tell you me of moderation?
The grief is fine, full, perfect, that I taste,
And violenteth in a sense as strong
As that which causeth it: how can I moderate it?
If I could temporize with my affection,
Or brew it to a weak and colder palate,
The like allayment could I give my grief:
My love admits no qualifying dross,
No more my grief, in such a precious loss.

Enter TROIILUS.

Pan. Here, here, here he comes. — Ah, sweet
ducks!

Cres. O Troilus! Troilus! [*Embracing him.*]

Pan. What a pair of spectacles is here! Let me
embrace too. "O heart," — as the goodly saying is, —

"—— O heart, O heavy heart,
Why sigh'st thou without breaking?"

where he answers again,

"Because thou canst not ease thy smart,
By friendship nor by speaking."

There was never a truer rhyme. Let us cast away nothing, for we may live to have need of such a verse: we see it, we see it. — How now, lambs!

Tro. Cressid, I love thee in so strain'd a purity,
That the bless'd gods — as angry with my fancy,
More bright in seal than the devotion which
Cold lips blow to their deities, — take thee from me.

Cres. Have the gods envy?

Pan. Ay, ay, ay, ay: 'tis too plain a case.

Cres. And is it true, that I must go from Troy?

Tro. A hateful truth.

Cres. What! and from Troilus too?

Tro. From Troy, and Troilus.

Cres. Is it possible?

Tro. And suddenly; where injury of chance
Puts back leave-taking, justles roughly by
All time of pause, rudely beguiles our lips
Of all rejoindure, forcibly prevents
Our lock'd embraceures, strangles our dear vows
Even in the birth of our own labouring breath.
We two, that with so many thousand sighs
Did buy each other, must poorly sell ourselves
With the rude brevity and discharge of one.
Injurious time, now, with a robber's haste,
Crams his rich thievery up, he knows not how:
As many farewells as be stars in heaven,
With distinct breath and consign'd kisses to them,
He fumbles up into a loose adieu;
And scants us with a single famish'd kiss,
Distasting with the salt of broken tears.

Ens. [*Within.*] My lord! is the lady ready?

Tro. Hark! you are call'd: some say, the
Genius so

Cries, 'Come!' to him that instantly must die.
Bid them have patience; she shall come anon.

Pan. Where are my tears? Rain, to lay this wind, or my heart will be blown up by the root!

[Exit PANDARUS.]

Cres. I must then to the Grecians?

Tro. No remedy.

Cres. A woeful Cressid 'mongst the merry Greeks!
When shall we see again?

Tro. Hear me, my love. Be thou but true of heart —

Cres. I true? how now! what wicked deem is this?

Tro. Nay, we must use expostulation kindly,
For it is parting from us:

I speak not, "be thou true," as fearing thee;

For I will throw my glove to Death himself,

That there's no maculation in thy heart;

But, "be thou true," say I, to fashion in

My sequent protestation. Be thou true,

And I will see thee.

Cres. O, you shall be expos'd, my lord, to dangers
As infinite as imminent: but I'll be true.

Tro. And I'll grow friend with danger. Wear
this sleeve.

Cres. And you this glove. When shall I see you?

Tro. I will corrupt the Grecian sentinels,
To give thee nightly visitation.

But yet, be true.

Cres. O Heavens! — be true, again?

Tro. Hear why I speak it, love.

The Grecian youths are full of quality;

They're loving, well compos'd with gifts of nature,

Flowing and swelling o'er with arts and exercise:

How novelties may move, and parts with person,

Alas, a kind of godly jealousy

(Which, I beseech you, call a virtuous sin)

Makes me afraid

Cres. O Heavens! you love me not.

Tro. Die I a villain, then!

In this I do not call your faith in question,
 So mainly as my merit: I cannot sing,
 Nor heel the high lavolt, nor sweeten talk,
 Nor play at subtle games; fair virtues all,
 To which the Grecians are most prompt and pregnant:
 But I can tell, that in each grace of these
 There lurks a still and dumb-discoursive devil,
 That tempts most cunningly. But be not tempted.

Cres. Do you think I will?

Tro. No;

But something may be done, that we will not:
 And sometimes we are devils to ourselves,
 When we will tempt the frailty of our powers,
 Presuming on their changeful potency.

Æne. [*Within.*] Nay, good my lord, —

Tro. Come, kiss; and let us part.

Par. [*Within.*] Brother Troilus!

Tro. Good brother, come you hither;
 And bring Æneas, and the Grecian, with you.

Cres. My lord, will you be true?

Tro. Who, I? alas, it is my vice, my fault:
 Whiles others fish with craft for great opinion,
 I, with great truth, catch mere simplicity;
 Whilst some with cunning gild their copper crowns,
 With truth and plainness I do wear mine bare.
 Fear not my truth: the moral of my wit
 Is plain, and true, — there's all the reach of it.

*Enter ÆNEAS, PARIS, ANTENOR, DRIPHOBUS, and
 DIOMEDES.*

Welcome, Sir Diomed. Here is the lady,
 Which for Antenor we deliver you:
 At the port, lord, I'll give her to thy hand,

And by the way possess thee what she is.
 Entreat her fair; and, by my soul, fair Greek,
 If e'er thou stand at mercy of my sword,
 Name Cressid, and thy life shall be as safe,
 As Priam is in Ilion.

Dio. Fair Lady Cressid,
 So please you, save the thanks this prince ex-
 pects:

The lustre in your eye, heaven in your cheek,
 Pleads your fair usage; and to Diomed
 You shall be mistress, and command him wholly.

Tro. Grecian, thou dost not use me courteously,
 To shame the zeal of my petition to thee,
 In praising her. I tell thee, lord of Greece,
 She is as far high-soaring o'er thy praises,
 As thou unworthy to be call'd her servant.
 I charge thee, use her well, even for my charge;
 For, by the dreadful Pluto, if thou dost not,
 Though the great bulk Achilles be thy guard,
 I'll cut thy throat.

Dio. O, be not mov'd, Prince Troilus.
 Let me be privileg'd by my place and message
 To be a speaker free: when I am hence,
 I'll answer to my lust; and know you, lord,
 I'll nothing do on charge. To her own worth
 She shall be priz'd; but that you say — be 't so,
 I'll speak it in my spirit and honour, — no.

Tro. Come, to the port. — I'll tell thee, Diomed,
 This brave shall oft make thee to hide thy head. —
 Lady, give me your hand; and, as we walk,
 To our own selves bend we our needful talk.

[*Exeunt* TROIILUS, CRESSIDA, and DIOMED.]

[*Trumpet sounded.*]

Par. Hark! Hector's trumpet.

Æne. How have we spent this morning!

The Prince must think me tardy and remiss,
That swore to ride before him to the field.

Par. 'Tis Troilus' fault. Come, come, to field
with him.

Dei. Let us make ready straight.

Æne. Yea, with a bridegroom's fresh alacrity,
Let us address to tend on Hector's heels.

The glory of our Troy doth this day lie
On his fair worth, and single chivalry. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE V.

The Grecian Camp. Lists set out.

Enter AJAX, armed; AGAMEMNON, ACHILLES, PATROCLUS, MENELAUS, ULYSSES, NESTOR, and Others.

Agam. Here art thou in appointment fresh and
fair,

Anticipating time with starting courage.
Give with thy trumpet a loud note to Troy,
Thou dreadful Ajax; that the appalled air
May pierce the head of the great combatant,
And hale him hither.

Ajax. Thou, trampet, there's my purse.
Now crack thy lungs, and split thy brazen pipe:
Blow, villain, till thy sphered bias cheek
Out-swell the colic of puff'd Aquilon.
Come, stretch thy chest, and let thy eyes spout blood;
Thou blow'st for Hector. [*Trumpet sounds.*]

Ulyss. No trumpet answers.

Achil. 'Tis but early days.

Agam. Is not yond' Diomed with Calchas' daughter?

Ulyss. 'Tis he, I ken the manner of his gait;

He rises on the toe: that spirit of his
In aspiration lifts him from the earth.

www.libtool.com.cn

Enter DIOMED, *with* CRESSIDA.

Agam. Is this the Lady Cressid?

Dio. Even she.

Agam. Most dearly welcome to the Greeks, sweet lady.

Nest. Our General doth salute you with a kiss.

Ulyss. Yet is the kindness but particular;

'Twere better she were kiss'd in general.

Nest. And very courtly counsel: I'll begin.—
So much for Nestor.

Achil. I'll take that winter from your lips, fair lady:

Achilles bids you welcome.

Men. I had good argument for kissing once.

Patr. But that's no argument for kissing now:
For thus popp'd Paris in his hardiment,
[And parted thus you and your argument.]

Ulyss. O, deadly gall, and theme of all our scorns,
For which we lose our heads, to gild his horns.

Patr. The first was Menelaus' kiss;—this, mine:
Patroclus kisses you.

Men. O, this is trim.

Patr. Paris and I kiss evermore for him.

Men. I'll have my kiss, sir.—Lady, by your leave

Cres. In kissing do you render or receive?

Men. Both take and give.

Cres. I'll make my match to live
The kiss you take is better than you give;
Therefore no kiss.

Men. I'll give you boot; I'll give you three for one.

Cres. You're an odd man: give even, or give none.

Men. An odd man, lady? every man is odd.

Cres. No, Paris is not; for, you know, 'tis true,
That you are odd, and he is even with you.

Men. You fillip me o' th' head.

Cres. No, I'll be sworn.

Ulyss. It were no match, your nail against his
horn. —

May I, sweet lady, beg a kiss of you?

Cres. You may.

Ulyss. I do desire it.

Cres. Why, beg then

Ulyss. Why then, for Venus' sake, give me a kiss,
When Helen is a maid again, and his.

Cres. I am your debtor; claim it when 'tis due.

Ulyss. Never's my day, and then a kiss of you.

Dio. Lady, a word: — I'll bring you to your father.

[DIOMED leads out CRESSIDA.]

Nest. A woman of quick sense.

Ulyss. Fie, fie upon her!

There's language in her eye, her cheek, her lip,

Nay, her foot speaks; her wanton spirits look out

At every joint and motive of her body.

O, these encounterers, so glib of tongue,

That give accosting welcome ere it comes,

And wide unclasp the tables of their thoughts

To every tickling reader, set them down

For sluttish spoils of opportunity,

And daughters of the game. [Trumpet within]

All. The Trojans' trumpet.

Agam. Yonder comes the troop.

Enter HECTOR, armed; ÆNEAS, TROILUS, and other
Trojans, with Attendants.

Æne. Hail, all you state of Greece! what shall be
done

To him that victory commands? Or do you purpose,
 A victor shall be known? will you, the knights
 Shall to the edge of all extremity
 Pursue each other; or shall be divided
 By any voice or order of the field?
 Hector bade ask.

Agam. Which way would Hector have it?

Æne. He cares not: he'll obey conditions.

Achil. 'Tis done like Hector; but securely done,
 A little proudly, and great deal disprizing
 The knight oppos'd.

Æne. If not Achilles, sir,
 What is your name?

Achil. If not Achilles, nothing.

Æne. Therefore Achilles; but, whate'er, know
 this:—

In the extremity of great and little,
 Valour and pride excel themselves in Hector;
 The one almost as infinite as all,
 The other blank as nothing. Weigh him well,
 And that which looks like pride is courtesy.
 This Ajax is half made of Hector's blood:
 In love whereof half Hector stays at home;
 Half heart, half hand, half Hector comes to seek
 This blended knight, half Trojan and half Greek.

Achil. A maiden battle, then?—O, I perceive you.

Enter DIOMED.

Agam. Here is Sir Diomed.—Go, gentle knight,
 Stand by our Ajax: as you and Lord Æneas
 Consent upon the order of their fight,
 So be it; either to the uttermost,
 Or else a breath: the combatants being kin,
 Half stints their strife before their strokes begin.

[AJAX and HECTOR enter the lists.]

Ulyss. They are oppos'd already.

Agam. What Trojan is that same that looks so heavy?

Ulyss. The youngest son of Priam, a true knight;
Not yet mature, yet matchless; firm of word,
Speaking in deeds, and deedless in his tongue;
Not soon provok'd, nor being provok'd soon calm'd:
His heart and hand both open, and both free;
For what he has, he gives, what thinks, he shews:
Yet gives he not till judgment guide his bounty,
Nor dignifies an impure thought with breath.
Manly as Hector, but more dangerous;
For Hector, in his blaze of wrath, subscribes
To tender objects; but he, in heat of action,
Is more vindicative than jealous love.
They call him Troilus; and on him erect
A second hope, as fairly built as Hector.
Thus says Æneas; one that knows the youth,
Even to his inches, and with private soul
Did in great Ilion thus translate him to me.

[*Alarum.* HECTOR and AJAX fight.]

Agam. They are in action.

Nest. Now, Ajax, hold thine own!

Tro. Hector, thou sleep'st:

Awake thee!

Agam. His blows are well dispos'd:—there, Ajax!

Dio. You must no more. [*Trumpets cease.*]

Æne. Princes, enough, so please you.

Ajax. I am not warm yet: let us fight again.

Dio. As Hector pleases.

Hect. Why then, will I no more.—

Thou art, great lord, my father's sister's son,
And cousin-german to great Priam's seed;
The obligation of our blood forbids
A gory emulation 'twixt us twain.

Were thy commixtion Greek and Trojan so,
 That thou could'st say— 'This hand is Grecian all,
 And this is Trojan, the sinews of this leg
 All Greek, and this all Troy; my mother's blood
 Runs on the dexter cheek, and this sinister
 Bounds in my father's;' by Jove multipotent,
 Thou should'st not bear from me a Greekish member
 Wherein my sword had not impressure made
 Of our rank feud. But the just gods gainsay,
 That any drop thou borrow'dst from thy mother,
 My sacred aunt, should by my mortal sword
 Be drain'd! Let me embrace thee, Ajax.—
 By him that thunders, thou hast lusty arms.
 Hector would have them fall upon him thus:
 Cousin, all honour to thee!

Ajax.

I thank thee, Hector:

Thou art too gentle, and too free a man.
 I came to kill thee, cousin, and bear hence
 A great addition earned in thy death.

Hect. Not Neoptolemus so mirable

On whose bright crest Fame with her loud'st *Oyez*
 Cries, 'This is he!' could promise to himself
 A thought of added honour torn from Hector.

Æne. There is expectance here from both the
 sides,

What farther you will do.

Hect.

We'll answer it;

The issue is embracement.—Ajax, farewell.

Ajax. If I might in entreaties find success,
 (As seld I have the chance,) I would desire
 My famous cousin to our Grecian tents.

Dio. 'Tis Agamemnon's wish; and great Achilles
 Doth long to see unarm'd the valiant Hector.

Hect. Æneas, call my brother Troilus to me;
 And signify this loving interview

To the expecters of our Trojan part:
 Desire them home. — Give me thy hand, my cousin;
 I will go eat with thee, and see your knights.

Ajax. Great Agamemnon comes to meet us here.

Hect. The worthiest of them tell me, name by
 name;

But for Achilles, mine own searching eyes
 Shall find him by his large and portly size.

Agam. Worthy of arms! as welcome as to one
 That would be rid of such an enemy.
 But that's no welcome: understand more clear,
 What's past, and what's to come, is strew'd with
 husks

And formless ruin of oblivion;
 But in this extant moment, faith and troth,
 Strain'd purely from all hollow bias-drawing,
 Bids thee, with most divine integrity,
 From heart of very heart, great Hector, welcome.

Hect. I thank thee, most imperious Agamemnon.

Agam. My well-fam'd lord of Troy, no less to you.

[To TROILUS.]

Men. Let me confirm my princely brother's greet-
 ing:

You brace of warlike brothers, welcome hither.

Hect. Who must we answer?

Æne. The noble Menelaus.

Hect. O, you, my lord? by Mars his gauntlet,
 thanks.

Mock not, that I affect th' untraded oath:
 Your *quondam* wife swears still by Venus' glove;
 She's well, but bade me not commend her to you.

Men. Name her not now, sir; she's a deadly
 theme.

Hect. O, pardon! I offend.

Nest. I have, thou gallant Trojan, seen thee oft,

Labouring for destiny, make cruel way
Through ranks of Greekish youth: and I have seen
thee,

As hot as Perseus, spur thy Phrygian steed,
And seen thee scorning forfeits and subduements,
When thou hast hung thy advanced sword i' th' air,
Not letting it decline on the declin'd,
That I have said unto my standers-by,
"Lo! Jupiter is yonder, dealing life."
And I have seen thee pause, and take thy breath,
When that a ring of Greeks have hemm'd thee in,
Like an Olympian wrestling: this have I seen;
But this thy countenance, still lock'd in steel,
I never saw till now. I knew thy grandsire,
And once fought with him: he was a soldier good;
But, by great Mars the captain of us all,
Never like thee. Let an old man embrace thee;
And, worthy warrior, welcome to our tents.

Æne. 'Tis the old Nestor.

Hect. Let me embrace thee, good old chronicle,
That hast so long walk'd hand in hand with Time.
Most reverend Nestor, I am glad to clasp thee.

Nest. I would, my arms could match thee in con-
tention,

As they contend with thee in courtesy.

Hect. I would they could.

Nest. Ha! By this white beard, I'd fight with
thee to-morrow.

Well, welcome, welcome! I have seen the time—

Ulyss. I wonder now how yonder city stands,
When we have here her base and pillar by us.

Hect. I know your favour, Lord Ulysses, well.
Ah, sir, there's many a Greek and Trojan dead,
Since first I saw yourself and Diomed
In Ilion, on your Greekish embassy.

Ulyss. Sir, I foretold you then what would ensue:
 My prophecy is but half his journey yet;
 For yonder walls, that pertly front your town,
 Yond' towers, whose wanton tops do buss the
 clouds,
 Must kiss their own feet.

Hect. I must not believe you.
 There they stand yet; and modestly I think,
 The fall of every Phrygian stone will cost
 A drop of Grecian blood: the end crowns all;
 And that old common arbitrator, Time,
 Will one day end it.

Ulyss. So to him we leave it.
 Most gentle, and most valiant Hector, welcome.
 After the General, I beseech you next
 To feast with me, and see me at my tent.

Achil. I shall forestall thee, Lord Ulysses, thou.—
 Now, Hector, I have fed mine eyes on thee:
 I have with exact view perus'd thee, Hector,
 And quoted joint by joint.

Hect. Is this Achilles?

Achil. I am Achilles.

Hect. Stand fair, I pray thee: let me look on
 thee.

Achil. Behold thy fill.

Hect. Nay, I have done already.

Achil. Thou art too brief: I will the second
 time,
 As I would buy thee, view thee limb by limb.

Hect. O, like a book of sport thou'lt read me
 o'er;

But there's more in me than thou understand'st.
 Why dost thou so oppress me with thine eye?

Achil. Tell me, you Heavens, in which part of his
 body

Shall I destroy him, whether there, there, or there?
That I may give the local wound a name,
And make distinct the very breach, whereout
Hector's great spirit flew. Answer me, Heavens!

Hect. It would discredit the bless'd gods, proud
man,

To answer such a question. Stand again:
Think'st thou to catch my life so pleasantly,
As to prenominate in nice conjecture,
Where thou wilt hit me dead?

Achil. I tell thee, yea.

Hect. Wert thou an oracle to tell me so,
I'd not believe thee. Henceforth guard thee well,
For I'll not kill thee there, nor there, nor there;
But, by the forge that stithied Mars his helm,
I'll kill thee every where, yea, o'er and o'er.—
You, wisest Grecians, pardon me this brag:
His insolence draws folly from my lips;
But I'll endeavour deeds to match these words,
Or may I never —

Ajax. Do not chafe thee, cousin:—
And you, Achilles, let these threats alone,
Till accident, or purpose, bring you to't:
You may have every day enough of Hector,
If you have stomach. The general state, I fear,
Can scarce entreat you to be odd with him.

Hect. I pray you, let us see you in the field:
We have had pelting wars, since you refus'd
The Grecians' cause.

Achil. Dost thou entreat me, Hector?
To-morrow, do I meet thee, fell as death;
To-night, all friends.

Hect. Thy hand upon that match.

Agam. First, all you peers of Greece, go to my
tent;

There in the full convive we: afterwards,
 As Hector's leisure and your bounties shall
 Concur together, severally entreat him.—
 Beat loud the tabourines, let the trumpets blow,
 That this great soldier may his welcome know.

[*Exeunt all but TROILUS and ULYSSES.*

Tro. My Lord Ulysses, tell me, I beseech you,
 In what place of the field doth Calchas keep?

Ulyss. At Menelaus' tent, most princely Troilus:
 There Diomed doth feast with him to-night;
 Who neither looks on heaven, nor on earth,
 But gives all gaze and bent of amorous view
 On the fair Cressid.

Tro. Shall I, sweet lord, be bound to you so
 much,
 After we part from Agamemnon's tent,
 To bring me thither?

Ulyss. You shall command me, sir.
 As gentle tell me, of what honour was
 This Cressida in Troy? Had she no lover there
 That wails her absence?

Tro. O, sir! to such as boasting shew their
 scars,
 A mock is due. Will you walk on, my lord?
 She was belov'd, she lov'd; she is, and doth:
 But still sweet love is food for Fortune's tooth.

[*Exeunt.*

www.libtool.com.cn
ACT V.

SCENE I.—The Grecian Camp. Before ACHILLES' Tent.

Enter ACHILLES and PATROCLUS.

ACHILLES.

I'LL heat his blood with Greekish wine to-night,
Which with my scimitar I'll cool to-morrow.—
Patroclus, let us feast him to the height.

Patr. Here comes Thersites.

Enter THERSITES.

Achil. How now, thou core of envy!
Thou crusty batch of nature, what's the news?

Ther. Why, thou picture of what thou seemest,
and idol of idiot-worshippers, here's a letter for thee.

Achil. From whence, fragment?

Ther. Why, thou full dish of fool, from Troy.

Patr. Who keeps the tent now?

Ther. The surgeon's box, or the patient's wound.

Patr. Well said, adversity! and what need these tricks?

Ther. Pr'ythee be silent, boy; I profit not by thy talk: thou art thought to be Achilles' male varlet.

Patr. Male varlet, you rogue! what's that?

Ther. Why, his masculine whore. Now the rotten diseases of the South, the guts-griping, ruptures, catarrhs, loads o' gravel i' th' back, lethargies, cold palsies, [raw eyes, dirt-rotten livers, wheezing lungs, bladders full of imposthume, sciaticas, lime-kills i' th' palm, incurable bone-ache, and the rivell'd fee-simple

of the tetter,] take and take again such preposterous discoveries!

Patr. Why, thou damnable box of envy, thou, what mean'st thou to curse thus?

Ther. Do I curse thee?

Patr. Why, no, you ruinous butt; you whoreson indistinguishable cur, no.

Ther. No? why art thou then exasperate, thou idle immaterial skein of sley'd silk, thou green sarcenet flap for a sore eye, thou tassel of a prodigal's purse, thou? Ah! how the poor world is pestered with such water-flies, diminutives of nature!

Patr. Out, gall!

Ther. Finch egg!

Achil. My sweet Patroclus, I am thwarted quite From my great purpose in to-morrow's battle.

Here is a letter from Queen Hecuba;

A token from her daughter, my fair love;

Both taxing me, and 'gaging me to keep

An oath that I have sworn. I will not break it:

Fall Greeks, fail fame, honour, or go, or stay,

My major vow lies here; this I'll obey. —

Come, come, Thersites, help to trim my tent;

This night in banqueting must all be spent. —

Away, Patroclus. [*Exeunt* ACHILLES and PATROCLUS.]

Ther. With too much blood, and too little brain, these two may run mad; but if with too much brain, and too little blood, they do, I'll be a curer of madmen. Here's Agamemnon, — an honest fellow enough, and one that loves quails; but he has not so much brain as ear-wax: and the goodly transformation of Jupiter there, his brother, the bull, — the primitive statue, and oblique memorial of cuckolds; a thrifty shoeing-horn in a chain, hanging at his brother's leg, — to what form but that he is, should wit larded

with malice, and malice forced with wit, turn him to ? To an ass were nothing: he is both ass and ox: to an ox were nothing; he is both ox and ass. To be a dog, a mule, a cat, a fitchew, a toad, a lizard, an owl, a puttock, or a herring without a roe, I would not care; but to be Menelaus,—I would conspire against destiny. Ask me not what I would be, if I were not Thersites, for I care not to be the louse of a lazar, so I were not Menelaus.—Hey-day! spirits and fires!

Enter HECTOR, TROILUS, AJAX, AGAMEMNON, ULYSSES, NESTOR, MENELAUS, *and* DIOMEDES, *with lights*.

Agam. We go wrong; we go wrong.

Ajax. No, yonder 'tis.

There, where we see the lights.

Hect. I trouble you.

Ajax. No, not a whit.

Ulyss. Here comes himself to guide you.

Enter ACHILLES.

Achil. Welcome, brave Hector: welcome, Princes all.

Agam. So now, fair Prince of Troy, I bid good night.

Ajax commands the guard to tend on you.

Hect. Thanks, and good night, to the Greeks' General.

Men. Good night, my lord.

Hect. Good night, sweet Lord Menelaus.

Ther. Sweet draught: sweet, quoth 'a! sweet sink, sweet sewer.

Achil. Good night, and welcome, both at once to those

That go, or tarry.

Agam. Good night.

[*Exeunt* AGAMEMNON and MENELAUS.]

Achil. Old Nestor tarries; and you too, Diomed,
Keep Hector company an hour or two.

Dio. I cannot, lord; I have important business,
The tide whereof is now. — Good night, great Hector.

Hect. Give me your hand.

Ulyss. [*Aside to* TROILUS.] Follow his torch, he goes
To Calchas' tent: I'll keep you company.

Tro. Sweet sir, you honour me.

Hect. And so good night.

[*Exit* DIOMED; ULYSSES and TROILUS following.]

Achil. Come, come; enter my tent.

[*Exeunt* ACHILLES, HECTOR, AJAX, and NESTOR.]

Ther. That same Diomed's a false-hearted rogue,
a most unjust knave: I will no more trust him when
he leers than I will a serpent when he hisses. He
will spend his mouth, and promise, like Brabler the
hound; but when he performs, astronomers foretell it:
it is prodigious, there will come some change: the
sun borrows of the moon, when Diomed keeps his
word. I will rather leave to see Hector, than not to
dog him: they say he keeps a Trojan drab, and uses
the traitor Calchas' tent. I'll after. — Nothing but
lechery! all incontinent varlets! [*Exit.*]

SCENE II.

The Same. Before CALCHAS' Tent.

Enter DIOMEDES.

Dio. What, are you up here, ho? speak.

Cal. [*Within.*] Who calls?

Dio. Diomed. — Calchas, I think. — Where's your daughter?

Cal. [*Within.*] She comes to you.

Enter TROIILUS and ULYSSES, at a distance; after them THERSITES.

Ulyss. Stand where the torch may not discover us.

Enter CRESSIDA.

Tro. Cressid comes forth to him.

Dio. How now, my charge!

Cres. Now, my sweet guardian. — Hark! a word with you. [*Whispers.*]

Tro. Yea, so familiar!

Ulyss. She will sing any man at first sight.

Ther. And any man may sing her, if he can take her cliff; she's noted.

Dio. Will you remember?

Cres. Remember? yes.

Dio. Nay, but do then; and let your mind be coupled with your words.

Tro. What should she remember?

Ulyss. List.

Cres. Sweet honey Greek, tempt me no more to folly.

Ther. Roguery!

Dio. Nay, then, —

Cres. I'll tell you what —

Dio. Foh! foh! come tell, a pin: you are forsworn. —

Cres. In faith, I cannot. What would you have me do?

Ther. A juggling trick, — to be secretly open.

Dio. What did you swear you would bestow on me?

Cres. I pr'ythee, do not hold me to mine oath;
Bid me do any thing but that, sweet Greek.

Dio. Good night.

Tro. Hold, patience!

Ulyss. How now, Trojan?

Cres. Diomed,—

Dio. No, no; good night: I'll be your fool no
more.

Tro. Thy better must.

Cres. Hark! one word in your ear.

Tro. O, plague and madness!

Ulyss. You are mov'd, Prince: let us depart, I
pray you,

Lest your displeasure should enlarge itself
To wrathful terms. This place is dangerous;
The time right deadly: I beseech you, go.

Tro. Behold, I pray you!

Ulyss. Nay, good my lord, go off:
You flow to great distraction; come, my lord.

Tro. I pr'ythee, stay.

Ulyss. You have not patience; come.

Tro. I pray you, stay. By Hell, and all Hell's
torments,

I will not speak a word.

Dio. And so, good night.

Cres. Nay, but you part in anger.

Tro. Doth that grieve thee?

O, wither'd truth!

Ulyss. Why, how now, lord!

Tro. By Jove,

I will be patient.

Cres. Guardian!— why, Greek!

Dio. Foh, foh! adieu; you palter.

Cres. In faith, I do not: come hither once
again.

Ulyss. You shake, my lord, at something: will you go?

You will break out.

Tro. She strokes his cheek!

Ulyss. Come, come.

Tro. Nay, stay: by Jove, I will not speak a word.

There is between my will and all offences
A guard of patience:—stay a little while.

Ther. How the devil luxury, with his fat rump
and potato finger, tickles these together! Fry,
lechery, fry!

Dio. But will you then?

Cres. In faith, I will, la: never trust me else.

Dio. Give me some token for the surety of it.

Cres. I'll fetch you one. [Exit.

Ulyss. You have sworn patience.

Tro. Fear me not, sweet lord;

I will not be myself, nor have cognition
Of what I feel: I am all patience.

Enter CRESSIDA.

Ther. Now the pledge! now, now, now!

Cres. Here, Diomed, keep this sleeve.

Tro. O beauty, where is thy faith?

Ulyss. My lord,—

Tro. I will be patient; outwardly I will.

Cres. You look upon that sleeve; behold it well.—
He lov'd me—O false wench!—Give 't me again.

Dio. Whose was 't?

Cres. It is no matter, now I have 't again:
I will not meet with you to-morrow night.

I pr'ythee, Diomed, visit me no more.

Ther. Now she sharpens.—Well said, whetstone.

Dio. I shall have it.

Cres. What, this?

Dio.

Ay, that.

Cres. O, all you gods! — O pretty, pretty pledge!
Thy master now lies thinking in his bed
Of thee, and me; and sighs, and takes my glove,
And gives memorial dainty kisses to it,
As I kiss thee. — Nay, do not snatch it from me;
He that takes that [doth] take my heart withal.

Dio. I had your heart before; this follows it.

Tro. I did swear patience.

Cres. You shall not have it, Diomed; 'faith you
shall not:

I'll give you something else.

Dio. I will have this. Whose was it?

Cres. 'Tis no matter.

Dio. Come, tell me whose it was.

Cres. 'Twas one's that lov'd me better than you
will.

But, now you have it, take it.

Dio. Whose was it?

Cres. By all Diana's waiting-women yond',
And by herself, I will not tell you whose.

Dio. To-morrow will I wear it on my helm,
And grieve his spirit that dares not challenge it.

Tro. Wert thou the Devil, and wor'st it on thy
horn,

It should be challeng'd.

Cres. Well, well, 'tis done, 'tis past; — and yet
it is not:

I will not keep my word.

Dio. Why then, farewell.

Thou never shalt mock Diomed again.

Cres. You shall not go. — One cannot speak a
word,

But it straight starts you.

Dio. I do not like this fooling.

Ther. Nor I, by Pluto: but that that likes not
me pleases me best.

Dio. What! shall I come! the hour?

Cres. Ay, come:—O Jove!—

Do come:—I shall be plagu'd.

Dio. Farewell till then.

Cres. Good night: I pr'ythee, come.—

[*Exit* DIOMEDES.]

Troilus, farewell! one eye yet looks on thee,
But with my heart the other eye doth see.
Ah, poor our sex! this fault in us I find,
The error of our eye directs our mind.
What error leads, must err: O, then conclude,
Minds, sway'd by eyes, are full of turpitude.

[*Exit* CRESSIDA.]

Ther. A proof of strength she could not publish
more,

Unless she said, My mind is now turn'd whore.

Ulyss. All's done, my lord.

Tro. It is.

Ulyss. Why stay we then?

Tro. To make a recordation to my soul

Of every syllable that here was spoke.

But if I tell how these two did co-act,

Shall I not lie in publishing a truth?

Sith yet there is a credence in my heart,

An esperance so obstinately strong,

That doth invert th' attest of eyes and ears;

As if those organs had deceptious functions,

Created only to calumniate.

Was Cressid here?

Ulyss. I cannot conjure, Trojan.

Tro. She was not, sure.

Ulyss. Most sure she was.

Tro. Why, my negation hath no taste of madness.

Ulyss. Nor mine, my lord: Cressid was here but
now.

Tro. Let it not be believ'd for womanhood!
Think we had mothers: do not give advantage
To stubborn critics — apt, without a theme,
For depravation, — to square the general sex
By Cressid's rule: rather think this not Cressid.

Ulyss. What hath she done, Prince, that can sell
our mothers?

Tro. Nothing at all, unless that this were she.

Ther. Will he swagger himself out on's own eyes?

Tro. This she? no; this is Diomed's Cressida.

If beauty have a soul, this is not she:
If souls guide vows, if vows be sanctimony,
If sanctimony be the gods' delight,
If there be rule in unity itself,
This is not she. O madness of discourse,
That cause sets up with and against itself!
Bi-fold authority! where reason can revolt
Without perdition, and loss assume all reason
Without revolt. This is, and is not, Cressid!
Within my soul there doth conduce a fight
Of this strange nature, that a thing inseparate
Divides more wider than the sky and earth;
And yet the spacious breadth of this division
Admits no orifice for a point, as subtle
As Ariachne's broken woof, to enter.
Instance, O instance! strong as Pluto's gates;
Cressid is mine, tied with the bonds of Heaven:
Instance, O instance! strong as Heaven itself;
The bonds of Heaven are slipp'd, dissolv'd, and loos'd;
And with another knot, five-finger-tied,
The fractions of her faith, orts of her love,
The fragments, scraps, the bits, and greasy reliques
Of her o'er-eaten faith, are bound to Diomed.

Ulyss. May worthy Troilus be half attach'd
With that which here his passion doth express?

Tro. Ay, Greek; and that shall be divulged well
In characters as red as Mars his heart
Inflam'd with Venus: never did young man fancy
With so eternal and so fix'd a soul.

Hark, Greek:—as much as I do Cressid love,
So much by weight hate I her Diomed.
That sleeve is mine, that he'll bear on his helm:
Were it a casque compos'd by Vulcan's skill,
My sword should bite it. Not the dreadful spout,
Which shipmen do the hurricano call,
Constring'd in mass by the almighty sun,
Shall dizzy with more clamour Neptune's ear
In his descent, than shall my prompted sword
Falling on Diomed.

Ther. He'll tickle it for his concupy.

Tro. O Cressid! O false Cressid! false, false,
false!

Let all untruths stand by thy stained name,
And they'll seem glorious.

Ulyss. O, contain yourself;
Your passion draws ears hither.

Enter ÆNEAS.

Æne. I have been seeking you this hour, my lord.
Hector, by this, is arming him in Troy:
Ajax, your guard, stays to conduct you home.

Tro. Have with you, Prince.— My courteous lord,
adieu.—

Farewell, revolted fair!—and, Diomed,
Stand fast, and wear a castle on thy head!

Ulyss. I'll bring you to the gates.

Tro. Accept distracted thanks.

[*Exeunt TROIILUS, ÆNEAS, and ULYSSES.*]

Ther. [*Coming forward.*] Would I could meet that rogue Diomed. I would croak like a raven; I would bode, I would bode. Patroclus will give me any thing for the intelligence of this whore: the parrot will not do more for an almond, than he for a commodious drab. Lechery, lechery; still, wars and lechery: nothing else holds fashion. A burning devil take them! [*Exit.*]

SCENE III.

Troy. Before PRIAM'S Palace.

Enter HECTOR and ANDROMACHE.

Andromache. When was my lord so much ungently temper'd,
To stop his ears against admonishment?
Unarm, unarm, and do not fight to-day.

Hect. You train me to offend you; get you gone:
By [*all*] the everlasting gods, I'll go.

And. My dreams will, sure, prove ominous to the day.

Hect. No more, I say.

Enter CASSANDRA.

Cas. Where is my brother Hector?

And. Here, sister; arm'd, and bloody in intent.
Consort with me in loud and dear petition:
Pursue we him on knees; for I have dream'd
Of bloody turbulence, and this whole night
Hath nothing been but shapes and forms of slaughter.

Cas. O, 'tis true.

Hect. Ho! bid my trumpet sound!

Cas. No notes of sally, for the Heavens, sweet brother.

Hect. Begone, I say: the gods have heard me swear.

Cas. The gods are deaf to hot and peevish vows: They are polluted offerings, more abhorr'd Than spotted livers in the sacrifice.

And. O, be persuaded: do not count it holy To hurt by being just: it is as lawful, For we would give much, to use violent thefts, And rob in the behalf of charity.

Cas. It is the purpose that makes strong the vow; But vows to every purpose must not hold. Unarm, sweet Hector.

Hect. Hold you still, I say; Mine honour keeps the weather of my fate: Life every man holds dear; but the brave man Holds honour far more precious-dear than life.—

Enter TROILOUS.

How now, young man! mean'st thou to fight to-day?

And. Cassandra, call my father to persuade.

[*Exit CASSANDRA.*]

Hect. No, 'faith, young Troilus; doff thy harness, youth;

I am to-day i' the vein of chivalry.

Let grow thy sinews till their knots be strong,

And tempt not yet the brushes of the war.

Unarm thee, go; and doubt thou not, brave boy,

I'll stand, to-day, for thee, and me, and Troy.

Tro. Brother, you have a vice of mercy in you, Which better fits a lion than a man.

Hect. What vice is that, good Troilus? chide me for it.

Tro. When many times the captive Grecians fall, Even in the fan and wind of your fair sword, You bid them rise, and live.

Hect. O, 'tis fair play.

Tro. Fool's play, by Heaven, Hector.

Hect. How now! how now!

Tro. For the love of all the gods,

Let's leave the hermit pity with our mothers,
And when we have our armours buckled on,
The venom'd vengeance ride upon our swords;
Spur them to rathful work, rein them from ruth.

Hect. Fis, savage, fie!

Tro. Hector, then 'tis wars.

Hect. Troilus, I would not have you fight to-day.

Tro. Who should withhold me?

Not fate, obedience, nor the hand of Mars
Beckoning with fiery truncheon my retire;
Not Priamus and Hecuba on knees,
Their eyes o'ergalled with recourse of tears;
Nor you, my brother, with your true sword drawn,
Oppos'd to hinder me, should stop my way,
But by my ruin.

Enter CASSANDRA, with PRIAM.

Cas. Lay hold upon him, Priam, hold him fast.
He is thy crutch; now, if thou lose thy stay,
Thou on him leaning, and all Troy on thee,
Fall all together.

Pri. Come, Hector, come; go back.

Thy wife hath dream'd, thy mother hath had visions
Cassandra doth foresee; and I myself
Am like a prophet suddenly enrapt,
To tell thee that this day is ominous:
Therefore, come back.

Hect. Æneas is a-field;

And I do stand engag'd to many Greeks,
Even in the faith of valour, to appear
This morning to them.

Pri. Ay, but thou shalt not go

Hect. I must not break my faith.

You know me dutiful; therefore, dear sir,
Let me not shame respect, but give me leave
To take that course by your consent and voice,
Which you do here forbid me, royal Priam.

Cas. O Priam, yield not to him.

And. Do not, dear father.

Hect. Andromache, I am offended with you:
Upon the love you bear me, get you in.

[*Exit* ANDROMACHE.]

Tro. This foolish, dreaming, superstitious girl
Makes all these bodements.

Cas. O farewell, dear Hector!

Look, how thou diest! look, how thy eye turns pale!
Look, how thy wounds do bleed at many vents!
Hark, how Troy roars! how Hecuba cries out!
How poor Andromache shrills her dolour forth!
Behold, distraction, frenzy, and amazement,
Like witless antics, one another meet,
And all cry — Hector! Hector's dead! O Hector!

Tro. Away! — Away! —

Cas. Farewell. — Yet, soft! — Hector, I take my
leave:

Thou do'st thyself and all our Troy deceive. [*Exit.*

Hect. You are amaz'd, my liege, at her exclaim.
Go in, and cheer the town: we'll forth, and fight;
Do deeds of praise, and tell you them at night.

Pri. Farewell: the gods with safety stand about
thee!

[*Exeunt, severally, PRIAM and HECTOR.*
Alarums.

Tro. They are at it; hark! — Proud Diomed, be-
lieve,
I come to lose my arm, or win my sleeve. [*Going.*

Enter PANDARUS.

Pan. Do you hear, my lord? do you hear?

Tro. What now?

Pan. Here's a letter come from yond' poor girl.

Tro. Let me read.

Pan. A whoreson phtisick, a whoreson rascally phtisick so troubles me, and the foolish fortune of this girl; and what one thing, what another, that I shall leave you one o' these days: and I have a rheum in mine eyes too; and such an ache in my bones, that, unless a man were curs'd, I cannot tell what to think on 't.— What says she there?

Tro. Words, words, mere words, no matter from the heart; *[Tearing the letter.]*

Th' effect doth operate another way.—

Go, wind to wind, there turn and change together.—

My love with words and errors still she feeds,

But edifies another with her deeds. *[Exit severally.]*

SCENE IV.

Between Troy and the Grecian Camp.

Alarums: Excursions. Enter THESSITES.

Ther. Now they are clapper-clawing one another. I'll go look on. That dissembling abominable varlet, Diomed, has got that same scurvy doting foolish young knave's sleeve, of Troy there, in his helm: I would fain see them meet; that that same young Trojan ass, that loves the whore there, might send that Greekish whoremasterly villain, with the sleeve, back to the dissembling luxurious drab, of a sleeveless errand. O' th' other side, the policy of those crafty swearing rascals,

— that stale old mouse-eaten dry cheese, Nestor, and that same dog-fox, Ulysses, — is not prov'd worth a blackberry: — they set me up in policy that mongrel cur, Ajax, against that dog of as bad a kind, Achilles; and now is the cur Ajax prouder than the cur Achilles, and will not arm to-day: whereupon the Grecians begin to proclaim barbarism, and policy grows into an ill opinion. Soft! here comes sleeve, and th' other.

Enter DIOMEDES, TROILOUS following.

Tro. Fly not; for should'st thou take the river Styx,

I would swim after.

Dio. Thou do'st miscall retire:

I do not fly, but advantageous care
Withdrew me from the odds of multitude.
Have at thee!

Ther. Hold thy whore, Grecian! — now for thy whore, Trojan! — now the sleeve! now the sleeve!

[Exeunt TROILOUS and DIOMEDES, fighting.]

Enter HECTOR.

Hect. What art thou, Greek? art thou for Hector's match?

Art thou of blood, and honour?

Ther. No, no; — I am a rascal; a scurvy railing knave, a very filthy rogue.

Hect. I do believe thee: — live. *[Exit.]*

Ther. God-a-mercy, that thou wilt believe me; but a plague break thy neck, for fighting me! What's become of the wenching rogues? I think they have swallowed one another: I would laugh at that miracle; yet, in a sort, lechery eats itself. I'll seek them.

[Exit.]

SCENE V.
www.libtool.com.cn

The Same.

Enter DIOMEDES *and a* Servant.

Dio. Go, go, my servant, take thou Troilus' horse;
Present the fair steed to my lady Cressid.
Fellow, commend my service to her beauty;
Tell her, I have chastis'd the amorous Trojan,
And am her knight by proof.

Serv. I go, my lord..

[*Exit* Servant.]

Enter AGAMEMNON.

Agam. Renew, renew! The fierce Polydamus
Hath beat down Menon: bastard Margarelon
Hath Doreus prisoner,
And stands colossus-wise, waving his beam,
Upon the pashed corpses of the kings
Epistrophus and Cedijs; Polixenes is slain;
Amphimachus, and Thoas, deadly hurt;
Patroclus ta'en, or slain; and Palamedes
Sore hurt and bruised: the dreadful Sagittary
Appals our numbers. Haste we, Diomed
To reinforcement, or we perish all.

Enter NESTOR.

Nest. Go, bear Patroclus' body to Achilles,
And bid the snail-pac'd Ajax arm for shame. —
There is a thousand Hectors in the field:
Now, here he fights on Galathe his horse,
And there lacks work; anon, he's there afoot,
And there they fly, or die, like scaled sculls
Before the belching whale: then, is he yonder,
And there the strawy Greeks, ripe for his edge,

Fall down before him, like the mower's swath.
 Here, there, and every where, he leaves and takes;
 Dexterity so obeying appetite,
 That what he will, he does; and does so much,
 That proof is call'd impossibility.

Enter ULYSSES.

Ulyss. O, courage, courage, princes! great Achilles
 Is arming, weeping, cursing, vowing vengeance.
 Patroclus' wounds have rous'd his drowsy blood,
 Together with his mangled Myrmidons,
 That noseless, handless, hack'd and chipp'd, come to
 him,
 Crying on Hector. Ajax hath lost a friend,
 And foams at mouth, and he is arm'd, and at it,
 Roaring for Troilus, who hath done to-day
 Mad and fantastic execution,
 Engaging and redeeming of himself,
 With such a careless force, and forceless care,
 As if that luck, in very spite of cunning,
 Bade him win all.

Enter AJAX.

Ajax. Troilus! thou coward Troilus! [*Exit.*

Dio. Ay, there, there.

Nest. So, so, we draw together.

Enter ACHILLES.

Achil. Where is this Hector?
 Come, come, thou boy-queller! show thy face;
 Know what it is to meet Achilles angry.
 Hector! where's Hector? I will none but Hector
 [*Exeunt.*

SCENE VI.

www.libtool.com.cn

Another Part of the Field.

Enter AJAX.

Ajax. Troilus! thou coward Troilus, show thy head!

Enter DIOMEDES.

Dio. Troilus, I say! where's Troilus?

Ajax. What would'st thou?

Dio. I would correct him.

Ajax. Were I the General, thou should'st have my office,

Here that correction. — Troilus, I say! what, Troilus!

Enter TROILUS.

Tro. O, traitor Diomed! — turn thy false face, thou traitor,

And pay thy life thou ow'st me for my horse!

Dio. Ha! art thou there?

Ajax. I'll fight with him alone: stand, Diomed.

Dio. He is my prize, I will not look upon.

Tro. Come both, you cogging Greeks; Lave at you both. [*Exeunt, fighting.*

Enter HECTOR.

Hect. Yea, Troilus? O, well fought, my youngest brother.

Enter ACHILLES.

Achil. Now do I see thee. Ha! — Have at thee, Hector.

Hect. Pause, if thou wilt.

Achil. I do disdain thy courtesy, proud Trojan. Be happy that my arms are out of use:

My rest and negligence befriend thee now,
 But thou anon shalt hear of me again;
 Till when, go seek thy fortune. [Exit.

Hect. Fare thee well.

I would have been much more a fresher man,
 Had I expected thee. — How now, my brother!

Enter TROIILUS.

Tro. Ajax hath ta'en Æneas: shall it be?
 No, by the flame of yonder glorious heaven,
 He shall not carry him: I'll be ta'en too,
 Or bring him off. — Fate, hear me what I say!
 I reckon not though thou end my life to-day. [Exit.

Enter one in sumptuous armour.

Hect. Stand, stand, thou Greek: thou art a goodly
 mark. —

No! wilt thou not? — I like thy armour well;
 I'll crush it, and unlock the rivets all,
 But I'll be master of it. — Wilt thou not, beast,
 abide?

Why then, fly on, I'll hunt thee for thy hide.
 [Exit.

SCENE VII.

The Same.

Enter ACHILLES, with Myrmidons.

Achil. Come here about me, you my Myrmi-
 dons;

Mark what I say. — Attend me where I wheel:
 Strike not a stroke, but keep yourselves in breath;
 And when I have the bloody Hector found,
 Empale him with your weapons round about;

In fellest manner execute your aims.

Follow me, sirs, and my proceedings eye.—

It is decreed Hector the great must die. [Exeunt.]

SCENE VIII.

The Same.

Enter MENELAUS and PARIS, fighting: then THESSITES.

Ther. The cuckold and the cuckold-maker are at it. Now, bull! now, dog! 'Loo, Paris, 'loo! now, my double-henn'd sparrow! 'loo, Paris, 'loo! The bull has the game:—'ware horns, ho!

[Exeunt PARIS and MENELAUS.]

Enter MARGARELON.

Margarelon. Turn, slave, and fight.

Ther. What art thou?

Mar. A bastard son of Priam's.

Ther. I am a bastard too. I love bastards; I am a bastard begot, bastard instructed, bastard in mind, bastard in valour, in every thing illegitimate. One bear will not bite another, and wherefore should one bastard? Take heed, the quarrel's most ominous to us: if the son of a whore fight for a whore, he tempts judgment. Farewell, bastard.

Mar. The Devil take thee, coward! [Exeunt.]

SCENE IX.

www.libtool.com.cn

Another Part of the Field.

Enter HECTOR.

Hect. Most putrefied core, so fair without,
Thy goodly armour thus hath cost thy life.
Now is my day's work done; I'll take good breath:
Rest, sword; thou hast thy fill of blood and death!
[*Puts off his helmet, and lays his sword
aside.*]

Enter ACHILLES and Myrmidons.

Achil. Look, Hector, how the sun begins to set;
How ugly night comes breathing at his heels:
Even with the vail and dark'ning of the sun,
To close the day up, Hector's life is done.

Hect. I am unarm'd: forego this vantage, Greek.

Achil. Strike, fellows, strike! this is the man I
seek. [HECTOR falls.]

So, Ilion, fall thou [next]! now, Troy, sink down;
Here lies thy heart, thy sinews, and thy bone.—
On, Myrmidons; and cry you all amain,
Achilles hath the mighty Hector slain.

[*A retreat sounded.*]

Hark! a retreat upon our Grecian part.

Myrmidon. The Trojan trumpets sound the like,
my lord.

Achil. The dragon wing of night o'erspreads the
Earth,

And, stickler like, the armies separates.

My half-suppl'd sword, that frankly would have fed,
Pleas'd with this dainty bait, thus goes to bed.—

[*Sheathes his sword.*]

Come, tie his body to my horse's tail;
 Along the field I will the Trojan trail. [Exeunt.

SCENE X.

The Same.

Enter AGAMEMNON, AJAX, MENELAUS, NESTOR, DIOMEDES, and Others, marching. *Shouts within.*

Agam. Hark! hark! what shout is that?

Nest. Peace, drums!

[*Within.*] Achilles!

Achilles! Hector's slain! Achilles!

Dio. The bruit is, Hector's slain, and by Achilles.

Ajax. If it be so, yet bragless let it be:

Great Hector was a man as good as he.

Agam. March patiently along. — Let one be sent
 To pray Achilles see us at our tent. —

If in his death the gods have us befriended,

Great Troy is ours, and our sharp wars are ended.

[*Exeunt, marching.*]

SCENE XI.

Another Part of the Field.

Enter ÆNEAS and Trojans.

Æne. Stand, ho! yet are we masters of the field
 Never go home: here starve we out the night.

Enter TROILUS.

Tro. Hector is slain.

All. Hector? — The gods forbid!

Tro. He's dead; and at the murtherer's horse's tail,

In beastly sort dragg'd through the shameful field.—
 Frown on, you Heavens, effect your rage with speed!
 Sit, gods, upon your thrones, and smile at Troy!
 I say, at once let your brief plagues be mercy,
 And linger not our sure destructions on!

Æne. My lord, you do discomfort all the host.

Tro. You understand me not, that tell me so.
 I do not speak of flight, of fear, of death;
 But dare all imminence, that gods and men
 Address their dangers in. Hector is gone!
 Who shall tell Priam so, or Hecuba?
 Let him, that will a screech-owl aye be call'd,
 Go into Troy, and say there—Hector's dead:
 There is a word will Priam turn to stone,
 Make wells and Niobes of the maids and wives,
 Cold statues of the youth; and, in a word,
 Scare Troy out of itself. But, march, away:
 Hector is dead; there is no more to say.
 Stay yet.—You vile abominable tents,
 Thus proudly pight upon our Phrygian plains,
 Let Titan rise as early as he dare,
 I'll through and through you!—And, thou great-
 siz'd coward,
 No space of earth shall sunder our two hates:
 I'll haunt thee like a wicked conscience still,
 That mouldeth goblins swift as frenzy's thoughts.—
 Strike a free march to Troy!—with comfort go:
 Hope of revenge shall hide our inward woe.

[*Exeunt* ÆNEAS and Trojans.]

As TROIUS is going out, enter, from the other side,
 PANDARUS.

Pan. But hear you, hear you!

Tro. Hence, broker, lackey! ignomy and shame
 Pursue thy life, and live aye with thy name!

[*Exit* TROIUS.]

Pan. A goodly med'cine for mine aching bones!
 — O world! world! world! thus is the poor agent
 despis'd. O, traitors and bawds, how earnestly are
 you set a' work, and now ill requited! why should our
 endeavour be so desir'd, and the performance so
 loath'd? what verse for it? what instance for it?
 Let me see. —

“ Full merrily the humble-bee doth sing,
 Till he hath lost his honey, and his sting;
 And being once subdu'd in armed tail,
 Sweet honey and sweet notes together fail.” —

Good traders in the flesh, set this in your painted
 cloths.

As many as be here of pander's Hall,
 Your eyes, half out, weep out at Pandar's fall;
 Or, if you cannot weep, yet give some groans,
 Though not for me, yet for your aching bones.
 Brethren, and sisters, of the hold-door trade,
 Some two months hence my will shall here be made:
 It should be now, but that my fear is this, —
 Some galled goose of Winchester would hiss.
 Till then I'll sweat, and seek about for eases;
 And at that time bequeath you my diseases. [*Exit.*]

www.libtool.com.cn

NOTES ON TROILUS AND CRESSIDA.

PROLOGUE.

This Prologue is found only in the folio; and Steevens conjectured, perhaps with reason, that it was not written by Shakespeare. Its style is not unlike Chapman's; and he was just the man to be called upon (perhaps by Shakespeare himself) to write it. May it not be his?

p. 19. "The princes *orgulous*":—'Orgulous' is an anglicization of the French *orgueilleux* = proud, haughty.

"And the deep-drawing *barks*":—The folio has "*barks*," which is noticeable only as an instance of the very common mistaking of a final *s*, which is frequently alluded to in these Notes.

"And *Antenorides*":—The folio, "And *Antenonidus*," which may be safely regarded as a misprint, or at least a slip of the pen, for the reading of the text. In Caxton's *Recuyell of the Historyes of Troye*, (a prose translation from Raoul le Fevre's romance of the same name,) which the learned Douce supposed to have been Shakespeare's principal authority for the incidents of this play, is the following passage: "In this Cyte were sixe principall gates; of whome that one was named *dardane*. the second *tymbria*. the third *helyas*. the fourthe *chetas*. the fiftie *troyenne*. and the sixthe *antenorides*." (*Apud* Rev. Alex. Dyce, *Shakespeare's Works*, Vol. IV. p. 635.)

"— and *fulfilling bolts*":—i. e., bolts that fill full the massy staples.

"*Sperr* up the sons of Troy":—The first folio, "*Stirre* up," &c., by a manifest misprint which Theobald happily corrected. '*Sperr*,' now spelled *spar*, means any piece of wood or metal long in proportion to its thickness, from

the mast of a ship, or the column of an architectural screen, to the bolt of a door. Hence, to sperr was to bolt. "*Pessulum ostio obdo*, [Terence, *Eumuchus*,¹ — I sparr'd or bolted the door." Udall's *Elog. Lat. Phrases*, 1581, sig. H. 8.

"Ve dor ful stalworthly he spers
With lokkes and with barres grete."

MS. Cotton, Galba, &c. (*Apud Parker, Domestic Architecture, &c.*)

- p. 19. "*A prologue arm'd*":—The prologue speakers customarily wore black cloaks. There are other instances in which they are directed to appear in armor. One of these is afforded by Ben Jonson's *Poetaster*, the first part of the Prologue to which is spoken by Envy, who "descends slowly:" then, after "the third sounding," "as she disappears, enter Prologue hastily in armor." Jonson's Prologue was armed as if to defend the poet against his detractors: Shakespeare's, only to suit the martial action of the play which he introduced.
- p. 20. "*Leaps o'er the vant*":—i. e., over the beginning. From the French *avant* = before. The folio has "*vavant*;" but *a* had so commonly its pure or name sound, that *avn* was a common phonographic spelling of the syllable *av*, pronounced *ahn*: for instance, *commavndment*, *avncient*, *stravnger*, *repentavnce*, &c. Perhaps we should read, "leaps over the *van*."

ACT FIRST.

SCENE I.

- p. 21. "Call here my *varlet*":—"Varlet," like 'knave' and 'harlot,' had originally no opprobrious signification: it meant a servant or footman.
- p. 22. "— *when she comes!* When *is she* thence!"—The original has, "*then she comes, when she is* thence." The correction was made by Rowe.
- " "— doth light a *storm*":—The old copies, "a *scorne*." The correction, Rowe's.
- " "— praise *her*":—Thus the 4tos. The folio, with manifest error, "praise *it*."
- p. 23. "The cygnet's down is harsh, *and spirit of sense*":—There would seem to be good reason for assuming that there had been an accidental transposition in this line, and that we should read, "to whose soft seizure *and*

spirit of sense the cygnet's down is harsh," &c. But I am quite sure that rather than make so violent a change we must accept the following construction: 'to whose soft seizure the cygnet's down and spirit of sense is harsh,' &c. 'Spirit of sense' is used in a like signification in Act III. Sc. 3 of this play: "the eye itself, that most pure spirit of sense," &c.

SCENE II.

- p. 26. " — he *coped* Hector": — The folio has, "he *cop'd* Hector," the pronunciation of the uncontracted form having been, of course, *co-ped*. But the contraction would now-a-days unavoidably be read *cop't*.
- " " — at *Ilium*": — Ilium was the citadel of Troy; but Lydgate, one of Shakespeare's authorities, gave its name to Priam's palace.
- p. 28. "Hector shall not have his *wit*": — The old copies have, "his *will*." Rowe corrected the manifest error.
- " " — she's a *merry Greek*, indeed": — 'Merry Greek' was a slang term for a lively, jocose person.
- p. 29. " — and so old a *lifter*": — We still call certain thieves shop-lifters.
- p. 30. " — and all the rest are his sons": — Priam had fifty sons; but, if there were "two and fifty hairs" on the chin of *Troilus*, this speech would make it out that there were fifty-one sons; and therefore Theobald, who is followed by nearly all succeeding editors, read, "one and fifty hairs." I believe, however, that the error is Shakespeare's. It is found both in the 4to. and the folio, and occurs twice in each.
- p. 31. "I can [*tell*] you": — 'Tell,' omitted in the folio, is found in the 4to.
- " " — the rich shall have more": — 'Noddy' was, and is, one name for a fool; and *Cressida* means that *Troilus*, in giving the nod to Pandarus, will do as *Jacques* says worldlings do, when they make their wills -- give more to one who has too much already.
- " "O, a brave man": — The folio omits the article; and in *Pandarus'* next speech has "*ill*" for "will."
- p. 32. " — would give an eye to boot": — So the 4to.: the folio, "*money* to boot," which is clearly but a misprint of the 4to. reading.
- p. 33. " — liberality, and so forth": — The 4to. has, "and such like."

p. 33. "You are such *another* woman":—The 4to., less in character, has, "such a woman." See *Pandarus'* second speech below.

34. "—— [*there he unarms him*]" :—These words in the 4to. seem to have been omitted from the folio by accident, although they are not absolutely necessary to the dialogue.

" "To bring, uncle" :—'I'll be with you to bring' was a cant phrase in use in Shakespeare's time, the meaning of which has not yet been satisfactorily explained.

"For carman and colier harps both on a string
In winter they cast to be with thee to bring."

Tusser's Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandry.

And see Mr. Dyce's *Remarks*, &c., p. 149, for the following among other instances of its use :—

"And I'll close with Bryan till I have gotten the thing
That he hath promis'd me, and then I'll be with him to bring."
Peele's Sir Clyomon and Sir Clamides.

Lady. You have been with my sister ?

Wel. Yes, to bring.

E. Love. An heir into the world, he means.

Beau. & Fletch., Scornful Lady,
Act V. Sc. 4.

Mr. Singer explains it—most questionably in my opinion—by another cant phrase, 'I'll be down upon you.' It seems rather to mean, to be even with.

"*Achievement is command; ungain'd, beseech*" :—So both folio and 4to. The first clause needs no explanation; and it would seem hardly necessary to point out that the last means, before we [women] are won, men sue to us. Mr. Harness very plausibly proposed to read, "*Achiev'd, men us command; ungain'd, beseech.*" Upon this line Mr. Singer remarks, "The line being in italics, with inverted commas in the old copies, is evidently a quotation." Not "evidently;" and not at all. Mr. Dyce has conclusively shown (*Remarks*, &c., i. s. the gnomic portions of dramas and poems, used to be printed in inverted commas. Mr. Dyce quotes instances from several plays and poems contemporaneous with Shakespeare, and to these numberless others might be added. I will point out one in Shakespeare's own works, which is of such a nature, and occurs in such a situation, that it was clearly written for the passage in which it appears. In *Measure for Measure*, Act II. Sc. 4. near the conclusion of her

soliloquy after her ineffectual attempt to turn *Angelo* from his purpose against her brother's life and her honor, *Isabella* exclaims, —

"Then, Isabel, live chaste, and, brother, die:
More than our brother is our chastity;"

the last line of which being a moral sentiment, the passage appears thus in the original: —

Then *Isabel* live chaste, and brother, die
"More then our Brother, is our chastitie."

Italic letters and quotation marks were used convertibly and even together for this purpose; and some authors chose to label their wisdom in the margin as "a sentence," — the word being used as it is now-a-days when sentence is pronounced by a judge. In *Honour's Academie*, fol. 1610, this is done continually, and sometimes four or five times upon a page; and on pp. 2, 9, 16, 27, &c., are instances in which not only does "a sentence" appear in the margin, but the "sentence" itself is enclosed in quotation marks. And see Marston's works *passim* for instances like the following: —

"Jove made us not to feare; resolve, speake out;
The highest misery of man is doubt.
Speake, Catharlo." *Sophonisba*, Act I. Sc. 2.

The practice obtained even at a late day. *Cressida's* "Achievement is command," &c., is printed in italic letters and quotation marks, because, as she herself says, it is a "maxim."

SCENE III.

- p. 35. "Enter AGAMEMNON . . . DIOMEDES": — The folio brings in *Diomedes* with the rest of the Grecian leaders; it being plain that there is a general council. But because he has nothing to say, modern editors hitherto have omitted his name.
- "And *think* them shames": — The 4to., "And *caſt* them shames."
- " — with a *broad* and powerful fan": — Thus the 4to. The folio, "a *loud* and powerful fan," which I cannot but regard as a mere misprint.
- p. 36. " — thy *godly* seat": — The 4to. has, "*godlike* seat," which is more in accordance with modern usage, and which has therefore been hitherto universally given. But 'godly' and 'godlike' were used interchangeably of old, as 'manly' and 'manlike' are now; and euphony is gained by the folio reading.

- p. 26. "*Like Perseus' horse*": — Perseus was not mounted upon Pegasus when he delivered Andromeda from the sea monster; but he is, strangely enough, so represented in the early prints illustrative of that adventure; and it seems probable that Shakespeare, having seen these, and knowing that his auditors (those who would think of the matter) had seen them also, availed himself of the illustration without farther thought. In the old *Destruction of Troy* a ship built by Perseus, and named Pegasus, which was likened unto a horse flying, is mentioned. But Shakespeare was not so hard put to it for similes as to say that a ship was like a ship.

" — the *brize*": — a name for the gadfly.

" *And flies fled under shade*": — Malone remarked that this is an ellipsis for 'And flies are fled under shade,' adding that he has noticed similar omissions in the works of many of Shakespeare's contemporaries, which exegesis has hitherto been accepted. But why should a splitting wind drive flies *under shade*? I suspect that 'flies' is the true verb, and that there is irreparable corruption.

" "*Retorts to chiding fortune*": — The old copies have, "*Retires to chiding fortune*," which is plainly wrong. The correction was first proposed by Mr. Dyce, (*Few Notes*, 1854): it may possibly receive some independent support from having previously occurred to me.

- p. 37. " — Nestor, *hatch'd in silver*": — An allusion, it need hardly be said, to *Nestor's* white hair and beard. Swords and other utensils inlaid with silver were said to be hatched. And see Gifford's Note on the following passage in *Shirley's Love in a Maze*, Act II. Sc. 2: —

"Thy hair is fine as gold; thy chin is hatch'd
With silver."

"*On which heaven rides*) knit all the *Greekish ears*": — The folio has, "*In which heaven*," &c.; and as 'in' was used of old in its Latin sense 'upon,' perhaps the folio reading is not a misprint. — The folio also has, "*Greekes eares*," which is possibly not a misprint of "*Greekish eares*," (the reading of the 4to.,) but the old dissyllabic possessive in *es*.

" — his *mastick jaws*": — So the folio — "*mas ticks*." 'Mastix,' said to be the feminine of *mastigia*, was used to mean a whip or scourge, especially of a moral kind. See the following passage from the *Arcadia*, in which the term is applied to one of *Thersites'* kidney: "and therefore sometimes looking upon an old acquaint

ance of his called *Mastix*, one of the repiningst fellows in the world, and that beheld no body but with a mind of mislike, (saying still the world was amiss, but how it should be amended he knew not,)” &c. P. 227, ed. 1603. ‘Mastick’ was probably used here to avoid the cacophony of “his mastix jaws;” or possibly ‘masticke’ is a misprint of ‘masticks;’ but it has generally been regarded as an error for ‘mastiff’ — an epithet the appropriateness of which to the jaws of *Thersites* I cannot see, as he was one of those barking dogs that never bite.

- p. 37. “—— the planets, and *this centre*”; — ‘Centre’ was used to mean the centre of the earth, and the earth itself. Here it has the latter meaning.

“Amidst the *other*”: — i. e., of course, amidst the other planets. ‘Other’ was used collectively: the plural form ‘others’ did not come into general use till after Shakespeare’s day. Mr. Singer reads, “Amidst the *ether*.” But did the old text need support, which it does not, it might be found in the following passage in Walkington’s *Optick Glass of Humours*, 1639; — “If we do but view the princely scarlet robes he [the sanguine complexion] usually is invested with, his kingly throne seated in the midst of our earthly city, like the Sunne amid the wandering planets.” *Ibid.* p. 111.

- p. 38. “*The enterprise is sick*”; — Hanmer plausibly read, “*Then enterprise*,” &c.

“*The primogenity*,” &c.: — Thus the 4to. — “*primogenitie*,” for which “the *primogenitive*” of the folio is doubtless a misprint, due to the occurrence of ‘*prerogative*’ immediately below.

“—— in a purpose”: — The 4to., “*with a purpose*.”

- p. 39. “Troy in our weakness *stands*”: — The folio has, “Troy in our weakness *lives*.” This is one of a very few instances in which the congruity of a whole passage seems to warrant a deviation from an intelligible reading of the folio in favor of the reading of a 4to. Mistakes of this kind, however, by which one word is substituted for another of a meaning more or less analogous, are not very uncommon, even now-a-days. It must be remembered that this is perhaps the worst printed play in the folio, and is for other reasons peculiarly exceptional to the never absolute authority of that volume.

“Thy *topless deputation*,” &c.: — An expression which may need explanation, and which it would be difficult to paraphrase. ‘Topless’ is used to signify supreme, i. e., that which cannot be topped or overtopped; and

'deputation' to express the nature of *Agamemnon's* office. He was commander-in-chief by election or deputation of the other leaders.

- p. 40. "—— 'tis Agamemnon *just*": — The 4to., "'tis Agamemnon *right*." The folio avoids a bald repetition of the word in the same sense six lines below.
- p. 41. "And *bid* the cheek," &c.: — The folio, less happily, "And *on* the cheek," &c. See the fourth note above.
- p. 42. "—— and *Jove's accord*," &c.: — i. e., in my judgment, 'and Jove's spontaneous geniality is not so hearty,' — as they are, whether as friends or foes. Theobald punctuated "and, Jove's accord, nothing so full," &c.; thus making 'Jove's accord' equal to an ablative absolute, *Jove annuents* = Jove approving, and understanding *is* after 'nothing.' Malone would have read, "and Jove's a god," &c.; Steevens, "and *Love's* a lord," &c.; and Monck Mason, "and *Jove's own bird*!"
- " "If that *the* prais'd": — The folio, "If that *he* prais'd."
- " "To set his *sense* on *the* attentive bent": — The folio here makes a noteworthy correction of the reading of the 4to.: "To set his *seat* on *that* attentive bent."
- p. 43. "Than ever Greek did *compass* in his arms": — The 4to. senselessly has, "did *couple*," &c. The change is equally remarkable with that above noticed.
- " "—— *I'll be* he": — The 4to., "*I am* he."
- " "—— in our Grecian *host*": — Thus the 4to. The folio misprints, "a Grecian *mould*."
- p. 44. "And in my *vant-brace*": — The *vant-brace* — *avant-bras*, was armor for the fore arm.
- " "I'll *prove* this truth": — Thus the 4to. The folio misprints, "I'll *poson* this truth."
- p. 45. "Yes, 'tis most meet": — The 4to., "*Why*, 'tis most meet."
- " "And in such *indexes* (although small *pricks*," &c.: — *Indexes* were *prefixed* to volumes in Shakespeare's time. 'Prick' was used for a small mark or point; as prick-note music, the prick of noon. In the next line 'subsequent' has its natural accent — upon the second syllable.
- p. 43. "The lustre of the better *yet* to shew," &c.: — So the folio; the 4to., —
- "The luster of the better *shall exceed*
By shewing the worse first."

The reading of the folio is much preferable as to sense

For the lustre of the better would ~~exceed~~ in any case; but it would exceed the more, i. e., "shew the better," by showing the foulest first. The defective rhythm of the second line in the folio I believe to be due to the omission of 'thus' — 'Shall shew the better *thus*. Do not,' &c.

- p. 46. " — we all should *share* with him." — So the 4to.; the folio, "should *wears* with him." But the use of 'share' first in the sense of cutting, and next in the cognate one of dividing, is so much in Shakespeare's manner that I cannot but regard the reading of the folio as a sophistication.
- " "The *sort* to fight": — The lot to fight; the radical meaning of the word, from which its common use is a deflection, as it has been before remarked on several occasions.
- ' " — as the *worthier* man": — The 4to., "for the *better* man."
- " "Must *tarre* the mastiffs on": — Must excite, provoke the mastiffs on. See the Note on "doth tarre him on," *King John*, Act IV. Sc. 1, p. 126.

ACT SECOND.

SCENE I.

- p. 47. " — how if he had *boils*?" — Here and in the next speech the old copies have *biles* and *byles*; — this common phonographic spelling of the word corresponding notably with a pronunciation yet common in New England.
- " " — were not that a botchy *corps*": — The old copies have, "a botchy *core*;" which reading has been hitherto retained, although its meaning is past conjecture. But *core* is a mere phonographic spelling of *corps*. See *Bacon's Life of Henry VII.*, p. 17 — "for that hee was in a *Core* of people whose affections he suspected." *Thersites* makes a pun (which, like other punsters — *Falstaff*, for instance — he deliberately prepares in his pun at the end of his preceding speech), and uses 'general' to refer to Agamemnon and to the general body or corps of soldiers, as in Act IV. Sc. 5 of this play: —
- "*Nes.* Our General doth salute you with a kiss.
Ulys. Yet is the kindness but particular,
 'Twere better she were kiss'd in general."
- " " — thou *vinew'd st* leaven": — i. e., thou mouldiest leaven. The folio misprints, "*whinid st*," and the 4to. has, "*unsalted* leaven."
- p. 48. "When thou art forth," &c.: — These words are found

only in the 4to. I have some doubts as to their claim to a place in the text.

- p. 48. "*Mistress Thersites*":— I do not see the purpose of this feminization of Thersites, or in fact the significance of the speech. We might read, "*Master Thersites*;" but what should we gain?
- " "*Cobloaf*":— A cobloaf, according to Minshew's Dictionary, 1616, was a bun or little loaf made with a round head, like those of cob-irons which support the fire.
- " "— an *asinico*":— So the old copies. Perhaps we should read *asinico*, which is Spanish for a young ass.
- p. 50. "— ere *your* grandsires had nails":— The old copies, "*their* grandsires" — a manifest error, which Theobald corrected. It was doubtless due to the mistaking of *y^r* for 'their.'
- " "— [*peace!*]" :— This word is omitted in the folio — accidentally, as *Thersites*' next speech shows.
- " "— Achilles' *brach*":— i. e., dog, hound; perhaps *bitch*. The old copies misprint, "*brooch*." See the Note on "Brach Merriman," &c., *Taming of the Shrew*, Induc. Sc. 1, p. 485.
- p. 51. "— the *fifth* hour of the sun":— The 4to. has, "*the first* heure," which, as it appears afterward, Act. III. Sc. 3, p. 87, never could have been right.
- " "That hath a *stomach*":— i. e., an appetite — for fighting.

SCENE II.

- p. 52. "— 'mongst many thousand *dimes*":— i. e., tenth — our dime.
- " "*And fly like chidden Mercury*." This line and the next are accidentally transposed in the folio.
- " "Should have *have* hearts":— So the 4to.: the folio has, "*hard* hearts."
- p. 53. "— in unrespective *sieve*":— i. e., voider. The folio misprints, "in unrespective *sams*."
- " "And for an *old aunt*":— The allusion, as Malone pointed out, is to Priam's sister Hesione, whom Hercules, being enraged at Priam's breach of faith, gave to Telamon, who had Ajax by her.
- " "— and makes *stale* the morning":— The 4to., "makes *pale*," &c. Either word is appropriate, and the latter has been very generally preferred. But 'stale' was applied of old to loss of freshness in color or bril-

liancy in light; as, for instance, in the following lines from *The Winter's Tale*, Act IV. Chorus:—

So shall I do
To th' *fresh* things now reigning; and *make stale*
The *glistening* of this present," &c.

And the following from Wither's *Epithalamia*:—

"Farre Iris would have lookt but *stale* and dimme
In her best *colours*, had she there appeared."

And beside, color is here but an accident of the comparison. Helen's youth and freshness make Apollo and the morning look old.

- p. 54. "— *that* we do fear to keep":—The old copies, "*what* we do fear," &c. But I have no hesitation in making the trifling and obviously required emendation found in the text. Hammer, and others after him, more violently transposed 'that' and 'what' of the *old* copies.
- " "— and wrinkled *old*":—The folio has, "wrinkled *old*"—a trifling misprint, due probably to the great likeness between *e* and *o* in old manuscript. The 4to. has, "wrinkled *elders*."
- " "Our *fire-brand* brother, Paris":—Hecuba, during her pregnancy with Paris, dreamed that she was delivered of a fire-brand.
- p. 56. "— the meanest spirit *on* our party":—A marked instance of the use of 'on' for 'of' now so common in New England.
- " "— whom *Aristotle* thought":—Shakespeare here makes Hector refer in the past tense to Aristotle at the siege of Troy, which ended eight hundred years before the Stagyrite was born. But what did Shakespeare's audience care for that?
- p. 57. "Whilst *emulation* in the army crept":—Here 'emulation' is used to mean, envious rivalry. See also in the next Scene, p. 60, "a good quarrel, to draw emulous factions, and bleed to death upon."

SCENE III.

- p. 56. "— which short-*arm'd* ignorance":—i. e., short-sighted ignorance. The old copies have, "short-*armed* ignorance." Mr. Dyce first pointed out and corrected the misprint, which occurs again in this play, Act V. Sc. 7, in 2 *Henry VI.*, Act IV. Sc. 9, and in *Hamlet*, Act IV. Sc. 7.

- p. 58. "—— *their massy irons*":—The folio has, "*the massy irons.*"
- ' "—— the [*Neapolitan*] bone ache":—This is a name for one of the consequences of that disease which foul-mouthed people in Shakespeare's time seem to have talked much about. The folio omits '*Neapolitan.*'
- ' "—— that war for a *placket*":—See the Note on "dread prince of plackets," *Love's Labour's Lost*, Act III. Sc. 1, p. 457, and on "thy hand out of plackets," *King Lear*, Act III. Sc. 4.
- "If I could have remember'd a *gilt counterfeit*, thou would'st not have *slipp'd* out," &c.:—The allusion here is clearly explained by the following passage quoted by Reed, from Greene's *Thieves falling out True Men come by their Goods*. "And therefore he went and got him certain slips, which are counterfeit pieces of money, being brasse, and covered over with silver, which the common people call slips."
- p. 59. "Thou *may'st* tell":—The 4to., "Thou *must* tell."
- p. 60. "Here is such a *patchery*":—A patchery is a made-up thing, a deception.
- " "—— to draw *emulous* factions":—Thus the 4to. The folio misprints, "*emulations*, factions."
- " "—— the dry *serpigo*":—The *serpigo* was a cutaneous eruption. It is enumerated with the gout and the rheum in *Measure for Measure*, Act III. Sc. 1.
- " "*He sent* our messengers":—i. e., He treated our messengers roughly. The folio has, "He sent our messengers;" the 4to., "He *sate*," &c. The correction is Theobald's. Mr. Collier read, "*We sent* our messengers," and that reading was found in his folio of 1632.
- p. 61. "—— but it was a strong *counsel*," &c.:—The 4to. has, "a strong *composure*."
- " "—— for necessity, not for *flexure*":—So the 4to.: the folio has, "for flight," which is plainly an accidental or unwarrantable variation.
- " "An after dinner's *breath*":—i. e., an after dinner exercise. So, "it is the breathing time of day with me," *Hamlet*, Act V. Sc. 2.
- " "—— *of his own part beheld*":—The 4to. has, synonymously, "*on his own part*," &c.
- p. 62. "His *pettish lunes*":—The folio misprints, "*pettish lines*." See the Note on "his old *lunes*," *Merry Wives*,

Act IV. Sc. 2, p. 320. The 4to. gives this passage thus:—

*His course, and time, his ebbs and flowes, and if
The passage and whole streame of his commencement," &c.*

- p. 63. "And batters 'gainst himself":—The folio misprints, "gainst itself." The 4to. reads, "And batters *downe* himselfe," which has been very generally adopted. But the reading of the folio, 'gainst' for 'down,' seems to be a great improvement and an authoritative change, and 'itself' a mere misprint.
- " "He is so *plaguy* proud":—'Plaguy' is constantly used in New England, and indeed throughout the Northern States, just as it is used here. Steevens (in 1773) branded it as vulgar, and would have excluded it from the text, regardless of its relations to the remainder of the sentence, which explains the origin of the phrase. 'Death tokens' were the signs of infection with the plague.
- p. 65. "— *force* him with praises":—i. e., stuff him with praises. But perhaps we should read, '*farce* him,' i. e., season him highly, warm him through with praises. See the Note on "the farced title," *Henry V.*, Act. IV. Sc. 1, p. 136.—"He is not thorough warm" is made a part of *Ajax*' speech in the old copies—with manifest error.
- " "He is not *emulous*":—See the Note on "Whilst emulation in the army crept," this play, Act II. Sc. 2, p. 149.
- " "— *beyond* all *erudition*":—The folio accidentally repeats 'beyond.' "Erudition" has here five syllables.
- " "— and for thy vigour [*let*"]":—The old copies, merely, "And for thy vigour," &c.; but I think that the addition suggested by Mr. Sidney Walker must be received.
- p. 66. "*Ay, my good son*":—This reply assigned to *Nestor* in the 4to. has the prefix "*Ulys.*" in the folio:—by mistake, manifestly. *Ulysses* having addressed *Nestor* as "father Nestor," *Ajax* asks, "Shall I call you father?"
- " "— our [*great*] General":—The folio omits 'great.'
- " "Light boats sail swift," &c.:—The folio misprints this line. "Light Botes may sail swift though greater bulkes draw deepe."

ACT THIRD.

www.libtool.com.cn

SCENE I.

- p. 68. "— here is good *broken music*":— i. e., music in parts, as the *Servant* says before, when the music is first heard, and not, I think, as Mr. Chappell defines it, music of stringed instruments as distinguished from those played by wind. Bacon in his *Essay of Masques and Triumphs*, referring manifestly to the performances of a band, says, "I understand it that the song be in Quire placed aloft and accompanied with some *broken Musicke*." And in *As You Like It*, Act I. Sc. 2, *Rosalind*, punning, says, "Is there any one else longs to see this broken music in his sides," i. e., to see his ribs in pieces or parts— there being plainly no reference to strings.
- p. 69. "You must not know where he sups":— This reply of *Pandarus* to the inquiry of *Paris* is assigned to *Helen* in the old copies. Hanmer first perceived and corrected the error.
- " [I'll lay my life] with my disposer *Cressida*":— The words in brackets are omitted from the folio. On the unusual word 'disposer,' Heath remarks that it is "a compliment of great gallantry, to signify, that *Paris* is entirely at *Cressida's* disposal and command." And perhaps he is right; the word being used as it is when a Spaniard says (and sometimes means) that every thing he has is at *su disposicion d'usted*. But I am inclined to think that, considering *Cressida's* beauty and wantonness, there is a connection between 'disposer,' as it is used here, and 'disposed,' as it is used in "Boyet is dispos'd," *Love's Labour's Lost*, Act II. Sc. 1. See the Note on that passage, Vol. III. p. 464.
- p. 70. "Ay, you may, you may":— "The force of this colloquial phrase," remarks Mr. Singer, in a note on a passage in *Coriolanus*, Act II. Sc. 3, where it also occurs, "appears to be, you may divert yourself as you please at my expense."
- p. 71. "Sweet, above thought I love thee":— The folio makes this a part of *Helen's* speech by a mere neglect to insert the prefix *Par*. It plainly belongs to *Paris*, to whom the 4to. gives it.

SCENE II.

- " "Enter . . . *Troilus' Boy*":— In the old copies, "*Troilus Man*;" but, as Mr. Dyce remarks, this is evidently

the attendant whom they have previously (Act I. Sc. 2, p. 32) designated as Triolus' Boy.

- p. 72. "Love's thrice-repured nectar":—The folio and one impression of the 4to. edition have "thrice reputed." Mr. Collier found 'thrice repured' in a copy of the 4to. belonging to the Duke of Devonshire.

" "My heart beats *thicker*":—i. e., its beat is frequent, with more pulsations in a given time.

- p. 73. "— you must be *watch'd*":—A term of falconry. The unmanned hawk was watched, not to guard her, but to make her watch or keep awake, and so be subdued through exhaustion. So in *The Taming of the Shrew*, Act IV. Sc. 1, —

"That is to watch her as we watch these Kites.

Last night she slept not, nor to-night she shall not."

" "— *rub on, and kiss the mistress*":—"The allusion," says Malone, "is to bowling. What we now call the jack seems, in Shakespeare's time, to have been termed the mistress."

" "— a kiss *in fee-farm*":—i. e., an everlasting kiss — like lands granted in fee.

" "The *falcon as the tercel*":—i. e., the falcon against the tercel. The falcon was the female, the tercel the male hawk.

- p. 76. "— *Where is my wit? — I would be gone*":—In the 4to. these phrases are transposed.

" "— I *shew* more craft than wit":—i. e., I showed more craft, &c. This form of the preterite (pronounced *shoo*) is not yet forgotten in New England. Although the context clearly requires this tense, (for Cressida refers to what she had previously done when she "*fell* so roundly to a large confession,") 'shew' of the old copies has been hitherto changed to 'show.'

" "— *for to be wise and love,*" &c. :—"If this," says Douce, "be Shakespeare's, he got it from Taverner's Translation of *Publius Syrus*, at the end of *Catonis disticha*, 1663, 12mo., where it stands thus: 'To be in love and to be wyse is scarce graunted to God. It is not one man's propertie both to love and also to be of sound minde.'"

- p. 77. "Might be *affronted*":—i. e., might be brought face to face with. See the Note on "Affront his eye," *Winter's Tale*, Act V. Sc. 1, p. 411.

"— as *plantago* to the moon":—i. e., that which is planted.

p. 78. "— let all *constant* men be Troiluses":— So folio and 4to. The context, "if you ever prove false *one to another*," clearly requires Hanmer's reading, "let all *inconstant* men," &c. But in favor of the old text, Tyrwhitt remarks that Shakespeare "seems to have been less attentive to make *Pandar* talk consequentially, than to account for the ideas actually annexed to the three names;" and Heath, that "it is clearly the intention of the poet that this imprecation should be such a one as was verified by the event, as it is in part to this very day." These objections to Hanmer's change, which have also Malone's support, are more than plausible; but they disregard the higher principle of Shakespearian criticism, that Shakespeare writing a speech for a character would write as that character would think under the circumstances in which he was placed. *Pandar*, speaking before the event had proved *Troilus* constant and *Cressida* false, and having begun by supposing them false to one another, would inevitably have said, "let all *inconstant* men be Troiluses." Nevertheless, as I am not editing a Shakespeare for my own reading only, I do not venture to change the text against all authority and opinion, although the carelessness with which this play was printed might be my sufficient excuse.

" "— *whose* bed":— Folio and 4to. have, "a chamber, which bed," &c. The reading of the text is adopted on the suggestion of Mr. Dyce. Some change is necessary. Hanmer read, "a chamber *with a bed*, which bed," &c.; and an editor whose name has escaped me, "a *bed-chamber*, which bed," &c.

" "*Bed, chamber, Pandar*":— The folio has, "Bed, chamber, *and* Pandar." I suspect this couplet to be an interpolation by the actor who played *Pandar*.

SCENE III.

"That, through the sight I bear *in things to love*":— In the dimness of the old typography in the first folio, and (on Mr. Collier's authority) in the 4tos., there is perhaps some ground of doubt as to whether the last word in this line is 'loue' or 'Ioue;' though a comparison of the doubtful letter in the former volume with the *ls* and the *Is* in the passage in which it occurs would seem to make it clear to any eye as an *l*; and in the second folio it is as unmistakably an *l* as it is in this edition. — *Calchas* says, in other words, Through my peculiar knowledge as to where it is well to place affection or regard, I have abandoned Troy:— an explanation of this much be-com-

mented passage which, natural and obvious as it appears to me, has (when given by Mr. Knight) incurred the ridicule of Mr. Dyce. Rowe printed, "in things to come." Steevens read, "to love, [i. e., the consequences of the amour of Paris and Helen,] I have abandoned Troy;" which in my judgment is ridiculous. Johnson and Malone read, "to Jove I have abandoned Troy;" which is inconsistent with the story; for it was Juno, not Jove, that hated Troy. Mr. Collier suggested, "in things above;" which was afterward found in his folio of 1632.

- p. 79. "— is such a *wrest*":— i. e., most probably, a lever, a power; which sense is supported by the connection of ideas between 'wrest' and 'slack' in the next line. But Johnson thought it meant a distortion, and Steevens would have read "*rest*," i. e., a stay, support.
- " "Give us a prince of blood":— i. e., of the blood royal. Perhaps we should read, "of *the* blood."
- p. 81. "— but *honour* for those honours":— The folio misprints, "but *honour'd*," &c.
- " "— how dearly ever *parted*":— i. e., however highly gifted. Down to the days of our grandfathers, men of talents were called men of parts.
- p. 82. "[*To others' eyes*," &c.]:— These two lines in brackets, which are all but absolutely necessary to the sense, are omitted from the folio.
- " "— and is *mirror'd* there":— Folio and 4to. have, "is *married* there." The emendation, which needs no defence, was found in both Mr. Collier's and Mr. Singer's corrected copies of the folio of 1632.
- " "— *strain at the position*":— The folio has, "strain *it* at the position."
- " "— who, like an arch, *reverb'rates*":— The reading of the second folio: the first has, "reverb'rate." 'Who' was used in relation to things as well as persons in Shakespeare's day. Boswell would have referred it to those who applaud. Rowe read, "*which* like an arch *reverb'rates*," in which he has been very generally followed.
- "The *unknown* Ajax":— i. e., the unproved, untried Ajax.
- p. 83. "While pride is *feasting*":— The 4to., "is *fasting*."
- " "And great Troy *shrieking*" — The folio misprints "*shrinking*."

- p. 83. "Or *hedge* aside":—The 4to. has, "Or *turn* aside." A *forthright* was a straight walk in a garden or pleasure ground. See "forthrights and meanders," *The Tempest*, Act III. Sc. 3.
- " "— the abject *rear*":—The folio (in which only this fine simile of the horse is found) misprints, "abject *near*."
- p. 84. "— *welcome* ever smiles":—Folio and 4to. have, "*the* welcome," &c.
- " "And *give* to dust":—The old copies misprint, "And *goe*," &c., which Pope corrected.
- " "— *sooner* catch the eye":—So the 4to. The folio, "*begin* to catch the eye," which is a very marked instance of a certain kind of printer's error—the words having been caught from the preceding line.
- " "— *one of Priam's daughters*":—This was Polyxena, in marrying whom, according to one of the post-Homeric accounts, Achilles was killed by Paris.
- p. 85. "Be shook to *air*":—Thus the 4to.: the folio, "to *stry* air," which I cannot but regard as a mere accidental repetition.
- p. 88. "Let me *carry* another," &c.:—The 4to. has, "Let me *bear*," &c.

ACT FOURTH.

SCENE I.

- p. 89. "— the most *despiteful* gentle greeting":—Thus the 4to. The folio has, "most *despightful* st." But a comparison of this line with the next, which is manifestly meant to correspond to it in construction, leads me to regard this reading as a mere accidental variation; although the use of the double superlative is not uncommon with Shakespeare.
- p. 90. "— a flat, tamed *piece*":—i. e., a piece or vessel of rapid wine. The French still call a puncheon, as well as an apartment, *une pièce*, while we—some of us, at least—call such a woman as Helen a piece.
- " "— *each* heavier for a whore":—The folio has, "*which* heavier," &c.—manifestly a misprint for the reading of the text, which Mr. Dyre was the first to propose.
- p. 91. "We'll *but* commend," &c.:—The folio has, "Well *not* commend," &c., for the management of which hith-

erto see the Variorum of 1821. Plainly we have here the common misprint of 'not' for 'but.' *Paris* says, We will be at the pains of commending only what we intend to sell, implying an intention not to part with *Helen*. So in Sonnet XXI. :—

"Let them say more that like of hearsay well ;
I will not praise, that purpose not to sell."

SCENE II.

- p. 92. "As *tediously* as Hell" :— Thus the 4to. : the folio misprints, "As *hidiously*."
 ' "You bring me to do" :— See the Note on "I would not do with all," *Merchant of Venice*, Act III. Sc. 3.
 " "— *ah*, poor *capocchio*" :— The old copies, "a poore *Chipochia*," — 'a' standing, as it often does in old books, for 'ah,' and the Italian word being printed about as well as foreign words generally are in the early editions of our old dramatists. *Capocchio* means a silly person, a simpleton ; *capochia*, something quite different.
 p. 94. "— the *secrets* of Nature" :— Here, as often elsewhere in our old poetry, 'secrets' is a trisyllable. The 4to. has, "the secrets of *neighbor Pandar*."

SCENE IV.

- p. 96. "And *violentah*" :— So the 4to. The folio misprints, "And *no less*."
 " "— no qualifying *does*" :— The folio has "cross" — a misprint hardly worth notice.
 " "*Ah*, sweet *ducks*" :— Both folio and 4to. have, "a sweet," &c. ; and the folio has "*ducks*" instead of 'duks' — errors, these, or rather irregularities, almost too common to require notice of their regulation.
 " "— O heart, O heavy heart" :— The old copies, "O heart, heavy heart ;" but the rhythm leaves us no choice as to accepting the reading of Mr. Collier's folio of 1632, the line being plainly "O heart, O heart, O heavy heart." In the same volume there is also a very specious change of the last line of the stave, "By *silence* nor by speaking."
 p. 97. "— so *strain'd* a purity" :— Thus the 4to. The folio has, "so *strange*," &c. — a mere misprint of the ear.
 " "— and discharge of *one*" :— The folio misprints, "of *our*."

- p. 98. "*When shall we see again*":—The folio gives this speech to *Troilus* by a manifest error. The 4to. is correct.
- " "*They're loving,*" &c.:—The folio, in which only this line appears, gives the passage thus:—
*"Their loving well compos'd, with gift of nature,
 Flawing and swelling ore with Arts and exercise."*
 The reading which I have given, upon my own motion, seems to me to require neither explanation nor defence.
- p. 99. "— the high *lavolt*":— See the Note on "*lavoltas high,*" *Henry the Fifth*, Act. III. Sc. 5.
- p. 100. "*To shame the zeal,*" &c.:—The old copies, "*the seal.*" The words were easily and often mistaken for each other. The correction is Warburton's.
- " "*I'll answer to my lust*":—This passage seems to be corrupt; and we should probably read, "*when I'm hence I'll answer to my host.*" But '*my lust*' may mean my desire, liking, pleasure—the proper sense of the word. That in which it is almost exclusively used now-a-days is altogether arbitrary. — The folio accidentally omits '*you*' in this line.
- p. 101. "*Let us make ready straight*":—The folio assigns this line to *Diomed*, with obvious error, as he is no longer on the stage. The mistake is doubtless due to the use of *D* only as the prefix. Malone made the correction.

SCENE V.

- " "*Is not yond* *Diomed*":—The folio, "*Is not young Diomed?*" which is obviously wrong.
- p. 102. "*[And parted thus you,*" &c.:—This line is omitted from the folio, and possibly not by accident: though the occurrence of so peculiar a word as '*hardiment*' in the previous line, looks like a preparation to rhyme with '*argument*' in this.
- ' "*Men. Both take and give*":—This speech is assigned to *Patr[ochus]* in the old copies, with manifest error.
- p. 103. "*Why, beg, then*":—Johnson "*for the sake of rhyme*" would have read, "*Why, beg too;*" and Mr. Dyce, who thinks that "*a rhyme was surely intended,*" proposes, "*Why, beg, then, do.*" But the occurrence of a rhymeless line or two in a rhymed passage is not uncommon in the works of our old dramatists; and several instances may be found in these plays. The sixth line above, for instance, "*An odd man lady,*" &c., is without a rhyme; and yet it is certain that there no line is lost.

- p. 103. "When Helen is a maid again, and He ——":— The folio has a long dash, without other point, after this line as if *Ulysses* left something to be understood or conjectured.

"That give *accosting* welcome," &c. :— The old copies have, "a *coasting* welcome," which seems to me, as it did to Monck Mason, a palpable misprint by the ear for the word in the text. Steevens' explanation that "a *coasting* welcome" is "a sidelong glance of invitation," even if accepted, will not help us to a sense; for to read, "that give a sidelong glance of invitation ere it [i. e., the sidelong glance, &c.] comes," is nonsense. We have *Str Toby Belch's* authority (*Twelfth Night*, Act I. Sc. 3) that "'accost' is, front her, board her, woo her, assail her;" and thus the line means, That give bold wooing welcome ere it comes, i. e., stand ever ready to welcome it when it does come.

- p. 104. "—— but *scourly* done":— i. e., as Warburton remarked, with an overweening consciousness of superiority and safety. In the old copies this speech is assigned to *Agamemnon*, with manifest impropriety. Theobald restored it to *Achilles*. The mistake was probably due to the prefix, *A*.

"—— and great deal *disprising*":— The 4to., with less force, "*misprising*."

"Or else a *breath*":— The folio misprints, "a *breach*."

- p. 106. "The youngest son of Priam," &c. :— The folio gives this passage thus:—

"The youngest sonne of Priam
A true knight: They call him *Troilus*.
Not yet mature," &c.

But "they call him *Troilus*" occurs but a few lines below in this very speech; and there seems hardly room for doubt that here its presence must be attributed to an accidental transposition, or an unauthorized and presuming attempt to complete a line supposed to be imperfect.

"Nor dignifies an *impure* thought," &c. :— The 4to. has the trifling misprint, "an *impars* thought," which becoming, by the ear, "an *impair* thought" in the folio, the latter has strangely been retained by many editors, even Mr. Knight and Mr. Collier, who trusted to Steevens' citation of the use of 'impair' as an adjective by Chapman in his *Shield of Achilles*, where it is really a substantive, as Mr. Dyce has already pointed out.

- p. 106. "My sacred aunnt":— "It is remarkable," said Vall-

lant, "that the Greeks give to the uncle the title of sacred, *θειος*. *Patruus avunculus*, *ὁ πρὸς πατρός θειος*, *Gaz. de Senec.* — *patruus ὁ πρὸς μητρός θειος*, *ασπιουχης*, *Budsei Lexic.* — *θειος* is also used absolutely for *ὁ πρὸς πατρός θειος*, *Eurip. Iphig. Taurid.* l. 390.

Ιφι. " *Ἡ που νοσούντας θειος ἔβριδεν δέμους.*

And Xenophontis *Κυρου παιδεια*, lib. l. *passim*."

— Steevens regarded the use of 'sacred' in this passage as a confirmation of his conjecture that "this play was not the entire composition of Shakespeare, to whom the Grecism before us was probably unknown."

p. 106. " — *Let me embrace thee, Ajax*": — I believe that 'now' has dropped from the end of this line. — "Now, by him that thunders, thou hast," &c.

" "Not *Neoptolemus* so mirable": — Achilles' son was named *Pyrrhus Neoptolemus*; and Dr. Johnson supposed that "Shakespeare considered *Neoptolemus* as the *nomen gentilitium*, and thought the father was likewise *Achilles Neoptolemus*." It is not improbable that this was the case.

p. 107. "*Great Agamemnon comes to meet us here*": — Just before this speech the folio has, "*Enter Agamemnon and the rest.*" But *Agamemnon* and the rest are upon the stage from the beginning of the Scene. In Shakespeare's time they probably remained in the inner or second apartment of the stage, which was sometimes shut off by a curtain. The front of the stage was probably used to set out the lists; and at this speech by *Ajax, Agamemnon* and the other Greeks came forward into the arena of the fight.

p. 108. "*And seen thee scornful forfeits,*" &c. : — The 4to. has, "*Despising many forfeits,*" &c.

p. 109. "*And quoted joint by joint*": — As in "*And how quote you my folly?*" *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, Act II. Sc. 4.

p. 110. "*You may have every day enough,*" &c. : — The folio accidentally omits 'have.'

" " — *pelting wars*:" — i. e., little, insignificant wars.

p. 111. "*There in the full convive we*:" — The folio misprints, "*convive you.*"

" "*Beat loud the tabourines*": — Here the 4to. reads, —

" — severally entreat him

To taste your bounties, let the trumpets blowe."

ACT FIFTH.

www.libtool.com.cn

SCENE I.

- p. 112. "— thou *core* of envy":— The 4to. has, "thou *our*," &c.
- " "— Achilles' *male varlet*":— Sir Thomas Hanmer read, "male *harlot*," most superfluously; for that would not have needed *Thersites*' explanation.
- " "— cold palsies, [*raw eyes*," &c.]:— The folio has merely, "cold palsies, *and the like*, take and take again."
- p. 113. "— such *preposterous discoveries*":— The epithet 'preposterous' may well be applied to such a creature as *Thersites* says *Patroclus* is believed to be; but for 'discoveries' I can find neither a fit meaning nor a substitute.
- " "— *sley'd silk*":— i. e., floss silk. Mantua-makers still preserve a form of this word in 'sleazy,' which they apply to any material very loosely woven. The 4to. has "*sleave silk*," which, as Nares remarks, has the same meaning. See the Note on "the ravell'd *alcave* of care," *Macbeth*, Act II. Sc. 2.
- " "— one that *loves quails*":— From the propensities of the quail, its name was applied to a wantonly amorous woman.

SCENE II.

- p. 116. "— any man may *sing* her if he can take her *cliff*":— In Cotton's *Virgill Travestie*, p. 60, ed. 1664, the curious reader will find an explanation of this passage which I had rather not quote here. — The folio misprints, "may *find* her" and "her *life*."
- p. 118. "— and *potato finger*":— An allusion to the aphrodisiac qualities formerly attributed to the potato.
- p. 119. "— *Nay, do not snatch it from me*":— These words are assigned to *Diomed* in the old copies;— improperly, as Thirlby pointed out. The folio omits 'doth' in the next line.
- p. 120. "— but that that likes not *me*":— The 4tos., "that likes not *you*;" and possibly so the author wrote.
- " "— *th' attest of eyes*," &c.]:— So the 4to. The folio, by a misprint of the ear, "*the test of eyes*."
- p. 121. "— *O madness of discourses!*" — The text here is that of the 4to., which has been hitherto adopted without question, and which there does not appear to be sufficient

reason for disturbing. But I am not prepared to admit without a doubt that we owe to accident or sophistication the following reading of the folio :—

“ O madness of discourse !

That cause sets up, with and against *thyself*,
By *fools* authority : where reason can,” &c.

In this reading ‘sets’ is used for ‘sett’st’—a common license of old in regard to the second person singular present indicative of verbs ending in *t*.

- p. 121. “As *Ariachne’s* broken woof” :—The superfluous *i* can better be retained than the syllable spared from the rhythm. Steevens suggested that Shakespeare may have written *Araachnea*; and Malone thought it extremely probable that he pronounced the word as a word of four syllables.

’ “— are *bound* to Diomed” :—The 4to. has, “are *given* to Diomed,” which suits ill with ‘*knot*.’

- p. 122. “— as much as I do *Cressid* love” :—The 4to. accidentally omitted the second ‘as,’ which is needful both for sense and rhythm. The rhythm was perfected in the first folio by printing “*Cressida*” for *Cressid*; and finally the second folio perfected the sense at the cost of the rhythm by reading, “as I do *Cressida* love.”

’ “— his *concupy*” :—A slang word for ‘concupiscence.’

’ “— a *castile* on thy head” :—A close cylindrical helmet is said to have been called a *castile*. It has been suggested that it is a corruption of *casquetel*.

SCENE III.

- p. 123. “By [*all*] the everlasting gods” :—The folio omits ‘all,’ accidentally without a doubt.

- p. 124. “For we would give much, to use violent thefts” :—i. e., of course, because we would give much, &c. This line, which appears only in the folio, is there printed in this very corrupt manner :—

“For we would *count* give much to *as* violent thefts.”

Tyrwhitt made the correction, which is entirely in accordance with the context. He supposed that ‘count’ crept in from the second line above, and that ‘as’ was a misprint of ‘use.’

’ “— but the *brave* man” :—The old copies, “but the *deare* man,” which is manifestly wrong. I have no hesitation in adopting Pope’s reading. The only word

which suits the context is 'brave;' and 'deare' might be misprinted for it, or caught from the previous clause, or the line below.

- p. 124. "— the *captive Grecians fall*":— The old copies have, by, I think, an error of the press common enough, "the captive *Grecian falls*." This reading Mr. Dyce retains, and Mr. Robson (apud Dyce) justifies by citing, "And God said, Let us make *man* in our image, after our likeness; and let *them* have dominion," &c. *Gen.* i. 26. But in this passage 'man' is used for 'mankind.' — If I thought that an editor had the right to change the text upon opinion, I should read '*caitiff* Grecians.' For, was Hector in the habit of slaughtering captives? and besides, does not the next line show that they were slain in furious battle?
- p. 125. "— with *recourse* of tears":— i. e., with a continuous coursing of tears.
- p. 126. "Do deeds of praise":— The 4to., "deeds worth praise."

SCENE IV.

- p. 128. "— the Grecians *begin*":— The old copies misprint, "the Grecians *began*."
- " "— now the sleeve! *now the sleeve!*" — Mr. Collier's folio of 1632, with more than plausibility, has, "now the *sleeveless!*"

SCENE V.

- p. 129. "— The fierce *Polydamus*," &c.:— Every reader may not know that the names in this speech are those of some of Priam's sons.
- " "— The dreadful *Sagittary*":— This *Sagittary* was no more nor less than a centaur that used the bow — the *Sagittarius* of the Zodiac. He is mentioned both in the Destruction of Troye and by Lydgate.
- " "— the scaled *sculls*":— Sculls are shoals — of fish; as, for instance, in the following line quoted by Steevens from the 26th song of Drayton's *Polyolbion*: — "My silver-scaled sculls about my streams do sweep."
- " "— the *strawy* Greeks":— So the 4to. The folio misprints, "*straying* Greeks."

SCENE VI.

- p. 131. "—— I will not *look upon*": — i. e., look on.
- p. 132. "I reck not though *thou end*," &c.: — The 4to. has, "though I end," &c.
- " "I'll *frush* it": — i. e., I'll break or crush it: — from the French *froisser* = to crush. See Richardson's *Dic. in v.*

SCENE VII.

- p. 133. "—— execute your *aims*": — The folio and one impression of the 4to. have, "your arms." Steevens conjectured that the true reading was, "your *aims*;" and it was found by Mr. Collier in the Duke of Devonshire's copy of the 4to.

SCENE IX.

- p. 134. "Most putrefied *corps*": — Here is a quibble upon 'corps.' See the Note on 'a botchy corps,' Act II. Sc. 1.
- " "—— and *dark'ning* of the sun": — The folio has the trifling misprint, if misprint it be, "and *darking*," &c.
- " "So, Ilion, fall thou [*next*]" : — 'Next,' accidentally omitted from the folio, is found in the 4to. The corrector of Mr. Collier's folio of 1632, seeing that a syllable was needed, read, "now, *great* Troy, sink down."
- " "Hark! a *retreat*": — The 4tos., "a *retire*."
- " "And, *stickler* like": — "A stickler," says Malone, "was one who stood by to part the combatants, when victory could be determined without bloodshed." He carried a wand or stick.
- " "—— this dainty *bait*": — Thus the 4to. — "this dainty baite;" and yet all modern editors read, "dainty *bait*." Mr. Collier only mentions the error of the folio, "this dainty *bae*," but Capell gives in his Various Readings the reading of both 4to. and folio. This little matter would not be worthy of notice, did it not seem to indicate that the British editors failed to apprehend the force of the word 'bait,' which is used in America to mean a lunch, or slight repast; something, in the old-wife's phrase, to stay the stomach. Achilles' sword, "that frankly [i. e., freely, generously] would have fed," gets only a "bait," i. e., is, in his own words, only "half supp'd." [Mr. Dyce's edition which has been published while this was passing through the press, has 'bait:' and see Richardson's *Dictionary in v.*

SCENE XI.

p. 136. "— and *smile* at Troy":— So the old copies. Hammer read, "and *smite* at Troy," which reading, based upon a supposed occurrence of the easiest of clerical or typographical errors, is so in accordance with the context in the preceding and two following lines, that it should be accepted, did it complete a sentence which as a whole we could receive as Shakespearian. But 'smite' is hardly a phrase that Shakespeare would use to express the action of the gods when sitting upon their thrones.

"Cold statues of the youth":— The folio misprints, "Cool statues," &c.

"Thus proudly *pitch*":— i. e., proudly pitched.

"Hence *broker*":— As to the meaning of 'broker,' see the Notes on "a goodly broker," *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, Act II. Sc. 1. This speech, and, with a slight variation, that of *Pandarus* to which it is an answer, appear in the folio at the end of Scene 3 of this Act. They came there, doubtless, by some one of those many inexplicable accidents to which manuscript and 'standing matter' [i. e., standing in type] are subject in the printing office.

p. 137. "— our endeavour be so *desir'd*":— The 4to. has, "so *loved*."

"— in your *painted cloths*":— See the Note on "the painted cloth," *Love's Labour's Lost*, Act V. Sc. 2, p. 476.

"Some galled *goose of Winchester*":— See the Note on "Winchester goose," First Part of *Henry the Sixth*, Act I. Sc. 3, p. 252.

www.libtool.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn

CORIO LANUS.

(157)

The Tragedy of Coriolanus occupies thirty pages in the folio of 1623, viz., from p. 1 to p. 30 inclusive, in the division of tragedies; a new pagination commencing with this drama. It is there divided into Acts, but not into Scenes, and is without a list of Dramatis Personæ. Rowe supplied both deficiencies.

(168)

CORIOLANUS.

INTRODUCTION.

AS the Chronicles of Hall and Holinshed were the great storehouses whence Shakespeare drew the materials for his English Historical Dramas, so Plutarch's Lives (in North's translation from the French version of Amiot) furnished him with the characters and the incidents which he worked into his Roman Tragedies. He found the story of *Coriolanus* in North's Plutarch; and he followed it closely, even to the occasional adoption of its very language. The tragedy presents but one noteworthy deviation from Plutarch's story; and that one is trifling. It is in the conduct of *Coriolanus* immediately after his entrance into the house of *Aufidius*. (Act IV. Sc. 5.) Plutarch shows him enduring the jeers of the attendants in grand and mute disdain. Shakespeare makes him answer them; and Plutarch's golden silence pales even Shakespeare's speech to silver.

This play first appeared in the folio of 1623; and as no mention of it at an earlier date is known, and it is without allusions to contemporary matters, the period of its production cannot be determined with any approach to accuracy. Its style, however, clearly shows that it is the fruit of Shakespeare's later years. It was probably written after 1610.

Coriolanus is the worst printed play in the whole first folio. Every page of it is spotted with corruption. In several passages Mr. Collier's folio of 1832 gives unwonted aid to conjecture in the restoration of the text; but even with this help some of the confusion must be abandoned as hopeless.

The period of the action is about B. C. 460. The remains of ancient art teem with authorities for the costume, to which in the Roman plays the stage should adhere strictly.

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

- CAIUS MARCIUS CORIOLANUS, *a noble Roman.*
- TITUS LARTIUS, } *Generals against the Volscians.*
- COMINIUS, }
- MENENIUS AGRIPPA, *Friend to Coriolanus.*
- SICINIUS VELUTUS, } *Tribunes of the People.*
- JUNIUS BRUTUS, }
- YOUNG MARCIUS, *Son to Coriolanus.*
- A. Roman Herald.
- TULLUS AUFIDIUS, *General of the Volscians.*
- Lieutenant to Aufidius.
- / *Conspirators with Aufidius.*
- / *A Citizen of Antium.*
- / *Two Volscian Guards.*

- / *VOLUMNIA, Mother to Coriolanus.*
- / *VIRGILIA, Wife to Coriolanus.*
- / *VALERIA, Friend to Virgilia.*
- Gentlewoman, *attending on Virgilia.*

Roman and Volscian Senators, Patricians, Ædiles, Lictors, Soldiers, Citizens, Messengers, Servants to Aufidius, and other Attendants.

SCENE, *partly in Rome, and partly in the Territories of the Volscians and Antiates.*

CORIOLANUS.

ACT I.

SCENE I. — Rome. A Street.

Enter a company of mutinous Citizens, with staves, clubs, and other weapons.

FIRST CITIZEN.

BEFORE we proceed any farther, hear me speak.
All. Speak, speak.

1 Cit. You are all resolv'd rather to die than to famish?

All. Resolv'd, resolv'd.

1 Cit. First, you know Caius Marcius is chief enemy to the people.

All. We know't, we know't.

1 Cit. Let us kill him, and we'll have corn at our own price. Is't a verdict?

All. No more talking on't; let it be done. Away, away!

2 Cit. One word, good citizens.

1 Cit. We are accounted poor citizens; the patricians, good. What authority surfeits on, would relieve us: if they would yield us but the superfluity, while it were wholesome, we might guess they relieved us humanely; but they think, we are too

dear: the leanness that afflicts us, the object of our misery, is as an inventory to particularize their abundance; our sufferance is a gain to them. — Let us revenge this with our pikes, ere we become rakes: for the gods know, I speak this in hunger for bread, not in thirst for revenge.

2 *Cit.* Would you proceed especially against Caius Marcius?

All. Against him first: he's a very dog to the Commonalty.

2 *Cit.* Consider you what services he has done for his country?

1 *Cit.* Very well; and could be content to give him good report for't, but that he pays himself with being proud.

2 *Cit.* Nay, but speak not maliciously.

1 *Cit.* I say unto you, what he hath done famously, he did it to that end: though soft-conscienc'd men can be content to say it was for his country, he did it to please his mother, and to be partly proud; which he is, even to the altitude of his virtue.

2 *Cit.* What he cannot help in his nature, you account a vice in him. You must in no way say he is covetous.

1 *Cit.* If I must not, I need not be barren of accusations: he hath faults, with surplus, to tire in repetition. [*Shouts within.*] What shouts are these? The other side o' the city is risen: why stay we prating here? to th' Capitol!

All. Come, come.

1 *Cit.* Soft! who comes here?

Enter MENENIUS AGRIPPA.

2 *Cit.* Worthy Menenius Agrippa; one that hath always lov'd the people.

1 *Cit.* He's one honest enough: would all the rest were so!

Mencius. www.libtool.com.cn What work's, my countrymen, in hand?

Where go you

With bats and clubs? The matter? Speak, I pray you.

1 *Cit.* Our business is not unknown to th' Senate: they have had inkling this fortnight what we intend to do, which now we'll shew 'em in deeds. They say, poor suitors have strong breaths: they shall know we have strong arms too.

Men. Why, masters, my good friends, mine honest neighbours,

Will you undo yourselves?

1 *Cit.* We cannot, sir; we are undone already.

Men. I tell you, friends, most charitable care Have the patricians of you. For your wants, Your suffering in this dearth, you may as well Strike at the heaven with your staves, as lift them Against the Roman State; whose course will on The way it takes, cracking ten thousand curbs Of more strong link asunder than can ever Appear in your impediment. For the dearth, The gods, not the patricians, make it; and Your knees to them, not arms, must help. Alack! You are transported by calamity Thither where more attends you; and you slander The helms o' th' State, who care for you like fathers, When you curse them as enemies.

1 *Cit.* Care for us?—True, indeed!—They ne'er car'd for us yet. Suffer us to famish, and their store-houses cramm'd with grain; make edicts for usury, to support usurers; repeal daily any wholesome act established against the rich, and provide more piercing statutes daily to chain up and restrain the poor.

If the wars eat us not up, they will; and there's all the love they bear us.

Men. Either you must

Confess yourselves wondrous malicious,
Or be accus'd of folly. I shall tell you
A pretty tale: it may be, you have heard it;
But, since it serves my purpose, I will venture
To stale 't a little more.

1 Cit. Well, I'll hear it, sir: yet you must not think to fob off our disgrace with a tale; but, an't please you, deliver.

Men. There was a time, when all the body's members

Rebell'd against the belly; thus accus'd it:—
That only like a gulf it did remain
I' th' midst o' th' body, idle and unactive,
Still cupboarding the viand, never bearing
Like labour with the rest; where th' other instruments
Did see, and hear, devise, instruct, walk, feel,
And, mutually participate, did minister
Unto the appetite and affection common
Of the whole body. The belly answer'd,—

1 Cit.

Well, sir,

What answer made the belly?

Men. Sir, I shall tell you. — With a kind of smile,
Which ne'er came from the lungs, but even thus,
(For, look you, I may make the belly smile,
As well as speak) it tauntingly replied
To th' discontented members, the mutinous parts
That envied his receipt; even so most fitly
As you malign our senators, for that
They are not such as you.

1 Cit.

Your belly's answer? What!
The kingly crowned head, the vigilant eye,
The counsellor heart, the arm our soldier,

Our steed the leg, the tongue our trumpeter,
 With other muniments and petty helps
 In this our fabric, if that they —

Men. What then? —

'Fore me, this fellow speaks! — what then? what then?

1 Cit. — Should by the cormorant belly be re-
 strain'd,

Who is the sink o' th' body, —

Men. Well, what then?

1 Cit. — The former agents, if they did complain,
 What could the belly answer?

Men. I will tell you,
 If you'll bestow a small (of what you have little)
 Patience a while, you'll hear the belly's answer.

1 Cit. Y'are long about it.

Men. Note me this, good friend;
 Your most grave belly was deliberate,
 Not rash like his accusers, and thus answer'd: —
 "True is it, my incorporate friends," quoth he,
 "That I receive the general food at first,
 Which you do live upon; and fit it is,
 Because I am the store-house and the shop
 Of the whole body: but if you do remember,
 I send it through the rivers of your blood,
 Even to the court, the heart, to th' seat o' th' brain;
 And through the cranks and offices of man,
 The strongest nerves, and small inferior veins,
 From me receive that natural competency
 Whereby they live. And though that all at once,
 You, my good friends," — this says the belly, mark
 me, —

1 Cit. Ay, sir; well, well.

Men. "Though all at once cannot
 See what I do deliver out to each,
 Yet I can make my audit up, that all

From me do back receive the flour of all,
And leave me but the bran." What say you to't?

1 *Cit.* It was an answer. How apply you this?

Men. The senators of Rome are this good belly,
And you the mutinous members: for examine
Their counsels, and their ears; digest things rightly,
Touching the weal o' th' Common, you shall find,
No public benefit which you receive,
But it proceeds, or comes, from them to you,
And no way from yourselves. — What do you think?
You, the great toe of this assembly? —

1 *Cit.* I the great toe? Why the great toe?

Men. For that being one o' the lowest, basest,
poorest,

Of this most wise rebellion, thou go'st foremost:
Thou rascal, that art worst in blood to run,
Lead'st first to win some vantage. —
But make you ready your stiff bats and clubs;
Rome and her rats are at the point of battle:
The one side must have bale. —

Enter CAIUS MARCIUS.

Hail, noble Marcus!

Marcus. Thanks. — What's the matter, you dis-
sentionous rogues,
That rubbing the poor itch of your opinion,
Make yourselves scabs?

1 *Cit.* We have ever your good word.

Mar. He that will give good words to ye will flatter
Beneath abhorring. — What would you have, you curs,
That like nor peace, nor war? the one affrights you;
The other makes you proud. He that trusts to you,
Where he should find you lions, finds you hares;
Where foxes, geese: you are no surer, no,
Than is the coal of fire upon the ice,

Or hailstone in the sun. Your virtue is,
 To make him worthy whose offence subdues him,
 And curse that justice did it. Who deserves great-
 ness

Deserves your hate; and your affections are
 A sick man's appetite, who desires most that
 Which would increase his evil. He that depends
 Upon your favours, swims with fins of lead,
 And hews down oaks with rushes. Hang ye! Trust
 ye?

With every minute you do change a mind,
 And call him noble that was now your hate,
 Him vile that was your garland. What's the matter,
 That in these several places of the city
 You cry against the noble Senate, who,
 Under the gods, keep you in awe, which else
 Would feed on one another?—What's their seeking?

Men. For corn at their own rates; whereof, they
 say,

The city is well stor'd.

Mar. Hang 'em! They say!
 They'll sit by th' fire, and presume to know
 What's done i' th' Capitol; who's like to rise,
 Who thrives, and who declines; side factions, and
 give out
 Conjectural marriages; making parties strong,
 And feebling such as stand not in their liking
 Below their cobbled shoes. They say, there's grain
 enough?

Would the nobility lay aside their ruth,
 And let me use my sword, I'd make a quarry
 With thousands of these quarter'd slaves, as high
 As I could pick my lance.

Men. Nay, these are all most thoroughly per-
 suaded;

For though abundantly they lack discretion,
 Yet are they passing cowardly. But, I beseech you,
 What says the other troop?

Mar. They are dissolved. Hang 'em!
 They said they were an-hungry; sigh'd forth pro-
 verbs, —

That hunger broke stone walls, that dogs must eat,
 That meat was made for mouths, that the gods sent not
 Corn for the rich men only: — with these shreds
 They vented their complainings; which being answer'd,
 And a petition granted them, a strange one,
 (To break the heart of generosity,
 And make bold power look pale) they threw their
 caps

As they would hang them on the horns o' th' moon,
 Shouting their emulation.

Men. What is granted them?

Mar. Five tribunes, to defend their vulgar wis-
 doms,

Of their own choice: one's Junius Brutus,
 Sicinius Velutus, and I know not — 'Sdeath!
 The rabble should have first unroof'd the city,
 Ere so prevail'd with me: it will in time
 Win upon power, and throw forth greater themes
 For insurrection's arguing.

Men. This is strange.

Mar. Go; get you home, you fragments!

Enter a Messenger.

Messenger. Where's Caius Marcius?

Mar. Here. What's the matter?

Mess. The news is, sir, the Volsces are in arms.

Mar. I am glad on't: then, we shall have means
 to vent

Our musty superfluity. — See, our best elders.

*Enter COMINIUS, TITUS LARTIUS, and other Senators;
JUNIUS BRUTUS, and SICINIUS VELUTUS.*

1 *Senator.* Marcius, 'tis true, that you have lately
told us;

The Volsces are in arms.

Mar. They have a leader,
Tullus Aufidius, that will put you to't.
I sin in envying his nobility;
And were I any thing but what I am,
I would wish me only he.

Cominius. You have fought together.

Mar. Were half to half the world by th' ears,
and he

Upon my party, I'd revolt, to make
Only my wars with him: he is a lion
That I am proud to hunt.

1 *Sen.* Then, worthy Marcius,
Attend upon Cominius to these wars.

Com. It is your former promise.

Mar. Sir, it is;
And I am constant.—Titus Lartius, thou
Shalt see me once more strike at Tullus' face.
What! art thou stiff? stand'st out?

Titus. No, Caius Marcius;
I'll lean upon one crutch, and fight with t'other.
Ere stay behind this business.

Men. O, true bred!

1 *Sen.* Your company to th' Capitol; where, I
know,

Our greatest friends attend us.

Tit. Lead you on:
Follow, Cominius; we must follow you;
Right worthy you priority.

Com. Noble Marcius!

1 *Sen.* Hence! To your homes! be gone.

[*To the Citizens.*

Mar. Nay, let them follow.

The Volsces have much corn: take these rats
thither,

To gnaw their garners. — Worshipful mutineers,
Your valour puts well forth: pray, follow.

[*Exeunt Senators, Com., Mar., Tit., and Men-
NEN. Citizens steal away.*

Sicinius. Was ever man so proud as is this Mar-
cius?

Brutus. He has no equal.

Sic. When we were chosen tribunes for the peo-
ple, —

Bru. Mark'd you his lip, and eyes?

Sic. Nay, but his taunts.

Bru. Being mov'd, he will not spare to gird the
gods.

Sic. Bemock the modest moon.

Bru. The present wars devour him! He is grown
Too proud to be so valiant.

Sic. Such a nature,
Tickled with good success, disdains the shadow
Which he treads on at noon. But I do wonder,
His insolence can brook to be commanded
Under Cominius.

Bru. Fame, at the which he aims,
In whom already he is well grac'd, cannot
Better be held, nor more attain'd, than by
A place below the first; for what miscarries
Shall be the General's fault, though he perform
To th' utmost of a man; and giddy censure
Will then cry out of Marcius, 'O, if he
Had borne the business!'

Sic. Besides, if things go well

Opinion, that so sticks on Marcius, shall
Of his demerits rob Cominius.

Bru. www.libtool.com.cn Come:
Half all Cominius' honours are to Marcius,
Though Marcius earn'd them not; and all his faults
To Marcius shall be honours, though, indeed,
In aught he merit not.

Sic. Let's hence, and hear
How the dispatch is made; and in what fashion,
More than his singularity, he goes
Upon his present action.

Bru. Let's along. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

Corioli. The Senate-House.

Enter TULLUS AUFIDIUS, and Senators.

1 Sen. So, your opinion is, Aufidius,
That they of Rome are enter'd in our counsels,
And know how we proceed.

Aufidius. Is it not yours?
What ever have been thought on in this state,
That could be brought to bodily act ere Rome
Had circumvention? 'Tis not four days gone,
Since I heard thence; these are the words: I think,
I have the letter here; yes, here it is: — [*Reads.*]
“They have press'd a power, but it is not known
Whether for East or West. The dearth is great;
The people mutinous; and it is rumour'd,
Cominius, Marcius your old enemy,
(Who is of Rome worse hated than of you)
And Titus Lartius, a most valiant Roman,
These three lead on this preparation

Whither 'tis bent: most likely, 'tis for you.
Consider of it."

1 *Sen.* Our army's in the field.
We never yet made doubt but Rome was ready
To answer us.

Auf. Nor did you think it folly,
To keep your great pretences veil'd, till when
They needs must shew themselves; which in the
hatching,

It seem'd, appear'd to Rome. By the discovery,
We shall be shorten'd in our aim; which was,
To take in many towns, ere, almost, Rome
Should know we were afoot.

2 *Sen.* Noble Aufidius,
Take your commission; his you to your bands.
Let us alone to guard Corioli:
If they set down before 's, for the remove
Bring up your army; but, I think, you'll find
They've not prepar'd for us.

Auf. O, doubt not that;
I speak from certainties. Nay, more;
Some parcels of their power are forth already,
And only hitherward. I leave your honours.
If we and Caius Marcius chance to meet,
'Tis sworn between us, we shall ever strike
Till one can do no more.

All. The gods assist you!

Auf. And keep your honours safe!

1 *Sen.* Farewell.

2 *Sen.* Farewell.

All. Farewell. [Exeunt.]

SCENE III.

www.libtool.com.cn

Rome. An Apartment in MARCIUS' House.

Enter VOLUMNIA and VIRGILIA. They sit down on two low stools, and sew.

Volumnia. I pray you, daughter, sing; or express yourself in a more comfortable sort. If my son were my husband, I should freelier rejoice in that absence wherein he won honour, than in the embracements of his bed where he would shew most love. When yet he was but tender-bodied, and the only son of my womb; when youth with comeliness pluck'd all gaze his way; when, for a day of king's entreaties, a mother should not sell him an hour from her beholding; I, — considering how honour would become such a person; that it was no better than picture-like to hang by th' wall, if renown made it not stir, — was pleas'd to let him seek danger where he was like to find fame. To a cruel war I sent him; from whence he return'd, his brows bound with oak. I tell thee, daughter, I sprang not more in joy at first hearing he was a man-child, than now in first seeing he had proved himself a man.

Virgilia. But had he died in the business, Madam? how then?

Vol. Then, his good report should have been my son: I therein would have found issue. Hear me profess sincerely: — had I a dozen sons, each in my love alike, and none less dear than thine and my good Marcius, I had rather had eleven die nobly for their country, than one voluptuously surfeit out of action.

Enter a Gentlewoman.

Gentlewoman. Madam, the Lady Valeria is come to visit you.

Vir. 'Beseech you, give me leave to retire myself.

Vol. Indeed, you shall not.

Methinks, I hear hither your husband's drum,
See him pluck Aufidius down by th' hair;
As children from a bear, the Volsces shunning him:
Methinks, I see him stamp thus, and call thus, —
"Come on, you cowards! you were got in fear,
Though you were born in Rome." His bloody brow
With his mail'd hand then wiping, forth he goes,
Like to a harvest-man, that's task'd to mow
Or all; or lose his hire.

Vir. His bloody brow? O, Jupiter, no blood!

Vol. Away, you fool! it more becomes a man,
Than gilt his trophy: the breasts of Hecuba,
When she did suckle Hector, look'd not lovelier
Than Hector's forehead when it spit forth blood
At Grecian swords contending. — Tell Valeria,
We are fit to bid her welcome. [*Exit Gent.*]

Vir. Heavens bless my lord from fell Aufidius!

Vol. He'll beat Aufidius' head below his knee,
And tread upon his neck.

Enter Gentlewoman, with VALERIA and her Usher.

Valeria. My ladies both, good day to you.

Vol. Sweet Madam, —

Vir. I am glad to see your ladyship.

Val. How do you both? you are manifest house-keepers. What are you sewing here? A fine spot, in good faith. — How does your little son?

Vir. I thank your ladyship, well, good Madam.

Vol. He had rather see the swords, and hear a drum, than look upon his school-master.

Val. O' my word, the father's son: I'll swear, 'tis a very pretty boy. O' my troth, I look'd upon him o' Wednesday half an hour together: has such a confirm'd countenance. I saw him run after a gilded butterfly; and when he caught it, he let it go again; and after it again; and over and over he comes, and up again; catch'd it again: or whether his fall enrag'd him, or how 'twas, he did so set his teeth, and tear it; O, I warrant, how he mammock'd it!

Vol. One on 's father's moods.

Val. Indeed la, 'tis a noble child.

Vir. A crack, Madam.

Val. Come, lay aside your stichery; I must have you play the idle huswife with me this afternoon.

Vir. No, good Madam; I will not out of doors.

Val. Not out of doors!

Vol. She shall, she shall.

Vir. Indeed, no, by your patience: I'll not over the threshold, till my lord return from the wars.

Vol. Fie! you confine yourself most unreasonably. Come; you must go visit the good lady that lies in.

Vir. I will wish her speedy strength, and visit her with my prayers; but I cannot go thither.

Vol. Why, I pray you?

Vir. 'Tis not to save labour, nor that I want love.

Val. You would be another Penelope; yet, they say, all the yarn she spun in Ulysses' absence did but fill Ithaca full of moths. Come: I would your cambric were sensible as your finger, that you might leave pricking it for pity. Come, you shall go with us.

Vir. No, good Madam, pardon me; indeed, I will not forth.

Val. In truth, la, go with me; and I'll tell you excellent news of your husband.

Vir. O, good Madam, there can be none yet.

Val. Verily, I do not jest with you: there came news from him last night.

Vir. Indeed, Madam?

Val. In earnest, it's true; I heard a senator speak it. Thus it is:—The Volsces have an army forth; against whom Cominius, the General, is gone, with one part of our Roman power: your lord, and Titus Lartius, are set down before their city Corioli; they nothing doubt prevailing, and to make it brief wars. This is true on mine honour; and so, I pray, go with us.

Vir. Give me excuse, good Madam; I will obey you in every thing hereafter.

Vol. Let her alone, lady: as she is now, she will but disease our better mirth.

Val. In troth, I think, she would. — Fare you well then. — Come, good sweet lady. — Pr'ythee, Virgilia, turn thy solemnness out o' door, and go along with us.

Vir. No, at a word, Madam; indeed, I must not. I wish you much mirth.

Val. Well then, farewell. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE IV.

Before Corioli.

Enter, with drum and colours, MARCIUS, TITUS LARTIUS, Officers, and Soldiers.

Mar. Yonder comes news:—a wager, they have met.

Lartius. My horse to yours, no.

Mar.

'Tis done.

Lart.

Agreed.

Enter a Messenger.

Mar. Say, has our General met the enemy?

Mess. They lie in view, but have not spoke as yet.

Lart. So, the good horse is mine.

Mar. I'll buy him of you.

Lart. No, I'll nor sell, nor give him: lend you him I will,

For half a hundred years.—Summon the town.

Mar. How far off lie these armies?

Mess. Within this mile and half.

Mar. Then shall we hear their 'larum, and they ours.

Now, Mars, I pr'ythee, make us quick in work,
That we with smoking swords may march from hence,
To help our fielded friends!—Come, blow thy blast.

They sound a parley. Enter, on the walls, two Senators, and Others.

Tullus Aufidius, is he within your walls?

1 Sen. No, nor a man that fears you less than he,
That's lesser than a little. Hark, our drums

[Drums afar off.]

Are bringing forth our youth: we'll break our walls,
Rather than they shall pound us up. Our gates,
Which yet seem shut, we have but pinn'd with
rushes;

They'll open of themselves. Hark you, far off;

[Alarum afar off]

There is Aufidius: list, what work he makes
Amongst your cloven army.

Mar. O! they are at it.

Lart. Their noise be our instruction.—Ladders, ho!

The Volsces enter, and pass over.

Mar. They fear us not, but issue forth their city.
Now put your shields before your hearts, and fight
With hearts more proof than shields. — Advance, brave

Titus :

They do disdain us much beyond our thoughts,
Which makes me sweat with wrath. — Come on, my
fellows :

He that retires, I'll take him for a Volscce,
And he shall feel mine edge.

Alarum, and exeunt Romans and Volsces, fighting.

The Romans are beaten back to their trenches.

Enter MARCIUS, enraged.

Mar. All the contagion of the south light on you,
You shames of Rome! you herd of — Boils and
plagues

Plaster you o'er, that you may be abhorr'd
Farther than seen, and one infect another
Against the wind a mile! You souls of geese,
That bear the shapes of men, how have you run
From slaves that apes would beat! Pluto and Hell!
All hurt behind; backs red, and faces pale
With flight and agued fear! Mend, and charge home,
Or, by the fires of heaven, I'll leave the foe,
And make my wars on you: look to't: come on;
If you'll stand fast, we'll beat them to their wives,
As they us to our trenches followed.

*Another alarum. The Volsces and Romans enter, and
the fight is renewed. The Volsces retire into Cor-
ioli, and MARCIUS follows them to the gates.*

So, now the gates are ope: — now prove good
seconds.

'Tis for the followers fortune widens them,
Not for the fiers: mark me, and do the like.

[MARCIVS enters the gates.

1 *Soldier*. Fool-hardiness! not I.

2 *Sol*. Nor I.

3 *Sol*. See, they have shut him in.

[*He is shut in. Alarum continues.*

All. To th' pot I warrant him.

Enter TITUS LARTIVS.

Lart. What is become of Marcivus?

All. Slain, sir, doubtless.

1 *Sol*. Following the fiers at the very heels,
With them he enters; who, upon the sudden,
Clapp'd-to their gates: he is himself alone,
To answer all the city.

Lart. O noble fellow!
Who sensibly outdares his senseless sword,
And, when it bows, stands up. Thou art lost, Mar-
civus:

A carbuncle entire, as big as thou art,
Were not so rich a jewel. Thou wast a soldier
Even to Cato's wish, not fierce and terrible
Only in strokes; but, with thy grim looks, and
The thunder-like percussion of thy sounds,
Thou mad'st thine enemies shake, as if the world
Were feverous, and did tremble.

*Enter, from the gates, MARCIVS, bleeding, assaulted
by the Enemy.*

1 *Sol*. Look, sir!

Lart. O, 'tis Marcivus!
Let's fetch him off, or make remain alike.

[*They charge, and all enter the city.*

SCENE V.

www.libtool.com.cn

Within Corioli. A Street.

Enter certain Romans, with spoils.

1 Roman. This will I carry to Rome.

2 Rom. And I this.

3 Rom. A murrain on't! I took this for silver.

[Alarum continues still afar off.]

Enter MARCIUS, and TITUS LARTIUS, with a Trumpet.

Mar. See here these movers, that do prize their hours

At a crack'd drachm! Cushions, leaden spoons,
Irons of a doit, doublets that hangmen would
Bury with those that wore them, these base slaves,
Ere yet the fight be done, pack up.—Down with
them!—

And hark, what noise the General makes.—To him!
There is the man of my soul's hate, Aufidius,
Piercing our Romans: then, valiant Titus, take
Convenient numbers to make good the city,
Whilst I, with those that have the spirit, will haste
To help Cominius.

Lart. Worthy sir, thou bleed'st;
Thy exercise hath been too violent
For a second course of fight.

Mar. Sir, praise me not;
My work hath yet not warm'd me. Fare you well.
The blood I drop is rather physical
Than dangerous to me. To Aufidius thus
I will appear, and fight.

Lart. Now the fair goddess, Fortune,
Fall deep in love with thee; and her great charms

Misguide thy opposers' swords! Bold gentleman,
Prosperity be thy page!

Mar. Thy friend no less
Than those she placeth highest! So, farewell.

Lart. Thou worthiest Marcius! — [*Exit MARCIUS.*
Go, sound thy trumpet in the market-place;
Call thither all the officers o' th' town,
Where they shall know our mind. Away! [*Exeunt*

SCENE VI.

Near the Camp of COMINIUS.

Enter COMINIUS and Forces, as in retreat.

Com. Breathe you, my friends. Well fought: we
are come off

Like Romans, neither foolish in our stands,
Nor cowardly in retire: believe me, sirs,
We shall be charg'd again. Whiles we have struck,
By interims and conveying gusts, we have heard
The charges of our friends. — Ye Roman gods
Lead their successes as we wish our own,
That both our powers, with smiling fronts 'encoun-
t'ring,
May give you thankful sacrifice! —

Enter a Messenger.

Thy news?

Mess. The citizens of Corioli have issued,
And given to Lartius and to Marcius battle:
I saw our party to their trenches driven,
And then I came away.

Com. Though thou speak'st truth,
Methinks, thou speak'st not well. How long is't since?

Mess. Above an hour, my lord.

Com. 'Tis not a mile; briefly we heard their drums;

How could'st thou in a mile confound an hour,
And bring thy news so late?

Mess. Spies of the Volscas
Held me in chase, that I was forc'd to wheel
Three or four miles about; else had I, sir,
Half an hour since brought my report.

Enter MARCIUS.

Com. Who's yonder,
That does appear as he were flay'd? O gods!
He has the stand of Marcius, and I have
Before-time seen him thus.

Mar. Come I too late?

Com. The shepherd knows not thunder from a
tabor,
More than I know the sound of Marcius' tongue
From every meaner man.

Mar. Come I too late?

Com. Ay, if you come not in the blood of others,
But mantled in your own.

Mar. O, let me clip ye
In arms as sound as when I woo'd; in heart
As merry as when our nuptial day was done,
And tapers burn'd to bedward.

Com. Flower of warriors,
How is 't with Titus Lartius?

Mar. As with a man busied about decrees:
Condemning some to death, and some to exile;
Ransoming him, or pitying, threat'ning th' other;
Holding Corioli in the name of Rome,
Even like a fawning greyhound in the leash,
To let him slip at will.

Com. Where is that slave,
Which told me they had beat you to your trenches?
Where is he? Call him hither.

Mar. Let him alone,
He did inform the truth: but for our gentlemen,
The common file, (A plague!—Tribunes for them?)
The mouse ne'er shunn'd the cat, as they did budge
From rascals worse than they.

Com. But how prevail'd you?

Mar. Will the time serve to tell? I do not
think.

Where is the enemy? Are you lords o' th' field?
If not, why cease you till you are so?

Com. Marcius, we have at disadvantage fought,
And did retire to win our purpose.

Mar. How lies their battle? Know you on which
side

They have plac'd their men of trust?

Com. As I guess, Marcius,
Their bands i' th' vaward are the Antiates,
Of their best trust: o'er them Aufidius,
Their very heart of hope.

Mar. I do beseech you,
By all the battles wherein we have fought,
By th' blood we have shed together, by the vows
We have made to endure friends, that you directly
Set me against Aufidius and his Antiates;
And that you not delay the present, but,
Filling the air with swords advanc'd and darts,
We prove this very hour.

Com. Though I could wish
You were conducted to a gentle bath,
And balms applied to you, yet dare I never
Deny your asking. Take your choice of those
That best can aid your action.

Mar. Those are they
 That most are willing. — If any such be here,
 (As it were sin to doubt) that love this painting
 Wherein you see me smear'd; if any fear
 Lesser his person than an ill report;
 If any think brave death outweighs bad life,
 And that his country's dearer than himself;
 Let him, alone, or so many so minded,
 Wave thus, to express his disposition,
 And follow *Marcus*.

[*They all shout, and wave their swords; take
 him up in their arms, and cast up their
 caps.*

O me, alone! Make you a sword of me?
 If these shews be not outward, which of you
 But is four *Volsces*? None of you but is
 Able to bear against the great *Aufidius*
 A shield as hard as his. A certain number,
 (Though thanks to all,) must I select from all: the
 rest

Shall bear the business in some other fight,
 As cause will be obey'd. Please you to march;
 And four shall quickly draw out my command,
 Which men are best inclin'd.

Com. March on, my fellows:
 Make good this ostentation, and you shall
 Divide in all with us. [Exeunt.]

SCENE VII.

www.libtool.com.cn

The Gates of Corioli.

TITUS LARTIUS, *having set a Guard upon Corioli, going with Drum and Trumpet toward COMINIUS and CAIUS MARCIUS, enters with a Lieutenant, a party of Soldiers, and a Scout.*

Lart. So; let the ports be guarded: keep your duties,

As I have set them down. If I do send, dispatch
Those centuries to our aid; the rest will serve
For a short holding: if we lose the field,
We cannot keep the town.

Lieutenant. Fear not our care, sir.

Lart.

Hence,

And shut your gates upon 's. —

Our guider, come; to the Roman camp conduct us.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE VIII.

A Field of Battle between the Roman and the Volscian Camps.

Alarum. *Enter, from opposite sides, MARCIUS and AUFIDIUS.*

Mar. I'll fight with none but thee; for I do hate thee
Worse than a promise-breaker.

Auf.

We hate alike:

Not Afric owns a serpent I abhor
More than thy fame and envy. Fix thy foot.

Mar. Let the first budger die the other's slave,
And the gods doom him after!

Auf. If I fly, Marcius,
Hallow me like a hare.

Mar. Within these three hours, Tullus,
Alone I fought in your Corioli walls,
And made what work I pleas'd. 'Tis not my blood,
Wherein thou seest me mask'd: for thy revenge,
Wrench up thy power to th' highest.

Auf. Wert thou the Hector,
That was the whip of your bragg'd progeny,
Thou should'st not scape me here. —

[*They fight, and certain Volsces come to the
aid of AUFIDIUS.*]

Officious, and not valiant — you have sham'd me
In your condemned seconds.

[*Excunt fighting, all driven in by MARCIUS.*]

SCENE IX.

The Roman Camp.

*Alarum. A retreat sounded. Flourish. Enter at
one side, COMINIUS, and Romans; at the other side,
MARCIUS, with his arm in a scarf, and other
Romans.*

Com. If I should tell thee o'er this thy day's
work,
Thou'dst not believe thy deeds; but I'll report it,
Where senators shall mingle tears with smiles,
Where great patricians shall attend, and shrug,
I' the end, admire; where ladies shall be frighted,
And, gladly quak'd, hear more; where the dull Trib-
unes,
That with the fusty plebeians hate thine honours,
Shall say, against their hearts, — 'We thank the gods,

Our Rome hath such a soldier! —
 Yet can'st thou to a morsel of this feast,
 Having fully din'd before.

Enter TITUS LARTIUS, *with his Power, from the
 pursuit.*

Lart O General,
 Here is the steed, we the comparison:
 Hadst thou beheld —

Mar. Pray now, no more: my mother,
 Who has a charter to extol her blood,
 When she does praise me, grieves me. I have done,
 As you have done; that's what I can: induc'd
 As you have been; that's for my country:
 He that has but effected his good will
 Hath overta'en mine act.

Com. You shall not be
 The grave of your deserving: Rome must know
 The value of her own: 'twere a concealment
 Worse than a theft, no less than a traducement,
 To hide your doings; and to silence that,
 Which, to the spire and top of praises vouch'd,
 Would seem but modest. Therefore, I beseech you,
 In sign of what you are, not to reward
 What you have done, before our army hear me.

Mar. I have some wounds upon me, and they
 smart
 To hear themselves remember'd.

Com. Should they not.
 Well might they fester 'gainst ingratitude,
 And tent themselves with death. Of all the horses,
 (Whereof we have ta'en good, and good store)
 of all
 The treasure, in this field achiev'd and city,
 We render you the tenth; to be ta'en forth,

Before the common distribution,
At your only choice.

Mar. *www.libtool.com* I thank you, General;
But cannot make my heart consent to take
A bribe to pay my sword: I do refuse it;
And stand upon my common part with those
That have beheld the doing.

[*A long Flourish. They all cry, "Marcius!
Marcius!" cast up their caps and lances:
COMINIUS and LARTIUS stand bare.*

May these same instruments, which you profane,
Never sound more, when drums and trumpets shall
I' th' field prove flatterers! Let courts and cities be
Made all of false-fac'd soothing, where steel grows
soft

As th' parasite's silk!

Let them be made an overture for th' wars!
No more, I say. For that I have not wash'd
My nose that bled, or foil'd some debile wretch,
Which without note here's many else have done,
You shout me forth
In acclamations hyperbolic;
As if I lov'd my little should be dieted
In praises sauc'd with lies.

Com. Too modest are you:
More cruel to your good report, than grateful
To us that give you truly. By your patience,
If 'gainst yourself you be incens'd, we'll put you
(Like one that means his proper harm) in manacles,
Then reason safely with you. — Therefore, be it
known,

As to us, to all the world, that Caius Marcius
Wears this war's garland: in token of the which
My noble steed, known to the camp, I give him,

With all his trim belonging ; and, from this time,
 For what he did before Corioli, call him,
 With all th' applause and clamour of the host,
 CAIUS MARCIUS CORIOLANUS. — Bear
 Th' addition nobly ever !

[*Flourish. Trumpets sound, and drums*

All. Caius Marcius Coriolanus !

Mar. I will go wash ;

And when my face is fair, you shall perceive
 Whether I blush, or no : howbeit, I thank you. —
 I mean to stride your steed ; and, at all times,
 To undercrest your good addition
 To the fairness of my power.

Com. So, to our tent ;
 Where, ere we do repose us, we will write
 To Rome of our success. — You, Titus Lartius,
 Must to Corioli back : send us to Rome
 The best, with whom we may articulate
 For their own good, and ours.

Lart. I shall, my lord.

Mar. The gods begin to mock me. I, that now
 Refus'd most princely gifts, am bound to beg
 Of my lord General.

Com. Take it : 'tis yours. — What is 't ?

Mar. I sometime lay here in Corioli
 At a poor man's house ; he us'd me kindly :
 He cri'd to me ; I saw him prisoner ;
 But then Aufidius was within my view,
 And wrath, o'erwhelm'd my pity. I request you
 To give my poor host freedom.

Com. O, well begg'd !
 Were he the butcher of my son, he should
 Be free as is the wind. Deliver him, Titus.

Lart. Marcius, his name ?

Mar. By Jupiter, forgot : —

I am weary; yea, my memory is tir'd. —
Have we no wine here?

Com. www.libtool.com Go we to our tent.
The blood upon your visage dries; 'tis time
It should be look'd to. Come. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE X.

The Camp of the Volsces.

*A Flourish. Cornets. Enter TULLUS AUFIDIUS,
bloody, with two or three Soldiers.*

Auf. The town is ta'en!

1 Sol. 'Twill be deliver'd back on good condition.

Auf. Condition! —

I would I were a Roman; for I cannot,
Being a Volsce, be that I am. — Condition!
What good condition can a treaty find
I' th' part that is at mercy? — Five times, Marcius,
I have fought with thee: so often hast thou beat me;
And would'st do so, I think, should we encounter
As often as we eat. — By the elements,
If e'er again I meet him beard to beard,
He is mine, or I am his. Mine emulation
Hath not that honour in 't it had; for where
I thought to crush him in an equal force,
True sword to sword, I'll poach at him some way.
Or wrath, or craft, may get him.

1 Sol. He's the Devil.

Auf. Bolder, though not so subtle. My valour's
poison'd,
With only suff'ring stain by him; for him
Shall fly out of itself. Nor sleep nor sanctuary,
Being naked, sick, nor fane nor Capitol,

The prayers of priests nor times of sacrifice,
 Embarquements, all, of fury, shall lift up
 Their rotten privilege and custom 'gainst
 My hate to Marcius. Where I find him, were it
 At home, upon my brother's guard, even there,
 Against the hospitable canon, would I
 Wash my fierce hand in 's heart. Go you to the
 city :

Learn, how 'tis held ; and what they are, that must
 Be hostages for Rome.

1 *Sol.* Will not you go ?

Auf. I am attended at the cypress grove ; I pray
 you,

('Tis south the city mills,) bring me word thither
 How the world goes, that to the pace of it
 I may spur on my journey.

1 *Sol.* I shall, sir. [*Exeunt.*

ACT II.

SCENE I.—Rome. A Public Place.

Enter MENENIUS, SICINIUS, and BRUTUS.

MENENIUS.

THE augurer tells me we shall have news to-night.

Bru. Good, or bad ?

Men. Not according to the prayer of the people ;
 for they love not Marcius.

Sic. Nature teaches beasts to know their friends

Men. Pray you, who does the wolf love ?

M²

Sic. The lamb.

Men. Ay, to devour him; as the hungry plebeians would the noble Marcius.

Bru. He's a lamb indeed, that baes like a bear.

Men. He's a bear, indeed, that lives like a lamb. You two are old men: tell me one thing that I shall ask you.

Both Tribunes. Well, sir.

Men. In what enormity is Marcius poor in, that you two have not in abundance?

Bru. He's poor in no one fault, but stor'd with all.

Sic. Especially in pride.

Bru. And topping all others in boasting.

Men. This is strange now. Do you two know how you are censured here in the city, — I mean of us o' th' right-hand file? Do you?

Both Trib. Why, how are we censur'd?

Men. Because you talk of pride now, — Will you not be angry?

Both Trib. Well, well, sir; well.

Men. Why, 'tis no great matter; for a very little thief of occasion will rob you of a great deal of patience: give your dispositions the reins, and be angry at your pleasures; at the least, if you take it as a pleasure to you, in being so. You blame Marcius for being proud?

Bru. We do it not alone, sir.

Men. I know, you can do very little alone; for your helps are many, or else your actions would grow wondrous single: your abilities are too infant-like, for doing much alone. You talk of pride: O, that you could turn your eyes toward the napes of your necks, and make but an interior survey of your good selves! O, that you could!

Bru. What then, sir?

Men. Why, then you should discover a brace of unmeriting, proud, violent, testy magistrates (alias, fools) as any in Rome.

Sic. Menenius, you are known well enough, too.

Men. I am known to be a humorous patrician, and one that loves a cup of hot wine, with not a drop of allaying Tyber in 't: said to be something imperfect, in favouring the first complaint; hasty and tinder-like upon too trivial motion: one that converses more with the buttock of the night than with the forehead of the morning. What I think, I utter, and spend my malice in my breath. Meeting two such weals-men as you are, (I cannot call you Lycurguses,) if the drink you give me touch my palate adversely, I make a crooked face at it. I can[not] say, your worships have deliver'd the matter well, when I find the ass in compound with the major part of your syllables; and though I must be content to bear with those that say you are reverend grave men, yet they lie deadly, that tell [you] you have good faces. If you see this in the map of my microcosm, follows it, that I am known well enough, too? What harm can your bisson con-spectuities glean out of this character, if I be known well enough, too?

Bru. Come, sir, come; we know you well enough.

Men. You know neither me, yourselves, nor any thing. You are ambitious for poor knaves' caps and legs: you wear out a good wholesome forenoon in hearing a cause between an orange-wife and a fosset-seller, and then rejoin the controversy of three-pence to a second day of audience.—When you are hearing a matter between party and party, if you chance to be pinch'd with the colic, you make faces like mummers, set up the bloody flag against all patience.

and, in roaring for a chamber-pot, dismiss the controversy bleeding, the more entangled by your hearing: all the peace you make in their cause is, calling both the parties knaves. You are a pair of strange ones.

Bru. Come, come, you are well understood to be a perfecter giber for the table, than a necessary bencher in the Capitol.

Men. Our very priests must become mockers, if they shall encounter such ridiculous subjects as you are. When you speak best unto the purpose, it is not worth the wagging of your beards; and your beards deserve not so honourable a grave as to stuff a botcher's cushion, or to be entomb'd in an ass's pack-saddle. Yet you must be saying, Marcius is proud; who, in a cheap estimation, is worth all your predecessors since Deucalion, though, peradventure, some of the best of 'em were hereditary hangmen. Good den to your worships: more of your conversation would infect my brain, being the herdsmen of the beastly plebeians. I will be bold to take my leave of you. [BRUTUS and SICINIUS retire

Enter VOLUMNIA, VIRGILIA, and VALERIA, and other Ladies.

How now, my as fair as noble ladies, (and the moon, were she earthly, no nobler,) whither do you follow your eyes so fast?

Vol. Honourable Menenius, my boy Marcius approaches; for the love of Juno, let's go.

Men. Ha! Marcius coming home?

Vol. Ay, worthy Menenius, and with most prosperous approbation.

Men. Take my cap, Jupiter, and I thank thee.—Hoo! Marcius coming home?

Two Ladies. Nay, 'tis true.

Vol. Look, here's a letter from him: the State hath another, his wife another; and, I think, there's one at home for you.

Men. I will make my very house reel to-night. — A letter for me?

Vir. Yes, certain, there's a letter for you; I saw it.

Men. A letter for me? It gives me an estate of seven years' health; in which time I will make a lip at the physician: the most sovereign prescription in Galen is but empiricitic, and, to this preservative, of no better report than a horse-drench. Is he not wounded? he was wont to come home wounded.

Vir. O, no, no, no!

Vol. O, he is wounded; I thank the gods for't.

Men. So do I too, if it be not too much. — Brings a victory in his pocket? — The wounds become him.

Vol. On's brows: Menenius, he comes the third time home with the oaken garland.

Men. Has he disciplin'd Aufidius soundly?

Vol. Titus Lartius writes, they fought together, but Aufidius got off.

Men. And 'twas time for him too; I'll warrant him that: an he had stay'd by him, I would not have been so fidius'd for all the chests in Corioli, and the gold that's in them. Is the Senate possessed of this?

Vol. Good ladies, let's go. — Yes, yes, yes: the Senate has letters from the General, wherein he gives my son the whole name of the war. He hath in this action outdone his former deeds doubly.

Val. In troth, there's wondrous things spoke of him.

Men. Wondrous: ay, I warrant you, and not without his true purchasing.

Vir. The gods grant them true!

Vol. True! pow, waw.

Men. True! I'll be sworn they are true. — Where is he wounded? — God save your good worships! [*To the Tribunes, who come forward.*] Marcius is coming home: he has more cause to be proud. — Where is he wounded?

Vol. I' th' shoulder, and i' th' left arm: there will be large cicatrices to shew the people, when he shall stand for his place. He received in the repulse of Tarquin seven hurts i' th' body.

Men. One i' th' neck, and two i' th' thigh, — there's nine that I know.

Vol. He had, before this last expedition, twenty-five wounds upon him.

Men. Now it's twenty-seven: every gash was an enemy's grave. [*A shout and flourish.*] Hark! the trumpets.

Vol. These are the ushers of Marcius: before him he carries noise, and behind him he leaves tears. Death, that dark spirit, in 's nervy arm doth lie; Which, being advanc'd, declines, and then men die.

A Sennet. Trumpets sound. Enter COMINIUS and TITUS LARTIUS; between them, CORIOLANUS, crowned with an oaken garland; with Captains, Soldiers, and a Herald.

Herald. Know, Rome, that all alone Marcius did fight

Within Corioli's gates: where he hath won,
With fame, a name to Caius Marcius; these
In honour follows, Coriolanus: —

Welcome to Rome, renowned Coriolanus! [*Flourish.*]

All. Welcome to Rome, renowned Coriolanus.

Coriolanus. No more of this ; it does offend my heart :

Pray now, no more.

Com. Look, sir, your mother, —

Cor. O,

You have, I know, petition'd all the gods

For my prosperity. [*Kneels.*

Vol. Nay, my good soldier, up ;

My gentle Marcius, worthy Caius, and

By deed-achieving honour newly nam'd,

What is it ? Coriolanus, must I call thee ?

But O, thy wife —

Cor. My gracious silence, hail !

Would'st thou have laugh'd, had I come coffin'd home,

That weep'st to see me triumph ? Ah, my dear,

Such eyes the widows in Corioli wear,

And mothers that lack sons.

Men. Now, the gods crown thee !

Cor. And live you yet ? — O my sweet lady, pardon. [*To VALERIA.*

Vol. I know not where to turn : — O ! welcome home ;

And welcome, General ; — and y' are welcome all.

Men. A hundred thousand welcomes : I could weep,

And I could laugh ; I am light, and heavy. Welcome !

A curse begin at very root on 's heart,

That is not glad to see thee ! — You are three,

That Rome should dote on ; yet, by the faith of men,

We have some old crab-trees here at home, that will not

Be grafted to your relish. Yet welcome, warriors !

We call a nettle, but a nettle ; and

The faults of fools, but folly.

Com. Ever right.

Cor. Menenius, ever, ever.

Her. Give way there, and go on!

Cor. Your hand, — and yours :
[*To his Wife and Mother.*]

Ere in our own house I do shade my head,
The good patricians must be visited ;
From whom I have receiv'd, not only greetings,
But, with them, change of honours.

Vol. I have liv'd
To see inherited my very wishes,
And the buildings of my fancy :
Only there's one thing wanting, which I doubt not,
But our Rome will cast upon thee.

Cor. Know, good mother,
I had rather be their servant in my way,
Than sway with them in theirs.

Com. On, to the Capitol!
[*Flourish. Cornets. Exeunt in state, as before. The Tribunes remain.*]

Bru. All tongues speak of him, and the bleared
sights
Are spectacled to see him : your prattling nurse
Into a rapture lets her baby cry
While she chats him : the kitchen malkin pins
Her richest lockram 'bout her reechy neck,
Clamb'ring the walls to eye him : stalls, bulks, win-
dows,
Are smother'd up, leads fill'd, and ridges hors'd
With variable complexions, all agreeing
In earnestness to see him : seld-shewn flamens
Do press among the popular throngs, and puff
To win a vulgar station : our veil'd dames
Commit the war of white and damask in
Their nicely-gauded cheeks to the wanton spoil

Of Phœbus' burning kisses : such a pother,
 As if that whatsoever god, who leads him,
 Were sily crept into his human powers,
 And gave him graceful posture.

Sic. On the sudden
 I warrant him Consul.

Bru. Then our office may,
 During his power, go sleep.

Sic. He cannot temp'rately transport his honours
 From where he should begin, and end ; but will
 Lose those he hath won.

Bru. In that there's comfort.

Sic. Doubt not, the commoners, for whom we
 stand,

But they, upon their ancient malice, will
 Forget, with the least cause, these his new honours ;
 Which that he'll give them, make I as little question
 As he is proud to do 't.

Bru. I heard him swear,
 Were he to stand for consul, never would he
 Appear i' th' market-place, nor on him put
 The napless vesture of humility ;
 Nor shewing (as the manner is) his wounds
 To th' people, beg their stinking breaths.

Sic. 'Tis right.

Bru. It was his word. O, he would miss it,
 rather
 Than carry it but by the suit o' the gentry to him,
 And the desire of the nobles.

Sic. I wish no better,
 Than have him hold that purpose, and to put it
 In execution.

Bru. 'Tis most like, he will.

Sic. It shall be to him, then, as our good wills,
 A sure destruction.

Bru. So it must fall out
 To him, or our authorities. For an end,
 We must suggest the people in what hatred
 He still hath held them; that to 's power he would
 Have made them mules, silenc'd their pleaders, and
 Dispropertied their freedoms; holding them,
 In human action and capacity,
 Of no more soul nor fitness for the world
 Than camels in their war, who have their provand
 Only for bearing burthens, and sore blows
 For sinking under them.

Sic. This, as you say, suggested
 At some time when his soaring insolence
 Shall touch the people, (which time shall not want,
 If he be put upon 't; and that's as easy,
 As to set dogs on sheep,) will be his fire
 To kindle their dry stubble; and their blaze
 Shall darken him for ever.

Enter a Messenger.

Bru. What's the matter?

Mess. You are sent for to the Capitol. 'Tis
 thought,
 That Marcius shall be consul. I have seen
 The dumb men throng to see him, and the blind
 To hear him speak: matrons flung gloves,
 Ladies and maids their scarfs and handkerchiefs,
 Upon him as he pass'd; the nobles bended
 As to Jove's statue, and the Commons made
 A shower and thunder, with their caps and shouts.
 I never saw the like.

Bru. Let's to the Capitol;
 And carry with us ears and eyes for th' time,
 But hearts for the event.

Sic. Have with you. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

www.libtool.com.cn

The Same. The Capitol.

Enter two Officers, to lay cushions.

1 *Officer.* Come, come; they are almost here. How many stand for consulships?

2 *Off.* Three, they say; but 'tis thought of every one Coriolanus will carry it.

1 *Off.* That's a brave fellow; but he's vengeance proud, and loves not the common people.

2 *Off.* 'Faith, there have been many great men that have flatter'd the people, who ne'er loved them; and there be many that they have loved, they know not wherefore: so that, if they love they know not why, they hate upon no better a ground. Therefore, for Coriolanus neither to care whether they love or hate him manifests the true knowledge he has in their disposition; and, out of his noble carelessness, lets them plainly see 't.

1 *Off.* If he did not care whether he had their love or no, he waded indifferently 'twixt doing them neither good, nor harm; but he seeks their hate with greater devotion than they can render it him, and leaves nothing undone that may fully discover him their opposite. Now, to seem to affect the malice and displeasure of the people is as bad as that which he dislikes, to flatter them for their love.

2 *Off.* He hath deserved worthily of his country; and his ascent is not by such easy degrees as those, who, having been supple and courteous to the people, bonneted, without any farther deed to have them at all into their estimation and report: but he hath so planted his honours in their eyes, and his actions in

their hearts, that for their tongues to be silent, and not confess so much, were a kind of ingrateful injury; to report otherwise were a malice, that, giving itself the lie, would pluck reproof and rebuke from every ear that heard it.

1 *Off.* No more of him: he is a worthy man. Make way, they are coming.

A Sennet. Enter, with Lictors before them, COMINIUS, MENENIUS, CORIOLANUS, other Senators, SICINIUS and BRUTUS. The Senators take their places; the Tribunes take theirs also by themselves.

Men. Having determin'd of the Volsces, and To send for Titus Lartius, it remains, As the main point of this our after-meeting, To gratify his noble service, that Hath thus stood for his country. Therefore please you, Most reverend and grave elders, to desire The present Consul and last General In our well-found successes to report A little of that worthy work perform'd By Caius Marcius Coriolanus; whom We meet here both to thank and to remember With honours like himself.

1 *Sen.* Speak, good Cominius: Leave nothing out for length, and make us think Rather our State's defective for requital Than we, to stretch it out. Masters o' th' people, We do request your kindest ears; and, after, Your loving motion toward the common body, To yield what passes here.

Sic. We are convented Upon a pleasing treaty; and have hearts Inclivable to honour and advance The theme of our assembly.

Bru. Which the rather
We shall be bless'd to do, if he remember
A kinder value of the people than
He hath hereto priz'd them at.

Men. That's off, that's off:
I would you rather had been silent. Please you
To hear Cominius speak?

Bru. Most willingly;
But yet my caution was more pertinent,
Than the rebuke you give it.

Men. He loves your people;
But tie him not to be their bedfellow. —
Worthy Cominius, speak. — [*CORIOLANUS rises, and
offers to go away.*] Nay, keep your place.

1 *Sen.* Sit, Coriolanus: never shame to hear
What you have nobly done.

Cor. Your honours' pardon:
I had rather have my wounds to heal again
Than hear say how I got them.

Bru. Sir, I hope
My words dis-bench'd you not.

Cor. No, sir: yet oft,
When blows have made me stay, I fled from words.
You sooth'd not, therefore hurt not: but, your people,
I love them as they weigh.

Men. Pray now, sit down.

Cor. I had rather have one scratch my head i' th'
sun,
When the alarum were struck, than idly sit
To hear my nothings monster'd. [*Exit.*]

Men. Masters of the people.
Your multiplying spawn how can he flatter
(That's thousand to one good one), when you now see
He had rather venture all his limbs for honour
Than one on's ears to hear it? — Proceed, Cominius

Com. I shall lack voice : the deeds of Coriolanus
Should not be utter'd feebly. — It is held,
That valour is the chiefest virtue, and
Most dignifies the haver : if it be,
The man I speak of cannot in the world
Be singly counterpois'd. At sixteen years,
When Tarquin made a head for Rome, he fought
Beyond the mark of others : our then dictator,
Whom with all praise I point at, saw him fight,
When with his Amazonian chin he drove
The bristled lips before him. He bestrid
An o'er-press'd Roman, and i' th' Consul's view
Slew three opposers : Tarquin's self he met,
And struck him on his knee : in that day's feats,
When he might act the woman in the scene,
He prov'd best man i' th' field ; and for his meed
Was brow-bound with the oak. His pupil age
Man-enter'd thus, he waxed like a sea ;
And in the brunt of seventeen battles since,
He lurch'd all swords of the garland. For this last,
Before and in Corioli, let me say,
I cannot speak him home : he stopp'd the fliers,
And by his rare example made the coward
Turn terror into sport. As weeds before
A vessel under sail, so men obey'd,
And fell below his stem : his sword, death's stamp.
Where it did mark, it took : from face to foot
He was a thing of blood, whose every motion
Was tim'd with dying cries. Alone he enter'd
The mortal gate of the city, which he painted
With shunless destiny, aidless came off,
And with a sudden re-enforcement struck
Corioli like a planet. Now all's his ;
When by and by the din of war 'gan pierce
His ready sense : then, straight his doubled spirit

Re-quicken'd what in flesh was fatigate,
 And to the battle came he; where he did
 Run reeking o'er the lives of men, as if
 'Twere a perpetual spoil; and till we call'd
 Both field and city ours, he never stood
 To ease his breast with panting.

Men. Worthy man.

1 *Sen.* He cannot but with measure fit the hon-
 ours

Which we devise him.

Com. Our spoils he kick'd at;
 And looked upon things precious, as they were
 The common muck o' th' world: he covets less
 Than misery itself would give, rewards
 His deeds with doing them, and is content
 To spend the time to end it.

Men. He's right noble.
 Let him be call'd for.

1 *Sen.* Call Coriolanus.

Off. He doth appear.

Enter CORIOLANUS.

Men. The Senate, Coriolanus, are well pleas'd
 To make thee Consul.

Cor. I do owe them still
 My life, and services.

Men. It then remains,
 That you do speak to the people.

Cor. I do beseech you,
 Let me o'erleap that custom; for I cannot
 Put on the gown, stand naked, and entreat them,
 For my wounds' sake, to give their suffrage: please
 you,
 That I may pass this doing.

Sic. Sir, the people

Must have their voices ; neither will they bate
One jot of ceremony.

Men. Put them not to 't :

Pray you, go fit you to the custom, and
Take to you, as your predecessors have,
Your honour with your form.

Cor. It is a part
That I shall blush in acting, and might well
Be taken from the people.

Bru. Mark you that ?

Cor. To brag unto them, — thus I did, and
thus ; —
Shew them th' unaching scars which I should hide,
As if I had receiv'd them for the hire
Of their breath only. —

Men. Do not stand upon 't. —
We recommend to you, Tribunes of the people,
Our purpose to them : — and to our noble consul
Wish we all joy and honour.

Sen. To Coriolanus come all joy and honour !

[*Flourish.* *Exeunt* Senators.]

Bru. You see how he intends to use the people.

Sic. May they perceive 's intent ! He will require
them,
As if he did contemn what he requested
Should be in them to give.

Bru. Come ; we'll inform them
Of our proceedings here : on th' market-place,
I know they do attend us. [*Exeunt*]

SCENE III.

www.libtool.com.cn

The Same. The Forum.

Enter several Citizens.

1 *Cit.* Once, if he do require our voices, we ought not to deny him.

2 *Cit.* We may, sir, if we will.

3 *Cit.* We have power in ourselves to do it, but it is a power that we have no power to do: for if he shews us his wounds, and tell us his deeds, we are to put our tongues into those wounds, and speak for them; so, if he tell us his noble deeds, we must also tell him our noble acceptance of them. Ingratitude is monstrous, and for the multitude to be ingrateful were to make a monster of the multitude; of the which we, being members, should bring ourselves to be monstrous members.

1 *Cit.* And to make us no better thought of, a little help will serve: for once we stood up about the corn, he himself stuck not to call us the many-headed multitude.

3 *Cit.* We have been call'd so of many; not that our heads are some brown, some black, some auburn, some bald, but that our wits are so diversely colour'd: and truly, I think, if all our wits were to issue out of one skull, they would fly east, west, north, south; and their consent of one direct way should be at once to all the points o' th' compass.

2 *Cit.* Think you so? Which way, do you judge, my wit would fly?

3 *Cit.* Nay, your wit will not so soon out as another man's will: 'tis strongly wedg'd up in a block-head; but if it were at liberty, 'twould, sure, southward.

2 *Cit.* Why that way?

3 *Cit.* To lose itself in a fog; where, being three parts melted away with rotten dews, the fourth would return, for conscience sake, to help to get thee a wife.

2 *Cit.* You are never without your tricks:—you may, you may.

3 *Cit.* Are you all resolv'd to give your voices? But that's no matter; the greater part carries it. I say, if he would incline to the people, there was never a worthier man. Here he comes, and in the gown of humility: mark his behaviour. We are not to stay all together, but to come by him where he stands, by ones, by twos, and by threes. He's to make his requests by particulars; wherein every one of us has a single honour, in giving him our own voices with our own tongues: therefore, follow me, and I'll direct you how you shall go by him.

All. Content, content. [*Exeunt.*]

Enter CORIOLANUS and MENENIUS.

Men. O sir, you are not right: have you not known

The worthiest men have done 't?

Cor. What must I say?—

I pray, sir,—Plague upon 't! I cannot bring
My tongue to such a pace.—Look, sir;—my
wounds;—

I got them in my country's service, when
Some certain of your brethren roar'd, and ran
From th' noise of our own drums.

Men. O me, the gods!

You must not speak of that: you must desire
them

To think upon you.

Cor. Think upon me? Hang 'em!
I would they would forget me, like the virtues
Which our divines lose by 'em.

Men. You'll mar all:
I'll leave you. Pray you, speak to them; I pray
you,

In wholesome manner. [*Exit.*]

Cor. Bid them wash their faces,
And keep their teeth clean. — So, here comes a brace.

Enter two Citizens.

You know the cause, sir, of my standing here.

1 Cit. We do, sir: tell us what hath brought you
to 't.

Cor. Mine own desert.

2 Cit. Your own desert?

Cor. Ay, not mine own desire.

1 Cit. How! not your own desire?

Cor. No, sir; 'twas never my desire yet, to trouble
the poor with begging.

1 Cit. You must think, if we give you any thing,
we hope to gain by you.

Cor. Well then, I pray, your price o' th' consul-
ship?

1 Cit. The price is, to ask it kindly.

Cor. Kindly? Sir, I pray, let me ha't: I have
wounds to shew you, which shall be yours in private.
— Your good voice, sir; what say you?

2 Cit. You shall ha't, worthy sir.

Cor. A match, sir. — There is in all two worthy
voices begg'd. — I have your alms: adieu.

1 Cit. But this is something odd.

2 Cit. An 'twere to give again, — but 'tis no matter.

[*Exeunt the two Citizens.*]

Enter two other Citizens.

Cor. Pray you now, if it may stand with the tune of your voices that I may be Consul, I have here the customary gown.

3 Cit. You have deserved nobly of your country, and you have not deserved nobly.

Cor. Your enigma?

3 Cit. You have been a scourge to her enemies, you have been a rod to her friends: you have not, indeed, loved the common people.

Cor. You should account me the more virtuous, that I have not been common in my love. I will, sir, flatter my sworn brother, the people, to earn a dearer estimation of them: 'tis a condition they account gentle; and since the wisdom of their choice is rather to have my hat than my heart, I will practise the insinuating nod, and be off to them most counterfeitly: this is, sir, I will counterfeit the bewitchment of some popular man, and give it bountifully to the desirers. Therefore, 'beseech you, I may be Consul.

4 Cit. We hope to find you our friend, and therefore give you our voices heartily.

3 Cit. You have received many wounds for your country.

Cor. I will not seal your knowledge with shewing them. I will make much of your voices, and so trouble you no farther.

Both Cit. The gods give you joy, sir, heartily.

[*Exeunt.*]

Cor. Most sweet voices! —

Better it is to die, better to starve,
Than crave the hire which first we do deserve.
Why in this woolvish gown should I stand here,
To beg of Hob and Dick, that do appear,

Their needless vouches? Custom calls me to't:—
 What custom wills, in all things should we do't,
 The dust on antique time would lie unswept,
 And mountainous error be too highly heap'd
 For truth to o'er-peer.— Rather than fool it so,
 Let the high office and the honour go
 To one that would do thus.— I am half through:
 The one part suffer'd, the other will I do.
 Here come more voices.—

Enter three other Citizens.

Your voices: for your voices I have fought;
 Watch'd for your voices; for your voices bear
 Of wounds two dozen odd; battles thrice six
 I have seen, and heard of: for your voices,
 Have done many things, some less, some more.
 Your voices: [for] indeed, I would be Consul.

5 *Cit.* He has done nobly, and cannot go without
 any honest man's voice.

6 *Cit.* Therefore, let him be Consul. The gods give
 him joy, and make him good friend to the people.

All. Amen, amen.—

God save thee, noble Consul! [*Exeunt Citizens.*]

Cor.

Worthy voices!

Enter MENENIUS, with BRUTUS and SICINIUS.

Men. You have stood your limitation; and the
 Tribunes

Endue you with the people's voice: remains
 That, in th' official marks invested, you
 Anon do meet the Senate.

Cor.

Is this done?

Sic. The custom of request you have discharg'd
 The people do admit you; and are summon'd
 To meet anon upon your approbation.

Cor. Where? at the senate-house?

Sic. There, Coriolanus.

Cor. May I change these garments?

Sic. You may, sir.

Cor. That I'll straight; and, knowing myself again,

Repair to th' senate-house.

Men. I'll keep you company. — Will you along?

Bru. We stay here for the people.

Sic. Fare you well.

[*Exeunt* CORIOL. and MENEN.]

He has it now; and by his looks, methinks,

'Tis warm at 's heart.

Bru. With a proud heart he wore

His humble weeds. Will you dismiss the people?

Enter Citizens.

Sic. How now, my masters! have you chose this man?

1 *Cit.* He has our voices, sir.

Bru. We pray the gods he may deserve your loves.

2 *Cit.* Amen, sir. To my poor unworthy notice, He mock'd us when he begg'd our voices.

3 *Cit.* Certainly, He flouted us down-right.

1 *Cit.* No, 'tis his kind of speech; he did not mock us.

2 *Cit.* Not one amongst us, save yourself, but says, He us'd us scornfully: he should have shew'd us His marks of merit, wounds receiv'd for's country.

Sic. Why, so he did, I am sure.

All. No, no; no man saw 'em.

3 *Cit.* He said, he had wounds, which he could shew in private;

And with his hat thus waving it in scorn,
 "I would be consul," says he: "aged custom,
 But by your voices, will not so permit me;
 Your voices therefore." When we granted that,
 Here was, — "I thank you for your voices, — thank
 you, —

Your most sweet voices: — now you have left your
 voices,

I have no farther with you." — Was not this mockery?

Sic. Why, either, were you ignorant to see't,
 Or, seeing it, of such childish friendliness
 To yield your voices?

Bru. Could you not have told him,
 As you were lesson'd, — when he had no power,
 But was a petty servant to the State,
 He was your enemy; ever spake against
 Your liberties, and the charters that you bear
 I' th' body of the weal: and now, arriving
 A place of potency, and sway o' th' State,
 If he should still malignantly remain
 Fast foe to th' plebeii, your voices might
 Be curses to yourselves. You should have said,
 That, as his worthy deeds did claim no less
 Than what he stood for, so his gracious nature
 Would think upon you for your voices, and
 Translate his malice towards you into love,
 Standing your friendly lord.

Sic. Thus to have said,
 As you were fore-advis'd, had touch'd his spirit,
 And tri'd his inclination; from him pluck'd
 Either his gracious promise, which you might,
 As cause had call'd you up, have held him to,
 Or else it would have gall'd his surly nature,
 Which easily endures not article
 Tying him to aught; so, putting him to rage.

You should have ta'en th' advantage of his choler,
And pass'd him unelected.

Bru. www.libtool.com Did you perceive,
He did solicit you in free contempt,
When he did need your loves? and do you think
That his contempt shall not be bruising to you,
When he hath power to crush? Why, had your
bodies

No heart among you? or had you tongues to cry
Against the rectorship of judgment?

Sic. Have you,
Ere now, deni'd the asker; and, now again,
Of him, that did not ask, but mock, bestow
Your su'd-for tongues?

3 *Cit.* He's not confirm'd; we may deny him yet.

2 *Cit.* And will deny him:

I'll have five hundred voices of that sound.

1 *Cit.* Ay, twice five hundred, and their friends
to piece 'em.

Bru. Get you hence instantly; and tell those
friends,

They have chose a consul that will from them take
Their liberties; make them of no more voice
Than dogs, that are as often beat for barking,
As therefore kept to do so.

Sic. Let them assemble;
And, on a safer judgment, all revoke
Your ignorant election. Enforce his pride,
And his old hate unto you: besides, forget not
With what contempt he wore the humble weed;
How in his suit he scorn'd you, but your loves,
Thinking upon his services, took from you
The apprehension of his present portance, which
Most gibingly, ungravely, he did fashion
After the inveterate hate he bears you.

Bru. Lay
A fault on us, your Tribunes; that we labour'd
(No impediment between) but that you must
Cast your election on him.

Sic. Say, you chose him
More after our commandment, than as guided
By your own true affections; and that your minds,
Pre-occupi'd with what you rather must do,
Than what you should, made you against the grain
To voice him Consul. Lay the fault on us.

Bru. Ay, spare us not. Say, we read lectures to
you,
How youngly he began to serve his country.
How long continu'd, and what stock he springs of,—
The noble house o' th' Marcians; from whence came
That Ancus Marcius, Numa's daughter's son,
Who, after great Hostilius, here was King.
Of the same house Publius and Quintus were,
That our best water brought by conduits hither;
[And Censorinus, darling of the people,]
And nobly nam'd so, twice being [chosen] censor.
Was his great ancestor.

Sic. One thus descended,
That hath, beside, well in his person wrought
To be set high in place, we did commend
To your remembrances; but you have found,
Scaling his present bearing with his past,
That he's your fixed enemy, and revoke
Your sudden approbation.

Bru. Say, you ne'er had done 't
(Harp on that still) but by our putting on;
And presently, when you have drawn your number,
Repair to th' Capitol.

All. We will so: almost all
Repent in their election. [Exeunt Citizens]

Bru. Let them go on:
 This mutiny were better put in hazard,
 Than stay, past doubt, for greater.
 If, as his nature is, he fall in rage
 With their refusal, both observe and answer
 The vantage of his anger.

Sic. To th' Capitol:
 Come, we'll be there before the stream o' th' people:
 And this shall seem, as partly 'tis, their own,
 Which we have goaded onward. [*Exeunt.*]

ACT III.

SCENE I.—Rome. A Street.

Cornets. Enter CORIOLANUS, MENENIUS, COMINIUS,
 TITUS LARTIUS, Senators, and Patricians.

CORIOLANUS.

TULLUS AUFIDIUS, then, had made new head?
Lart. He had, my lord; and that it was which
 caus'd

Our swifter composition.

Cor. So, then, the Volscies stand but as at first;
 Ready, when time shall prompt them, to make road
 Upon 's again.

Com. They are worn, Lord Consul, so,
 That we shall hardly in our ages see
 Their banners wave again.

Cor. Saw you Aufidius?

Lart. On safe-guard he came to me; and did
 curse

Against the Volsces, for they had so vilely
Yielded the town: he is retir'd to Antium.

Cor. Spoke he of me?

Lart. He did, my lord.

Cor. How? what?

Lart. How often he had met you, sword to
sword;

That of all things upon the earth he hated
Your person most; that he would pawn his fortunes
To hopeless restitution, so he might
Be call'd your vanquisher.

Cor. At Antium lives he?

Lart. At Antium.

Cor. I wish I had a cause to seek him there,
To oppose his hatred fully.— Welcome home.

[To LARTIUS.]

Enter SICINIUS and BRUTUS.

Behold! these are the Tribunes of the people,
The tongues o' th' common mouth. I do despise
them,

For they do prank them in authority,
Against all noble sufferance.

Sic. Pass no farther.

Cor. Ha! what is that?

Bru. It will be dangerous to go on: no farther.

Cor. What makes this change?

Men. The matter?

Com. Hath he not pass'd the Nobles and the Com-
mons?

Bru. Cominius, no.

Cor. Have I had children's voices?

Sen. Tribunes, give way: he shall to th' market-
place.

Bru. The people are incens'd against him.

Sic. Or all will fall in broil. *Stop,*

Cor. Are these your herd? —
Must these have voices, that can yield them now,
And straight disclaim their tongues? — What are your
offices?

You being their mouths, why rule you not their teeth?
Have you not set them on?

Men. Be calm, be calm.

Cor. It is a purpos'd thing, and grows by plot,
To curb the will of the nobility:
Suffer 't, and live with such as cannot rule,
Nor ever will be rul'd.

Bru. Call 't not a plot:
The people cry, you mock'd them; and, of late,
When corn was given them gratis, you repin'd;
Scandal'd the suppliants for the people, call'd them
Time-pleasers, flatterers, foes to nobleness.

Cor. Why, this was known before.

Bru. Not to them all.

Cor. Have you inform'd them sithence?

Bru. How! I inform them!

Cor. You are like to do such business.

Bru. Not unlike,
Each way, to better yours.

Cor. Why, then, should I be consul? By yond'
clouds,

Let me deserve so ill as you, and make me
Your fellow tribune.

Sic. You shew too much of that
For which the people stir. If you will pass
To where you are bound, you must inquire your way
Which you are out of, with a gentler spirit;
Or never be so noble as a Consul,
Nor yoke with him for Tribune.

Men. Let's be calm.

Com. The people are abus'd. — Set on. — This
paltering

Becomes not Rome ; nor has Coriolanus
Deserv'd this so dishonour'd rub, laid falsely
I th' plain way of his merit.

Cor. Tell me of corn !

This was my speech, and I will speak 't again —

Men. Not now, not now.

1 Sen. Not in this heat, sir, now.

Cor. Now, as I live, I will. — My nobler friends,
I crave their pardons : —

For the mutable, rank-scented many, let them
Regard me as I do not flatter, and
Therein behold themselves. I say again,
In soothing them we nourish 'gainst our Senate
The cockle of rebellion, insolence, sedition,
Which we ourselves have plough'd for, sow'd, and
scatter'd,

By mingling them with us, the honour'd number ;
Who lack not virtue, no, nor power, but that
Which they have given to beggars.

Men. Well, no more.

Sen. No more words, we beseech you.

Cor. How ! no more ?

As for my country I have shed my blood,
Not fearing outward force, so shall my lungs
Coin words till they decay against those measles,
Which we disdain should tetter us, yet sought
The very way to catch them.

Bru. You speak o' th' people,

As if you were a god to punish, not
A man of their infirmity.

Sic. 'Twere well

We let the people know 't.

Men. What, what? his cholera?

Cor. Cholera!

Were I as patient as the midnight sleep,
By Jove, 'twould be my mind.

Sic. It is a mind
That shall remain a poison where it is,
Not poison any farther.

Cor. Shall remain!—
Hear you this Triton of the minnows? mark you
His absolute 'shall'?

Com. 'Twas from the canon.

Cor. Shall!
O, good but most unwise patricians! why,
You grave but reckless Senators, have you thus
Given Hydra here to choose an officer,
That with his peremptory 'shall,' being but
The horn and noise o' th' monster, wants not spirit
To say, he'll turn your current in a ditch,
And make your channel his? If he have power,
'Then vail your impotence: if none, revoke
Your dangerous lenity. If you are learn'd,
Be not as common fools; if you are not,
Let them have cushions by you. You are plebeians,
If they be senators; and they are no less,
When both your voices blended, the great'st taste
Most palates theirs. They choose their magistrate;
And such a one as he, who puts his 'shall,'
His popular 'shall,' against a graver bench
Than ever frown'd in Greece. By Jove himself,
It makes the Consuls base! and my soul aches,
To know, when two authorities are up,
Neither supreme, how soon confusion
May enter 'twixt the gap of both, and take
The one by th' other.

Com. Well — on to th' market-place.

Cor. Whoever gave that counsel, to give forth
The corn o' th' store-house gratis, as 'twas us'd
Sometime in Greece, —

Men. Well, well; no more of that.

Cor. Though there the people had more absolute
power,

I say, they nourish'd disobedience, fed
The ruin of the State.

Bru. Why, shall the people give
One that speaks thus their voice?

Cor. I'll give my reasons,
More worthier than their voices. They know the corn
Was not our recompense, resting well assur'd
They ne'er did service for 't. Being press'd to the war,
Even when the navel of the State was touch'd,
They would not thread the gates: this kind of service
Did not deserve corn gratis: being i' th' war,
Their mutinies and revolts, wherein they shew'd
Most valour, spoke not for them. Th' accusation
Which they have often made against the Senate,
All cause unborn, could never be the motive
Of our so frank donation. Well, what then?
How shall this bisson multitude digest
The Senate's courtesy? Let deeds express
What's like to be their words:—"We did re-
quest it;

We are the greater poll, and in true fear
They gave us our demands."—Thus we debase
The nature of our seats, and make the rabble
Call our cares fears; which will in time
Break ope the locks o' th' Senate, and bring in
The crows to peck the eagles.—

Men. Come, enough.

Bru. Enough, with over-measure.

Cor. No, take more.

What may be sworn by, both divine and human,
 Seal what I end withal!—This double worship,—
 Where one part does disdain with cause, the other
 Insult without all reason; where gentry, title, wisdom,
 Cannot conclude, but by the yea and no
 Of general ignorance,—it must omit
 Real necessities, and give way the while
 To unstable slightness. Purpose so barr'd, it follows,
 Nothing is done to purpose: therefore, beseech you,
 You that will be less fearful than discreet,
 That love the fundamental part of state
 More than you doubt the change on 't, that prefer
 A noble life before a long, and wish
 To jump a body with a dangerous physic
 That's sure of death without it, at once pluck out
 The multitudinous tongue: let them not lick
 The sweet which is their poison. Your dishonour
 Mangles true judgment, and bereaves the State
 Of that integrity which should become it,
 Not having the power to do the good it would,
 For th' ill which doth control 't.

Bru. Has said enough.

Sic. Has spoken like a traitor, and shall answer
 As traitors do.

Cor. Thou wretch! despite o'erwhelm thee!—
 What should the people do with these bald Trib-
 unes?

On whom depending, their obedience fails
 To th' greater bench. In a rebellion,
 When what's not meet, but what must be, was law,
 Then were they chosen: in a better hour,
 Let what is meet, be said, it must be meet,
 And throw their power i' th' dust.

Bru. Manifest treason.

Sic. This a consul? no.

Bru. The Ædiles, ho! — Let him be apprehended.

Sic. Go, call the people; [*Erit BRUTUS.*] in whose name, myself

Attach thee as a traitorous innovator,
A foe to th' public weal. Obey, I charge thee,
And follow to thine answer.

Cor. Hence, old goat!

Senators and } We'll surety him.
Patricians. }

Com. Ag'd sir, hands off.

Cor. Hence, rotten thing, or I shall shake thy
bones

Out of thy garments.

Sic. Help, ye citizens.

Enter BRUTUS, the Ædiles, and a rabble of Citizens.

Men. On both sides more respect.

Sic. Here's he that would
Take from you all your power.

Bru. Seize him, Ædiles.

Citizens. Down with him! down with him!

[*Several speak.*]

2 Sen. Weapons! weapons! weapons!

[*They all bustle about CORIOLANUS.*]

Tribunes, patricians, citizens! — what ho! —

Sicinius, Brutus, Coriolanus, citizens!

Citizens. Peace, peace, peace! stay, hold, peace!

Men. What is about to be? — I am out of breath;
Confusion's near: I cannot speak. — You, Tribunes
To the people, — Coriolanus, patience: —
Speak, good Sicinius.

Sic. Hear me! people, peace!

Citizens. Let's hear our Tribune: — Peace! Speak,
speak, speak.

Sic. You are at point to lose your liberties:

Marcus would have all from you; Marcus,
Whom late you have nam'd for consul.

Men. www.libtool.com.cn *Fie, fie, fie:*

This is thy way to kindle, not to quench.

Sen. To unbuild the city, and to lay all flat.

Sic. What is the city, but the people?

Citizens. *True,*

The people are the city.

Bru. By the consent of all, we were establish'd
The people's magistrates.

Citizens. *You so remain.*

Men. And so are like to do.

Com. That is the way to lay the city flat;
To bring the roof to the foundation,
And bury all, which yet distinctly ranges,
In heaps and piles of ruin.

Sic. *This deserves death*

Bru. Or let us stand to our authority,
Or let us lose it. — We do here pronounce,
Upon the part o' th' people, in whose power
We were elected theirs, Marcus is worthy
Of present death.

Sic. *Therefore, lay hold of him.*
Bear him to th' rock Tarpeian, and from thence
Into destruction cast him.

Bru. *Ædiles, seize him.*

Citizens. Yield, Marcus, yield.

Men. *Hear me one word.*
'Beseech you, Tribunes, hear me but a word.

Ædiles. Peace, peace!

Men. Be that you seem, truly your country's
friends,

And temperately proceed to what you would
Thus violently redress.

Bru. *Sir, those cold ways,*

That seem like prudent helps, are very poisonous
 Where the disease is violent.—Lay hands upon
 him,
 And bear him to the rock.

Cor.

No; I'll die here.

[*Drawing his sword.*]

There's some among you have beheld me fighting:
 Come, try upon yourselves what you have seen me.

Men. Down with that sword!—Tribunes, with-
 draw a while.

Bru. Lay hands upon him.

Men.

Help Marcius, help,

You that be noble; help him, young, and old!

Citizens. Down with him! down with him!

[*In this mutiny, the Tribunes, the Ædiles, and
 the People, are beat in.*]

Men. Go, get you to your house: be gone, away!
 All will be naught else.

2 Sen.

Get you gone.

Cor.

Stand fast;

We have as many friends as enemies.

Men. Shall it be put to that?

1 Sen.

The gods forbid!

I pr'ythee, noble friend, home to thy house;

Leave us to cure this cause.

Men.

For 'tis a sore upon us,

You cannot tent yourself. Begone, 'beseech you.

Com. Come, sir, along with us.

Cor. I would they were barbarians,—as they are,
 Though in Rome litter'd, not Romans,—as they are
 not,

Though calv'd i' the porch o' th' Capitol!—

Men.

Be gone;

Put not your worthy rage into your tongue:

One time will owe another.

Cor. On fair ground,
I could beat forty of them.

Men. I could myself
Take up a brace o' th' best of them; yea, the two
Tribunes.

Com. But now 'tis odds beyond arithmetic;
And manhood is call'd foolery, when it stands
Against a falling fabric. — Will you hence,
Before the tag return? whose rage doth rend
Like interrupted waters, and o'erbear
What they are used to bear.

Men. Pray you, be gone.
I'll try whether my old wit be in request
With those that have but little: this must be patch'd
With cloth of any colour.

Com. Nay, come away.

[*Exeunt CORIOLANUS, COMINIUS, and Others.*]

1 *Patrician.* This man has marr'd his fortune.

Men. His nature is too noble for the world:
He would not flatter Neptune for his trident,
Or Jove for 's power to thunder. His heart's his
mouth:

What his breast forges, that his tongue must vent;
And, being angry, does forget that ever
He heard the name of death. [*A noise within.*]
Here's goodly work!

2 *Pat.* I would they were a-bed!

Men. I would they were in Tyber! — What, the
vengeance,
Could he not speak them fair?

Enter BRUTUS and SICINIUS, with the Rabble.

Sic. Where is this viper,
That would depopulate the city, and
Be every man himself?

Men. You worthy Tribunes, —

Sic. He shall be thrown down the Tarpeian rock
With rigorous hands: he hath resisted law,
And therefore law shall scorn him farther trial
Than the severity of the public power,
Which he so sets at naught.

1 Cit. He shall well know,
The noble tribunes are the people's mouths,
And we their hands.

Citizens. He shall, sure on 't.

Men. Sir, sir, —

Sic. Peace!

Men. Do not cry havock, where you should but hunt
With modest warrant.

Sic. Sir, how comes 't, that you
Have help to make this rescue?

Men. Hear me speak. —
As I do know the Consul's worthiness,
So can I name his faults. —

Sic. Consul! — what Consul?

Men. The Consul Coriolanus.

Bru. He Consul!

Citizens. No, no, no, no.

Men. If, by the Tribunes' leave, and yours, good
people,
I may be heard, I would crave a word or two;
The which shall turn you to no farther harm,
Than so much loss of time.

Sic. Speak briefly then.
For we are peremptory to dispatch
This viperous traitor. To eject him hence
Were but our danger, and to keep him here,
Our certain death: therefore, it is decreed
He dies to-night.

Men. Now the good gods forbid.

That our renowned Rome, whose gratitude
Towards her deserved children is enroll'd
In Jove's own book, like an unnatural dam
Should now eat up her own!

Sic. He's a disease that must be cut away.

Men. O, he's a limb that has but a disease;
Mortal, to cut it off; to cure it, easy.
What has he done to Rome that's worthy death?
Killing our enemies? The blood he hath lost,
(Which, I dare vouch, is more than that he hath,
By many an ounce,) he dropp'd it for his country.
And what is left, to lose it by his country,
Were to us all, that do 't and suffer it,
A brand to th' end o' th' world.

Sic. This is clean kam.

Bru. Merely awry. When he did love his country,
It honour'd him.

Men. The service of the foot,
Being once gangren'd, is not then respected
For what before it was.

Bru. We'll hear no more.—
Pursue him to his house, and pluck him thence,
Lest his infection, being of catching nature,
Spread farther.

Men. One word more, one word.
This tiger-footed rage, when it shall find
The harm of unscann'd swiftness, will, too late,
Tie leaden pounds to 's heels. Proceed by process;
Lest parties (as he is belov'd) break out,
And sack great Rome with Romans.

Bru. If it were so,—

Sic. What do ye talk?
Have we not had a taste of his obedience?
Our Ædiles smote? ourselves resisted?— come!—

Men. Consider this:— he has been bred i' th' wars

Since he could draw a sword, and is ill school'd
 In bolted language; meal and bran together
 He throws without distinction. Give me leave,
 I'll go to him, and undertake to bring him
 Where he shall answer, by a lawful form,
 (In peace) to his utmost peril.

1 *Sen.* Noble Tribunes,

It is the humane way: the other course
 Will prove too bloody, and the end of it
 Unknown to the beginning.

Sic. Noble Menenius,
 Be you, then, as the people's officer. —
 Masters, lay down your weapons.

Bru. Go not home.

Sic. Meet on the market-place. — We'll attend you
 there :

Where, if you bring not Marcius, we'll proceed
 In our first way.

Men. I'll bring him to you. —
 Let me desire your company. [*To the Senators.*] He
 must come,

Or what is worst will follow.

1 *Sen.* Pray you, let's to him.
 [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

A Room in CORIOLANUS' House.

Enter CORIOLANUS and Patricians.

Cor. Let them pull all about mine ears : present
 me

Death on the wheel, or at wild horses' heels;
 Or pile ten hills on the Tarpeian rock,
 That the precipitation might down stretch

Below the beam of sight, yet will I still
Be thus to them.

www.libtool.com.cn

Enter VOLUMNIA.

1 *Pat.* You do the nobler.

Cor. I muse my mother

Does not approve me farther, who was wont
To call them woollen vassals; things created
To buy and sell with groats; to shew bare heads
In congregations, to yawn, be still, and wonder,
When one but of my ordinance stood up
To speak of peace or war. I talk of you:

[*To VOLUMNIA.*

Why did you wish me milder? Would you have
me

False to my nature? Rather say, I play
The man I am.

Vol. O, sir, sir, sir!

I would have had you put your power well on,
Before you had worn it out.

Cor. Let go.

Vol. You might have been enough the man you
are,

With striving less to be so: lesser had been
The thwartings of your dispositions, if
You had not shew'd them how you were dispos'd,
Ere they lack'd power to cross you.

Cor. Let them hang.

Vol. Ay, and burn too.

Enter MENENIUS and Senators.

Men. Come, come; you have been too rough,
something too rough:

You must return, and mend it.

1 *Sen.* There's no remedy;

'nless, by not so doing, our good city
Cleave in the mid'st, and perish.

Vol. www.libtool.com.cn Pray be counsel'd.

I have a heart as little apt as yours,
But yet a brain, that leads my use of anger
To better vantage.

Men. Well said, noble woman.
Before he should thus stoop to th' herd, but that
The violent fit o' th' time craves it as physic
For the whole State, I would put mine armour on,
Which I can scarcely bear.

Cor. What must I do?

Men. Return to th' Tribunes.

Cor. Well, what then? what then?

Men. Repent what you have spoke.

Cor. For them?—I cannot do it to the gods;
Must I then do 't to them?

Vol. You are too absolute;
Though therein you can never be too noble,
But when extremities speak. I have heard you say,
Honour and policy, like unsever'd friends,
I' th' war do grow together: grant that, and tell me,
In peace what each of them by th' other lose,
That they combine not there?

Cor. Tush, tush!

Men. A good demand.

Vol. If it be honour in your wars to seem
The same you are not (which, for your best ends,
You adopt your policy) how is it less, or worse,
That it shall hold companionship in peace
With honour, as in war, since that to both
It stands in like request?

Cor. Why force you this?

Vol. Because that now it lies on you to speak
To th' people; not by your own instruction,

Nor by the matter which your heart prompts you,
 But with such words that are but roted in
 Your tongue, though but bastards, and syllables
 Of no allowance to your bosom's truth.
 Now, this no more dishonours you at all,
 Than to take in a town with gentle words,
 Which else would put you to your fortune, and
 The hazard of much blood. —

I would dissemble with my nature, where
 My fortunes and my friends at stake requir'd
 I should do so in honour: I am, in this,
 Your wife, your son, these Senators, the nobles;
 And you will rather shew our general louts
 How you can frown, then spend a fawn upon 'em,
 For the inheritance of their loves, and safeguard
 Of what that want might ruin.

Men.

Noble lady! —

Come, go with us: speak fair; you may salve so,
 Not what is dangerous present, but the loss
 Of what is past.

Vol.

I pr'ythee now, my son,
 Go to them, with this bonnet in thy hand;
 And thus far having stretch'd it, (here be with them,)
 Thy knee bussing the stones, (for in such business
 Action is eloquence, and th' eyes of th' ignorant
 More learned than the ears,) waving thy head, —
 Which, often; thus correcting thy stout heart,
 Now humble as the ripest mulberry
 That will not hold the handling, — say to them,
 Thou art their soldier, and being bred in broils,
 Hast not the soft way, which, thou do'st confess,
 Were fit for thee to use as they to claim,
 In asking their good loves; but thou wilt frame
 Thyself, forsooth, hereafter theirs, so far
 As thou hast power, and person.

Men. This but done,
Even as she speaks, why, their hearts were yours;
For they have pardons, being ask'd, as free
As words to little purpose.

Vol. Pr'ythee now,
Go, and be rul'd; although I know thou hadst rather
Follow thine enemy in a fiery gulf,
Than flatter him in a bower. Here is Cominius.

Enter COMINIUS.

Com. I have been i' th' market-place; and, sir,
'tis fit
You make strong party, or defend yourself
By calmness, or by absence: all 's in anger.

Men. Only fair speech.

Com. I think, 'twill serve; if he
Can thereto frame his spirit.

Vol. He must, and will.—
Pr'ythee now, say you will, and go about it.

Cor. Must I go shew them my unbarbed sconce?
Must I with my base tongue give to my noble heart
A lie, that it must bear? Well, I will do 't:
Yet were there but this single plot to lose,
This mould of Marcius, they to dust should grind it,
And throw 't against the wind.—To th' market-
place!

You have put me now to such a part, which never
I shall discharge to th' life

Com. Come, come, we'll prompt you.

Vol. I pr'ythee now, sweet son: as thou hast said,
My praises made thee first a soldier, so,
To have my praise for this, perform a part
Thou hast not done before.

Cor. Well, I must do 't.
Away, my disposition, and possess me

Some harlot's spirit! My throat of war be turn'd,
 Which quired with my drum, into a pipe
 Small as an eunuch, or the virgin voice
 That babies lulls asleep! The smiles of knaves
 Tent in my cheeks; and school-boys' tears take up
 The glasses of my sight! A beggar's tongue
 Make motion through my lips; and my arm'd knees,
 Who bow'd but in my stirrup, bend like his
 That hath receiv'd an alms!—I will not do 't,
 Lest I surcease to honour mine own truth,
 And by my body's action teach my mind
 A most inherent baseness.

Vol.

At thy choice, then:

To beg of thee, it is my more dishonour,
 Than thou of them. Come all to ruin: let
 Thy mother rather feel thy pride than fear
 Thy dangerous stoutness; for I mock at death
 With as big heart as thou. Do as thou list.
 Thy valiantness was mine, thou suck'dst it from me,
 But owe thy pride thyself.

Cor.

Pray, be content:

Mother, I am going to the market-place;
 Chide me no more. I'll mountebank their loves,
 Cog their hearts from them, and come home belov'd
 Of all the trades in Rome. Look, I am going:
 Commend me to my wife. I'll return Consul,
 Or never trust to what my tongue can do
 I' th' way of flattery farther.

Vol.

Do your will. [*Exit.*]

Com. Away! the Tribunes do attend you: arm
 yourself

To answer mildly; for they are prepar'd
 With accusations, as I hear, more strong
 Than are upon you yet.

Cor. The word is, mildly:—pray you, let us go.

Let them accuse me by invention, I
Will answer in mine honour.

Men. www.libtool.com Ay, but mildly.

Cor. Well, mildly be it then; mildly. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

The Same. The Forum.

Enter SICINIUS and BRUTUS.

Bru. In this point charge him home; that he
affects

Tyrannical power: if he evade us there,
Enforce him with his envy to the people;
And that the spoil got on the Antiates
Was ne'er distributed. —

Enter an Ædile.

What! will he come?

Æd. He's coming.

Bru. How accompanied?

Æd. With old Menenius, and those Senators
That always favour'd him.

Sic. Have you a catalogue
Of all the voices that we have procur'd,
Set down by the poll?

Æd. I have; 'tis ready.

Sic. Have you collected them by tribes?

Æd. I have.

Sic. Assemble presently the people hither:
And when they hear me say, 'It shall be so,
I th' right and strength o' th' Commons,' be it either
For death, for fine, or banishment, then let them,
If I say, fine, cry 'Fine;' if death, cry 'Death;'

Insiſting on the old prerogative
And power i' th' truth o' th' cauſe.

Æd. www.libtool.com.cn I ſhall inform them.

Bru. And when ſuch time they have begun to cry,
Let them not ceaſe, but with a din confus'd
Enforce the preſent execution
Of what we chance to ſentence.

Æd. Very well.

Sic. Make them be ſtrong, and ready for this hint,
When we ſhall hap to give 't them.

Bru. Go; about it. —
[*Exit* *Ædile*.]

Put him to choler ſtraight. He hath been us'd
Ever to conquer, and to have his worth
Of contradiction; being once chaf'd, he cannot
Be rein'd again to temperance; then he ſpeaks
What's in his heart; and that is there, which looks
With us to break his neck.

Enter CORIOLANUS, MENENIUS, COMINIUS, Senators,
and Patricians.

Sic. Well, here he comes.

Men. Calmly, I do beſeech you.

Cor. Ay, as an oſtler, that for the pooreſt piece
Will bear the knave by the volume. — The honour'd
gods

Keep Rome in ſafety, and the chairs of juſtice
Supplied with worthy men! plant love among us!
Throng our large temples with the ſhews of peace.
And not our ſtreets with war!

1 *Sen.* Amen, amen.

Men. A noble wiſh.

Enter *Ædile*, with Citizens.

Sic. Draw near, ye people.

Æd. List to your Tribunes. Audience: peace! I say.

Cor. First, hear me speak.

Both Tri. Well, say. — Peace, ho!

Cor. Shall I be charg'd no farther than this present?

Must all determine here?

Sic. I do demand,

If you submit you to the people's voices,

Allow their officers, and are content

To suffer lawful censure for such faults

As shall be prov'd upon you?

Cor. I am content.

Men. Lo, citizens! he says, he is content.

The warlike service he has done, consider;

Think upon the wounds his body bears, which shew

Like graves i' the holy churchyard.

Cor. Scratches with briers;
Scars to move laughter only.

Men. Consider farther,

That when he speaks not like a citizen,

You find him like a soldier. Do not take

His rougher accents for malicious sounds,

But, as I say, such as become a soldier,

Rather than envy you.

Com. Well, well; no more.

Cor. What is the matter,

That being pass'd for Consul with full voice,

I am so dishonour'd, that the very hour

You take it off again?

Sic. Answer to us.

Cor. Say then: 'tis true, I ought so.

Sic. We charge you, that you have contriv'd to take

From Rome all season'd office, and to wind

Yourself into a power tyrannical;
For which you are a traitor to the people.

Cor. How! Traitor!

Men. Nay, temperately; your promise.

Cor. The fires i' th' lowest hell fold in the people!
Call me their traitor?—Thou injurious Tribune,
Within thine eyes sat twenty thousand deaths,
In thy hands clutch'd as many millions, in
Thy lying tongue both numbers, I would say,
Thou liest, unto thee, with a voice as free
As I do pray the gods.

Sic. Mark you this, people?

Citizens. To th' rock! to th' rock with him!

Sic. Peace!

We need not put new matter to his charge:
What you have seen him do, and heard him speak,
Beating your officers, cursing yourselves,
Opposing laws with strokes, and here defying
Those whose great power must try him; even this,
So criminal, and in such capital kind,
Deserves th' extremest death.

Bru. But since he hath
Serv'd well for Rome, —

Cor. What do you prate of service?

Bru. I talk of that, that know it.

Cor. You?

Men. Is this

The promise that you made your mother?

Com. Know,

I pray you, —

Cor. I'll know no farther.

Let them pronounce the steep Tarpeian death,
Vagabond exile, flaying, pent to linger
But with a grain a day, I would not buy
Their mercy at the price of one fair word,

Nor check my courage for what they can give,
To have 't with saying, 'good morrow.'

Sic. www.libtool.com.cn For that he has
(As much as in him lies) from time to time
Envi'd against the people, seeking means
To pluck away their power; as now at last
Given hostile strokes, and that not in the presence
Of dreaded justice, but on the ministers
That do distribute it; in the name o' th' people,
And in the power of us, the Tribunes, we,
Even from this instant, banish him our city,
In peril of precipitation
From off the rock Tarpeian, never more
To enter our Rome gates. I' th' people's name,
I say, it shall be so.

Citizens. It shall be so, it shall be so: let him
away.

He's banish'd, and it shall be so.

Com. Hear me, my masters, and my common
friends;—

Sic. He's sentenc'd: no more hearing.

Com. Let me speak.

I have been Consul, and can shew for Rome,
Her enemies' marks upon me. I do love
My country's good with a respect more tender,
More holy and profound, than mine own life,
My dear wife's estimate, her womb's increase,
And treasure of my loins; then, if I would
Speak that—

Sic. We know your drift. Speak what?

Bru. There's no more to be said, but he is
banish'd,

As enemy to the people and his country:
It shall be so.

Citizens. It shall be so: it shall be so.

Cor. You common cry of curs! whose breath I hate

As reek o' the rotten fens, whose loves I prize
 As the dead carcasses of unburied men
 That do corrupt my air, I banish you;
 And here remain with your uncertainty
 Let every feeble rumour shake your hearts!
 Your enemies, with nodding of their plumes,
 Fan you into despair! Have the power still
 To banish your defenders; till, at length,
 Your ignorance, (which finds not, till it feels)
 Making not reservation of yourselves,
 (Still your own foes) deliver you as most
 Abated captives, to some nation
 That won you without blows! Despising,
 For you, the city, thus I turn my back.
 There is a world elsewhere.

[*Exeunt* CORIOLANUS, COMINIUS, MENENIUS,
 Senators, and Patricians.]

Æd. The people's enemy is gone, is gone!

Citizens. Our enemy is banish'd! he is gone! Hoo!
 hoo! [*Shouting and throwing up their caps.*]

Sic. Go, see him out at gates; and follow him,
 As he hath follow'd you, with all despite:
 Give him deserv'd vexation. Let a guard
 Attend us through the city.

Citizens. Come, come; let us see him out at
 gates: come. —

The gods preserve our noble Tribunes! — Come.

[*Exeunt.*]

www.libtool.com.cn
ACT IV.

SCENE I. — Rome. Before a Gate of the City.

*Enter CORIOLANUS, VOLUMNIA, VIRGILIA, MENENIUS,
COMINIUS, and several young Patricians.*

CORIOLANUS.

COME, leave your tears: a brief farewell. — The
beast

With many heads butts me away. — Nay, mother,
Where is your ancient courage? you were us'd
To say extremity was the trier of spirits;
That common chances common men could bear;
That when the sea was calm, all boats alike
Shew'd mastership in floating; fortune's blows,
When most struck home, — being gentle wounded,
craves

A noble cunning. You were us'd to load me
With precepts, that would make invincible
The heart that conn'd them.

Vir. O Heavens! O Heavens!

Cor. Nay, I pr'ythee, woman, —

Vol. Now, the red pestilence strike all trades in
Rome,

And occupations perish!

Cor. What, what, what!

I shall be lov'd when I am lack'd. Nay, mother
Resume that spirit, when you were wont to say,
If you had been the wife of Hercules,
Six of his labours you'd have done, and sav'd
Your husband so much sweat. — Cominius,
Droop not: adieu. — Farewell, my wife! my mother.

I'll do well yet. — Thou old and true Menenius,
 Thy tears are saltier than a younger man's,
 And venomous to thine eyes. — My sometime General,
 I have seen thee stern, and thou hast oft beheld
 Heart-hard'ning spectacles; tell these sad women,
 'Tis fond to wail inevitable strokes,
 As 'tis to laugh at 'em. — My mother, you wot
 well,

My hazards still have been your solace; and
 Believe 't not lightly (though I go alone,
 Like to a lonely dragon, that his fen
 Makes fear'd and talk'd of more than seen), your
 son

Will or exceed the common, or be caught
 With cautelous baits and practice.

Vol.

My first son,

Whither wilt thou go? Take good Cominius
 With thee a while: determine on some course,
 More than a wild exposure to each chance,
 That starts i' th' way before thee.

Cor.

O the gods!

Com. I'll follow thee a month; devise with thee
 Where thou shalt rest, that thou may'st hear of us
 And we of thee: so, if the time thrust forth
 A cause for thy repeal, we shall not send
 O'er the vast world to seek a single man,
 And lose advantage, which doth ever cool
 I' th' absence of the needer.

Cor.

Fare ye well:

Thou hast years upon thee; and thou art too full
 Of the wars' surfeits, to go rove with one
 That's yet unbruis'd: bring me but out at gate. —
 Come, my sweet wife, my dearest mother, and
 My friends of noble touch; when I am forth,
 Bid me farewell, and smile. I pray you, come.

While I remain above the ground, you shall
Hear from me still; and never of me aught
But what is like me formerly.

Men. That's worthily
As any ear can hear. — Come; let's not weep. —
If I could shake off but one seven years
From these old arms and legs, by the good gods,
I'd with thee every foot.

Cor. Give me thy hand. —
Come. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE II.

The Same. A Street near the Gate.

Enter SICINIUS, BRUTUS, and an Ædile.

Sic. Bid them all home: he's gone, and we'll no
farther. —

The nobility are vex'd, who, we see, have sided
In his behalf.

Bru. Now we have shewn our power,
Let us seem humbler after it is done,
Than when it was a doing.

Sic. Bid them home:
Say, their great enemy is gone, and they
Stand in their ancient strength.

Bru. Dismiss them home.
[*Erit Ædile.*

Here comes his mother.

Sic. Let's not meet her.

Bru. Why?

Sic. They say she's mad.

Bru. They have ta'en note of us: keep on your
way.

Enter VOLUMNIA, VIRGILIA, and MENENIUS.

Vol. O, y' are well met. The hoarded plague o'
th' gods

Requite your love!

Men. Peace, peace! be not so loud.

Vol. If that I could for weeping, you should
hear, —

Nay, and you shall hear some. — Will you be gone?
[*To BRUTUS.*]

Vir. You shall stay too. [*To SICIN.*] I would I
had the power

To say so to my husband.

Sic. Are you mankind?

Vol. Ay, fool; is that a shame? — Note but this
fool. —

Was not a man my father? Had'st thou foxship
To banish him that struck more blows for Rome,
Than thou hast spoken words?

Sic. O blessed Heavens!

Vol. More noble blows, than ever thou wise words;
And for Rome's good. — I'll tell thee what — yet
go: —

Nay, but thou shalt stay too. — I would my son
Were in Arabia, and thy tribe before him,
His good sword in his hand.

Sic. What then?

Vir. What then!

He'd make an end of thy posterity.

Vol. Bastards, and all. —

Good man, the wounds that he does bear for Rome!

Men. Come, come: peace!

Sic. I would he had continu'd to his country,
As he began; and not unknit himself
The noble knot he made.

Bru. I would he had.

Vol. I would he had. 'Twas you incens'd the
rabble:

Cats, that can judge as fitly of his worth,
As I can of those mysteries which Heaven
Will not have Earth to know.

Bru. Pray, let's go.

Vol. Now, pray, sir, get you gone:
You have done a brave deed. Ere you go, hear
this:—

As far as doth the Capitol exceed
The meanest house in Rome, so far my son,
(This lady's husband here, this, do you see,)
Whom you have banish'd, does exceed you all.

Bru. Well, well; we'll leave you.

Sic. Why stay we to be baited
With one that wants her wits?

Vol. Take my prayers with you.—
[*Exeunt* Tribunes.]

I would the gods had nothing else to do,
But to confirm my curses! Could I meet 'em
But once a day, it would unclog my heart
Of what lies heavy to 't.

Men. You have told them home,
And, by my troth, you have cause. You'll sup with
me?

Vol. Anger's my meat: I sup upon myself,
And so shall starve with feeding.—Come, let's go.
Leave this faint puling, and lament as I do,
In anger, Juno-like. Come, come, come.

Men. Fie, fie, fie! [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

www.libtool.com.cn

A Highway between Rome and Antium.

Enter a Roman and a Volscæ, meeting.

Roman. I know you well, sir, and you know me. Your name, I think, is Adrian.

Volscæ. It is so, sir: truly, I have forgot you.

Rom. I am a Roman; and my services are, as you are, against 'em. Know you me yet?

Vol. Nicanor? No!

Rom. The same, sir.

Vol. You had more beard, when I last saw you; but your favour is well appear'd by your tongue. What's the news in Rome? I have a note from the Volscian State, to find you out there: you have well saved me a day's journey.

Rom. There hath been in Rome strange insurrection: the people against the senators, patricians, and nobles.

Vol. Hath been! Is it ended then? Our State thinks not so: they are in a most warlike preparation, and hope to come upon them in the heat of their division.

Rom. The main blaze of it is past, but a small thing would make it flame again. For the nobles receive so to heart the banishment of that worthy, Coriolanus, that they are in a ripe aptness to take all power from the people, and to pluck from them their Tribunes for ever. This lies glowing, I can tell you, and is almost mature for the violent breaking out.

Vol. Coriolanus banish'd?

Rom. Banish'd, sir.

Vol. You will be welcome with this intelligence, Nicanor.

Rom. The day serves well for them now. I have heard it said, the fittest time to corrupt a man's wife is when she's fallen out with her husband. Your noble Tullus Aufidius will appear well in these wars, his great opposer, Coriolanus, being now in no request of his country.

Vol. He cannot choose. I am most fortunate, thus accidentally to encounter you: you have ended my business, and I will merrily accompany you home.

Rom. I shall between this and supper tell you most strange things from Rome, all tending to the good of their adversaries. Have you an army ready, say you?

Vol. A most royal one: the centurions and their charges distinctly billeted, already in th' entertainment, and to be on foot at an hour's warning.

Rom. I am joyful to hear of their readiness, and am the man, I think, that shall set them in present action. So sir, heartily well met, and most glad of your company.

Vol. You take my part from me, sir: I have the most cause to be glad of yours.

Rom. Well, let us go together. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE IV.

Antium. Before AUFIDIUS'S HOUSE.

Enter CORIOLANUS, in mean apparel, disguised and muffled.

Cor. A goodly city is this Antium. — City,
'Tis I that made thy widows: many an heir
Of these fair edifices 'fore my wars

Have I heard groan and drop: then, know me not,
Lest that thy wives with spits, and boys with stones

www.libtool.com.cn

Enter a Citizen.

In puny battle slay me. — Save you, sir.

Citizen. And you.

Cor. Direct me, if it be your will,
Where great Aufidius lies. Is he in Antium?

Cit. He is, and feasts the nobles of the State,
At's house this night.

Cor. Which is his house, beseech you?

Cit. This, here before you.

Cor. Thank you, sir. Farewell.
[*Exit* Citizen.]

O, world, thy slippery turns! Friends now fast
sworn,

Whose double bosoms seem to wear one heart,
Whose house, whose bed, whose meal, and exercise,
Are still together, who twin, as 'twere, in love
Unseparable, shall within this hour,
On a dissension of a doit, break out
To bitterest enmity: so, fellest foes,
Whose passions and whose plots have broke their
sleep

To take the one the other, by some chance,
Some trick not worth an egg, shall grow dear friends,
And interjoin their issues. So with me:—
My birth-place hate I, and my love's upon
This enemy town. I'll enter: if he slay me,
He does fair justice; if he give me way,
I'll do his country service. [*Exit*

www.libtobor.com.cn
SCENE V.

The Same. A Hall in AUFIDIUS'S HOUSE.

Music within. Enter a Servant.

1 *Servant.* Wine, wine, wine! What service is here! I think our fellows are asleep. [*Exit.*

Enter a second Servant.

2 *Serv.* Where's Cotus? my master calls for him. Cotus! [*Exit*

Enter CORIOLANUS.

Cor. A goodly house. The feast smells well; but I Appear not like a guest.

Enter the first Servant.

1 *Serv.* What would you have, friend? Whence are you? Here's no place for you: pray, go to the door.

Cor. I have deserv'd no better entertainment, In being Coriolanus.

Enter second Servant.

2 *Serv.* Whence are you, sir? Has the porter his eyes in his head, that he gives entrance to such companions? Pray, get you out.

Cor. Away!

2 *Serv.* Away? Get you away.

Cor. Now, th' art troublesome.

2 *Serv.* Are you so brave? I'll have you talked with anon.

Enter a third Servant. The first meets him.

3 *Serv.* What fellow's this?

1 *Serv.* A strange one as ever I look'd on: I cannot get him out o' the house: pr'ythee, call my master to him.

3 *Serv.* What have you to do here, fellow? Pray you, avoid the house.

Cor. Let me but stand; I will not hurt your hearth.

3 *Serv.* What are you?

Cor. A gentleman.

3 *Serv.* A marv'llous poor one.

Cor. True, so I am.

3 *Serv.* Pray you, poor gentleman, take up some other station; here's no place for you. Pray you, avoid: come.

Cor. Follow your function; go,
And batten on cold bits. [*Pushes him away.*]

3 *Serv.* What, will you not? Pr'ythee, tell my master what a strange guest he has here.

2 *Serv.* And I shall. [*Exit*]

3 *Serv.* Where dwell'st thou?

Cor. Under the canopy.

3 *Serv.* Under the canopy?

Cor. Ay.

3 *Serv.* Where's that?

Cor. I th' city of kites and crows.

3 *Serv.* I th' city of kites and crows?—What an ass it is!—Then, thou dwellest with daws too?

Cor. No; I serve not thy master.

3 *Serv.* How, sir! Do you meddle with my master?

Cor. Ay; 'tis an honestest service than to meddle with thy mistress.

Thou prat'st, and prat'st: serve with thy trencher.

Hence!

[*Beats him away.*]

Enter AUFIDIUS and the second Servant.

Auf. Where is this fellow?

2 Serv. Here, sir: I'd have beaten him like a dog, but for disturbing the lords within.

Auf. Whence com'st thou? what would'st thou? Thy name? Why speak'st not? Speak, man: what's thy name?

Cor. If, Tullus, [*Unmuffling.*] not yet thou know'st me, and seeing me, dost not think me for the man I am, necessity commands me name myself.

Auf. What is thy name?

[*Servants retire.*]

Cor. A name unmusical to the Volscians' ears, And harsh in sound to thine.

Auf. Say, what's thy name? Thou hast a grim appearance, and thy face Bears a command in 't: though thy tackle's torn, Thou shew'st a noble vessel: what's thy name?

Cor. Prepare thy brow to frown. Know'st thou me yet?

Auf. I know thee not: — thy name?

Cor. My name is Caius Marcius, who hath done To thee particularly, and to all the Volsces, Great hurt and mischief; thereto witness may My surname, Coriolanus. The painful service, The extreme dangers, and the drops of blood Shed for my thankless country, are requited But with that surname; a good memory, And witness of the malice and displeasure Which thou should'st bear me. Only that name remains:

The cruelty and envy of the people, Permitted by our dastard nobles, who Have all forsook me, hath devour'd the rest;

And suffer'd me by th' voice of slaves to be
 Whoop'd out of Rome. Now, this extremity
 Hath brought me to thy hearth: not out of hope
 (Mistake me not) to save my life; for if
 I had fear'd death, of all the men i' th' world
 I would have 'voided thee; but in mere spite,
 To be full quit of those my banishers,
 Stand I before thee here. Then if thou hast
 A heart of wreak in thee, that wilt revenge
 Thine own particular wrongs, and stop those maims
 Of shame seen through thy country, speed thee
 straight,

And make my misery serve thy turn: so use it,
 That my revengeful services may prove
 As benefits to thee; for I will fight
 Against my canker'd country with the spleen
 Of all the under fiends. But if so be
 Thou dar'st not this, and that to prove more fortunes
 Thou 'rt tir'd; then, in a word, I also am
 Longer to live most weary, and present
 My throat to thee and to thy ancient malice:
 Which not to cut would shew thee but a fool,
 Since I have ever follow'd thee with hate,
 Drawn tuns of blood out of thy country's breast,
 And cannot live but to thy shame, unless
 It be to do thee service.

Auf. O Marcius, Marcius!
 Each word thou hast spoke hath weeded from my
 heart

A root of ancient envy. If Jupiter
 Should from yond' cloud speak divine things,
 And say, 'Tis true;' I'd not believe them more
 Than thee, all noble Marcius. — Let me twine
 Mine arms about that body, where against
 My grained ash an hundred times hath broke.

And scar'd the moon with splinters! Here I clip
 The anvil of my sword, and do contest
 As hotly and as nobly with thy love,
 As ever in ambitious strength I did
 Contend against thy valour. Know thou first,
 I lov'd the maid I married: never man
 Sighed truer breath; but that I see thee here,
 Thou noble thing, more dances my rapt heart,
 Than when I first my wedded mistress saw
 Bestride my threshold. Why, thou Mars, I tell thee,
 We have a power on foot; and I had purpose
 Once more to hew thy target from thy brawn,
 Or lose mine arm for 't. Thou hast beat me out
 Twelve several times, and I have nightly since
 Dreamt of encounters 'twixt thyself and me, —
 We have been down together in my sleep,
 Unbuckling helms, fisting each other's throat, —
 And wak'd half dead with nothing. Worthy Marcius,
 Had we no other quarrel else to Rome, but that
 Thou art thence banish'd, we would muster all
 From twelve to seventy; and, pouring war
 Into the bowels of ungrateful Rome,
 Like a bold flood o'er-bear 't. O, come; go in,
 And take our friendly senators by the hands,
 Who now are here, taking their leaves of me,
 Who am prepar'd against your territories,
 Though not for Rome itself.

Cor.

You bless me, gods!

Auf. Therefore, most absolute sir, if thou wilt
 have

The leading of thine own revenges, take
 Th' one half of my commission; and set down, —
 As best thou art experienc'd, since thou know'st
 Thy country's strength and weakness, — thine own
 ways;

Whether to knock against the gates of Rome,
 Or rudely visit them in parts remote,
 To fright them, ere destroy. But come in:
 Let me commend thee first to those, that shall
 Say yea to thy desires. A thousand welcomes!
 And more a friend than e'er an enemy;
 Yet, Marcius, that was much. Your hand: most wel-
 come! [*Exeunt CORIOLANUS and AUFIDIUS.*]

1 *Serv.* [*Advancing.*] Here's a strange alteration!

2 *Serv.* By my hand, I had thought to have
 stricken him with a cudgel; and yet my mind gave
 me his clothes made a false report of him.

1 *Serv.* What an arm he has! He turn'd me about
 with his finger and his thumb, as one would set up
 a top.

2 *Serv.* Nay, I knew by his face that there was
 something in him: he had, sir, a kind of face, me-
 thought,—I cannot tell how to term it.

1 *Serv.* He had so; looking as it were,— Would
 I were hang'd, but I thought there was more in him
 than I could think.

2 *Serv.* So did I, I'll be sworn. He is simply the
 rarest man i' th' world.

1 *Serv.* I think he is; but a greater soldier than
 he you wot on.

2 *Serv.* Who? my master?

1 *Serv.* Nay, it's no matter for that.

2 *Serv.* Worth six on him.

1 *Serv.* Nay, not so neither; but I take him to
 be the greater soldier.

2 *Serv.* 'Faith, look you, one cannot tell how to
 say that: for the defence of a town, our General is
 excellent.

1 *Serv.* Ay, and for an assault too.

Enter third Servant.

3 *Serv.* O, slaves, I can tell you news; news, you rascals.

1, 2 *Serv.* What, what, what? let's partake.

3 *Serv.* I would not be a Roman, of all nations; I had as lief be a condemn'd man.

1, 2 *Serv.* Wherefore? wherefore?

3 *Serv.* Why, here's he that was wont to thwack our General, — Caius Marcius.

1 *Serv.* Why do you say thwack our General?

3 *Serv.* I do not say, thwack our General; but he was always good enough for him.

2 *Serv.* Come, we are fellows and friends: he was ever too hard for him; I have heard him say so himself.

1 *Serv.* He was too hard for him directly, to say the truth on 't: before Corioli, he scotch'd him and notch'd him like a carbonado.

2 *Serv.* An he had been cannibally given, he might have broil'd and eaten him too.

1 *Serv.* But, more of thy news?

3 *Serv.* Why, he is so made on here within, as if he were son and heir to Mars: set at upper end o' the table; no question asked him by any of the senators, but they stand bald before him. Our General himself makes a mistress of him; sanctifies himself with 's hand, and turns up the white o' the eye to his discourse. But the bottom of the news is, our General is cut i' the middle, and but one half of what he was yesterday; for the other has half, by the entreaty and grant of the whole table. He'll go, he says, and sowle the porter of Rome gates by th' ears. He will mow down all before him, and leave his passage poll'd.

Q 2

2 *Serv.* And he's as like to do 't as any man I can imagine.

3 *Serv.* Do 't! he will do 't; for, (look you, sir,) he has as many friends as enemies; which friends, sir; (as it were,) durst not (look you, sir,) shew themselves (as we term it) his friends, whilst he's in directitude.

1 *Serv.* Directitude! what's that?

3 *Serv.* But when they shall see, sir, his crest up again, and the man in blood, they will out of their burrows, like conies after rain, and revel all with him.

1 *Serv.* But when goes this forward?

3 *Serv.* To-morrow; to-day; presently. You shall have the drum struck up this afternoon: 'tis, as it were, a parcel of their feast, and to be executed ere they wipe their lips.

2 *Serv.* Why, then we shall have a stirring world again. This peace is nothing, but to rust iron, increase tailors, and breed ballad-makers.

1 *Serv.* Let me have war, say I: it exceeds peace, as far as day does night; it's sprightly, waking, audible, and full of vent. Peace is a very apoplexy, lethargy; mull'd, deaf, sleepy, insensible; a getter of more bastard children than wars a destroyer of men.

2 *Serv.* 'Tis so: and as wars, in some sort, may be said to be a ravisher, so it cannot be denied, but peace is a greater maker of cuckolds.

1 *Serv.* Ay, and it makes men hate one another.

3 *Serv.* Reason; because they then less need one another. The wars for my money. I hope to see Romans as cheap as Volscians. — They are rising, they are rising.

All. In, in, in, in.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE VI.

www.libtool.com.cn

Rome. A Public Place.

Enter SICINIUS and BRUTUS.

Sic. We hear not of him, neither need we fear
him;

His remedies are tame. The present peace
And quietness o' the people, which before
Were in wild hurry, here do make his friends
Blush that the world goes well; who rather had,
Though they themselves did suffer by 't, behold
Dissentious numbers pest'ring streets, than see
Our tradesmen singing in their shops, and going
About their functions friendly.

Enter MENENIUS.

Bru. We stood to 't in good time. Is this Mene-
nius?

Sic. 'Tis he, 'tis he. O, he is grown most kind
Of late. — Hail, sir!

Men. Hail to you both!

Sic. Your Coriolanus is not much miss'd,
But with his friends: the common-wealth doth
stand,

And so would do, were he more angry at it.

Men. All's well; and might have been much bet-
ter, if

He could have temporiz'd.

Sic. Where is he, hear you?

Men. Nay, I hear nothing: his mother and his
wife

Hear nothing from him.

Enter three or four Citizens.

Citizens. The gods preserve you both!

Sic. Good-den, our neighbours.

Bru. Good-den to you all, good-den to you all.

1 Cit. Ourselves, our wives, and children, on our knees,

Are bound to pray for you both.

Sic. Live, and thrive!

Bru. Farewell, kind neighbours. We wish'd Coriolanus

Had lov'd you as we did.

Citizens. Now the gods keep you!

Both Tri. Farewell, farewell. [*Exeunt Citizens*]

Sic. This is a happier and more comely time, Than when these fellows ran about the streets, Crying confusion.

Bru. Caius Marcius was A worthy officer i' the war; but insolent, O'ercome with pride, ambitious past all thinking, Self-loving, —

Sic. And affecting one sole throne, Without assistance.

Men. I think not so.

Sic. We should by this, to all our lamentation, If he had gone forth Consul, found it so.

Bru. The gods have well prevented it; and Rome

Sits safe and still without him.

Enter an Ædile.

Æd. Worthy Tribunes, There is a slave, whom we have put in prison, Reports, the Volsces with two several powers Are enter'd in the Roman territories;

And with the deepest malice of the war
Destroy what lies before them.

Men. 'Tis Aufidius,
Who, hearing of our Marcius' banishment,
Thrusts forth his horns again into the world;
Which were inshell'd when Marcius stood for Rome,
And durst not once peep out.

Sic. Come, what talk you
Of Marcius?

Bru. Go see this rumourer whipp'd — It cannot be;

The Volsces dare break with us.

Men. Cannot be!
We have record that very well it can;

And three examples of the like have been
Within my age. But reason with the fellow,
Before you punish him, where he heard this;
Lest you shall chance to whip your information,
And beat the messenger who bids beware
Of what is to be dreaded.

Sic. Tell not me:
I know, this cannot be.

Bru. Not possible. •

Enter a Messenger.

Mess. The nobles in great earnestness are going
All to the Senate-house: some news is come
That turns their countenances.

Sic. 'Tis this slave.
Go whip him 'fore the people's eyes: — his raising!
Nothing but his report!

Mess. Yes, worthy sir,
The slave's report is seconded; and more,
More fearful, is deliver'd.

Sic. What more fearful?

Mess. It is spoke freely out of many mouths,
How probable I do not know, that Marcius,
Join'd with Aufidius, leads a power 'gainst Rome,
And vows revenge as spacious, as between
The young'st and oldest thing.

Sic. This is most likely!

Bru. Rais'd only, that the weaker sort may
wish

God Marcius home again.

Sic. The very trick on't.

Men. This is unlikely:
He and Aufidius can no more atone,
Than violentest contrariety.

Enter another Messenger.

Mess. You are sent for to the Senate.
A fearful army, led by Caius Marcius,
Associated with Aufidius, rages
Upon our territories, and have already
O'erborne their way, consum'd with fire, and took
What lay before them.

Enter COMINIUS.

Com. O, you have made good work!

Men. What news? what news?

Com. You have help to ravish your own daughters,
and

To melt the city leads upon your pates;
To see your wives dishonour'd to your noses; —

Men. What's the news? what's the news?

Com. Your temples burned in their cement;
and

Your franchises, whereon you stood, confin'd
Into an auger's bore.

Men. Pray now, your news? —

You have made fair work, I fear me.—Pray, your news?

If Marcius should be join'd with Volscians,—

Com.

If!

He is their god: he leads them like a thing
Made by some other deity than nature,
That shapes man better; and they follow him
Against us brats, with no less confidence
Than boys pursuing summer butterflies,
Or butchers killing flies.

Men.

You have made good work,
You, and your apron-men; you that stood so much
Upon the voice of occupation, and
The breath of garlic-eaters!

Com.

He will shake

Your Rome about your ears.

Men.

As Hercules

Did shake down mellow fruit. You have made fair
work.

Bru. But is this true, sir?

Com.

Ay; and you'll look pale
Before you find it other. All the legions
Do smilingly revolt, and who resist
Are mock'd for valiant ignorance,
And perish constant fools. Who is 't can blame
him?

Your enemies, and his, find something in him.

Men. We are all undone, unless

The noble man have mercy.

Com.

Who shall ask it?

The Tribunes cannot do 't for shame; the people
Deserve such pity of him, as the wolf
Does of the shepherds: for his best friends, if they
Should say, 'Be good to Rome,' they charg'd him,
even

As those should do that had deserv'd his hate,
And therein shew'd like enemies.

Men. www.libtool.com.cn 'Tis true.

If he were putting to my house the brand
That should consume it, I have not the face
To say, 'Beseech you, cease.' — You have made fair
hands,

You, and your crafts; you have crafted fair.

Com. You have brought

A trembling upon Rome, such as was never
S' incapable of help.

Tri. Say not, we brought it.

Men. How! Was it we? We lov'd him; but,
like beasts

And cowardly nobles, gave way unto your clustess,
Who did hoot him out o' th' city.

Com. But I fear

They'll roar him in again. Tullus Aufidius,
The second name of men, obeys his points
As if he were his officer. Desperation
Is all the policy, strength, and defence,
That Rome can make against them.

Enter a troop of Citizens.

Men. Here come the clustess. —

And is Aufidius with him? — You are they
That made the air unwholesome, when you cast
Your stinking, greasy caps, in hooting at
Coriolanus' exile. Now he's coming:
And not a hair upon a soldier's head,
Which will not prove a whip: as many concombars,
As you threw caps up, will he tumble down,
And pay you for your voices. 'Tis no matter:
If he could burn us all into one coal,
We have deserv'd it.

Citizens. 'Faith, we hear fearful news.

1 *Cit.* For mine own part,
When I said, banish him, I said, 'twas pity.

2 *Cit.* And so did I.

3 *Cit.* And so did I; and, to say the truth, so did very many of us. That we did, we did for the best; and though we willingly consented to his banishment, yet it was against our will.

Com. Y' are goodly things, you voices!

Men. You have made
Good work, you and your cry! — Shall 's to the Capitol?

Com. O, ay, what else? [*Exeunt COM. and MEN.*]

Sic. Go, masters, get you home; be not dismay'd: These are a side that would be glad to have This true which they so seem to fear. Go home, And shew no sign of fear.

1 *Cit.* The gods be good to us! Come, masters, let's home. I ever said, we were i' th' wrong, when we banish'd him.

2 *Cit.* So did we all. But come, let's home.

[*Exeunt Citizens.*]

Bru. I do not like this news.

Sic. Nor I.

Bru. Let's to the Capitol. — Would half my wealth Would buy this for a lie!

Sic. Pray, let us go. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE VII.

A Camp, at a small distance from Rome.

Enter AUFIDIUS and his Lieutenant.

Auf. Do they still fly to th' Roman?

Lieu. I do not know what witchcraft 's in 'him, but

VOL. IX.

B

Your soldiers use him as the grace 'fore meat,
 Their talk at table and their thanks at end ;
 And you are darken'd in this action, sir,
 Even by your own.

Auf. I cannot help it now,
 Unless, by using means, I lame the foot
 Of our design. He bears himself more prouder,
 Even to my person, than I thought he would
 When first I did embrace him ; yet his nature
 In that's no changeling, and I must excuse
 What cannot be amended.

Lieu. Yet I wish, sir,
 (I mean, for your particular,) you had not
 Join'd in commission with him ; but either
 Had borne the action of yourself, or else
 To him had left it solely.

Auf. I understand thee well ; and be thou
 sure,
 When he shall come to his account, he knows not
 What I can urge against him. Although it seems,
 And so he thinks, and is no less apparent
 To the vulgar eye, that he bears all things fairly,
 And shews good husbandry for the Volscian state,
 Fights dragon-like, and does achieve as soon
 As draw his sword ; yet he hath left undone
 That which shall break his neck, or hazard mine,
 Whene'er we come to our account.

Lieu. Sir, I beseech you, think you he'll carry
 Rome ?

Auf. All places yield to him ere he sits down ;
 And the nobility of Rome are his :
 The senators and patricians love him too.
 The Tribunes are no soldiers ; and their people
 Will be as rash in the repeal, as hasty
 To expel him thence. I think, he'll be to Rome

As is the osprey to the fish, who takes it
By sovereignty of nature. First he was
A noble servant to them, but he could not
Carry his honours even: whether 'twas pride,
Which out of daily fortune ever taints
The happy man; whether defect of judgment,
To fail in the disposing of those chances
Which he was lord of; or whether nature,
Not to be other than one thing, not moving
From th' casque to th' cushion, but commanding
peace,

Even with the same austerity and garb
As he controll'd the war; but one of these
(As he hath spices of them all, not all,
For I dare so far free him) made him fear'd,
So hated, and so banish'd: but he has a merit,
To choke it in the utt'rance. So our virtue
Lies in th' interpretation of the time;
And power, unto itself most commendable,
Hath not a tomb so evident as a chair
T' extol what it hath done.

One fire drives out one fire; one nail, one nail;
Rights by rights falter, strengths by strengths do
fail.

Come, let's away. When, Caius, Rome is thine,
Thou art poor'st of all; then, shortly art thou
mine. [Exit.

www.libtool.com. v.
ACT V.

SCENE I. — Rome. A Public Place.

Enter MENENIUS, COMINIUS, SICINIUS, BRUTUS, and Others.

MENENIUS.

NO, I'll not go: you hear what he hath said,
Which was sometime his General; who lov'd
him

In a most dear particular. He call'd me father:
But what o' that? Go, you that banish'd him,
A mile before his tent fall down, and knee
The way into his mercy. Nay, if he coy'd
To hear Cominius speak, I'll keep at home.

Com. He would not seem to know me.

Men. Do you hear?

Com. Yet one time he did call me by my name.
I urg'd our old acquaintance, and the drops
That we have bled together. Coriolanus
He would not answer to; forbade all names:
He was a kind of nothing, titleless,
Till he had forg'd himself a name o' th' fire
Of burning Rome.

Men. Why, so; you have made good work:
A pair of tribunes, that have rack'd for Rome,
To make coals cheap,—a noble memory!

Com. I minded him, how royal 'twas to pardon
When it was least expected: he replied,
It was a bare petition of a state
To one whom they had punish'd.

Men. Very well: could he say less?

Com. I offer'd to awaken his regard
 For his private friends: his answer to me was,
 He could not stay to pick them in a pile
 Of noisome, musty chaff. He said, 'twas folly,
 For one poor grain or two, to leave unburnt,
 And still to nose th' offence.

Men. For one poor grain or two?
 I am one of those; his mother, wife, his child,
 And this brave fellow too; we are the grains:
 You are the musty chaff, and you are smelt
 Above the moon. We must be burnt for you.

Sic. Nay, pray, be patient: if you refuse your aid
 In this so never-needed help, yet do not
 Upbraid's with our distress. But, sure, if you
 Would be your country's pleader, your good tongue,
 More than the instant army we can make,
 Might stop our countryman.

Men. No; I'll not meddle.

Sic. Pray you, go to him.

Men. What should I do?

Bru. Only make trial what your love can do
 For Rome towards Marcius.

Men. Well; and say that Marcius
 Return me, as Cominius is return'd,
 Unheard, what then?—
 But as a discontented friend, grief-shot
 With his unkindness? say't be so?

Sic. Yet your good will
 Must have that thanks from Rome, after the measure
 As you intended well.

Men. I'll undertake it:
 I think he'll hear me. Yet to bite his lip
 And hum at good Cominius much unhearts me.
 He was not taken well; he had not din'd:
 The veins unfill'd, our blood is cold, and then

We pout upon the morning, are unapt
 To give or to forgive; but when we have stuff'd
 These pipes and these conveyances of our blood
 With wine and feeding, we have suppler souls
 Than in our priest-like fasts: therefore, I'll watch
 him

Till he be dieted to my request,
 And then I'll set upon him.

Bru. You know the very road into his kind-
 ness,

And cannot lose your way.

Men. Good faith, I'll prove him,
 Speed how it will. I shall ere long have knowl-
 edge

Of my success. [*Erit.*

Com. He'll never hear him.

Sic. Not?

Com. I tell you, he does sit in gold: his eye
 Red as 'twould burn Rome; and his injury
 The gaoler to his pity. I kneel'd before him;
 'Twas very faintly he said, "Rise;" dismiss'd me
 Thus, with his speechless hand; what he would do,
 He sent in writing after me; what he would not,
 Bound with an oath to yield to his conditions:
 So that all hope is vain,
 Unless in 's noble mother and his wife;
 Who, as I hear, mean to solicit him
 For mercy to his country. Therefore, let's hence,
 And with our fair entreaties haste them on. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE II.

www.libtool.com.cn

An Outpost of the Volscian Camp before Rome. The
Guards at their stations.

Enter to them MENENIUS.

1 *Guard.* Stay: whence are you?

2 *G.* Stand, and go back.

Men. You guard like men: 'tis well; but, by your
leave,

I am an Officer of State, and come
To speak with Coriolanus.

1 *G.* From whence?

Men. From Rome.

1 *G.* You may not pass; you must return: our
General

Will no more hear from thence.

2 *G.* You'll see your Rome embrac'd with fire,
before

You'll speak with Coriolanus.

Men. Good my friends,

If you have heard your General talk of Rome,
And of his friends there, it is lots to blanks,
My name hath touch'd your ears: it is Menenius.

1 *G.* Be it so; go back: the virtue of your name
Is not here passable.

Men. I tell thee, fellow,

Thy General is my lover: I have been
The book of his good acts, whence men have read
His fame unparallel'd, haply, amplified;
For I have ever magnified my friends
(Of whom he's chief) with all the size that verity
Would without lapsing suffer: nay, sometimes,
Like to a bowl upon a subtle ground

I have tumbled past the throw, and in his praise
Have almost stamp'd the leasing. Therefore, fellow,
I must have leave to pass.

1 G. 'Faith, sir, if you had told as many lies in
his behalf, as you have uttered words in your own,
you should not pass here: no, though it were as
virtuous to lie as to live chastely. Therefore, go
back.

Men. Pr'ythee, fellow, remember my name is
Menenius, always factionary on the party of your
General.

2 G. Howsoever you have been his liar, as you
say you have, I am one that, telling true under him,
must say, you cannot pass. Therefore, go back.

Men. Has he din'd, canst thou tell? for I would
not speak with him till after dinner.

1 G. You are a Roman, are you?

Men. I am, as thy General is.

1 G. Then you should hate Rome, as he does.
Can you, when you have push'd out your gates the
very defender of them, and, in a violent popular igno-
rance, given your enemy your shield, think to front
his revenges with the easy groans of old women, the
virginal palms of your daughters, or with the palsied
intercession of such a decay'd dotant as you seem to
be? Can you think to blow out the intended fire
your city is ready to flame in, with such weak breath
as this? No, you are deceiv'd; therefore, back to
Rome, and prepare for your execution. You are con-
demn'd; our General has sworn you out of reprieve
and pardon.

Men. Sirrah, if thy Captain knew I were here, he
would use me with estimation.

2 G. Come, my Captain knows you not.

Men. I mean, thy General.

1 G. My General cares not for you. Back, I say · go, lest I let forth your half pint of blood, — back, — that's the utmost of your having — back.

Men. Nay, but, fellow, fellow, —

Enter CORIOLANUS and AUFIDIUS.

Cor. What's the matter?

Men. Now, you companion, I'll say an errand for you: you shall know now that I am in estimation: you shall perceive that a Jack guardant cannot office me from my son Coriolanus: guess, but [by] my entertainment with him, if thou stand'st not i' th' state of hanging, or of some death more long in spectatorship, and crueller in suffering: behold now presently, and swoon for what's to come upon thee. — The glorious gods sit in hourly synod about thy particular prosperity, and love thee no worse than thy old father Menenius does! O, my son! my son! thou art preparing fire for us; look thee, here's water to quench it. I was hardly moved to come to thee; but being assured, none but myself could move thee, I have been blown out of our gates with sighs, and conjure thee to pardon Rome, and thy petitionary countrymen. The good gods assuage thy wrath, and turn the dregs of it upon this varlet here; this, who, like a block, hath denied my access to thee.

Cor. Away!

Men. How! away?

Cor. Wife, mother, child, I know not. My affairs
Are servanted to others: though I owe
My revenge properly, my remission lies
In Volscian breasts. That we have been familiar,
Ingrate forgetfulness shall poison, rather
Than pity note how much. — Therefore, be gone:
Mine ears against your suits are stronger than

Your gates against my force. Yet, for I lov'd thee,
 Take this along; I writ it for thy sake,
www.libtool.com.cn [Gives a paper.

And would have sent it. Another word, Menenius,
 I will not hear thee speak. This man, Aufidius,
 Was my belov'd in Rome: yet thou behold'st—

Auf. You keep a constant temper.

[*Exeunt* CORIOLANUS and AUFIDIUS.]

1 *G.* Now, sir, is your name Menenius?

2 *G.* 'Tis a spell, you see, of much power. You
 know the way home again.

1 *G.* Do you hear how we are shent for keeping
 your greatness back?

2 *G.* What cause, do you think, I have to
 swoon?

Men. I neither care for th' world, nor your Gen-
 eral: for such things as you, I can scarce think there's
 any, y' are so slight. He that hath a will to die
 by himself, fears it not from another. Let your Gen-
 eral do his worst. For you, be that you are, long;
 and your misery increase with your age. I say to
 you, as I was said to, Away! [*Exit.*

1 *G.* A noble fellow, I warrant him.

2 *G.* The worthy fellow is our General: he's the
 rock, the oak not to be wind-shaken. [*Exeunt*

SCENE III.

The Tent of CORIOLANUS.

Enter CORIOLANUS, AUFIDIUS, and Others.

Cor. We will before the walls of Rome to-
 morrow

Set down our host. — My partner in this action,

You must report to the Volscian lords, how plainly
I have borne this business.

Auf. www.libtool.com Only their ends
You have respected; stopp'd your ears against
The general suit of Rome; never admitted
A private whisper, no, not with such friends
That thought them sure of you.

Cor. This last old man,
Whom with a crack'd heart I have sent to Rome,
Lov'd me above the measure of a father;
Nay, godded me, indeed. Their latest refuge
Was to send him; for whose old love, I have
(Though I shew'd sourly to him) once more offer'd
The first conditions, which they did refuse,
And cannot now accept, to grace him only
That thought he could do more. A very little
I have yielded, too: fresh embassies, and suits,
Nor from the State, nor private friends, here-
after
Will I lend ear to. — Ha! what shout is this?

[*Shout within.*]

Shall I be tempted to infringe my vow
In the same time 'tis made? I will not. —

*Enter, in mourning habits, VIRGILIA, VOLUMNIA lead-
ing young MARCIUS, VALERIA, and Attendants.*

My wife comes foremost; then, the honour'd mould
Wherein this trunk was fram'd, and in her hand
The grand-child to her blood. But, out, affection!
All bond and privilege of nature, break!
Let it be virtuous to be obstinate. —
What is that curt'sy worth? or those doves' eyes,
Which can make gods forsworn? — I melt, and am
not
Of stronger earth than others. — My mother bows,

As if Olympus to a molehill should
 In supplication nod; and my young boy
 Hath an aspect of intercession, which
 Great Nature cries, 'Deny not.' — Let the Volscies
 Plough Rome, and harrow Italy; I'll never
 Be such a gosling to obey instinct, but stand,
 As if a man were author of himself,
 And knew no other kin.

Vir. My lord and husband!

Cor. These eyes are not the same I wore in
 Rome.

Vir. The sorrow that delivers us thus chang'd
 Makes you think so.

Cor. Like a dull actor now,
 I have forgot my part, and I am out,
 Even to a full disgrace. Best of my flesh,
 Forgive my tyranny; but do not say
 For that, 'Forgive our Romans.' — O, a kiss
 Long as my exile, sweet as my revenge!
 Now, by the jealous Queen of Heaven, that kiss
 I carried from thee, dear; and my true lip
 Hath virgin'd it e'er since. — You gods! I prate,
 And the most noble mother of the world
 Leave unsaluted. Sink, my knee, i' th' earth;

[*Kneels.*]

Of thy deep duty more impression shew
 Than that of common sons.

Vol. O, stand up bless'd!
 Whilst, with no softer cushion than the flint,
 I kneel before thee, and unproperly
 Shew duty, as mistaken all this while
 Between the child and parent.

[*Kneels.*]

Cor. What is this?
 Your knees to me? to your corrected son?
 Then, let the pebbles on the hungry beach

Fillip the stars ; then, let the mutinous winds
Strike the proud cedars 'gainst the fiery sun,
Murth'ring impossibility, to make
What cannot be, slight work.

Vol. Thou art my warrior ;
I help to frame thee. Do you know this lady ?

Cor. The noble sister of Publicola,
The moon of Rome ; chaste as the icicle,
That's curded by the frost from purest snow,
And hangs on Dian's temple : dear Valeria !

Vol. This is a poor epitome of yours,
Which, by th' interpretation of full time,
May shew like all yourself.

Cor. The god of soldiers,
With the consent of supreme Jove, inform
Thy thoughts with nobleness ; that thou may'st prove
To shame invulnerable, and stick i' th' wars
Like a great sea-mark, standing every flaw,
And saving those that eye thee !

Vol. Your knee, sirrah.

Cor. That's my brave boy !

Vol. Even he, your wife, this lady, and myself,
Are suitors to you.

Cor. I beseech you, peace ;
Or, if you'd ask, remember this before :
The things I have forsworn to grant may never
Be held by you denials. Do not bid me
Dismiss my soldiers, or capitulate
Again with Rome's mechanics : tell me not
Wherein I seem unnatural : desire not
T' allay my rages and revenges with
Your colder reasons.

Vol. O, no more, no more !
You have said you will not grant us any thing ;
For we have nothing else to ask but that

Which you deny already: yet we will ask;
 That, if you fail in our request, the blame
 May hang upon your hardness: therefore, hear us.

Cor. Aufidius, and you Volsces, mark; for we'll
 Hear naught from Rome in private. — Your request?

Vol. Should we be silent and not speak, our
 raiment

And state of bodies would bewray what life
 We have led since thy exile. Think with thyself,
 How more unfortunate than all living women
 Are we come hither: since that thy sight, which
 should

Make our eyes flow with joy, hearts dance with com-
 forts,

Constrains them weep, and shake with fear and sor-
 row;

Making the mother, wife, and child, to see
 The son, the husband, and the father, tearing
 His country's bowels out. And to poor we,
 Thine enmity's most capital: thou barr'st us
 Our prayers to the gods, which is a comfort
 That all but we enjoy; for how can we,
 Alas! how can we for our country pray,
 Whereto we are bound, together with thy victory,
 Whereto we are bound? Alack! or we must lose
 The country, our dear nurse; or else thy person,
 Our comfort in the country. We must find
 An evident calamity, though we had
 Our wish, which side should win; for either thou
 Must, as a foreign recreant, be led
 With manacles through our streets, or else
 Triumphant tread on thy country's ruin,
 And bear the palm, for having bravely shed
 Thy wife and children's blood. For myself, son,
 I purpose not to wait on fortune till

These wars determine : if I cannot persuade thee
 Rather to shew a noble grace to both parts,
 Than seek the end of one, thou shalt no sooner
 March to assault thy country than to tread
 (Trust to 't, thou shalt not) on thy mother's womb,
 That brought thee to this world.

Vir. Ay, and mine,
 That brought you forth this boy, to keep your
 name
 Living to time.

Boy. 'A shall not tread on me :
 I'll run away till I am bigger, but then I'll fight.

Cor. Not of a woman's tenderness to be,
 Requires nor child nor woman's face to see.
 I have sat too long. [*Rising*

Vol. Nay, go not from us thus.
 If it were so, that our request did tend
 To save the Romans, thereby to destroy
 The Volsces whom you serve, you might condemn us,
 As poisonous of your honour : no ; our suit
 Is, that you reconcile them : while the Volsces
 May say, 'This mercy we have shew'd ;' the Ro-
 mans,
 'This we receiv'd ;' and each in either side
 Give the all-hail to thee, and cry, 'Be bless'd
 For making up this peace !' Thou know'st, great
 son,

The end of war's uncertain ; but this certain,
 That if thou conquer Rome, the benefit
 Which thou shalt thereby reap is such a name,
 Whose repetition will be dogg'd with curses,
 Whose chronicle thus writ, — 'The man was noble,
 But with his last attempt he wip'd it out,
 Destroy'd his country, and his name remains
 To th' ensuing age abhorr'd.' Speak to me, son !

Thou hast affected the fine strains of honour,
To imitate the graces of the gods;
To tear ~~with thunder~~ the wide cheeks o' th' air,
And yet to charge thy sulphur with a bolt
That should but rive an oak. Why do'st not speak?
Think'st thou it honourable for a noble man
Still to remember wrongs? — Daughter, speak you;
He cares not for your weeping. — Speak thou, boy:
Perhaps thy childishness will move him more
Than can our reasons. — There is no man in the
world
More bound to 's mother; yet here he lets me
prate
Like one i' th' stocks. — Thou hast never in thy
life

Shew'd thy dear mother any courtesy;
When she, (poor hen!) fond of no second brood,
Has cluck'd thee to the wars, and safely home,
Loaden with honour. Say, my request's unjust,
And spurn me back; but, if it be not so,
'Thou art not honest; and the gods will plague thee
That thou restrain'st from me the duty, which
To a mother's part belongs. — He turns away:
Down, ladies; let us shame him with our knees.
To his surname, Coriolanus, 'longs more pride,
Than pity to our prayers. Down: an end;
This is the last; — so we will home to Rome,
And die among our neighbours. — Nay, behold 's:
This boy, that cannot tell what he would have,
But kneels and holds up hands for fellowship,
Does reason our petition with more strength
Than thou hast to deny 't. — Come, let us go.
This fellow had a Volscian to his mother;
His wife is in Corioli, and this child
Like him by chance. — Yet give us our dispatch:

I am hush'd until our city be a-fire,
And then I'll speak a little.

[*He takes VOLUMNIA by the hand, which he holds for a time in silence.*

Cor. O mother, mother!
What have you done? Behold! the Heavens do open.
The gods look down, and this unnatural scene
They laugh at. O my mother, mother! O,
You have won a happy victory to Rome;
But, for your son, — believe it, O, believe it, —
Most dangerously you have with him prevail'd,
If not most mortal to him! But let it come.
Aufidius, though I cannot make true wars,
I'll frame convenient peace. Now, good Aufidius,
Were you in my stead, would you have heard
A mother less, or granted less, Aufidius?

Auf. I was mov'd withal.

Cor. I dare be sworn, you were:
And, sir, it is no little thing to make
Mine eyes to sweat compassion. But, good sir,
What peace you'll make, advise me. For my part,
I'll not to Rome, I'll back with you; and pray
you,

Stand to me in this cause. — O mother! wife!

Auf. [*Aside.*] I am glad thou hast set thy mercy
and thy honour

At difference in thee: out of that I'll work
Myself a firmer fortune.

[*The Ladies make signs to CORIOLANUS.*

Cor.

Ay, by and by;

[*To VOLUMNIA, VIRGILIA, &c.*

But we will drink together; and you shall bear
A better witness back than words, which we
On like conditions will have counter-seal'd.
Come, enter with us. Ladies, you deserve

To have a temple built you : all the swords
 In Italy, and her confederate arms,
 Could not have made this peace.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV.

Rome. A Public Place.

Enter MENENIUS and SICINIUS.

Men. See you yond' coign o' th' Capitol; yond' corner-stone?

Sic. Why, what of that?

Men. If it be possible for you to displace it with your little finger, there is some hope the ladies of Rome, especially his mother, may prevail with him: but I say, there is no hope in't. Our throats are sentenc'd, and stay upon execution.

Sic. Is't possible, that so short a time can alter the condition of a man?

Men. There is differency between a grub and a butterfly; yet your butterfly was a grub. This Marcius is grown from man to dragon: he has wings; he's more than a creeping thing.

Sic. He lov'd his mother dearly.

Men. So did he me; and he no more remembers his mother now, than an eight year old horse. The tartness of his face sours ripe grapes: when he walks, he moves like an engine, and the ground shrinks before his treading. He is able to pierce a corslet with his eye; talks like a knell, and his hum is a battery. He sits in his state, as a thing made for Alexander. What he bids be done, is finish'd with his bidding: he wants nothing of a god but eternity, and a heaven to throne in.

Sic. Yes, mercy, if you report him truly.

Men. I paint him in the character. Mark what mercy his mother shall bring from him: there is no more mercy in him than there is milk in a male tiger; that shall our poor city find: and all this is 'long of you.

Sic. The gods be good unto us!

Men. No, in such a case the gods will not be good unto us. When we banish'd him, we respected not them; and, he returning to break our necks, they respect not us.

Enter a Messenger.

Mess. Sir, if you'd save your life, fly to your house. The plebeians have got your fellow-Tribune, And hale him up and down; all swearing, if The Roman ladies bring not comfort home They'll give him death by inches.

Enter another Messenger.

Sic. What's the news?

Mess. Good news, good news! — The ladies have prevail'd,
The Volscians are dislodg'd, and Marcius gone.
A merrier day did never yet greet Rome,
No, not the expulsion of the Tarquins.

Sic. Friend,
Art thou certain this is true? is it most certain?

Mess. As certain, as I know the sun is fire:
Where have you lurk'd, that you make doubt of it!
Ne'er through an arch so hurried the blown tide,
As the recomforted through th' gates. Why, hark
you!

[*Trumpets and hautboys sounded, and drums beaten, all together. Shouting also within.*]

The trumpets, sackbuts, psalteries, and fifes,
 Tabors, and cymbals, and the shouting Romans,
 Make the sun dance. Hark you! [*Shouting again.*

Men. This is good news.

I will go meet the ladies. This Volumnia
 Is worth of consuls, senators, patricians,
 A city full; of tribunes, such as you,
 A sea and land full: You have pray'd well to-
 day:

This morning for ten thousand of your throats
 I'd not have given a doit. Hark, how they joy!

[*Shouting and music.*

Sic. First, the gods bless you for their tidings:
 next,

Accept my thankfulness.

Mess. Sir, we have all

Great cause to give great thanks.

Sic. They are near the city.

Mess. Almost at point to enter.

Sic. We will meet them,

And help the joy. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE V.

The Same. A Street near the Gate.

*Enter VOLUMNIA, VIRGILIA, VALERIA, and Ladies,
 accompanied by Senators, Patricians, and Citizens.
 They pass over the stage.*

1 Sen. Behold our patroness, the life of Rome!
 Call all your tribes together, praise the gods,
 And make triumphant fires; strew flowers before
 them.

Unshout the noise that banish'd Marcius;

Repeal him with the welcome of his mother :

Cry, — Welcome, ladies, welcome :—

All. Welcome, ladies
 Welcome ! *[A flourish with drums and trumpets*
Exeunt.]

SCENE VI.

Corioli. A Public Place.

Enter TULLUS AUFIDIUS, with Attendants.

Auf. Go tell the lords o' th' city, I am here.
 Deliver them this paper: having read it,
 Bid them repair to th' market-place; where I,
 Even in theirs and in the Commons' ears,
 Will vouch the truth of it. Him I accuse,
 The city ports by this hath enter'd, and
 Intends t' appear before the people, hoping
 To purge himself with words. Dispatch.
[Exeunt Attendants]

Enter three or four Conspirators of AUFIDIUS' faction.

Most welcome !

1 *Conspirator.* How is it with our General ?

Auf. Even so
 As with a man by his own alms empoison'd,
 And with his charity slain.

2 *Con.* Most noble sir,
 If you do hold the same intent, wherein
 You wish'd us parties, we'll deliver you
 Of your great danger.

Auf. Sir, I cannot tell :
 We must proceed as we do find the people.

3 *Con.* The people will remain uncertain whilst

'Twixt you there's difference; but the fall of either
Makes the survivor heir of all.

Auf. I know it;
And my pretext to strike at him admits
A good construction. I rais'd him, and I pawn'd
Mine honour for his truth: who being so height-
en'd,

He watered his new plants with dews of flattery,
Seducing so my friends; and to this end,
He bow'd his nature, never known before
But to be rough, unswayable, and free.

3 Con. Sir, his stoutness,
When he did stand for Consul, which he lost
By lack of stooping, —

Auf. That I would have spoke of
Being banish'd for 't, he came unto my hearth;
Presented to my knife his throat: I took him;
Made him joint-servant with me; gave him way
In all his own desires; nay, let him choose
Out of my files, his projects to accomplish,
My best and freshest men; serv'd his designments
In mine own person; help to reap the fame
Which he did end all his; and took some pride
To do myself this wrong: till, at the last,
I seem'd his follower, not partner; and
He waged me with his countenance, as if
I had been mercenary.

1 Con. So he did, my lord;
The army marvell'd at it; and, in the last,
When he had carried Rome, and that we look'd
For no less spoil, than glory, —

Auf. There was it;
For which my sinews shall be stretch'd upon him.
At a few drops of women's rheum, which are
As cheap as lies, he sold the blood and labour

Of our great action: therefore shall he die,
And I'll renew me in his fall. But, hark!

[*Drums and trumpets sound, with great shouts
of the people.*]

1 *Con.* Your native town you enter'd like a post,
And had no welcomes home; but he returns,
Splitting the air with noise.

2 *Con.* And patient fools,
Whose children he hath slain, their base throats
tear
With giving him glory.

3 *Con.* Therefore, at your vantage,
Ere he express himself, or move the people
With what he would say, let him feel your sword,
Which we will second. When he lies along,
After your way his tale pronounc'd shall bury
His reasons with his body.

Auf. Say no more.
Here come the lords.

Enter the Lords of the City.

Lords. You are most welcome home.

Auf. I have not deserv'd it.
But, worthy lords, have you with heed perus'd
What I have written to you?

Lords. We have.

1 *Lord.* And grieve to hear it.
What faults he made before the last, I think,
Might have found easy fines; but there to end
Where he was to begin, and give away
The benefit of our levies, answering us
With our own charge, making a treaty where
There was a yielding, — this admits no excuse.

Auf. He approaches: you shall hear him.

*Enter CORIOLANUS, with drum and colours; a crowd
www.lilof.com of Citizens with him.*

Cor. Hail, lords! I am return'd your soldier;
No more infected with my country's love,
Than when I parted hence, but still subsisting
Under your great command. You are to know,
That prosperously I have attempted, and
With bloody passage led your wars even to
The gates of Rome. Our spoils we have brought
home,

Do more than counterpoise, a full third part,
The charges of the action. We have made peace,
With no less honour to the Antiates,
Than shame to th' Romans; and we here deliver,
Subscrib'd by th' Consuls and patricians,
Together with the seal o' th' Senate, what
We have compounded on.

Auf. Read it not, noble lords;
But tell the traitor in the highest degree
He hath abus'd your powers.

Cor. Traitor! — How now! —

Auf. Ay, traitor, Marcius.

Cor. Marcius.

Auf. Ay, Marcius, Caius Marcius. Dost thou
think

I'll grace thee with that robbery, thy stol'n name,
Coriolanus, in Corioli? —

You Lords and heads of the State, perfidiously
He has betray'd your business, and given up
For certain drops of salt your city, Rome, —
I say your city, — to his wife and mother;
Breaking his oath and resolution, like
A twist of rotten silk; never admitting
Counsel o' th' war, but at his nurse's tears

He whin'd and roar'd away your victory,
That pages blush'd at him, and men of heart
Look'd wondering each at other.

Cor. Hear'st thou, Mars!

Auf. Name not the god, thou boy of tears.

Cor. Ha!

Auf. No more.

Cor. Measureless liar, thou hast made my heart
Too great for what contains it. Boy! O slave! —
Pardon me, lords, 'tis the first time that ever
I was forc'd to scold. Your judgments, my grave
lords,

Must give this cur the lie: and his own notion
(Who wears my stripes impress'd upon him, —
that

Must bear my beating to his grave) shall join
To thrust the lie unto him.

1 Lord. Peace, both, and hear me speak.

Cor. Cut me to pieces, Volscies; men and lads,
Stain all your edges on me. — Boy! False hound!
If you have writ your annals true, 'tis there,
That like an eagle in a dove-cote, I
Flutter'd your Volscians in Corioli:
Alone I did it. — Boy!

Auf. Why, noble lords,
Will you be put in mind of his blind fortune,
Which was your shame, by this unholy braggart,
'Fore your own eyes and ears?

Conspirators. Let him die for 't.

Citizens. Tear him to pieces; do it presently.
He kill'd my son; — my daughter: — he kill'd my
cousin Marcus: — he kill'd my father. —

2 Lord. Peace, ho! — no outrage: — peace!
The man is noble, and his fame folds in
This orb o' the earth. His last offences to us

Shall have judicious hearing. — Stand, Aufidius,
And trouble not the peace.

Cor. O, that I had him,
With six Aufdiuses, or more, his tribe,
To use my lawful sword!

Auf. Insolent villain!

Conspirators. Kill, kill, kill, kill, kill him!

[AUFIDIUS and the Conspirators draw, and kill
CORIOLANUS, who falls: AUFIDIUS stands on
him.]

Lords. Hold, hold, hold, hold!

Auf. My noble masters, hear me speak.

1 Lord. O Tullus! —

2 Lord. Thou hast done a deed whereat valour
will weep.

3 Lord. Tread not upon him. — Masters all, be
quiet. —

Put up your swords.

Auf. My lords, when you shall know (as in this
rage,

Provok'd by him, you cannot) the great danger
Which this man's life did owe you, you'll rejoice
That he is thus cut off. Please it your honours
To call me to your Senate, I'll deliver
Myself your loyal servant, or endure
Your heaviest censure.

1 Lord. Bear from hence his body,
And mourn you for him. Let him be regarded,
As the most noble corse that ever herald
Did follow to his urn.

2 Lord. His own impatience
Takes from Aufidius a great part of blame.
Let's make the best of it.

Auf. My rage is gone,
And I am struck with sorrow. — Take him up: —

Help, three o' the chiefest soldiers; I'll be one. —
Beat thou the drum, that it speak mournfully;
Trail your steel pikes. — Though in this city he
Hath widowed and unchilded many a one,
Which to this hour bewail the injury,
Yet he shall have a noble memory. —
Assist. *[Exeunt, bearing the body of CORIOLANUS.*
 A dead march sounded.

www.libtool.com.cn

NOTES ON CORIOLANUS

ACT FIRST.

SCENE I.

- p. 173. "*Our business is not unknown to th' Senate*". — This and the remaining replies to *Menenius* on the part of the Citizens in this Scene have the prefix "2 Cit." in the folio. But as the Second Citizen is plainly a friend of *Coriolanus* and an admirer of *Menenius*, which appears by all his previous speeches, Malone, who first assigned those in question to the *First Citizen*, seems to have done well in trusting rather to Shakespeare's consistency of characterization than to the typographical accuracy of this very incorrectly printed play, upon a point in which error might so easily be committed.
- p. 174. "To *stale*'t a little more": — The folio, "To *scale* it," &c. Some editors interpret "scale," to disperse; but granting the word that meaning, what sense does it afford in the place it holds? *Menenius* tells the people that it may be that they have heard his story; but, since it serves his purpose, he will venture to use it, old as it is, and make it even *staler*. Can there be the least doubt that Theobald was right in changing one letter, and reading as in the text? So "I'll not *stale* the jest by my relation," Massinger's *Unnatural Combat*, Act IV. Scene 2. The old fable that *Menenius* recounts is put into his mouth by *Phalarah*, and the language of the play is very nearly that of North's translation. See p. 240, ed. 1579.
- "— I may make *the belly smile*": — So in North's Plutarch: "And so the bellie, all this notwithstanding, laughed at their follie, and sayed, It is true that I first receyve all the meates that norishe mans bodie," &c., p. 240.

p. 174. "It *tauntingly* replied":—The folio misprints, "It *taintingly*," &c.

p. 175. "~~the store-house and the shop~~":—According to modern British usage, Shakespeare is here somewhat pleonastic; but according to the best English usage, which is still preserved in New England and her offshoots, he is not at all so. 'Shop' means properly a place where fabrics are made, or work is done; and such is the sense in which it is always used with us; but in Great Britain it is now very rarely so applied, and is almost universally misused to mean a store, or collection of articles kept or stored for sale—a confusion avoided in Elizabethan usage and in that of the present day in this country. Thus, for instance, we say a watchmaker's shop, a milliner's shop, a saddler's shop, a carpenter's shop, but a book store, a grocery store, a hardware store, a carpet store; an apothecary's shop, but a drug store; a tailor's shop, but a clothing store; a shoemaker's shop, but a shoe store; a cabinet maker's shop, but a furniture store. The transatlantic use of the word, and its active verbal sense, which we have adopted, are clearly traceable to the custom of having the booth or the sales-room in front of the shop, such a vivid picture of which is presented in the opening chapter of *The Fortunes of Nigel*.—In the passage before us the stomach is represented as both the storehouse of the body—"still cupboarding the viand"—and its shop—"sending it through the rivers of the blood."

" "—*to th' seat o' th' brain*":—Tyrwhitt, characterizing this expression as "very languid," proposed to read, "*to the seat, the brain*"—in the sense of 'royal seat.' But that sense may be accepted without making any change in the original text. Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, "to the *Senate* brain."

p. 176. "—*digest* things rightly":—The folio has here and elsewhere "*disgest*," &c.—an obsolete form of the word which I remember to have heard in my boyhood from very old people in New England.

"The one side must have *bale*":—'Bale' means ruin, calamity, misery, as it is hardly necessary to remark; for, once obsolete, this word is now coming into use again.

"He that will give good words to *ye*":—The original has, "to *thee*"—clearly a misprint due to the mistaking of 'ye' for 'y^e,' as Mr. Dyce has remarked.

- p. 177. "—— I'd make a *quarry*": — 'Quarry' seems to have been applied to the remains after slaughter either in fight or the chase. In *Hamlet*, Act V. Sc. 2, *Fortinbras* exclaims, "This quarry cries on, havock;" in *Macbeth*, Act IV. Sc. 3, *Rosse* says, —

" to relate the manner
Were, on the quarry of these murdered deer,
To add the death of you."

- " "Nay, these are *all most* thoroughly," &c. :— The folio prints, "*almost* thoroughly."
- p. 178. "—— the heart of *generosity*": — i. e., of the nobly born, the aristocracy, those who are *generosi*.
- " "—— *unroof'd* the city": — The folio has, "*unroof't*" — a misprint hardly worth notice.
- " "Win *upon* power": — Should we not read, "Win *open* power"? The rhythm and the sense of the passage leave me hardly a doubt that we should.
- p. 180. "—— to *gird* the gods": — i. e., to taunt or jeer at the gods. So *Falstaff*, "Men of all sorts take pride to gird at me," *2 Henry IV.*, Act I. Sc. 2.
- p. 181. "Of his *demerits*": — Shakespeare and his contemporaries frequently used 'demerit' as synonymous with 'merit.'

SCENE II.

- " "What ever have been thought *on*," &c. :— The folio has, "thought *one*." See the Note on "my gloves are on," *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, Act II. Sc. 1.
- p. 182. "To *take in* many towns": — i. e., to subdue, &c. The phrase occurs again in this sense in *Antony and Cleopatra* and in this play.
- " "—— to guard *Corioli*": — The folio always has "*Corioles*," in which cacography it but follows North's *Plutarch*.
- p. 183. "—— *his brows bound with oak*": — The oaken garland, or *corona civica*, was bestowed upon him only who had saved the life of a Roman citizen in battle, slain his opponent, and held the ground. It was never granted except upon the evidence of the person whose life was saved. Once obtained, it might always be worn; and it insured the wearer a place next the senators in public assemblies, where all rose from their seats as he entered.

He, his father, and his grandfather were also exempt from taxes and other public services.

- p. 184. "At Grecian *swords contending*":—The first folio has, "At Grecian *fword. Contenning* tell Valeria,"—the compositor having clearly supposed the word which he misprinted "*Contenning*" to be the name of the gentlewoman to whom *Volumnia* speaks; and I will not say that I am certain that he was in error. The second folio has, "At Grecian *fwordes Contending*: tell Valeria," which reading is given in the text because it has been generally received and I have no better one to substitute, rather than from any confidence on my part that it is what Shakespeare wrote. The word 'contending' is at least superfluous. Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, "At Grecian *swords contemning*."
- p. 185. "— *has* such a confirm'd countenance":—So the folio; the pronoun being omitted, according to a practice remarked elsewhere in these Notes. See *All's Well that Ends Well*, Act IV. Sc. 3, p. 137.
- " "A *crack*, madam":—i. e., a boy. "I saw him break Skogan's head at the court gate when he was a crack not thus high," 2 *Henry IV.*, Act III. Sc. 2. Boys may have been so called on account of their talkative, boastful dispositions.

SCENE IV.

- p. 188. "— *you herd of—Boils and plagues*," &c.:—The folio prints this line, "You shames of Rome: you Heard of Byles and Plagues;" and this reading is left unchanged in the second folio. Theobald printed, "You shames of Rome, you! herds of boils and plagues." Malone first gave the reading of the text. Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, "You shames of Rome! *Unheard-of* Boils and Plagues;" which is a very acceptable reading, both for its fitness and its conformity to the original text.
- p. 189. "— Thou art *lost*, Marcius":—The folio has, "Thou art *left*." But when 'e' was so much like 'o,' and 'f' like 'f,' the supposed misprint was of the easiest; and 'Thou art left,' although it is not nonsense, yet has not a sense suited to the context.
- "Even to *Cato's wish*":—The folio has, "Euen to *Cahus wish*"—an easy misprint for 'Even to *Catoes wish*.' And that it was so is clear enough from a passage in Plutarch's *Life of Coriolanus* which Shakespeare found

in North's translation, in which an idea of a soldier such as *Lartius* sees in *Coriolanus* is attributed to Cato the Elder. Theobald made the correction.

www.libtool.com.cn

SCENE VI.

- p. 191. "— Ye Roman gods":—The folio misprints, "*The Roman gods.*"
- p. 193. "— i' th' vaward are the *Antiates*":—The folio has, "the *antients*," which is clearly a misprint for 'the *Antiates*,' as appears by the following passage from North's *Pharaoh*, which is also an instance in point of the close resemblance between Shakespeare's text and that of his authority. "Martius asked him howe the order of their enemies battel was, and on which side they had placed their best fighting men. The Consul made him answer, that he thought the bandes which were in the vaward of their battell were those of the *Antiates*, whom they esteemed to be the warlikest men, and which for valliant corage would geve no place to any of the hosts of their enemies. Then prayed Martius to be set directly against them. The Consul graunted him, greatly praying his corage," p. 241, ed. 1679.
- p. 194. "*Lesser* his person":—The folio misprints, "*Lessen* his person." Theobald read, "*Less for* his person;" and it was left for Steevens to introduce the obviously correct reading of the text.
- " "And *four* shall quickly draw out my command":—Why four? The number is a strange one, considering the object in view. The integrity of the passage has been long suspected; but no emendation worthy of notice has been proposed, unless "fours" is a misprint for 'some,' as Mr. Singer conjectured.

SCENE VII.

- p. 195. "Those *centuries*":—A century was a company of one hundred men.

SCENE IX.

- p. 196. "*Thou'dst* not believe thy deeds":—The folio has, "*Thou't* not," which has hitherto been given, "*Thou't* not." But "*If I should*" requires, of course, "*thou wouldst*," not "*thou wilt*." But perhaps we should retain the original text literally.

p. 198. "Let *them* be made an *overture* for th' wars": — i. e., Let drums and trumpets be used to usher in war, not for flattery. — The first six lines of this speech, as they stand in the folio, form one of the most perplexing passages in these plays; and I am far from being confident of the correctness with which they are here presented. There they are printed thus: —

"May these same Instruments, which you prophane,
 Neuer sound more: when Drums and Trumpets shall
 I' th' field proue flatterers, let Courts and Cities be
 Made all of false-fac'd soothing:
 When Steele growes soft, as the Parasites Silke,
 Let *him* be made an Overture for th' Warres:"

This reading has been retained by most modern editors, including Malone and Mr. Dyce, with the substitution of exclamation marks for the colons, the reference of 'him' to the parasite's silk, (which is sufficiently in accordance with the usage of Shakespeare's time,) and the change by Mr. Dyce (on Tyrwhitt's suggestion) of 'overture' to 'coverture': — the last on the ground either that the use of 'overture' in its musical sense is not as old as the time of Shakespeare, (which it is quite unnecessary to suppose,) or that it has no meaning whatever suitable to the context. But to this reading there is the paramount objection that any soldier, and *Coriolanus* of all soldiers, would regard courts and cities as made all of false-faced soothing, whether drums and trumpets were used as instruments of flattery or not. Especially would he so speak of them under the circumstances of this occasion. And as to making either steel or silk a *coverture* for the wars, what possible connection is there between armor, or any soldierly equipment, and the flourish against which *Coriolanus* is protesting? — These considerations, as well as the reading to which they lead, I supposed to have occurred first to myself; but I found them substantially given in Mr. Knight's Pictorial Edition. (I may add that at first I thought of reading also, "where drums and trumpets," and "as the parasite, silk.") — The only objection to the reading of the text (and it is a great one) is its rhythm, which is, in my judgment, both un-Shakespearian and unsuited to the mood of *Coriolanus*. There must be a pause after "Never sound more;" and it would be in Shakespeare's manner of versification, and especially appropriate to *Coriolanus*, that the exclamation should come there to a full period. The prolongation of the first sentence of the speech, by an accessory clause, into the middle of the next line

enfeebles both the protest and the verse. And the next sentence is measurably open to the same objection. But the rhythm of the whole speech, with any arrangement, is far from being unexceptionable. In the folio we have a hemistich of seven syllables and three accents, followed by a line of ten syllables and four accents; which certainly indicates corruption of the text or derangement of the verse.

- p. 199. "*Caius Marcius Coriolanus*":—The folio here and elsewhere transposes this name thus: *Marcius Caius Coriolanus*. It has been the general custom to invest *Marcius* immediately with his cognomen, and to prefix his next and following speeches *Coriolanus*. But in the folio, this, with some propriety, is not done until the arrival of the hero in Rome and the proclamation and confirmation of his honors. See Act II. Sc. 1, p. 206.

" "— with whom we may *articulate*":—i. e., enter into articles.

SCENE X.

- p. 200. "— I'll *poach* at him some way":—The folio has, "Ile *potcha*," &c.; and hitherto the word has been printed *potch*, with the explanation, either that (as Steevens remarked) 'potch' is used in the midland counties for a rough, violent push, or that it means to strike with a sharp instrument, as in the following passage from Carew's *Survey of Cornwall*, p. 311: "They use also to poche them [fish] with an instrument like a salmon-speare." But *Aufidius* means no such open attack; for his emulation "hath not that honour in't it had;" and *potch* is plainly a mere phonographically irregular spelling of 'poach.' He means to steal upon his enemy. 'Poach' occurs in Beaumont and Fletcher's *Philaster*—a play performed before *Coriolanus* was written. The *t* was often introduced in words ending in *ch* to secure the soft sound of that combination—'rich,' for instance, being spelled *ritch* by some writers, lest it should be pronounced *rit*.
- p. 201. "*Embarquements* all of fury":—Malone, in explanation of this passage, cited from Sherwood's English-French Dictionary at the end of Cotgrave's, "An imbarking, an imbarguing. *Embarquement*," and from Cole's Latin Dictionary, 1679, "to *imbargus* or lay an imbarge upon." So 'embarquement' here means restraint.

ACT SECOND.

www.libtool.org SCENE I.

- p. 203. " — said to be something imperfect, in favouring the first complaint " :— How lamentably from the purpose have the commentators been in their exegesis and correction of this passage ! — I myself, in my youth and haste, (See *Shakespeare's Scholar*, p. 359,) having followed the multitude to do evil. All readers, too, according to my observation, refer " said " to " allaying Tyber ; " but it is *Menenius* who, being " hasty and tinder-like upon too trivial motion," is said to be something imperfect in favoring the first complaint made to him. All the clauses of this sentence are but specifications of his traits of character.
- " " — that tell [you] you have good faces " :— The word in brackets, the repetition of which doubtless caused its accidental omission from the original, was restored in Mr. Collier's folio of 1632.
- p. 205. " — but empirioutio " :— Spelled in the folio *Empirickquittus*. Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, "*Empirie physio*."
- " *On's brows* " :— i. e., a victory on his brows :— referring to *Menenius'* question.
- p. 206. "*Death, that dark spirit*," &c. :— For reasons that will be apparent to the critical reader, when his attention is directed to the subject, I cannot accept this couplet as Shakespeare's. The second line might be even poorer in thought than it is, and yet have the external semblance to Shakespeare's work in which it is now utterly deficient. I believe the lines to have been added to the prompter's book, to please the actor of *Volumnia* with a round, mouth-filling speech.
- " "In honour follows *Coriolanus* " :— The folio, with obvious error, "in honor followes *Martius Caius Coriolanus*."
- p. 208. "But with them *change* of honours " :— Theobald read, with more than plausibility, '*charge* of honours,' supposing an easy misprint, which undoubtedly occurs elsewhere in the folio text of this play — "And yet to change [charge] thy sulphure," Act V. Sc. 3, p. 288. '*Change* of honours' may, however, be used for variety of honors.
- "Into a *rapture* lets her baby cry " :— The reading,

"Into a *rupture*," &c., has been proposed by some one, I quite forget whom — probably *Sairy Gamp*, or some other good woman who "monthlies."

- p. 208. "Her richest *lockram* 'bout her *reechy* neck": — Lockram was a very cheap kind of linen cloth. 'Reechy' means fuming with grease and dirt.
- " " — seld-shewn *flamens*": — A flamen was a priest of the highest order consecrated to the service of a particular deity. It is hardly necessary to remark that 'seld' is a form of 'seldom.'
- p. 210. " — who have their *provand*": — "But by my soul, [Dalgetty *loquitur*,] if I had my provant and a bottle of rhenish under my belt, I should have stood otherways up to him," *Legend of Montrose*, Chap. IV.
- " "Shall *touch* the people": — The folio, "Shall *teach*," &c. The trifling but clearly necessary emendation was suggested by Mr. Knight. Theobald plausibly read, "Shall *reach* the people."

SCENE II.

- p. 212. "The theme of *our* assembly": — A trifling anachronism. For, as Warburton remarked, till the enactment of the *Lex Attinia*, somewhere about three hundred years after the death of Coriolanus, the Tribunes had not the privilege of entering the Senate, but had seats placed for them near the door, on the outside of the house.
- p. 213. "We shall be *bless'd* to do": — Both Mr. Collier's and Mr. Singer's corrected copies of the folio of 1632 have, "We shall be *prest* [i. e., ready] to do" — a very acceptable emendation, were one needed. But Shakespeare uses 'blessed' in exactly the same sense elsewhere.
- " "Than *one on*'s ears": — The folio prints, "Than *on ones* ears." See the Note on "my gloves are on," *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, Act II. Sc. 1.
- p. 214. " — his Amazonian *chin*": — The folio has, "Amazonian *shinne*." Is this a mere misprint? or was 'chin' so pronounced in Shakespeare's day? or was *sh* used because *ch* might have been pronounced hard?
- " " — *the woman in the scene*": — Another anachronism. There were no theatres in Rome until more than two hundred years after the banishment of Coriolanus.
- " "He *lurch'd* all swords of the *garland*": — To lurch was to obtain an easy victory. Malone cited from Cole's Latin Dictionary, 1679, "A lurch, *Duplex palma, faciliis*

victoria;" and Steevens from Ben Jonson's *Silent Woman*,
 "— you have lurch'd your friends of the better half
 of the garland."

- p. 214. "— *As weeds* before," &c.: — The second folio has,
 "As *waves*," &c.
- p. 215. "The common muck o' th' world": — The folio, by
 rare neglect in this regard, has, "of *the* world."

SCENE III.

- p. 217. "Enter several Citizens": — The folio has, "Enter seven
 or eight Citizens;" for those were not the days of super-
 numeraries.
- " "— *for once we stood up*": — Mr. Collier's folio of
 1632 has, "for once *when* we stood up" — plausibly, but
 needlessly. For when the best educated British writers
 of to-day do not scruple to use in speech and writing
 such a barbarous phrase as "immediately I did thus he
 did so" or "immediately I went in he went out," (mean-
 ing *as soon as* or *when* I did or went, &c.,) what need for
 us to correct the speech of one of Shakespeare's plebeians
 in a similar regard?
- " "— some black, some *auburn*": — The folio has,
 "some *Abram*." See the Note on "young *auburn* Cupid,"
Romeo and Juliet, Act II. Sc. 1.
- p. 218. "— *you may, you may*": — See the Note on this
 phrase, *Troilus and Cressida*, Act III. Sc. 1, p. 152.
- p. 219. "Enter two Citizens": — The folio, "Enter three *Citi-*
zens" — with manifest error, as *Coriolanus* says, "Here
 comes a brace."
- " "— *Ay, not mine own desire*": — The folio has the
 common misprint, "Ay, *but*," &c. It was corrected in
 the third folio.
- p. 220. "Than crave the *hirs*": — The folio affords here a
 noteworthy example of the misprint by the ear. It has,
 "Than craue the *higher*."
- " "Why in this *woolish gown*," &c.: — i. e., in this gown,
 in which, to attain my own ends, I assume a virtue —
 humility — which I have not, like the wolf in sheep's
 clothing. — The first folio has, "this Wooluish *tongue*,"
 which has been almost universally regarded by modern
 editors as a misprint for 'this wooluish *togs*.' But with
 this opinion I cannot agree. For nowhere else does
 Shakespeare use 'togs,' or even 'toga,' or any word

formed from it, often as there was opportunity, almost occasion, in his classical plays. And, besides, in the passage of North's *Plutarch*, which he was here dramatising (p. 244, ed. 1679) we have, "a poore gowne" and "a simple gowne," but no mention of a toga; and Shakespeare, we know, stuck closely to his authority in such cases — even to its words when they were names of things. The misprint of 'gowne' for 'tongue' is not so extravagant but that it might occur even now-a-days; and for these reasons, therefore, it seems most probable that the editor of the second folio was right in reading, 'this wolviash gowne.' — We might read, —

"Why, in this wolviash tongue, should I stand here
To beg," &c., —

i. e., 'Why should I stand here to beg in this wolviash or deceitful tongue;' but the speaker's reply to his own question, "Custom wills me to 't,'" forbids. Custom enjoined upon him only the napless vesture of humility and the solicitation. — Of the various conjectural readings proposed for this passage, no others appear worthy of mention.

p. 231. "For truth to *overpeer*": — The folio, with manifest error, has, '*o're-peere*.' This ill-printed play is remarkable for its excessive misuse of the apostrophe.

" — [for] indeed I would be Consul": — The preposition is 'from' in Mr. Collier's folio of 1632.

p. 225. "[*And Censorinus*," &c.: — This line was added by Pope; and one or more had plainly been lost from the folio; for the next cannot refer to *Publius* and *Quintus*. Pope made up the line from the following passage in North's *Plutarch*, which, it will be seen, Shakespeare closely followed in this speech of *Brutus*: "The house of the Martians at Rome was of the number of the patricians, out of the which hath sprong many noble personages: whereof Ancus Martius was one, king Numaes daughters sonne, who was king of Rome after Tullus Hostilius. Of the same house were Publius and Quintus, who brought to Rome their best water they had by conducts. Censorinus also came of that familie, that was so surnamed, because the people had chosen him Censor twice." p. 237, ed. 1679. Although, as Mr. Dyce remarks, Pope's line is far from being a happy one, it seems to have now acquired a sort of prescriptive right to a place in the text. — I am responsible for the addition of 'chosen' to the next line; and in justification of my text cite the lack of the two syllables in the folio, and the presence of the word in the above passage of the *Plutarch*.

ACT THIRD.

www.libtool.com.cn

SCENE I.

- p. 227. " — the *Nobles* and the *Commons* " : — The folio has, " the *Noble* and the *Common* ; " but that the omission of the *s* was accidental appears both from the sense of the passage and the use of a capital initial letter in both instances. Capital letters indicate substantives.
- p. 228. " Have you inform'd them *sithence* " : — See the Note on this word in *All's Well that Ends Well*, Act I. Sc. 3, at the time of writing which I had forgotten the present instance of its use.
- p. 229. " The *cockle* of rebellion " : — Cockle is a weed which chokes the growth of wheat. Here Shakespeare followed North's *Plutarch* closely. — " Moreover, he said, that they nourished against themselves the naughty seed and cockle of insolency and sedition which had been sowed and scattered abroad among the people. "
- p. 230. " His *absolute shall* " : — This speech and *Coriolanus*' next may appear to some readers at variance with the remark made elsewhere in this work, that in Shakespeare's time the distinction between 'shall' and 'will' was not so clearly drawn, or so strongly insisted upon, as it is at present. And certainly the recognition of the compulsory sense of 'shall,' and the difference of signification between that auxiliary and 'will' could not be more strongly marked than it is in the outbreak of the newly chosen Consul against the Tribune's use of the former instead of the latter. But upon this point there can hardly be any misunderstanding, and need be no remark. No one who is acquainted with our early literature will dispute for a moment that very long before the Elizabethan period, 'shall,' emphatically applied by a speaker to a second or third person, expressed obligation, or that 'will,' used in the same manner, expressed simple futurity; or, again, that 'shall,' used with regard to a coming event, had a prophetic force, and implied either the ability to bring it about, or the well assured belief that it would happen. It is the restriction of 'shall,' in the first person, to the expression of simple futurity, and of 'will' to that of 'volition,' which is the mark of a more modern stage of the language. True, many passages may be produced from Shakespeare's own works in which these two auxiliaries are used in exact conformity to the modern idiom; but many others occur in which the distinction, now so well established, is disregarded.

Not having looked for examples, I cite the following which have recently attracted my attention. — The reader will bear in mind that of course 'should' and 'would' follow respectively the usage of 'shall' and 'will.' — First from *Macbeth*, Act III. Sc. 4 : —

"*Macb.* Ourself will mingle with society,
And play the humble host :
Our hostess keeps her state ; but in best time
We *will* [shall] require her welcome."

Here *Macbeth's* first 'will' expresses volition ; his second, mere futurity. — Next from *Troilus and Cressida*, Act IV. Sc. 4 : —

"*Tro.* But be not tempted.
Cres. Do you think I *will* [shall] ?
Tro. No :

But something may be done that we will not."

Here *Cressida* uses the auxiliary 'will' to express simple futurity ; *Troilus*, the independent verb, implying assent, if not desire. — From *All's Well that Ends Well*, Act II. Sc. 1 : —

"*Hel.* Then thou shalt give me with thy kingly hand
What husband in thy power I *will* [shall] command."

Here *Helena* uses 'shalt' with the sense of obligation, as, under the circumstances, she had a right to do, although she addressed a king ; but when she says, 'I will,' she expresses only a contingent futurity, and, according to modern idiom, should say, 'I shall.' — From *Julius Cæsar*, Act II. Sc. 2 : —

"*Cæs.* The gods do this in shame of cowardice :
Cæsar should [would] be a beast without a heart,
If he should stay at home to-day for fear.
No, *Cæsar shall* not."

Here the second 'should' is used according to modern idiom ; but as *Cæsar* speaks of himself in the third person, the first 'should,' as it expresses simple futurity, should be 'would.' And if it should be objected (though quite insufficiently, in any case, I think) that *Cæsar*, speaking of his own future, might use the auxiliary proper to the first person, this will not set aside the alleged violation of idiom. For in the second line below, the speaker, still regarding himself in the third person, and imposing a duty upon himself, says, 'shall,' which is quite in conformity with modern usage ; whereas, if he were thinking in the first person, though using the third, and expressing his determination under the circumstances, he should say, 'will.' Clearly, modern idiom requires

either 'would' in the first instance or 'will' in the last. — From *The Merchant of Venice*, in various passages: —

"*Ner.* If he should offer to choose, and choose the right casket, you *should* [would] refuse to perform your father's will, if you should refuse to accept him." Act I. Sc. 2.

"O, that estates, degrees, and offices
Were not derived corruptly! and that clear honour
Were purchas'd by the merit of the wearer!
How many then *should* [would] cover that stand bare!"
Act II. Sc. 9.

"*Por.* *We'll* [we shall] see our husbands
Before they think of us." Act III. Sc. 3.

"*Duke.* Meantime the Court [himself and the Senators] *shall* [will] hear Bellario's letter."
Act IV. Sc. 1.

The second and third of these instances in *The Merchant of Venice* are noticed by Sir Edmund Head, (*"Shall and Will,"* London, 1858.) Of 'should' in the second he says that it may mean "ought," "would be made," to cover, &c., which I am sure he could only have said without sufficient consideration of the context. Were 'should' applied to 'stand bare,' it might possibly have been accepted as meaning 'would be made.' But it is those who now stand bare who in a certain case *would cover*; and compulsion does not go with honor. In the third instance the Right Honorable critic remarks that "'will' denotes intention." Clearly not: mere futurity, even if *Portia* were speaking for herself alone. But she is speaking for both herself and *Nerissa*, and of both their husbands; and *Nerissa* knows nothing of the plot, and so could have no intention in regard to it. — These are a few of the very numerous cases in which Shakespeare deviated from modern idiom in the use of 'shall' and 'will;' and to these I add two others which I have recently met with in Elizabethan writers.

"If the course of youth had any respect to the staffs of age, or the living man any regard to the dying mould, we *would* [should] with greater care when we were young shunne those things which *should* [would] greewe us when we be old." *Euphuus.* ed. 1697, sig. S 2 b.

"What *shall* [will] thy kinsmen thinke, thou cause of all their rute?"

Thy dedly foes do laugh to skorne thy yll employed youth."
Brooke's Romeus and Juliet, p. 10.
ed. Collier.

The numerous instances, however, in which our early authors, including Shakespeare himself, use 'shall' and 'will,' and 'should' and 'would,' as we ourselves are in the habit of using them, are to be attributed to the fact that the idiom was unsettled, and the usage fluctuating; for where right and wrong are not clearly defined, men will be as apt to do right as wrong. — The idiom in question is thought by Archdeacon Hare (*Philological Museum*, Vol. II. p. 219) to be a growth from the courtesy that forbids us needlessly to control, or seem to control, the volition of others, which we should seem to do by saying, in regard to mere futurity, 'I will, thou shalt, he shall,' the purport of which, in respect to volition, is entirely reversed in 'I shall, thou wilt, he will.' This is plausible; but whatever its origin, the distinction seems to have been partially recognized in Shakespeare's day, and to have been well established now for a century and more. Yet it is one to which even the best authors within that period are not found invariably conforming. For instance, Sir Edmund Head, in the little volume before alluded to, (which exhibits a great deal of subtle analysis and philological acquirement, with an occasional gleam of that insular prejudice which it seems even your best disposed and most intelligent Briton cannot be without,) quotes from Boswell's Life of Dr. Johnson the following ejaculation of the doctor's on hearing that a murderer prayed for the mercy of Heaven: "I hope he *shall* find mercy." This palpable violation of idiom Sir Edmund attempts to explain away by saying that Dr. Johnson did not mean to express "a mere conjectural hope of an undecided future," but that he spoke of "something already concluded by the fiat of an Almighty Judge," and that the sentence is equivalent to "I hope he is destined to find mercy." Ingenious and laudable, but futile. Forgetful, doubtless, in the first place, (*quoad* the conclusive fiat,) that Dr. Johnson was in the daily habit, as long as he lived, of praying for the soul of his departed Hetty; and ignorant, I presume, in the second, that the doctor, in his last note on *Timon of Athens*, had written the following sentence in regard to his editorial labors on that play.

"In this tragedy are many passages perplexed, obscure, and probably corrupt, which I have endeavored to rectify or explain with due diligence; but having only one copy, cannot promise myself that my labors *shall* be much applauded."

Yet I will not say that in this instance the great moralist might not have had an inkling of a fiat, future indeed, but sufficiently certain to extinguish any "conjectural

hope" that he might otherwise have cherished. — But a very close and extended critical observation of English style is not necessary to acquiescence in the correctness of Dr. Latham's remark, "I doubt whether the current rule [as to this idiom] is so absolute as it is said to be." *English Language*, Vol. II. p. 413, ed. 1855. — Not to prolong by invidious citation this already too extended Note, I shall merely mention that I remember having noticed instances of the violation of the rule in the writings, critical as well as miscellaneous, of authors of more or less eminence born on both sides of the water, in the columns of the *London Times*, and of the *London Saturday Review*, and even in those of the *Atlantic Magazine*. It were better at once to admit that this idiom involves a distinction which, though valid and clearly definable, is of extreme delicacy, and at times requires great nicety in its application. It is one as to which the best writers may occasionally err; while most persons who are well educated themselves, and who have been accustomed from their youth to the society of cultivated people, will be likely to use it with instinctive correctness in ordinary conversation. — [I will add that while the proofs of this play were passing through my hands I met with the following sentence in Lord Macaulay's biography of Johnson: "It *should* seem that a full half of Johnson's life, during about sixteen years, was passed under the roof of the Thrales." *Biographies, &c.*, Edinburgh, 1860, p. 120.]

p. 230. "O, good, but most unwise," &c.: — The folio misprints, "O God," &c. This speech, as will be seen by the immediately subsequent Notes, is very corruptly printed in the folio.

" "Given Hydra *hers* to choose," &c.: — i. e., why have you endowed this many-headed monster here with the power of choosing an officer, &c.: — 'given' being used with the infinitive, as in 'give me to know,' 'gave him to understand.' Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, very plausibly, "Given Hydra *leaves* to choose," &c.

"The noise and horn o' th' monster": — The folio adds *s* to 'monster' — the commonest of misprints or irregularities of spelling when that volume was issued.

"Then vail your *impotence*: if none, *revokes*," &c.: — 'Vail' means to lower, and was commonly used in the figurative sense of submit, or yield, in which it occurs elsewhere in these plays. — The folio has, "Then vail your *Ignorance*: if none *avate*," &c., which is utterly without sense to me, as it is to Mr. Dyce, and of which I am unable to find even a plausible attempt at explanation.

The text which I have given (from Mr. Collier's folio of 1632) requires no comment either as to its sense, its fitness to the context, or the probability of the typographical errors which it presupposes. ||

- p. 231. "Was not *our recompense*" :— i. e., the corn was not the recompense which the patricians gave to the plebeians. But Southern, in his copy of the folio of 1686, and Mr. Collier's folio of 1632, have, "Was not *their* recompense."
- p. 231. "— could never be the *motivo*," &c. :— The folio has, "could never be the *Nativus* of our so frank Donation," which is plainly corrupt. The restoration, which needs no defence, is from Mr. Collier's folio of 1632.
- " "How shall this *bisson multitude*" :— The folio has the extravagant misprint, "this *Bosome-multiplied*," which yet remained uncorrected till the discovery of Mr. Collier's folio of 1632, and which — so stolidly tenacious is hide-bound conservatism of its *mumpsimus* — has since then found defenders. 'Bisson' means blinded.
- " *Call our cares fears*" :— Mr. Dyce suggests that something has dropped out from this line. The metrical arrangement is that of the original; and whatever change be made, there will be a foot lacking.
- p. 232. "To *jump* a body," &c. :— 'Jump' was quite surely used of old substantively in the sense of risk, venture; but this use of it as a verb, transitively, is so singular in itself, and so infelicitous in the present passage, that I more than suspect corruption. Yet I cannot accept either Mr. Singer's reading, "To *imp* a body," or Mr. Dyce's, "To *vamp* a body," or suggest a better myself.
- " "Has said enough" :— As to the omission of the pronoun in this speech and the next, see the Note on "namely, is no time to recover hair," *Comedy of Errors*, Act II. Sc. 2.
- p. 234. "— your country's *friends*" :— The folio has, "your country's *friend*" — an obvious error, as *Menenius* addresses both Tribunes.
- p. 235. "Go, get you to *your* house" :— The folio misprints, "to *our* house."
- " "Stand fast," &c. :— The folio assigns this speech to *Cominius* by the very easy misprint *Com.* for *Cor.* But *Coriolanus* was a man to bid stand rather than be bidden; and *Cominius* urges him to go. See the fourth speech below. Warburton made the change.
- " *I would they were barbarians*" :— The folio makes this and the following speech one; assigning it to *Menenius*. But, as Tyrwhitt first saw, it is clearly *Coriolanus* who

speaks here; and *Menenius* breaks in, "Begone," &c. The same correction was found in Mr. Collier's folio of 1632.

- p. 237. "Do not cry *havock*": — Tyrwhitt remarks that to cry *havoc* seems to have been the signal for general slaughter, and quotes the following from the *Ordonances des Batailles*, 9 R. ii. art. 10: "Item, que nul soit si hardy de crier havok sur peine d'avoir la test coupe." Todd adds the following extract from Henry VIII.'s Statutes and Ordinance of War: "For them that cry hauoke. Also that noo man be so hardy to crye hauoke, upon payne of hym that is so found begynner, to dye therefore," &c.
- p. 237. "Were but *our* danger": — The folio has, "Were but *one* danger" — corruptly, I cannot for a moment doubt. The emendation, made by Theobald, needs no other justification than a perusal of the whole sentence.
- p. 238. "Towards her *deserved* children": — i. e., her deserving children. The use of the perfect for the present participle, and *vice versa*, was common in Shakespeare's time.
- ' "This is clean *kam*": — 'Kam,' a word of Welsh origin, was used in Shakespeare's time, as a sort of slang term, for awry, crooked, contrary.
- p. 239. "Since *he* could draw a sword": — The folio, here only, in this play, has, "Since *a* could," &c. See the Note on "if he could get her good will," *Much Ado about Nothing*, Act II. Sc. 1, p. 332.
- " "I'll go to *him*," &c. : — The folio, by a manifest error, prints, "I'll go to him, and undertake to bring him *in* peace," the last two words having plainly been caught from the line but one below.

SCENE II.

- p. 240. "The *thwartings* of your dispositions": — The folio has, "The *things*," &c. The happy emendation is due to Theobald.
- p. 241. "Cleave in the *mid'st*". — In Shakespeare's time it had not been forgotten past occasional recognition, that 'midst' was a contraction of 'middest,' the superlative of 'mid.' Instances of its dissyllabic form are numberless. Thus in *Honour's Academie*, 1610, in the fourteen syllable lines of which it frequently occurs: —
 "Thrusting himself in *middest* of, this chast and harmless flocke,
 As doth the Wolfe when he doth meane, the silly Lambes to mocke."
 Part 2, p. 26.
- The contracted form was written both with and without

the apostrophe, as now-a-days is the case with 'don't and 'can't.'

- p 241. "I have a heart as little apt as yours": — This may mean a heart as little open to impression, as undocile. So in this play, Act IV. Sc. 3 — "For the nobles receive so to heart the banishment of that worthy, Coriolanus, that they are in a ripe aptness to take all power from the people," &c. ; and in *Othello*, Act II. Sc. 3 — "She is of so free, so kind, so apt, so bless'd a disposition, that she holds it a vice in her goodness not to do more than she is requested;" and *Timon of Athens*, Act I. Sc. 1 — "Does she love him? she is young and apt." — But the chief difficulty in this speech is in the last clause. Let 'apt' mean what it may, to what does Volunmia compare her use of anger "to better vantage"? Not improbably, in my judgment, a line has been lost; in which case that which is found in Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 is either the original or a most ingenious fabrication. In that volume the passage stands, —

"I have a heart as little apt as yours
To brook control without the use of anger,
But yet a brain that leads my use of anger
To better vantage."

This restores appositeness to the third of these lines, while the occurrence of the words 'use of anger' at the end of two lines (and the recurrence is very natural) would be very likely to cause the omission of one of them.

- " "Because that now it lies on you," &c. : — Mr. Dyce well remarks that we can scarcely doubt that the earlier part of this speech has suffered from the transcriber or the printer. With the present text, whatever arrangement of the lines be adopted, the verse halts miserably. The folio reads, "it lies you on," &c. For the transposition, which seems clearly to be required, I am responsible

- p 242. " — that are but *roted* in," &c. : — The folio has, "but *roated* in." *Roats* was a common spelling of 'rote' in Shakespeare's day, and the word was not infrequently used as a verb. But if it were not, and this instance were unique, what matter? — Boswell suggested, and Mr. Dyce reads, "*rooted* in," &c. — in the sense, *rooted*, infixed no deeper than your tongue.

- " "Which, often; thus correcting thy stout heart": — i. e., which do often; by this repeated act of courtesy correcting thy stout heart. This line and the next have been made the subject of much comment, and several conjectural emendations have been proposed, for all of which I must refer the reader to the Variorum of 1821 and subsequent

critical editions. The line (which is without points in the folio) has hitherto been pointed thus:—

“Which often, thus, correcting thy stout heart,”
(or with dashes instead of the commas before and after ‘thus,’) with Malone’s explanation that “‘which’ is the absolute case, and is to be understood as if he [Shakespeare] had written, *It often*”—an exegesis which Malone might well revisit the earth to explain. The difficulty seems to have resulted from a failure to perceive the elision in ‘which often,’ and that ‘thus’ belongs to ‘correcting.’—The whole passage is difficult. See the next Note.

p. 242. “— *say to them*”. — The folio prints this line thus:—

“That will not hold the handing: *or say to them.*”

But as the superfluous syllable is just in that part of the verse in which such superfluity is absolutely inadmissible, and as it is as fatal to sense as it is to rhythm, I do not hesitate to excise it, although it has been hitherto retained. The sentence is one of the involved kind which Shakespeare often wrote in his later years, (See, for instance, *Measure for Measure* and *The Winter’s Tale*, *passim*;) and all between “stretch’d it” and “say to them” is parenthetical, parenthesis between parenthesis; the direct construction being, “Go to them with this bonnet in thy hat I, and, thus far having stretched it, [i. e., your disposition,] say to them” &c. The introduction of ‘or’ may be safely attributed to the incapacity of the compositor to keep up to the strain of the sentence. He thought there must be a place for a rest and a fresh start.

p. 244. “— *the virgin voice*,” &c.:— Criticism of Shakespeare’s poetry has no place in this work, unless as an aid to settlement of his text; but I may be pardoned for remarking that this is the most infelicitous use of epithet that I remember to have noticed in all these plays.

“*Tent in my cheeks*”:— Dr. Johnson’s explanation, that here to tent is to take up residence, has been hitherto accepted, and has given this passage a place in other dictionaries than his own, as illustrative of that verbal signification of ‘tent.’ But, as applied to ‘smiles,’ this appears to me a strained and very unhappy use of the word. I believe that ‘tent’ here is the ‘tent’ of ‘tent-stitch,’— a needlewoman’s phrase as old as this play, — and that “tent in my cheeks” means catch in, or draw in, my cheeks.

“But *owe* thy pride thyself”:— Mr. Collier’s folio of 1632 has, “But *ow’st*,” and perhaps should be followed

SCENE III.

- p. 245. "— his *envy* to the people":— i. e., his hatred.
- p. 246. "— and to have his *worth* of contradiction":— So the folio, most unsatisfactorily. Rowe, with much probability, read, "to have his *word*," &c.; and Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, "to have his *mouth*," &c.— a much inferior reading.
- "*Throng* our large temples":—The folio has, "*Through*," &c. Theobald made the correction.
- p. 247. "His rougher *accents*":—The folio, "rougher *Actions*:" the correction, Theobald's.
- p. 249. "Nor check my *courage*":— See the Note on "And this soft courage," 8 *Henry VI.*, Act II. Sc. 2.
- " "— and can shew *for* Rome":— The folio has the not uncommon misprint, "shew *from* Rome," which Theobald corrected.
- " "*My dear wife's estimate*":— i. e., my estimation of my dear wife. So in *King Henry the Fourth*, First Part, Act V. Sc. 4: "Thou hast redeemed thy lost opinion;" i. e., the opinion held of thee, thy reputation.
- p. 250. "Making *not* reservation of yourselves":— The folio, by a common and palpable misprint which Capell corrected, "Making *but*," &c.

ACT FOURTH.

SCENE I.

- p. 251. "To say *extremity* was":— The folio, "*Extremities* was"— a mere instance of the careless addition of *s*, so often remarked upon in these Notes.
- " "— *being gentle wounded*":— An elliptical — or, rather, interrupted — sentence. The continuity of thought is suddenly broken at "struck home," and "being gentle wounded" [i. e., gentle when wounded] is the nominative to "craves;" the sense, of course, being, When Fortune's blows are most struck home, to be gentle when wounded craves a noble policy. Pope read, "being gently *warded*," &c.; Hammer, "being *greatly warded*, crave;" and Mr. Collier's folio of 1632, "being gentle *minded*," &c.
- p. 252. "My *first* son":— Warburton explains this as "My noblest, most eminent son." Heath would read, "My *ferce* son"

- p. 252. "More than a wild *exposure*":—The folio has, 'a wilde *exposure*,' which, with Rowe and Steevens, I regard as a mere typographical error, and hardly worthy of notice. Some editors retain 'exposure.'

SCENE II.

- p. 254. "Are you *mankind*?"—See *Leontes* to *Paulina*—
"Out! A *mankind* witch!" *Winter's Tale*, Act II. Sc. 3.
- p. 255. "*Cats*, that can judge":—The corrector of Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 changed this to "*Curs*, that can judge;" forgetting what Shakespeare did not forget, that a woman and a housewife speaks.

SCENE III.

- p. 256. "— your favour 'is well *appear'd*":—Steevens plausibly proposed, "is well *approv'd*;" but I believe the old text is right, the more so that there seems to me to have been a jingling quibble intended between 'beard' and 'appear'd.'
- p. 257. "— already in th' *entertainment*":—i. e., already in the pay. So "I'll . . . entertain a score of tailors," *Richard III.*, Act I. Sc. 2.

SCENE IV.

- p. 258. "Where great Aufidius *lies*":—i. e., dwells. See the Note on "She must lie here," *Love's Labour's Lost*, Act I. Sc. 1.
- " "Whose *house*, whose bed":—The folio, "Whose *hours*," &c. The text, as to the correctness of which there appears to be no ground of doubt, is from Mr. Collier's folio of 1632.
- " "My birth-place *hate* I":—The folio has, "My Birth-place *haus* I." The obvious typographical error was left for Steevens to correct.

SCENE V.

- p. 259. "— my *master* calls for him":—The folio has only, "my *M.* calls for him"—one of many similar instances.
- " "— to such *companions*":—Shakespeare and the writers of his time frequently use 'companion' derogatively; as, "scall, scurvy, cogging companion," *Merry Wives of Windsor*, Act III. Sc. 1; "no swaggering companions," *2 Henry IV.*, Act III. Sc. 4; "I scorn you scurvy companion," *Id. Ibid.*

- p. 261. "If Tullus not yet thou know'st me": — How closely Shakespeare sometimes followed North's Plutarch cannot perhaps be better shown than by a comparison of this speech and the next but one by *Coriolanus* with the correspondent passage in Shakespeare's authority.

"If thou knowest me not yet, Tullus, and seeing me, dost not perchappes beleue me to be the man I am in dede, I must of necessitie bewraye myselfe to be that I am. I am Caius Martius, who hath done to thy self particularly, and to all the Volces generally, great hurte and mischief, which I cannot denie for my surname of Coriolanus that I beare. For I never had other benefit nor recompence, of all the true and paynfull seruice I haue done, and the extreme daungers I haue bene in, but this only surname: a good memorie and witnes of the malice and displeasure thou shouldst bear me. In dede the name only remaineth with me: for the rest the enuie and crueltie of the people of Rome haue taken from me, by the sufferance of the dastardly nobilitie and magistrates, who haue forsaken me, and let me be banished by the people. This extremitie hath now driuen me to come as a poore suter, to take thy chimney harthe, not of any hope I haue to saue my life thereby. For if I had feared death, I would not haue come hither to haue put my life in hazard; but prickt forward with spite and desire I haue to be reuenged of them that haue banished me, whom now I begin to be auenged on, putting my persone betweene thy enemies. Wherefore, if thou hast any harte to be wreeked of the injuries thy enemies haue done thee, speede thee now, and let my miserie serue thy turne, and so vse it, as my seruice may be a benefit to the Volces: promising thee, that I will fight with better good will for all you, than euer I dyd when I was against you, knowing that they fight more valiantly, who know the force of their enemy, than such as haue neuer proved it. And if it be so that thou dare not, and that thou art wearye to proue fortune any more, then am I also weary to liue any longer. And it were no wisdome in thee, to saue the life of him, who hath bene heretofore thy mortall enemy, and whose seruice now can nothing helpe nor pleasure thee." p. 249, ed. 1679.

- p. 262. "A heart of *wreak*": — i. e., a revengeful heart.

" — that *wilt* revenge": — So the folio; the expression being elliptical, as Mr. Dyce remarks, for 'that thou wilt.' The usual reading is, "that *will* revenge."

- p. 263. "And *scar'd* the moon with splinters": — The folio has, "And *scarr'd*," &c. — a mere irregularity. See

"Amaze the welkin with your broken staves," *Richard III.*, Act V. Sc. 3.

- p. 263. "Had we no *other* quarrel else?" — Mr. Dyce thinks 'other' a transcriber's or printer's addition. It is omitted in the folio of 1664.

" "Like a bold flood *o'er-bear't*": — Every copy of the first folio that I have seen has, "Like a bold Flood ore *beats*;" but Mr. Collier says that the late Earl of Ellesmere's copy has, "ore *bears*." I believe this to be the result of mere accidental injury to the *t* or the wearing of it before that copy was printed. Corrections of the folio as it was going through the press are not to be assumed on such evidence. I have yet to find instances that they were made in any instance. Countless examples might be produced in contemporary volumes in which what appears to be an *r* in one copy of a book is plainly a *t* in another. — The correction in the text was suggested by Zachary Jackson.

- p. 264. "— but a greater soldier than he *you wot on*": — i. e., you know of. The folio has, "you wot *one*," which most editors retain. But see the Note on "my gloves are on," *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, Act II. Sc. 1.

- p. 265. "— he might have *broiled* and eaten him too": — The folio has, "have *boiled*," &c.; but as a carbonado is not boiled, but broiled, Pope's correction is justified.

" "— and *soyle* the porter of Rome gates by th' ears": — i. e., as we say, lug him by the ears, drag him violently. Tyrwhitt quoted in illustration the following passage from the Strafford Letters, Vol. II. p. 149: "A lieutenant soled him well by the ears, and drew him by the hair about the room."

- p. 266. "— whilst he's in *directitude*": — Not improbably a misprint for 'discreditute' (as Malone conjectured) or 'dejectitude,' which was found in Mr. Collier's folio of 1632.

" "This *peace is nothing*," &c.: — Steevens thought that Shakespeare probably wrote, "This peace is *good* for nothing." Mr. Dyce suggests that he wrote, "is *worth* nothing."

"— it's sprightly, *waking*, audible, and full of *vent*": — The folio misprints, "It's sprightly *walking*," &c. Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, "full of *vault*," quite needlessly. The Servant thinks war, as Curtius thought the chasm in the forum, "a fine opening for a young Roman."

- p. 266. "— than *was* a destroyer of men":— This has by some editors been changed to "than *was's*," i. e., than war is a destroyer, &c. But the next speech, "as *was* in some sort may be said to be a *ravisher*," shows that the old text is right. So *Falstaff*—"Is there not *was*? is there not employment?" 2 *Henry IV.*, Act I. Sc. 2.

SCENE VI.

- p. 267. "*His remedies are tame. The present peace*":— This passage appears thus in the folio:—

"We heare not of him, neither need we fear him,
His remedies are tame, the present peace,
And quietnesse of the people, which before
Were in wilde hurry. Heere do *we* make his Friends
Blush, that the world goes well," &c.

Here something is manifestly wrong. Theobald, who has been followed hitherto, inserted *s'* in the second line reading "*s'* the present peace." I think it more in keeping with the purport of the passage, and far better for its rhythm, to strike out *we* in the fourth line, where it not only breaks down an already well-laden verse, but substitutes a feeble and unnatural thought for one forcible and natural. It was in the "peace and quietness of the people" that the Tribunes had their supposed triumph over the Patricians, who had hoped to see "dissentious numbers pestering the streets," but whom this peace and quietness forced to blush that the world went well. This is entirely lost if the Tribunes are made to say that *they* make *Coriolanus'* friends blush. The rhythm of the first two lines is also much more Shakespearian with a full pause after "tame." This play is very carelessly printed in the folio; and I believe that 'we' crept in merely by the erroneous supposition of a printer that a new sentence began at "Heere," and that a nominative was consequently required for "make."—Mason would have read, "His remedies are *tame s'* the present peace;" and Mr. Collier's folio of 1832 has, "His remedies are tame *by* the present peace."

"*Hail, sir!*"—As *Menenius* replies, "Hail to you both!" and two syllables would make a perfect verse, perhaps *Brutus* should also be made to repeat this salutation.

- p. 269. "— some news is *come*":— The folio has, "is *comming*;" the participial termination having quite surely been caught, as Mr. Dyce suggests, from the last word of the line above. The general reading is, "is *come in*."

- p. 270. "God Marcius":—The folio has, "Good Marcius;" and it is with some hesitation that I accept the reading of Mr. Collier's folio of 1632; although Mr. Collier cites, "He [Coriolanus] is their god," Act IV. Sc. 6, of this play, and Mr. Dyce, "Yet god Achilles still cries, 'Excellent!'" *Troilus and Cressida*, Act I. Sc. 3, in support of it.
- " "— can no more *atone*":—i. e., agree, be at one. See the Note on "Atone together," *As You Like It*, Act V. Sc. 4, p. 384.
- p. 271. "All the *legions*":—The folio has, "All the *Regions*;" but, considering the context, "*smilingly* revolt," "*valiant* ignorance," and "*constant fools*," and that the folio has twice elsewhere the misprint 'regions' for 'legions,' I have little hesitation in accepting the reading of Mr. Collier's folio of 1632.
- p. 272. "— *you have* crafted fair":—Here and in the next line 'you have' is to be read as 'you've,' and perhaps should be so printed.

SCENE VII.

- p. 275. "*By sovereignty of nature*":—It was formerly supposed that the osprey had a power over fish akin to that which some snakes are said to have over birds. See the following passage quoted by Steevens from *The Battle of Alcazar*, 1694:—

"I will provide thee of a princely osprey,
That as she fieth over fish in pools,
The fish shall turn their glistering bellies up,
And thou shalt take thy liberal choice of all."

- " "— *but he has a merit*":—Two half lines, or more, have quite surely been lost before these words

"So our virtue
Lies in the interpretation of the time;
And power, unto itself most commendable,
Hath not a tomb so evident as a chair
To extol what it hath done."

Aufidius is impressing upon his hearers the consequences of *Coriolanus'* inflexible, impracticable nature. He tells them that our virtue, i. e., our moral power, lies in our appreciation of the time, our apprehension and mastery of the situation in which we are placed; and he adds, as a corollary, that power, arrogant of commendation, has not so sure, so manifest a grave, as the seat of authority to which its deeds have raised it, and which its overween-

ing egotism is likely to use in such a manner as to alienate those to whom it owes its elevation. There is not a comparison between a tomb and a *chair*, but a likening of "a chair to extol," &c., to a tomb. The allusion is to the curule chair, which is very properly made a symbol of power in the state, as in the time of Coriolanus the right of sitting in it belonged to consuls, prætors, ædiles, flamens, and, of course, to dictators. Shakespeare had read in *North's Plutarch*, "There the Consul Cominius, going up into his chayer of state in the presence of the army," &c., p. 242, ed. 1679.

I was once of the opinion that Shakespeare meant *Audius* to utter a thought similar to that which is expressed by *Bertram* in "*All's Well that Ends Well*," Act I. Sc. 2, —

"His good remembrance, sir,
Lies richer in your thoughts than on his tomb;
So in approof lives not his epitaph
As in your royal speech," —

and therefore conjectured that we should read, "Hath not a tomb so *eloquent* as a *cheer*;" and in Mr. Collier's folio of 1632, the latter word was found, but with the then incongruous "evident" left unchanged. This reading, however, although consistent with itself and appropriate to the occasion, is incongruous with the larger purpose of the speech, which is clearly indicated in the two lines ending "strengths by strengths do fail." — The folio reads, "So our virtue *lie* in the interpretation," &c.

- p. 275. "Rights by rights *faller*": — The folio has, "Rights by rights *fouler*." — I accept here, though not with entire confidence, Mr. Dyce's emendation as the best of the many that have been proposed for this passage. The extreme corruption of this play warrants, in fact requires, unusual freedom of conjecture in regulating the text. Rowe read, "*Right's* by *right* fouler;" Warburton, "*Right's* by *right* fouled" — from *fouler*, Fr. = to trample under foot; Malone read, "Rights by rights *founder*;" Ritson proposed, "Rights by rights *foul are*;" and Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, "Rights by rights *suffer*."

ACT FIFTH.

SCENE I.

- p. 276. "When it was *least* expected": — The folio has, "*lesse* [*leffe*] expected" — an easy misprint when *least* was often spelled *lest*; and I have little hesitation in adopting the reading of Mr. Collier's folio of 1632.

plausibly proposed, "You shall," &c., which reading was found in Mr. Collier's folio of 1632.

- p. 278. "~~Bow'd with an oath to yield to his conditions~~": — This passage is incomprehensible. None of the many explanations or emendations proposed for it (the more important of which are to be found in the Variorum of 1821) appear worthy of attention. I believe that a line has been lost, or perhaps two, after "what he would not."

"Unless *in*'s noble mother": — The folio has, "Unless *his* noble mother," which has been hitherto retained, with the explanation that 'unless' here means 'except in.' But such a use of 'unless' is unparalleled, and, what is of more consequence, absurd. The reading of the text was suggested to Steevens; and it is so appropriate and so natural, the contraction is so much in the style of this play, and the supposed misprint so easy, that I accept it with little doubt.

SCENE II.

- p. 279. "Thy general is my *lover*": — i. e., my dear friend — a common use of the word of old.

" "For I have ever *magnified* my friend": — The folio, "For I have ever *verified*," &c., which senseless reading seems to be the result either of a looking to 'verity' at the end of the next line to assist in deciphering obscure manuscript, or of an anticipative remembrance of that word by a compositor who undertook to set the whole clause from a single reading. 'Amplified' in the previous clause, and 'all the size' in this, seem to me to fully justify the change of 'verified' to 'magnified,' which was made in Hamner's edition and in Mr. Collier's folio of 1632.

" "— upon a *subtle* ground": — 'Subtle' is here used in its radical sense, 'smooth.'

- p. 280. "Have almost *stamp'd the leasing*": — i. e., says Henry, have almost given the lie such a sanction as to render it current. Leasing = lying.

" "— the *easy* groans of old women": — Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 plausibly has, "the *queasy* groans," &c., and just below, "a decay'd *dotard*."

- p. 281. "Guess but [*by*] my entertainment": — 'By,' omitted in the folio, was supplied by Malone.

" "— I have been blown out of *our* gates with sighs": — The folio, "out of *your* gates," &c., which

seems quite surely wrong. The folio of 1686 first read, "our gates."

- p. 281. "~~Ingrate forgetfulness shall poison~~": — Theobald, not very happily, read, "shall *prison*." Although the old text may be accepted as meaning, Ingrate forgetfulness shall poison the memory of our old friendship, it must yet be admitted that this accords ill with the alternative clause of the sentence, "rather than pity *note how much*," and it is not improbable that 'poison' is a corruption.
- p. 282. "— how we are *shent*": — Here 'shent' means rebuked, scolded. It meant shameful or rough treatment of any kind, sometimes implying blows, but oftener hard words only.

SCENE III.

- p. 284. "Then let the pebbles on the *hungry* beach": — Steevens explained "hungry beach" as sterile, unprolific beach, or as meaning hungry for shipwrecks. But I must avow that I see no fitness (especially none of the Shakespearian kind) in the epithet as thus explained. Malone merely mentions that he "idly conjectured" that Shakespeare wrote, "the *angry* beach." But the context, "your *corrected* son" and "the *mutinous* winds," seems to me to give almost sufficient support to this conjecture to warrant its reception into the text. Were I to print a Shakespeare for myself, I should print, "*angry* beach;" the beach angered by the lashing of the waves.
- p. 285. "I *help* to frame thee": — i. e., did help. The folio has, "I *hope*," &c., which Rowe corrected.
- " "You gods I *prate*": — The folio misprints, "I *pray*," which Theobald corrected.
- p. 286. "That if *you* fail in our request": — Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, very plausibly, "That if *we* fail," &c.
- " "*Should we be silent*": — This speech is remarkable for its conformity to the corresponding passage of North's Plutarch: "If we helde our peace (my sonne) and determined not to speake, the state of our poore bodies, and present sight of our rayment, would easely bewray to thee what life we haue led at home, since thy exile and abode abroad. But thinke now with thy selfe, howe much more unfortunately than all the women liuinge we are come hether, considering that the sight which should be most pleasaunt to all other to beholde, spitefull fortune hath made most fearfull to us: making my selfe to see my sonne, and my daughter here, her husband, besieging the walles of his natius countrie. So as that

which is the only comfort to all other in their adversitie and miserie, to pray unto the goddes, and to call to them for aide, is the onely thinge which plongeth us into most deep perplexitie. For we cannot (alas) together pray, both for victorie, for our countrie, and for safety of thy life also : but a worlde of grievous curses, yea more than any mortall enemis can heape uppon us, are forcibly wrapt up in our prayers. For the bitter soppe of most hard choyce is offered thy wife and children, to foregoe the one of the two : either to lose the persone of thy selfe, or the nurse of their natiue countrie. For my selfe (my sonne) I am determind not to tarrise, till fortune in my life doe make an ende of this warre. For if I cannot persuade thee, rather to doe good unto both parties, then to ouerthrowe and destroye the one, preferring loue and nature before the malice and calamitie of warres ; thou shalt see, my sonne, and trust unto it, thou shalt no soner marche forward to assault thy countrie, but thy foote shall tread upon thy mother's wombe, that brought thee first into this world." p. 256, ed. 1579.

p. 288. " — the *fine* strains of honour " : — The folio has, " the *fine* strains " — a misprint hardly worth notice. The same may be said of the misprint " *change* " for 'charge' in the third line below.

" " His wife is in Corioli, and *this* child " : — The folio, by an error almost obvious, " and *his* child." *His* child could not have been like him by chance. 'His' was caught from the line above.

p. 289. " — a *firmer* fortune " : — The folio has, " a *former* fortune " — clearly a trifling misprint, as *Aufidius* does not say, 'my former fortune ;' which, even if such were the text, would be a less appropriate reading. The correction was found in Mr. Collier's folio of 1632.

" " But we will *drinke* together " : — Though I cannot accept Farmer's proposition to read, " *think* together," and have no better word to propose, I cannot but believe that 'drink,' addressed to *Volumnia* and *Virgilia*, is a corruption.

SCENE V.

In the folio this play is divided into Acts, but not into Scenes ; and here there is only the stage direction, " *Enter two Senators with Ladies, passing over the stage with other Lords.*" Hitherto this Scene has been made a part of Scene IV. : but there is manifestly a change of place. According to the folio, all the speakers in the former Scene *ascend* after *Sticinius'* last speech ; and this Scene

is supposed to take place near a gate of the city, as the Ladies enter it.

www.libtool.com.cn

SCENE VI.

- p. 294. " — which he did *and* all his " : — Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, " which he did *ear* [i. e., plough] all his ; " and this has been received with favor, though it is admitted that it makes a transposition necessary, and requires us to read, —

" help to *ear* the fame
Which he did *reap* all his."

But there is not the least necessity for this violence to the original text. *Aufidius* helped to reap the fame which *Coriolanus* made, in the end, all his.

- " " He *waged* me with his countenance " : — i. e., he *paid* me, &c. ; gave me his countenance as wages.
- p. 297. " *No more* " : — i. e., as Mason remarked, No more than a boy.
- " " *Flutter'd* your *Volscas* " : — It is hardly worth while to mention that the folio misprints, " *Flatter'd*," &c.
- " " — — — *lo it presently* " : — i. e., instantly, at the present moment. The change in the meaning of this word — which, used always as it is here in Shakespeare's day, is now universally used to mean a time between on the instant and by and by — seems to indicate that procrastination is inherent in man.

www.libtool.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn

TITUS ANDRONICUS.

(338)

“The most lamentable Romaine Tragedie of *Titus Andronicus*. As it hath sundry times beene playde by the Right Honourable the Earle of Pembroke, the Earle of Darbie, the Earle of Sussex, and the Lorde Chamberlaine theyr Seruants. AT LONDON, Printed by I. R. for Edward White, and are to bee solde at his shoppe, at the little North doore of Paules, at the signe of the Gun.” 1600. 4to. 40 leaves.

The Same. “As it hath sundry times beene plaide by the Kings Maiesties Seruants.” London, 1611. 4to. 40 leaves.

The Lamentable Tragedy of Titus Andronicus occupieth twenty-two pages in the folio of 1623, viz., from p. 31 to p. 52 inclusive, in the division of Tragedies. It is divided into Acts, but not into Scenes and Rowe first gave it a list of Dramatis Personæ.

TITUS ANDRONICUS.

INTRODUCTION.

ABOUT the year 1678 Edward Ravenscroft produced a revised and rewritten version of this play. In 1687 this version was printed with a preface, in which Ravenscroft says, touching Shakespeare's reputed authorship of the drama in its original form, "I have been told by some anciently conversant with the stage that it was not originally his, but brought by a private author to be acted, and he only gave some master touches to one or two of the principal parts or characters." Upon this assertion, supported by the date at which *Titus Andronicus* is known to have been written, and its inferiority both in matter and style to Shakespeare's undoubted works, rested for many years a belief that it was not his. This was the opinion of Theobald, Johnson, Farmer, Malone, and Steevens, and also of Hallam, who was, doubtless, justified in remarking that "*Titus Andronicus* is now [1837] by common consent denied to be in any sense a production of Shakespeare." (*Introduction to the Literature of Europe*, Vol. II. p. 177, ed. 1847.) Mr. Knight, in the same spirit which marked his treatment of the question of the authorship of *King Henry the Sixth*, and with his accustomed enthusiasm, came forward in 1841 to maintain that, on the contrary, *Titus Andronicus* is, in every sense of the word, the work of Shakespeare. Mr. Collier, who differed from him upon so many other points, agreed with him on this; and the general opinion, following their guidance, seems now to be nearly, if not quite, the reverse of what it was when Hallam wrote. But ere we go with the multitude either of the past or the present day, let us examine the evidence for ourselves. The task will be a brief one.

Although at least three editions of *Titus Andronicus* had been printed before 1623, it was not published as Shakespeare's until it appeared as a part of the first collected edition of his works; in which respect it is like *Romeo and Juliet* and *Henry the Fifth*.

The earlier quarto editions also of *Richard the Second* and the First Part of *King Henry the Fourth* were published without the author's name; so that this negative evidence is of no consequence whatever. But in the first folio *Titus Andronicus* was published as one of Mr. William Shakespeare's Tragedies by his friends and fellow-actors; and his well-informed contemporary and probable acquaintance, Francis Meres, in *Palladis Tamia*, published in 1598, cites *Titus Andronicus* with *Richard the Second*, *Richard the Third*, *Henry the Fourth*, *King John*, and *Romeo and Juliet* in support of his opinion that Shakespeare was the "most excellent" English dramatist in Tragedy as well as Comedy. Such evidence as this outweighs all the vague surmises that Ravenscroft might magnify into tradition; and we shall trouble ourselves no more with his story of the "private author."

This is all the external evidence in the case, except that which is afforded by the title-pages of the quarto editions. That of the earliest copy known to exist (1600) announces the play as having been performed by the Lord Chamberlain's Servants, (Shakespeare's company,) as well as by the Earl of Pembroke's, the Earl of Derby's, and the Earl of Sussex's: that of the next in date (1611) announces it only as sundry times played by the King's Majestie's Servants, (the style of Shakespeare's company at that time;) so that from these title-pages we can only gather that this play might originally have been written by Shakespeare, and that afterwards it probably became the exclusive property of the company with which he was connected, or was, at least, regarded as such.

The internal evidence leaves us in the same position in which we are as to the First Part of *King Henry the Sixth*: that is, each reader has his own right of private judgment; for there is no existing dramatic work upon which Shakespeare could have founded this tragedy, or which can support the claim of any other writer to its authorship in whole or in part, or guide us in forming an opinion as to what is and what is not his. It is admitted by all, however, and will probably never be denied, that *Titus Andronicus* has very much less merit than any other play (except perhaps the First Part of *King Henry the Sixth*) that received the imprimatur of Heminge & Condell; and readers who are at all acquainted with the dramatic literature of the early Elizabethan period cannot fail to observe that in spirit, in construction, and in rhythm, if not in diction, this tragedy is more in the manner of Shakespeare's immediate predecessors

than in his own, as it appears in any of his undoubted works. Had we the same testimony as to Greene's or Marlowe's authorship of this play that we have as to Shakespeare's, we should all accept it without a question, and, comparatively poor as the horrible composition is, pass a considerable accession of fame to the credit of the reputed writer. Apparently there is direct discrepancy between the external and the internal evidence in the case. Testimony cries one way; but, in the words of Hallam upon a similar question, "*res ipse per se vociferatur*" to the contrary.

Is this discrepancy irreconcilable? — a question that brings us to the last two points of external evidence concerning the play. The first of these is, that Ben Jonson says in the Induction to his *Bartholomew Fair*, "Hee that will sweare *Ieronimo*, or *Andronicus* are the best playes, yet, shall passe vnexcepted at, heere, as a man whose Iudgment shewes it is constant, and hath stood still, these fives and twentie or thirtie yeeres." *Bartholomew Fair* was first acted in 1614; and this, construed rigidly, carries back the production of *Titus Andronicus* to between 1584 and 1589. But, as Ben's purpose was to cast the slur of 'old-fogyism' upon the two plays that he names, it is safe to allow a little for malicious exaggeration, and to assume the latter date as very nearly that at which *Titus Andronicus* was produced. Now, if Shakespeare wrote any dramatic poetry at that date, it is to be supposed (for reasons which have been given in the Essay on the Authorship of *King Henry the Sixth*, Vol. VII. p. 463, and which need not be repeated here) that he would write it as nearly as possible in the style of the dramatists whose plays were then most in vogue — Greene and Marlowe. Especially would this be the case in a work on which he was a colaborer with them: — a conclusion which bears directly upon the last point of our external evidence. We know that Greene wrote much, and Marlowe somewhat, for the company called the Earle of Pembroke's Servants; and, as we have seen, the title-page of the earliest quarto edition known records the performance of this play by that company, as well as by the Lord Chamberlain's (to which Shakespeare belonged) and two others. But there was an earlier quarto edition; and, although it seems to have perished, a copy of it was seen by Gerard Langbaine, who, in his *Account of the Early English Dramatick Poets*, (London, 1691,) says (p. 464) that it "was first printed 4°. Lond. 1594, and acted by the Earls of *Derby*, *Pembroke*, and *Essex*, their

Servants." This date is sustained by the entry of the play for publication on the Stationer's Register, February 6, 1593. (See the *Variorum* of 1821, [Vol. II, p. 624.]) Now, it is especially noteworthy that on the title-page of this earliest edition of the play there should be no mention of its having been performed by the Lord Chamberlain's company, which did play it before the date of the next edition, 1600, and to which it, as well as its reputed author, seems to have afterwards exclusively belonged.

This is, I believe, all the evidence in the case. Does it, in connection with the great resemblance in style between certain passages of this play and the works of Greene and Marlowe, and the superiority of other passages to the poetry of either of those authors, warrant the opinion that *Titus Andronicus* was written, about 1597-1589, by Greene, Marlowe, and Shakespeare together for the Earl of Pembroke's and perhaps other companies, and that (popular as we know it was) the Lord Chamberlain's Servants afterwards secured it, as well as the services of the youngest of its authors, exclusively for themselves, and that he subjected it to the same revision which, under like circumstances, he gave to the earlier versions of *King Henry the Sixth*? In my judgment this opinion is supported by all that we know upon the subject; and, should a copy of the quarto of 1594 ever be discovered, I should not be surprised to find its text bear somewhat the same relation to that of the folio that exists between the earlier and the later versions of the Second and Third Parts of *King Henry the Sixth*. The classical allusions with which this tragedy abounds might have been easily furnished by scholars of far less reading than Greene and Marlowe, and are not too much to expect from the young author of *Venus and Adonis* and the *Rape of Lucrece*, who might have found all the classical knowledge displayed in it (except the few scraps of Latin) in Golding's *Ovid* and Seneca's *Ten Tragedies* — two books with which he appears to have been intimately acquainted.*

* Without presuming to parcel out this play to the authors whom I suppose to have been engaged upon it, I venture (though with some hesitation and a full appreciation of the difficulty of forming an opinion upon the subject worthy of attention) to indicate the latter part (about half) of Scene 2, Act I., the whole of Scenes 1 and 2, Act II., and the greater part of Scene 2, Act IV., as originally the work of Greene: to Marlowe I attribute the choice of the plot and the incidents, with the writing of Scene 4, Act IV., and nearly all of Act V. in its original form: and it seems to me that in the first part of Scene 2, Act I., in Scenes 3 and 5, Act II., throughout Act III., we may clearly trace the hand of Shakespeare. There are few readers of discrimination, I think,

An old story, of yet unknown origin, furnished the plot of this monstrous tragedy. A ballad originally entitled *A Noble Roman History of Titus Andronicus*, which was entered on the books of the Stationers' Company in 1693, and which will be found in the first volume of *Percy's Reliques of Ancient English Poetry* as *The Complaint of Titus Andronicus*, seems to me to be very clearly not the foundation of the play, but to be founded upon it. Throughout the ballad there is evident effort to compress all the incidents of the story within as brief a relation as possible; and this is not the style of a ballad written for the ballad's sake.

The period of the action seems indefinable. It may be placed at almost any time during the decadence of the Roman Empire.

The text exists in remarkable purity in all the old editions. Save a few misplaced or omitted prefixes, there are no corruptions of much importance. The folio is followed in this edition, the quartos being looked to only as auxiliaries. It contains an entire Scene (Sc. 3 of Act III.) which is not found in them — a fact which sustains the authority of Heminge & Condell to publish the tragedy as Shakespeare's. It has been suggested that this Scene was written by another hand than the one which produced the rest of the tragedy. However this may be, I believe that that hand was Shakespeare's, whose peculiar flow of thought and rhythm is very noticeable in the Scene in question. But they are to be found in as marked a degree elsewhere in the play; and there seems to be no sufficient reason for doubting that this Scene was part and parcel of *Titus Andronicus* as it was first produced by the Lord Chamberlain's Servants.

who would attribute such lines as the following to any other pen than his:—

"In peace and honour rest you here, my sons;
Rome's readiest champions, repose you here in rest,
Secure from worldly chances and mishaps!
Here lurks no treason, here no envy swells,
Here grow no damned grudges; here are no storms,
No noise, but silence and eternal sleep." Act I. Sc. 2.

It is noteworthy that in this play (Act IV. Sc. 2. p. 396) we find an instance of the idiom 'for to,' which Greene used so freely, and which Shakespeare and Marlowe so carefully avoided; and one of 'when-as,' (Act IV. Sc. 4, p. 406,) which occurs often in the works of both Greene and Marlowe, but never, I believe, in any undoubted play of Shakespeare's. It is also worthy of observation that the three or four instances of similarity of expression between this play and other works bearing Shakespeare's name connect it only with *Venus and Adonis*, his earliest poem, and with the First Part of *Henry the Sixth* and *The Taming of the Shrew*—two plays in which Shakespeare has but a part interest; sharing again with Greene and Marlowe, almost without a doubt.

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

SATURNINUS, *Son to the late Emperor of Rome, and afterwards declared Emperor.*

BASSIANUS, *Brother to Saturninus; in love with Lavinia.*

TITUS ANDRONICUS, *a noble Roman, General against the Goths.*

MARCUS ANDRONICUS, *Tribune of the People, and Brother to Titus.*

LUCIUS,
QUINTUS,
MARTIUS,
MUTIUS, } *Sons to Titus Andronicus.*

YOUNG LUCIUS, *a Boy, Son to Lucius.*

PUBLIUS, *Son to Marcus the Tribune.*

ÆMILIUS, *a noble Roman.*

ALARBUS,
DEMETRIUS,
CHIRON, } *Sons to Tamora.*

AARON, *a Moor, beloved by Tamora.*

A Captain, Tribune, Messenger, and Clown; Romans.

Goths and Romans.

TAMORA, *Queen of the Goths.*

LAVINIA, *Daughter to Titus Andronicus.*

A Nurse, and a Black Child.

Kinamen of Titus, Senators, Tribunes, Officers, Soldiers, and Attendants.

SCENE: *Rome, and the Country near it.*

THE LAMENTABLE TRAGEDY OF
TITUS ANDRONICUS.

ACT I.

SCENE I.—Rome. Before the Capitol.

The Tomb of the Andronici appearing; the Tribunes and Senators aloft, as in the Senate. Enter, below, SATURNINUS and his Followers, on one side; and BASSIANUS and his Followers, on the other; with drum and colours.

SATURNINUS.

NOBLE patricians, patrons of my right,
Defend the justice of my cause with arms;
And, countrymen, my loving followers,
Plead my successive title with your swords.
I am his first-born son, that was the last
That wore the imperial diadem of Rome:
Then, let my father's honours live in me,
Nor wrong mine age with this indignity.

Bassianus. Romans,—friends, followers, favourers
of my right,
If ever Bassianus, Cæsar's son,
Were gracious in the eyes of royal Rome,
Keep then this passage to the Capitol;
And suffer not dishonour to approach

(341)

Th' imperial seat, to virtue consecrate,
 To justice, continence, and nobility,
 But let desert in pure election shine ;
 And, Romans, fight for freedom in your choice.

Enter MARCUS ANDRONICUS, *aloft, with the crown.*

Marcus. Princes, that strive by factions, and by
 friends,
 Ambitiously for rule and empery,
 Know, that the people of Rome, for whom we stand
 A special party, have by common voice
 In election for the Roman empery,
 Chosen Andronicus, surnamed Pius,
 For many good and great deserts to Rome :
 A nobler man, a braver warrior,
 Lives not this day within the city walls.
 He by the Senate is accited home,
 From weary wars against the barbarous Goths ;
 That, with his sons, a terror to our foes,
 Hath yok'd a nation strong, train'd up in arms.
 Ten years are spent since first he undertook
 This cause of Rome, and chastised with arms
 Our enemies' pride : five times he hath return'd
 Bleeding to Rome, bearing his valiant sons
 In coffins from the field :
 And now at last, laden with honour's spoils,
 Returns the good Andronicus to Rome,
 Renowned Titus, flourishing in arms.
 Let us entreat, — by honour of his name,
 Whom worthily you would have now succeed,
 And in the Capitol and Senate's right,
 Whom you pretend to honour and adore, —
 That you withdraw you, and abate your strength :
 Dismiss your followers, and, as suitors should,
 Plead your deserts in peace and humbleness.

Sat. How fair the Tribune speaks to calm my thoughts!

Bas. Marcus Andronicus, so I do affy
In thy uprightness and integrity,
And so I love and honour thee and thine,
Thy noble brother Titus, and his sons,
And her, — to whom my thoughts are humbled all, —
Gracious Lavinia, Rome's rich ornament,
That I will here dismiss my loving friends;
And to my fortunes, and the people's favour,
Commit my cause in balance to be weigh'd.

[*Exeunt the Followers of BASSIANUS.*]

Sat. Friends, that have been thus forward in my right,
I thank you all, and here dismiss you all;
And to the love and favour of my country
Commit myself, my person, and the cause.

[*Exeunt the Followers of SATURNINUS*]

Rome, be as just and gracious unto me,
As I am confident and kind to thee. —
Open the gates, and let me in.

Bas. Tribunes, and me, a poor competitor.

[*SAT. and BAS. go into the Capitol, and the Tribunes exeunt from above.*]

SCENE II.

The Same.

Enter a Captain and Others.

Captain. Romans, make way! The good Andronicus,
Patron of virtue, Rome's best champion,
Successful in the battles that he fights,

With honour, and with fortune, is return'd,
 From where he circumscribed with his sword.
 And brought to yoke, the enemies of Rome.

Drums and trumpets sounded. Enter MARTIUS and MUTIUS: after them, two Men bearing a coffin covered with black; then LUCIUS and QUINTUS. After them, TITUS ANDRONICUS; and then TAMORA, with ALARBUS, CHIRON, DEMETRIUS, AARON, and other Goths, prisoners; Soldiers and People following. The Bearers set down the coffin, and TITUS speaks.

Titus. Hail, Rome, victorious in thy mourning weeds!

Lo, as the bark that hath discharg'd her fraught
 Returns with precious lading to the bay
 From whence at first she weigh'd her anchorage,
 Cometh Andronicus, bound with laurel boughs,
 To re-salute his country with his tears—
 Tears of true joy for his return to Rome.
 Thou great defender of this Capitol,
 Stand gracious to the rites that we intend!
 Romans, of five-and-twenty valiant sons,
 Half of the number that King Priam had,
 Behold the poor remains, alive, and dead!
 These that survive let Rome reward with love;
 These that I bring unto their latest home,
 With burial amongst their ancestors:
 Here Goths have given me leave to sheathe my sword
 Titus, unkind, and careless of thine own,
 Why suffer'st thou thy sons, unburied yet,
 To hover on the dreadful shore of Styx?—
 Make way to lay them by their brethren.

[The tomb is opened

There greet in silence, as the dead are wont,

And sleep in peace, slain in your country's wars!
 O sacred receptacle of my joys,
 Sweet cell of virtue and nobility,
 How many sons of mine hast thou in store,
 That thou wilt never render to me more?

Lucius. Give us the proudest prisoner of the
 Goths,

That we may hew his limbs, and on a pile
Ad manes fratrum sacrifice his flesh,
 Before this earthy prison of their bones; •
 That so the shadows be not unappeas'd,
 Nor we disturb'd with prodigies on earth.

Tit. I give him you; the noblest that survives,
 The eldest son of this distressed queen.

Tamora. Stay, Roman brethren!—Gracious conqueror,

Victorious Titus, rue the tears I shed,
 A mother's tears in passion for her son:
 And, if thy sons were ever dear to thee,
 O, think my sons to be as dear to me.
 Sufficeth not, that we are brought to Rome,
 To beautify thy triumphs and return,
 Captive to thee and to thy Roman yoke;
 But must my sons be slaughter'd in the streets,
 For valiant doings in their country's cause?
 O, if to fight for King and Common-weal
 Were piety in thine, it is in these.
 Andronicus, stain not thy tomb with blood.
 Wilt thou draw near the nature of the gods?
 Draw near them, then, in being merciful:
 Sweet mercy is nobility's true badge.
 Thrice-noble Titus, spare my first-born son.

Tit. Patient yourself, madam, and pardon me.
 These are their brethren, whom you Goths beheld
 Alive and dead; and for their brethren slain,

Religiously they ask a sacrifice :

To this your son is mark'd; and die he must,
 T' appease their groaning shadows that are gone.

Luc. Away with him! and make a fire straight;
 And with our swords, upon a pile of wood,
 Let's hew his limbs till they be clean consum'd.

[*Exeunt* LUCIUS, QUINTUS, MARTIUS, and
 MUTIUS, with ALARBUS.

Tam. O cruel, irreligious piety!

Chiron. Was ever Scythia half so barbarous?

Demetrius. Oppose not Scythia to ambitious Rome.
 Alarbus goes to rest; and we survive
 To tremble under Titus' threat'ning looks.
 Then, madam, stand resolv'd; but hope withal,
 The self-same gods, that arm'd the Queen of Troy
 With opportunity of sharp revenge
 Upon the Thracian tyrant in his tent,
 May favour Tamora, the Queen of Goths,
 (When Goths were Goths, and Tamora was Queen,)
 To quit the bloody wrongs upon her foes.

Enter LUCIUS, QUINTUS, MARTIUS, and MUTIUS,
 with their swords bloody.

Luc. See, lord and father, how we have per-
 form'd

Our Roman rites. Alarbus' limbs are lopp'd,
 And entrails feed the sacrificing fire,
 Whose smoke like incense doth perfume the sky.
 Remaineth naught but to inter our brethren,
 And with loud 'larums welcome them to Rome.

Tit. Let it be so; and let Andronicus
 Make this his latest farewell to their souls.

[*Trumpets sounded, and the coffin laid in the
 tomb.*

In peace and honour rest you here, my sons;

Rome's readiest champions, repose you here in rest.
 Secure from worldly chances and mishaps!
 Here lurks no treason, here no envy swells,
 Here grow no damned grudges; here are no storms,
 No noise, but silence and eternal sleep.
 In peace and honour rest you here, my sons!

Enter LAVINIA.

Lavinia. In peace and honour live Lord Titus
 long;

My noble lord and father, live in fame!
 Lo, at this tomb my tributary tears
 I render, for my brethren's obsequies,
 And at thy feet I kneel, with tears of joy,
 Shed on the earth, for thy return to Rome:
 O, bless me here with thy victorious hand,
 Whose fortunes Rome's best citizens applaud.

Tit. Kind Rome, that hast thus lovingly reserv'd
 The cordial of mine age to glad my heart!—
Lavinia, live; outlive thy father's days,
 And fame's eternal date, for virtue's praise!

Enter, below, MARCUS ANDRONICUS, SATURNINUS,
 BASSIANUS, *attended.*

Mar. Long live Lord Titus, my beloved brother,
 Gracious triumpher in the eyes of Rome!

Tit. Thanks, gentle Tribune, noble brother Marcus.

Mar. And welcome, nephews, from successful
 wars,

You that survive, and you that sleep in fame!
 Fair lords, your fortunes are alike in all,
 That in your country's service drew your swords;
 But safer triumph is this funeral pomp,
 That hath aspir'd to Solon's happiness,
 And triumphs over chance in honour's bed.—

Titus Andronicus, the people of Rome,
 Whose friend in justice thou hast ever been,
 Send thee by me, their Tribune and their trust,
 This palliament of white and spotless hue;
 And name thee in election for the empire,
 With these our late-deceased Emperor's sons.
 Be *candidatus* then, and put it on,
 And help to set a head on headless Rome.

Tit. A better head her glorious body fits,
 Than his, that shakes for age and feebleness:
 What! should I d'on this robe, and trouble you?
 Be chosen with proclamations to-day;
 To-morrow, yield up rule, resign my life,
 And set abroad new business for you all? —
 Rome, I have been thy soldier forty years,
 And led my country's strength successfully,
 And buried one and twenty valiant sons,
 Knighted in field, slain manfully in arms,
 In right and service of their noble country.
 Give me a staff of honour for mine age,
 But not a sceptre to control the world:
 Upright he held it, lords, that held it last.

Mar. Titus, thou shalt obtain and ask the em-
 pery.

Sat. Proud and ambitious Tribune, canst thou
 tell? —

Tit. Patience, Prince Saturninus.

Sat. Romans, do me right. —
 Patricians, draw your swords, and sheath them
 not

Till Saturninus be Rome's emperor. —
 Andronicus, would thou wert shipp'd to Hell,
 Rather than rob me of the people's hearts.

Luc. Proud Saturnine, interrupter of the good
 That noble-minded Titus means to thee!

Tit. Content thee, Prince : I will restore to thee
The people's hearts, and wean them from themselves.

Bas. Andronicus, I do not flatter thee,
But honour thee, and will do till I die :
My faction if thou strengthen with thy friends,
I will most thankful be ; and thanks, to men
Of noble minds, is honourable meed.

Tit. People of Rome, and noble Tribunes here,
I ask your voices and your suffrages :
Will you bestow them friendly on Andronicus ?

Tribunes. To gratify the good Andronicus,
And gratulate his safe return to Rome,
The people will accept whom he admits.

Tit. Tribunes, I thank you ; and this suit I make,
That you create your Emperor's eldest son,
Lord Saturnine, whose virtues will, I hope,
Reflect on Rome, as Titan's rays on earth,
And ripen justice in this common-weal :
Then, if you will elect by my advice,
Crown him, and say, — ' Long live our Emperor !'

Mar. With voices and applause of every sort,
Patricians, and plebeians, we create
Lord Saturninus, Rome's great Emperor,
And say, — ' Long live our Emperor Saturnine !'

[*A long flourish*]

Sat. Titus Andronicus, for thy favours done
To us in our election this day,
I give thee thanks in part of thy deserts,
And will with deeds requite thy gentleness :
And, for an onset, Titus, to advance
Thy name and honourable family,
Lavinia will I make my empress,
Rome's royal mistress, mistress of my heart,
And in the sacred Pantheon her spouse.
Tell me, Andronicus, doth this motion please thee ?

Tit. It doth, my worthy lord; and in this match
I hold me highly honour'd of your Grace:
And here, in sight of Rome to Saturnine,—
King and commander of our common-weal,
The wide world's emperor,—do I consecrate
My sword, my chariot, and my prisoners;
Presents well worthy Rome's imperial lord:
Receive them, then, the tribute that I owe,
Mine honour's ensigns humbled at thy feet.

Sat. Thanks, noble Titus, father of my life!
How proud I am of thee and of thy gifts,
Rome shall record; and, when I do forget
The least of these unspeakable deserts,
Romans, forget your fealty to me.

Tit. Now, madam, are you prisoner to an emperor;
[To TAMORA.
To him, that for your honour and your state,
Will use you nobly, and your followers.

Sat. A goodly lady, trust me; of the hue
That I would choose, were I to choose anew.—
Clear up, fair Queen, that cloudy countenance:
Though chance of war hath wrought this change of
cheer,

Thou com'st not to be made a scorn in Rome:
Princely shall be thy usage every way.
Rest on my word, and let not discontent
Daunt all your hopes: madam, he comforts you,
Can make you greater than the Queen of Goths.—
Lavinia, you are not displeas'd with this?

Lav. Not I, my lord; sith true nobility
Warrants these words in princely courtesy.

Sat. Thanks, sweet Lavinia.—Romans, let us go.
Ransomless here we set our prisoners free:
Proclaim our honours, lords, with trump and drum.

Bas. Lord Titus, by your leave, this maid is mine.
[Seizing LAVINIA.

Tit. How, sir? Are you in earnest, then, my lord?

Bas. Ay, noble Titus; and resolv'd, withal,
To do myself this reason and this right.

[*The Emperor courts TAMORA in dumb show.*]

Mar. *Suum cuique* is our Roman justice:
This prince in justice seizeth but his own.

Luc. And that he will, and shall, if Lucius live.

Tit. Traitors, avaunt! Where is the Emperor's guard?

Treason, my lord! Lavinia is surpris'd.

Sat. Surpris'd! By whom?

Bas. By him that justly may
Bear his betroth'd from all the world away.

[*Exeunt MARCUS and BASSIANUS, with LAVINIA.*]

Mutius. Brothers, help to convey her hence away,
And with my sword I'll keep this door safe.

[*Exeunt LUCIUS, QUINTUS, and MARTIUS.*]

Tit. Follow, my lord, and I'll soon bring her back.

Mut. My lord, you pass 'not here.

Tit. What, villain boy!

Barr't me my way in Rome? [*TITUS kills MUTIUS.*]

Mut. Help, Lucius, help!

Enter LUCIUS.

Luc. My lord, you are unjust; and, more than so,
In wrongful quarrel you have slain your son.

Tit. Nor thou nor he are sons of mine:
My sons would never so dishonour me.

Traitor, restore Lavinia to the Emperor.

Luc. Dead, if you will; but not to be his wife;
That is another's lawful promis'd love. [*Exit.*]

Sat. No, Titus, no; the Emperor needs her not,
Nor her, nor thee, nor any of thy stock:

I'll trust, by leisure, him that mocks me once ;
 Thee never, nor thy traitorous haughty sons,
 Confederates all, thus to dishonour me.
 Was [there] none [else] in Rome to make a stale
 But Saturnine ? Full well, Andronicus,
 Agree these deeds with that proud brag of thine,
 That saidst I begg'd the empire at thy hands.

Tit. O monstrous ! what reproachful words are these ?

Sat. But go thy ways ; go, give that changing piece

To him that flourish'd for her with his sword.
 A valiant son-in-law thou shalt enjoy ;
 One fit to bandy with thy lawless sons,
 To ruffle in the commonwealth of Rome.

Tit. These words are razors to my wounded heart.

Sat. And therefore, lovely Tamora, Queen of Goths,

That, like the stately Phœbe 'mongst her nymphs,
 Dost overshadow the gallant'st dames of Rome,
 If thou be pleas'd with this my sudden choice,
 Behold, I choose thee, Tamora, for my bride,
 And will create thee empress of Rome.
 Speak, Queen of Goths, dost thou applaud my choice ?

And here I swear by all the Roman gods, —
 Sith priest and holy water are so near,
 And tapers burn so bright, and every thing
 In readiness for Hymeneus stand, —
 I will not re-salute the streets of Rome,
 Or climb my palace, till from forth this place
 I lead espous'd my bride along with me.

Tam. And here, in sight of Heaven, to Rome I swear,

If Saturnine advance the Queen of Goths,

She will a handmaid be to his desires,
A loving nurse, a mother to his youth.

Sat. Ascend, fair Queen, Pantheon. — Lords, accompany

Your noble Emperor, and his lovely bride,
Sent by the Heavens for Prince Saturnine,
Whose wisdom hath her fortune conquered:
There shall we consummate our spousal rites.

[*Exit SATURNINUS and his Followers; TAMORA and her Sons; AARON and Goths.*]

Tit. I am not bid to wait upon this bride.

Titus, when wert thou wont to walk alone,
Dishonour'd thus, and challenged of wrongs?

Enter MARCUS, LUCIUS, QUINTUS, and MARTIUS.

Mar. O Titus, see, O, see what thou hast done!

In a bad quarrel slain a virtuous son.

Tit. No, foolish Tribune, no; no son of mine,
Nor thou, nor these, confederates in the deed
That hath dishonour'd all our family:
Unworthy brother, and unworthy sons!

Luc. But let us give him burial, as becomes:
Give Mutius burial with our brethren.

Tit. Traitors, away! he rests not in this tomb.
This monument five hundred years hath stood,
Which I have sumptuously re-edified:
Here none but soldiers, and Rome's servitors,
Repose in fame; none basely slain in brawls.
Bury him where you can, he comes not here.

Mar. My lord, this is impiety in you.
My nephew Mutius' deeds do plead for him:
He must be buried with his brethren.

Martius. }
Quintus. } And shall, or him we will accompany.

Tit. And shall! What villain was it spoke that word?

Quin. He that would vouch it in any place but here.

Tit. What! would you bury him in my despite?

Mar. No, noble Titus; but entreat of thee
To pardon Mutius, and to bury him.

Tit. Marcus, even thou hast struck upon my crest,
And, with these boys, mine honour thou hast wounded:
My foes I do repute you every one;
So, trouble me no more, but get you gone.

Mart. He is not with himself: let us withdraw.

Quin. Not I, till Mutius' bones be buried.

[MARCUS and the Sons of TITUS kneel.

Mar. Brother, for in that name doth nature plead, —

Quin. Father, and in that name doth nature
speak, —

Tit. Speak thou no more, if all the rest will
speed.

Mar. Renowned Titus, more than half my soul, —

Luc. Dear father, soul and substance of us all, —

Mar. Suffer thy brother Marcus to inter
His noble nephew here in virtue's nest,
That died in honour and Lavinia's cause.
Thou art a Roman, be not barbarous:
The Greeks upon advice did bury Ajax,
That slew himself, and wise Laertes' son
Did graciously plead for his funerals.
Let not young Mutius, then, that was thy joy,
Be barr'd his entrance here.

Tit. Rise, Marcus, rise. —

The dismall'st day is this, that e'er I saw,
To be dishonoured by my sons in Rome! —

Vell, bury him, and bury me the next.

[*They rise, and MUTIUS is put into the tomb.*

Luc. There lie thy bones, sweet Mutius, with thy friends,
Till we with trophies do adorn thy tomb!

All. No man shed tears for noble Mutius;
He lives in fame that di'd in virtue's cause.

Mar. My lord, — to step out of these dreary dumps, —

How comes it that the subtle Queen of Goths
Is of a sudden thus advanc'd in Rome?

Tit. I know not, Marcus, but I know it is;
Whether by device or no, the Heavens can tell.
Is she not, then, beholding to the man
That brought her for this high good turn so far?

Mar. Yes, and will nobly him remunerate.

Flourish. Enter, at one side, SATURNINUS, attended;
TAMORA, DEMETRIUS, CHIRON, and AARON; at the
other side, BASSIANUS, LAVINIA, and Others.

Sat. So, Bassianus, you have play'd your prize:
God give you joy, sir, of your gallant bride!

Bas. And you of yours, my lord! I say no more,
Nor wish no less; and so I take my leave.

Sat. Traitor, if Rome have law, or we have
power,

Thou and thy faction shall repent this rape.

Bas. Rape, call you it, my lord, to seize my own,
My true-betrothed love, and now my wife?
But let the laws of Rome determine all:
Meanwhile, I am possess'd of that is mine.

Sat. 'Tis good, sir: you are very short with us;
But, if we live, we'll be as sharp with you.

Bas. My lord, what I have done, as best I may,
Answer I must, and shall do with my life:
Only thus much I give your Grace to know, —
By all the duties that I owe to Rome,

This noble gentleman, Lord Titus here,
Is in opinion, and in honour, wrong'd:
That in the rescue of Lavinia

With his own hand did slay his youngest son,
In zeal to you, and highly mov'd to wrath,
To be controll'd in that he frankly gave.
Receive him, then, to favour, Saturnine,
That hath express'd himself, in all his deeds,
A father and a friend to thee and Rome.

Tit. Prince Bassianus, leave to plead my deeds:
'Tis thou, and those that have dishonoured me.
Rome and the righteous Heavens be my judge,
How I have lov'd and honour'd Saturnine!

Tam. My worthy lord, if ever Tamora
Were gracious in those princely eyes of thine,
Then hear me speak indifferently for all;
And at my suit, sweet, pardon what is past.

Sat. What, madam! be dishonoured openly,
And basely put it up without revenge?

Tam. Not so, my lord: the gods of Rome for-
fend

I should be author to dishonour you!
But, on mine honour, dare I undertake
For good Lord Titus' innocence in all,
Whose fury, not dissembled, speaks his griefs.
Then, at my suit look graciously on him;
Lose not so noble a friend on vain suppose,
Nor with sour looks afflict his gentle heart.—
[*Aside to SAT.*] My lord, be rul'd by me, be won at
last;

Dissemble all your griefs and discontents:
You are but newly planted in your throne;
Lest, then, the people, and patricians too,
Upon a just survey, take Titus' part,
And so supplant you for ingratitude,

(Which Rome reputes to be a heinous sin).

Yield at entreats, and then let me alone.

I'll find a day to massacre them all,

And raze their faction, and their family,

The cruel father, and his trait'rous sons,

To whom I sued for my dear son's life;

And make them know what 'tis to let a queen

Kneel in the streets, and beg for grace in vain. —

[*Aloud.*] Come, come, sweet Emperor, — come, Andronicus, —

Take up this good old man, and cheer the heart

That dies in tempest of thy angry frown.

Sat. Rise, Titus, rise: my Empress hath prevail'd.

Tit. I thank your Majesty, and her, my lord.

These words, these looks, infuse new life in me.

Tam. Titus, I am incorporate in Rome,

A Roman now adopted happily,

And must advise the Emperor for his good.

This day all quarrels die, Andronicus; —

And let it be mine honour, good my lord,

That I have reconcil'd your friends and you. —

For you, Prince Bassianus, I have pass'd

My word and promise to the Emperor,

That you will be more mild and tractable. —

And fear not, lords, — and you Lavinia. —

By my advice, all humbled on your knees,

You shall ask pardon of his Majesty.

[*MARCUS, LAVINIA, and the Sons of TITUS kneel.*]

Luc. We do; and vow to Heaven, and to his

Highness,

That what we did was mildly, as we might,

Tend'ring our sister's honour, and our own.

Mar. That on mine honour here I do protest.

Sat. Away, and talk not: trouble us no more.—

Tam. Nay, nay, sweet Emperor, we must all be friends.

The Tribune and his nephews kneel for grace:
I will not be denied. Sweet heart, look back.

Sat. Marcus, for thy sake, and thy brother's here,
And at my lovely Tamora's entreats,
I do remit these young men's heinous faults.

[*All rise.*

Lavinia, though you left me like a churl,
I found a friend; and sure as death I swear,
I would not part a bachelor from the priest.
Come; if the Emperor's Court can feast two brides,
You are my guest, Lavinia, and your friends.—
This day shall be a love-day, Tamora.

Tit. To-morrow, an it please your Majesty,
To hunt the panther and the hart with me,
With horn and hound we'll give your grace *bonjour*.

Sat. Be it so, Titus, and gramercy too.

[*Trumpets. Exeunt.*

ACT II.

SCENE I.—The Same. Before the Palace.

Enter AARON.

AARON.

NOW climbeth Tamora Olympus' top,
Safe out of fortune's shot, and sits aloft,
Secure of thunder's crack or lightning flash,
Advanc'd above pale envy's threat'ning reach.

As when the golden sun salutes the morn,
 And having gilt the ocean with his beams,
 Gallops the zodiac in his glistening coach,
 And overlooks the highest-peering hills ;
 So Tamora. —

Upon her will doth earthly honour wait,
 And virtue stoops and trembles at her frown.
 Then, Aaron, arm thy heart, and fit thy thoughts,
 To mount aloft with thy imperial mistress ;
 And mount her pitch, whom thou in triumph long
 Hast prisoner held, fetter'd in amorous chains,
 And faster bound to Aaron's charming eyes,
 Than is Prometheus ti'd to Caucasus.
 Away with slavish weeds and servile thoughts !
 I will be bright, and shine in pearl and gold,
 To wait upon this new-made Empress.
 To wait, said I ? to wanton with this queen,
 This goddess, this Semiramis, this nymph,
 This syren, that will charm Rome's Saturnine,
 And see his shipwrack, and his commonweal's.
 Hollo ! what storm is this ?

Enter DEMETRIUS and CHIRON, braving.

Dem. Chiron, thy years want wit, thy wit wants
 edge

And manners, to intrude where I am grac'd,
 And may, for aught thou know'st, affected be.

Chi. Demetrius, thou do'st over-ween in all,
 And so in this, to bear me down with braves.
 'Tis not the difference of a year, or two,
 Makes me less gracious, or thee more fortunate :
 I am as able, and as fit, as thou,
 To serve, and to deserve my mistress' grace ;
 And that my sword upon thee shall approve,
 And plead my passions for Lavinia's love

Aar. Clubs! clubs! these lovers will not keep the peace.

Dem. Why, boy, although our mother, unadvis'd,
Gave you a dancing-rapier by your side,
Are you so desperate grown, to threat your friends?
Go to; have your lath glued within your sheath,
Till you know better how to handle it.

Chi. Mean while, sir, with the little skill I have,
Full well shalt thou perceive how much I dare.

Dem. Ay, boy; grow ye so brave? [*They draw.*]

Aar. Why, how now, lords!

So near the Emperor's palace dare you draw,
And maintain such a quarrel openly?

Full well I wot the ground of all this grudge:

I would not for a million of gold,

The cause were known to them it most concerns;

Nor would your noble mother for much more

Be so dishonoured in the court of Rome.

For shame, put up.

Dem. Not I; till I have sheath'd

My rapier in his bosom, and, withal,

Thrust those reproachful speeches down his throat,

That he hath breath'd in my dishonour here.

Chi. For that I am prepar'd and full resolv'd,
Foul-spoken coward, that thunder'st with thy tongue,
And with thy weapon nothing dar'st perform.

Aar. Away, I say!

Now by the gods that warlike Goths adore,

This petty brabble will undo us all. —

Why, lords, — and think you not how dangerous

It is to jet upon a prince's right?

What! is Lavinia then become so loose,

Or Bassianus so degenerate,

That for her love such quarrels may be broach'd,

Without controlment, justice, or revenge?

Young lords, beware!—an should the Empress know
This discord's ground, the music would not please.

Ch. I care not, I, knew she and all the world:
I love Lavinia more than all the world.

Dem. Youngling, learn thou to make some meaner
choice.

Lavinia is thine elder brother's hope.

Aar. Why, are ye mad? or know ye not, in
Rome

How furious and impatient they be,
And cannot brook competitors in love?
I tell you, lords, you do but plot your deaths
By this device.

Ch. Aaron, a thousand deaths
Would I propose, to achieve her whom I love.

Aar. To achieve her!—How?

Dem. Why mak'st thou it so strange?
She is a woman, therefore may be woo'd;
She is a woman, therefore may be won;
She is Lavinia, therefore must be lov'd.
What, man! more water glideth by the mill
Than wots the miller of; and easy it is
Of a cut loaf to steal a shive, we know:
Though Bassianus be the Emperor's brother,
Better than he have worn Vulcan's badge.

Aar. [*Aside.*] Ay, and as good as Saturninus
may.

Dem. Then, why should he despair, that knows
to court it
With words, fair looks, and liberality?
What! hast thou not full often struck a doe,
And borne her cleanly by the keeper's nose?

Aar. Why then, it seems, some certain snatch
or so
Would serve your turns.

Chi. Ay, so the turn were serv'd.

Dem. Aaron, thou hast hit it.

Aar. www.libtool.co Would you had hit it too ;
Then should not we be tir'd with this ado.
Why, hark ye, hark ye, — and are you such fools,
To square for this? Would it offend you, then,
[That both should speed?]

Chi. Faith, not me.

Dem. Nor me, so I were one.

Aar. For shame! be friends, and join for that
you jar.

'Tis policy and stratagem must do
That you affect; and so must you resolve,
That what you cannot as you would achieve,
You must, perforce, accomplish as you may.
Take this of me: Lucrece was not more chaste
Than this Lavinia, Bassianus' love.
A speedier course than ling'ring languishment
Must we pursue, and I have found the path.
My lords, a solemn hunting is in hand:
There will the lovely Roman ladies troop:
The forest walks are wide and spacious,
And many unfrequented plots there are,
Fitted by kind for rape and villainy.
Single you thither, then, this dainty doe,
And strike her home by force, if not by words:
This way, or not at all, stand you in hope.
Come, come; our Empress, with her sacred wit,
To villainy and vengeance consecrate,
Will we acquaint with all that we intend;
And she shall file our engines with advice,
That will not suffer you to square yourselves,
But to your wishes' height advance you both.
The Emperor's court is like the House of Fame,
The palace full of tongues, of eyes, and ears:

The woods are ruthless, dreadful, deaf, and dull;
There speak, and strike, brave boys, and take your
turns:

There serve your lust, shadow'd from Heaven's eye,
And revel in Lavinia's treasury.

Chi. Thy counsel, lad, smells of no cowardice.

Dem. *Sit fas aut nefas*, till I find the stream
To cool this heat, a charm to calm these fits,
Per Styga, per manes vchor. [Exeunt.]

SCENE II.

A Forest near Rome. Horns, and cry of hounds
heard.

Enter TITUS ANDRONICUS, *with* Hunters, &c., MARCUS, LUCIUS, QUINTUS, *and* MARTIUS.

Tit. The hunt is up, the morn is bright and grey,
The fields are fragrant, and the woods are green.
Uncouple here, and let us make a bay,
And wake the Emperor and his lovely bride,
And rouse the Prince, and ring a hunter's peal,
That all the court may echo with the noise.
Sons, let it be your charge, as it is ours,
To attend the Emperor's person carefully:
I have been troubled in my sleep this night,
But dawning day new comfort hath inspir'd.

[Horns wind a peal, and a cry of hounds heard]

Enter SATURNINUS, TAMORA, BASSIANUS, LAVINIA,
DEMETRIUS, CHIRON, *and* Attendants.

Tit. Many good morrows to your Majesty:—
Madam, to you as many and as good.—
I promised your Grace a hunter's peal.

Sat. And you have rung it lustily, my lords,
Somewhat too early for new-married ladies.

Bas. Lavinia, how say you?

Lav. I say, no;
I have been [broad] awake two hours and more.

Sat. Come on, then: horse and chariots let us
have,

And to our sport. — Madam, now shall ye see
Our Roman hunting. [To TAMORA.]

Mar. I have dogs, my lord,
Will rouse the proudest panther in the chase,
And climb the highest promontory top.

Tit. And I have horse will follow where the game
Makes way, and run like swallows o'er the plain.

Dem. Chiron, we hunt not, we, with horse nor
hound;

But hope to pluck a dainty doe to ground. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

A desert Part of the Forest.

Enter AARON, with a bag of gold.

Aar. He, that had wit, would think that I had
none,

To bury so much gold under a tree,
And never after to inherit it.

Let him that thinks of me so abjectly,
Know that this gold must coin a stratagem,
Which, cunningly effected, will beget

A very excellent piece of villainy:
And so repose, sweet gold, for their unrest,

[*Hides the gold.*]
That have their alms out of the Empress' chest.

Enter TAMORA.

Tam. My lovely Aaron, wherefore look'st thou sad,

When every thing doth make a gleeful boast?
The birds chaunt melody on every bush;
The snake lies rolled in the cheerful sun;
The green leaves quiver with the cooling wind,
And make a checquer'd shadow on the ground.
Under their sweet shade, Aaron, let us sit,
And, whilst the babbling echo mocks the hounds,
Replying shrilly to the well-tun'd horns,
As if a double hunt were heard at once,
Let us sit down and mark their yelling noise:
And after conflict, such as was suppos'd
The wand'ring prince and Dido once enjoy'd,
When with a happy storm they were surpris'd,
And curtain'd with a counsel-keeping cave,—
We may, each wreathed in the other's arms,
Our pastimes done, possess a golden slumber;
Whiles hounds, and horns, and sweet melodious birds,
Be unto us as is a nurse's song
Of lullaby to bring her babe asleep.

Aar. Madam, though Venus govern your desires,
Saturn is dominator over mine.

What signifies my deadly-standing eye,
My silence and my cloudy melancholy?
My fleece of woolly hair that now uncurls,
Even as an adder when she doth unrol
To do some fatal execution?

No, madam, these are no venereal signs:
Vengeance is in my heart, death in my hand,
Blood and revenge are hammering in my head.
Hark, Tamora, the empress of my soul,
Which never hopes more heaven than rests in thee,

This is the day of doom for Bassianus ;
 His Philomel must lose her tongue to-day :
 Thy sons make pillage of her chastity,
 And wash their hands in Bassianus' blood.
 Seest thou this letter ? take it up I pray thee,
 And give the King this fatal-plotted scroll. —
 Now question me no more ; we are espied :
 Here comes a parcel of our hopeful booty,
 Which dreads not yet their lives' destruction.

Tam. Ah, my sweet Moor, sweeter to me than
 life !

Aar. No more, great Empress. Bassianus comes :
 Be cross with him ; and I'll go fetch thy sons
 To back thy quarrels, whatsoe'er they be. [*Exit.*]

Enter BASSIANUS and LAVINIA.

Bas. Whom have we here ? Rome's royal Em-
 press,
 Unfurnish'd of her well-beseeming troop ;
 Or is it Dian, habited like her ;
 Who hath abandoned her holy groves,
 To see the general hunting in this forest ?

Tam. Saucy controller of our private steps !
 Had I the power, that, some say, Dian had,
 Thy temples should be planted presently
 With horns, as was Actæon's ; and the hounds
 Should drive upon thy new-transformed limbs,
 Unmannerly intruder as thou art !

Lav. Under your patience, gentle Empress,
 'Tis thought you have a goodly gift in horning ;
 And to be doubted, that your Moor and you
 Are singled forth to try experiments.
 Jove shield your husband from his hounds to-day !
 'Tis pity, they should take him for a stag.

Bas. Believe me, Queen, your swarth Cimmerian

Doth make your honour of his body's hue,
 Spotted, detested, and abominable.
 Why are you sequester'd from all your train?
 Dismounted from your snow-white goodly steed,
 And wander'd hither to an obscure plot,
 Accompanied [but] with a barbarous Moor,
 If foul desire had not conducted you?

Lav. And being intercepted in your sport,
 Great reason that my noble lord be rated
 For sauciness!—I pray you, let us hence,
 And let her 'joy her raven-colour'd love:
 This valley fits the purpose passing well.

Bas. The King, my brother, shall have note of
 this.

Lav. Ay, for these slips have made him noted
 long,
 Good king! to be so mightily abus'd.

Tam. Why have I patience to endure all this?

Enter DEMETRIUS and CHIRON.

Dem. How now, dear sovereign, and our gracious
 mother!

Why doth your Highness look so pale and wan?

Tam. Have I not reason, think you, to look pale?
 These two have 'tic'd me hither to this place,
 A barren detested vale, you see, it is:
 The trees, though summer, yet forlorn and lean,
 O'ercome with moss, and baleful misletoe.
 Here never shines the sun; here nothing breeds,
 Unless the nightly owl, or fatal raven.
 And, when they shew'd me this abhorred pit,
 They told me, here, at dead time of the night,
 A thousand fiends, a thousand hissing snakes,
 Ten thousand swelling toads, as many urchins,
 Would make such fearful and confused cries,

As any mortal body, hearing it,
 Should straight fall mad, or else die suddenly.
 No sooner had they told this hellish tale,
 But straight they told me, they would bind me here
 Unto the body of a dismal yew,
 And leave me to this miserable death :
 And then they call'd me foul adulteress,
 Lascivious Goth, and all the bitterest terms
 That ever ear did hear to such effect ;
 And, had you not by wondrous fortune come,
 This vengeance on me had they executed.
 Revenge it, as you love your mother's life,
 Or be ye not henceforth call'd my children.

Dem. This is a witness that I am thy son.

[*Stabs* **BASSIANUS.**

Chi. And this for me, struck home to shew my
 strength. [*Also stabbing* **BAS.**, *who dies.*

Lav. Ay, come, Semiramis ! — nay, barbarous
 Tamora ;

For no name fits thy nature but thy own.

Tam. Give me thy poniard : you shall know, my
 boys,

Your mother's hand shall right your mother's wrong.

Dem. Stay, madam, here is more belongs to her :

First, thrash the corn, then after burn the straw.

This minion stood upon her chastity,

Upon her nuptial vow, her loyalty,

And with that painted hope braves your mighti-
 ness :

And shall she carry this unto her grave ?

Chi. An if she do, I would I were an eunuch.

Drag hence her husband to some secret hole,

And make his dead trunk pillow to our lust.

Tam. But when ye have the honey ye desire,
 Let not this wasp outlive us both to sting.

Chi. I warrant you, madam, we will make that
sure. —

Come, mistress, now perforce we will enjoy
That nice preserved honesty of yours.

Lav. O Tamora! thou bear'st a woman's face, —

Tam. I will not hear her speak: away with her!

Lav. Sweet lords, entreat her hear me but a
word.

Dem. Listen, fair madam: let it be your glory
To see her tears; but be your heart to them,
As unrelenting flint to drops of rain.

Lav. When did the tiger's young ones teach the
dam?

O, do not learn her wrath; she taught it thee.
The milk thou suck'dst from her did turn to marble;
Even at thy teat thou had'st thy tyranny.
Yet every mother breeds not sons alike:
Do thou entreat her shew a woman pity.

[*To CHIRON.*

Chi. What! would'st thou have me prove myself
a bastard?

Lav. 'Tis true, the raven doth not hatch a lark:
Yet have I heard, O, could I find it now!
The lion, mov'd with pity, did endure
To have his princely paws par'd all away.
Some say that ravens foster forlorn children,
The whilst their own birds famish in their nests:
O, be to me, though thy hard heart say no,
Nothing so kind, but something pitiful!

Tam. I know not what it means. Away with
her!

Lav. O, let me teach thee: for my father's sake,
That gave thee life, when well he might have slain
thee,
Be not obdurate. Open thy deaf ears.

Tam. Had'st thou in person ne'er offended me,
 Even for his sake am I pitiless. —
 Remember, boys, I pour'd forth tears in vain,
 To save your brother from the sacrifice;
 But fierce Andronicus would not relent.
 Therefore, away with her, and use her as you will:
 The worse to her, the better lov'd of me.

Lav. O Tamora! be call'd a gentle queen,
 And with thine own hands kill me in this place;
 For 'tis not life that I have begg'd so long:
 Poor I was slain when Bassianus di'd.

Tam. What begg'st thou then? fond woman, let
 me go.

Lav. 'Tis present death I beg; and one thing
 more,
 That womanhood denies my tongue to tell.
 O, keep me from their worse than killing lust,
 And tumble me into some loathsome pit,
 Where never man's eye may behold my body:
 Do this, and be a charitable murderer.

Tam. So should I rob my sweet sons of their fee.
 No; let them satisfy their lust on thee.

Dem. Away! for thou hast stay'd us here too
 long.

Lav. No grace? no womanhood? Ah, beastly
 creature!
 The blot and enemy to our general name!
 Confusion fall —

Chi. Nay, then I'll stop your mouth. — Bring thou
 her husband: [*Dragging off LAVINIA.*
 'This is the hole where Aaron bid us hide him.

[*Exeunt.*

Tam. Farewell, my sons: see, that you make her
 sure.
 Ne'er let my heart know merry cheer indeed,

Till all the Andronici be made away.
 Now will I hence to seek my lovely Moor,
 And let my spleenful sons this trull devour. [*Exit.*

SCENE IV.

The Same.

Enter AARON, with QUINTUS and MARTIUS.

Aar. Come on, my lords, the better foot before:
 Straight will I bring you to the loathsome pit,
 Where I espied the panther fast asleep.

Quin. My sight is very dull, whate'er it bodes.

Mart. And mine, I promise you: were't not for
 shame,
 Well could I leave our sport to sleep awhile.

[*MARTIUS falls into the pit.*

Quin. What! art thou fallen? What subtle hole
 is this,

Whose mouth is cover'd with rude-growing briars,
 Upon whose leaves are drops of new-shed blood,
 As fresh as morning's dew distill'd on flowers?
 A very fatal place it seems to me:—

Speak, brother, hast thou hurt thee with the fall?

Mart. O brother! with the dismall'st object
 [hurt],

That ever eye with sight made heart lament.

Aar. [*Aside.*] Now will I fetch the King to find
 them here;

That he thereby may give a likely guess,
 How these were they that made away his brother.

[*Exit AARON.*

Mart. Why dost not comfort me, and help me out
 From this unhallow'd and blood-stained hole?

Quin. I am surprised with an uncouth fear ;
A chilling sweat o'er-runs my trembling joints :
My heart suspects more than mine eye can see.

Mart. To prove thou hast a true-divining heart,
Aaron and thou look down into this den,
And see a fearful sight of blood and death.

Quin. Aaron is gone ; and my compassionate
heart

Will not permit mine eyes once to behold
The thing whereat it trembles by surmise.
(), tell me how it is ; for ne'er till now
Was I a child, to fear I know not what.

Mart. Lord Bassianus lies embued here,
All on a heap, like to a slaughter'd lamb,
In this detested, dark, blood-drinking pit.

Quin. If it be dark, how dost thou know 'tis he ?

Mart. Upon his bloody finger he doth wear
A precious ring, that lightens all the hole,
Which, like a taper in some monument,
Doth shine upon the dead man's earthy cheeks,
And shews the ragged entrails of the pit :
So pale did shine the moon on Pyramus,
When he by night lay bath'd in maiden blood.
O brother, help me with thy fainting hand, —
If fear hath made thee faint, as me it hath, —
Out of this fell devouring receptacle,
As hateful as Cocytus' misty mouth.

Quin. Reach me thy hand, that I may help thee
out ;

Or, wanting strength to do thee so much good,
I may be pluck'd into the swallowing womb
Of this deep pit, poor Bassianus' grave.
I have no strength to pluck thee to the brink.

Mart. Nor I no strength to climb without thy
help.

Quin. Thy hand once more: I will not loose
again,
Till thou art here aloft, or I below.
Thou canst not come to me; I come to thee.
[*Falls in.*]

Enter SATURNINUS and AARON.

Sat. Along with me:—I'll see what hole is
here,
And what he is that now is leap'd into it.
Say, who art thou, that lately did'st descend
Into this gaping hollow of the earth?

Mart. The unhappy son of old Andronicus,
Brought hither in a most unlucky hour,
To find thy brother Bassianus dead.

Sat. My brother dead! I know, thou dost but
jest:
He and his lady both are at the lodge,
Upon the north side of this pleasant chase;
'Tis not an hour since I left him there.

Mart. We know not where you left him all alive,
But, out alas! here have we found him dead.

*Enter TAMORA, with Attendants; TITUS ANDRONICUS,
and LUCIUS.*

Tam. Where is my lord, the King?

Sat. Here, Tamora; though griev'd with killing
grief.

Tam. Where is thy brother Bassianus?

Sat. Now to the bottom dost thou search my
wound:

Poor Bassianus here lies murdered.

Tam. Then, all too late I bring this fatal writ,
[*Giving a letter*]
The complot of this timeless tragedy;

And wonder greatly, that man's face can fold
In pleasing smiles such murderous tyranny.

Sat. [Reads.] "*An if we miss to meet him
handsomely, —*

*Sweet huntsman, Bassianus 'tis we mean, —
Do thou so much as dig the grave for him.
Thou know'st our meaning. Look for thy reward
Among the nettles at the elder-tree,
Which overshades the mouth of that same pit,
Where we decreed to bury Bassianus.
Do this, and purchase us thy lasting friends."*

O Tamora! was ever heard the like?

This is the pit, and this the elder-tree.

Look, sirs, if you can find the huntsman out,

That should have murder'd Bassianus here.

Aar. My gracious lord, here is the bag of gold.

[*Showing it.*]

Sat. Two of thy whelps, [*to Titus.*] fell curs of
bloody kind,

Have here bereft my brother of his life. —

Sirs, drag them from the pit unto the prison:

There let them bide, until we have devis'd

Some never-heard-of torturing pain for them.

Tam. What! are they in this pit? O wondrous
thing!

How easily murder is discovered!

Tit. High Emperor, upon my feeble knee

I beg this boon with tears not lightly shed;

That this fell fault of my accursed sons,

Accursed, if the fault be prov'd in them, —

Sat. If it be prov'd! you see, it is apparent. —

Who found this letter? Tamora, was it you?

Tam. Andronicus himself did take it up.

Tit. I did, my lord: yet let me be their bail;

For by my father's reverend tomb, I vow,

They shall be ready at your Highness' will,
To answer their suspicion with their lives.

Sat. Thou shalt not bail them: see, thou follow
me.

Some bring the murder'd body, some the murderers:
Let them not speak a word, the guilt is plain;
For, by my soul, were there worse end than death,
That end upon them should be executed.

Tam. Andronicus, I will entreat the King:
Fear not thy sons, they shall do well enough.

Tit. Come, Lucius, come; stay not to walk with
them. [*Excunt severally.*

SCENE V.

The Same.

*Enter DEMETRIUS and CHIRON, with LAVINIA, rav-
ished; her hands cut off, and her tongue cut out.*

Dem. So, now go tell, an if thy tongue can speak,
Who 'twas that cut thy tongue and ravish'd thee.

Chi. Write down thy mind, bewray thy mean-
ing so;

And, if thy stumps will let thee, play the scribe.

Dem. See, how with signs and tokens she can
scrawl.

Chi. Go home, call for sweet water, wash thy
hands.

Dem. She hath no tongue to call, nor hands to
wash;

And so let's leave her to her silent walks.

Chi. An 'twere my case, I should go hang my-
self.

Dem. If thou had'st hands to help thee knit the
cord. [*Excunt DEMETRIUS and CHIRON.*

Horns heard. Enter MARCUS, from hunting.

Mar. Who's this, — my niece, that flies away so fast?

Cousin, a word: where is your husband? —
 If I do dream, 'would all my wealth would wake me!
 If I do wake, some planet strike me down,
 That I may slumber in eternal sleep! —
 Speak, gentle niece, what stern ungentle hands
 Have lopp'd, and hew'd, and made thy body bare
 Of her two branches; those sweet ornaments,
 Whose circling shadows kings have sought to sleep in,
 And might not gain so great a happiness
 As have thy love? Why dost not speak to me? —
 Alas! a crimson river of warm blood,
 Like to a bubbling fountain stirr'd with wind,
 Doth rise and fall between thy rosed lips,
 Coming and going with thy honey breath.
 But, sure, some Tereus hath deflowered thee,
 And, lest thou should'st detect him, cut thy tongue.
 Ah, now thou turn'st away thy face for shame;
 And, notwithstanding all this loss of blood, —
 As from a conduit with three issuing spouts, —
 Yet do thy cheeks look red, as Titan's face
 Blushing to be encounter'd with a cloud.
 Shall I speak for thee? shall I say, 'tis so?
 O that I knew thy heart! and knew the beast,
 That I might rail at him to ease my mind.
 Sorrow concealed, like an oven stopp'd,
 Doth burn the heart to cinders where it is.
 Fair Philomela, she but lost her tongue,
 And in a tedious sampler sew'd her mind;
 But, lovely niece, that mean is cut from thee:
 A craftier Tereus, cousin, hast thou met,
 And he hath cut those pretty fingers off.

That could have better sew'd than Philomel.
 O, had the monster seen those lily hands
 Tremble, like aspen leaves, upon a lute,
 And make the silken strings delight to kiss them,
 He would not then have touch'd them for his life!
 Or, had he heard the heavenly harmony
 Which that sweet tongue hath made,
 He would have dropp'd his knife, and fell asleep,
 As Cerberus at the Thracian poet's feet.
 Come, let us go, and make thy father blind;
 For such a sight will blind a father's eye.
 One hour's storm will drown the fragrant meads;
 What will whole months of tears thy father's eyes?
 Do not draw back, for we will mourn with thee:
 O, could our mourning ease thy misery! [*Exeunt*]

ACT III.

SCENE I. — Rome. A Street.

*Enter Senators, Tribunes, and Officers of Justice, with
 MARTIUS and QUINTUS, bound, passing on to the
 place of execution; TITUS going before, pleading.*

TITUS.

HEAR me, grave fathers! noble Tribunes, stay!
 For pity of mine age, whose youth was spent
 In dangerous wars, whilst you securely slept;
 For all my blood in Rome's great quarrel shed;
 For all the frosty nights that I have watch'd;
 And for these bitter tears, which now you see
 Filling the aged wrinkles in my cheeks;

x²

Be pitiful to my condemned sons,
 Whose souls are not corrupted as 'tis thought.
 For two and twenty sons I never wept,
 Because they died in honour's lofty bed:
 For these, [these,] Tribunes, in the dust I write
 [Throwing himself on the ground.
 My heart's deep languor and my soul's sad tears.
 Let my tears stanch the earth's dry appetite;
 My sons' sweet blood will make it shame and blush.
 [Exit Senators, Tribunes, &c., with the
 Prisoners.

O Earth! I will befriend thee more with rain,
 That shall distil from these two ancient urns,
 Than youthful April shall with all his showers:
 In Summer's drought I'll drop upon thee still;
 In Winter with warm tears I'll melt the snow,
 And keep eternal spring-time on thy face,
 So thou refuse to drink my dear sons' blood.

Enter Lucius, with his sword drawn.

O, reverend Tribunes! O, gentle, aged men!
 Unbind my sons, reverse the doom of death;
 And let me say, that never wept before,
 My tears are now prevailing orators.

Luc. O, noble father! you lament in vain:
 The Tribunes hear you not, no man is by,
 And you recount your sorrows to a stone.

Tit. Ah, Lucius! for thy brothers let me plead.—
 Grave Tribunes, once more I entreat of you.

Luc. My gracious lord, no Tribune hears you
 speak.

Tit. Why, 'tis no matter, man: if they did hear,
 They would not mark me; or if they did mark,
 They would not pity me; yet plead I must,
 And bootless, unto them.

Therefore, I tell my sorrows to the stones;
 Who, though they cannot answer my distress,
 Yet in some sort they are better than the Tribunes,
 For that they will not intercept my tale. [*Rising.*
 When I do weep, they humbly at my feet
 Receive my tears, and seem to weep with me:
 And were they but attired in grave weeds,
 Rome could afford no tribune like to these.
 A stone is soft as wax, tribunes more hard than
 stones;

A stone is silent, and offendeth not,
 And tribunes with their tongues doom men to death.
 But wherefore stand'st thou with thy weapon drawn?

Luc. To rescue my two brothers from their death;
 For which attempt the judges have pronounc'd
 My everlasting doom of banishment.

Tit. O happy man! they have befriended thee.
 Why, foolish Lucius, dost thou not perceive,
 That Rome is but a wilderness of tigers?
 Tigers must prey; and Rome affords no prey,
 But me and mine: how happy art thou, then,
 From these devourers to be banished!
 But who comes with our brother Marcus here?

Enter MARCUS and LAVINIA.

Mar. Titus, prepare thy aged eyes to weep;
 Or, if not so, thy noble heart to break:
 I bring consuming sorrow to thine age.

Tit. Will it consume me? let me see it, then.

Mar. This was thy daughter.

Tit. Why, Marcus, so she is.

Luc. Ah me! this object kills me.

Tit. Faint-hearted boy, arise, and look upon
 her. —

Speak, Lavinia, what accursed hand

Hath made thee handless in thy father's sight?
 What fool hath added water to the sea,
 Or brought a faggot to bright-burning Troy?
 My grief was at the height before thou cam'st,
 And now, like Nilus, it disdaineth bounds. —
 Give me a sword, I'll chop off my hands too,
 For they have fought for Rome, and all in vain,
 And they have nurs'd this woe, in feeding life;
 In bootless prayer have they been held up,
 And they have serv'd me to effectless use:
 Now, all the service I require of them
 Is, that the one will help to cut the other. —
 'Tis well, Lavinia, that thou hast no hands,
 For hands to do Rome service are but vain.

Luc. Speak, gentle sister, who hath martyr'd thee?

Mar. O, that delightful engine of her thoughts,
 That blabb'd them with such pleasing eloquence,
 Is torn from forth that pretty hollow cage,
 Where, like a sweet melodious bird, it sung
 Sweet varied notes, enchanting every ear.

Luc. O, say thou for her, who hath done this deed?

Mar. O, thus I found her straying in the park,
 Seeking to hide herself, as doth the deer,
 That hath receiv'd some unrecuring wound.

Tit. It was my deer; and he that wounded her
 Hath hurt me more, than had he kill'd me dead:
 For now I stand as one upon a rock,
 Environ'd with a wilderness of sea;
 Who marks the waxing tide grow wave by wave,
 Expecting ever when some envious surge
 Will in his brinish bowels swallow him.
 This way to death my wretched sons are gone,
 Here stands my other son, a banish'd man.

And here my brother, weeping at my woes;
But that which gives my soul the greatest spurn,
Is dear Lavinia, dearer than my soul. —

Had I but seen thy picture in this plight,
It would have maddened me; what shall I do
Now I behold thy lively body so?

Thou hast no hands to wipe away thy tears,
Nor tongue to tell me who hath martyr'd thee:
Thy husband he is dead; and for his death
Thy brothers are condemn'd, and dead by this.
Look, Marcus! ah, son Lucius, look on her!
When I did name her brothers, then fresh tears
Stood on her cheeks, as doth the honey dew
Upon a gather'd lily almost withered.

Mar. Perchance, she weeps because they kill'd her
husband;

Perchance, because she knows them innocent.

Tit. If they did kill thy husband, then be joyful,
Because the law hath ta'en revenge on them. —

No, no, they would not do so foul a deed;
Witness the sorrow that their sister makes. —

Gentle Lavinia, let me kiss thy lips,
Or make some sign how I may do thee ease.

Shall thy good uncle, and thy brother Lucius,
And thou, and I, sit round about some fountain,

Looking all downwards, to behold our cheeks
How they are stain'd, like meadows yet not dry,
With miry slime left on them by a flood?

And in the fountain shall we gaze so long,
Till the fresh taste be taken from that clearness,

And made a brine-pit with our bitter tears?
Or shall we cut away our hands, like thine?

Or shall we bite our tongues, and in dumb shews
Pass the remainder of our hateful days?

What shall we do? let us, that have our tongues,

Plot some device of farther misery,
To make us wonder'd at in time to come.

Luc. Sweet father, cease your tears; for at your
grief,

See, how my wretched sister sobs and weeps.

Mar. Patience, dear niece!— Good Titus, dry
thine eyes!

Tit. Ah, Marcus, Marcus! brother, well I wot,
Thy napkin cannot drink a tear of mine,
For thou, poor man, hast drown'd it with thine own.

Luc. Ah, my Lavinia! I will wipe thy cheeks.

Tit. Mark, Marcus, mark! I understand her signs.
Had she a tongue to speak, now would she say
That to her brother which I said to thee:
His napkin, with his true tears all bewet,
Can do no service on her sorrowful cheeks.
O, what a sympathy of woe is this!
As far from help as limbo is from bliss.

Enter AARON.

Aar. Titus Andronicus, my lord the Emperor
Sends thee this word,— that, if thou love thy sons,
Let Marcus, Lucius, or thyself, old Titus,
Or any one of you, chop off your hand,
And send it to the King: he for the same
Will send thee hither both thy sons alive;
And that shall be the ransom for their fault.

Tit. O, gracious Emperor! O, gentle Aaron!
Did ever raven sing so like a lark,
That gives sweet tidings of the sun's uprise?
With all my heart, I'll send the Emperor my hand.
Good Aaron, wilt thou help to chop it off?

Luc. Stay, father! for that noble hand of thine,
That hath thrown down so many enemies,
Shall not be sent: my hand will serve the turn.

My youth can better spare my blood than you,
And therefore mine shall save my brothers' lives.

Mar. Which of your hands hath not defended
Rome,

And rear'd aloft the bloody battle-axe,
Writing destruction on the enemy's castle:
O, none of both but are of high desert.
My hand hath been but idle: let it serve
To ransom my two nephews from their death;
Then, have I kept it to a worthy end.

Aar. Nay, come, agree, whose hand shall go along,
For fear they die before their pardon come.

Mar. My hand shall go.

Luc. By Heaven, it shall not go.

Tit. Sirs, strive no more: such wither'd herbs as
these

Are meet for plucking up, and therefore mine.

Luc. Sweet father, if I shall be thought thy
son,

Let me redeem my brothers both from death.

Mar. And, for our father's sake, and mother's
care,

Now let me shew a brother's love to thee.

Tit. Agree between you; I will spare my hand.

Luc. Then I'll go fetch an axe.

Mar. But I will use the axe.

[*Exeunt* LUCIUS and MARCUS.]

Tit. Come hither, Aaron; I'll deceive them both:
Lend me thy hand, and I will give thee mine.

Aar. [*Aside.*] If that be call'd deceit, I will be
honest,

And never, whilst I live, deceive men so:—

But I'll deceive you in another sort,

And that you'll say, ere half an hour pass.

[*He cuts off* TITUS's hand.]

Enter LUCIUS and MARCUS.

Tit. Now, stay your strife: what shall be, is dispatched. —

Good Aaron, give his Majesty my hand:
Tell him, it was a hand that warded him
From thousand dangers. Bid him bury it:
More hath it merited; that let it have.
As for my sons, say, I account of them
As jewels purchas'd at an easy price;
And yet dear too, because I bought mine own.

Aar. I go, Andronicus; and for thy hand,
Look by and by to have thy sons with thee. —
[*Aside.*] Their heads, I mean. — O, how this villainy
Doth fat me with the very thoughts of it!
Let fools do good, and fair men call for grace,
Aaron will have his soul black like his face. [*Exit.*]

Tit. O, here I lift this one hand up to Heaven,
And bow this feeble ruin to the Earth:
If any power pities wretched tears,
To that I call. — What! wilt thou kneel with me?

[*To LAVINIA.*]

Do then, dear heart; for Heaven shall hear our
prayers,

Or with our sighs we'll breathe the welkin dim,
And stain the sun with fog, as sometime clouds
When they do hug him in their melting bosoms.

Mar. O, brother, speak with possibilities,
And do not break into these deep extremes.

Tit. Is not my sorrow deep, having no bottom?
Then, be my passions bottomless with them.

Mar. But yet let reason govern thy lament.

Tit. If there were reason for these miseries,
Then into limits could I bind my woes.
When heaven doth weep, doth not the earth o'erflow

If the winds rage, doth not the sea wax mad,
 Threat'ning the welkin with his big-swoln face?
 And wilt thou have a reason for this coil?
 I am the sea; hark, how her sighs do blow!
 She is the weeping welkin, I the earth:
 Then, must my sea be moved with her sighs;
 Then, must my earth with her continual tears
 Become a deluge, overflow'd and drown'd.
 For why my bowels cannot hide her woes,
 But like a drunkard must I vomit them.
 Then, give me leave; for losers will have leave
 To ease their stomachs with their bitter tongues.

Enter a Messenger, with two heads and a hand.

Messenger. Worthy Andronicus, ill art thou re-
 paid

For that good hand thou sent'st the Emperor.
 Here are the heads of thy two noble sons;
 And here's thy hand, in scorn to thee sent back:
 Thy griefs, their sports; thy resolution mock'd;
 That woe is me to think upon thy woes,
 More than remembrance of my father's death. [*Exit.*

Mar. Now, let hot Ætna cool in Sicily,
 And be my heart an ever-burning hell!
 These miseries are more than may be borne.
 To weep with them that weep doth ease some deal,
 But sorrow flouted at is double death.

Luc. Ah, that this sight should make so deep a
 wound,

And yet detested life not shrink thereat!
 That ever death should let life bear his name,
 Where life hath no more interest but to breathe.

[*LAVINIA kisses him.*

Mar. Alas, poor heart! that kiss is comfortless,
 As frozen water to a starved snake.

Tit. When will this fearful slumber have an end?

Mar. Now, farewell, flattery: die, Andronicus.
Thou dost not slumber: see, thy two sons' heads;
Thy warlike hand; thy mangled daughter here;
Thy other banish'd son, with this dear sight
Struck pale and bloodless; and thy brother, I,
Even like a stony image, cold and numb.
Ah, now no more will I control my griefs:
Rend off thy silver hair, thy other hand
Gnawing with thy teeth; and be this dismal sight
The closing up of our most wretched eyes!
Now is a time to storm; why art thou still?

Tit. Ha, ha, ha!

Mar. Why dost thou laugh? it fits not with this hour.

Tit. Why, I have not another tear to shed:
Besides, this sorrow is an enemy,
And would usurp upon my wat'ry eyes,
And make them blind with tributary tears;
Then, which way shall I find revenge's cave?
For these two heads do seem to speak to me,
And threat me I shall never come to bliss
Till all these mischiefs be return'd again,
Even in their throats that have committed them.
Come, let me see what task I have to do. —
You heavy people, circle me about,
That I may turn me to each one of you,
And swear unto my soul to right your wrongs. —
The vow is made. — Come, brother, take a head;
And in this hand the other will I bear:
Lavinia, thou shalt be employed in these aims;
Bear thou my hand, sweet wench, between thy teeth
As for thee, boy, go, get thee from my sight:
Thou art an exile, and thou must not stay:

Hie to the Goths, and raise an army there ;
 And, if you love me, as I think you do,
 Let's kiss and part, for we have much to do.

[*Excunt* TITUS, MARCUS, and LAVINIA.

Luc. Farewell, Andronicus, my noble father ;
 The wofull'st man that ever liv'd in Rome.
 Farewell, proud Rome : till Lucius come again,
 He leaves his pledges dearer than his life.
 Farewell, Lavinia, my noble sister ;
 O, would thou wert as thou tofore hast been !
 But now nor Lucius nor Lavinia lives,
 But in oblivion and hateful griefs.
 If Lucius live, he will requite your wrongs,
 And make proud Saturnine and his Empress
 Beg at the gates, like Tarquin and his Queen.
 Now will I to the Goths, and raise a power,
 To be reveng'd on Rome and Saturnine. [*Exit.*

.SCENE II.

A Room in TITUS's House. A Banquet set out.

Enter TITUS, MARCUS, LAVINIA, and young LUCIUS,
 a boy.

Tit. So, so, now sit ; and look you eat no more
 Than will preserve just so much strength in us
 As will revenge these bitter woes of ours.
 Marcus, unknit that sorrow-wreathen knot :
 Thy niece and I, poor creatures, want our hands,
 And cannot passionate our tenfold grief
 With folded arms. This poor right hand of mine
 Is left to tyrannize upon my breast ;
 Who when my heart, all mad with misery,
 Beats in this hollow prison of my flesh,

Then, thus I thump it down.—

Thou map of woe, that thus dost talk in signs,
www.libtool.com.cn [To LAVINIA.

When thy poor heart beats with outrageous beating,
 Thou canst not strike it thus to make it still.
 Wound it with sighing, girl, kill it with groans;
 Or get some little knife between thy teeth,
 And just against thy heart make thou a hole,
 That all the tears that thy poor eyes let fall,
 May run into that sink, and soaking in,
 Drown the lamenting fool in sea-salt tears.

Mar. Fie, brother, fie! teach her not thus to lay
 Such violent hands upon her tender life.

Tit. How now! has sorrow made thee dote al-
 ready?

Why, Marcus, no man should be mad but I.
 What violent hands can she lay on her life?
 Ah! wherefore dost thou urge the name of hands?
 To bid Æneas tell the tale twice o'er,
 How Troy was burnt, and he made miserable?
 O, handle not the theme, to talk of hands,
 Lest we remember still, that we have none.
 Fie, fie! how frantically I square my talk!
 As if we should forget we had no hands,
 If Marcus did not name the word of hands.—
 Come, let's fall to; and, gentle girl, eat this.—
 Here is no drink. Hark, Marcus, what she says;
 I can interpret all her martyr'd signs:
 She says, she drinks no other drink but tears,
 Brew'd with her sorrow, mash'd upon her cheeks.—
 Speechless complainer, I will learn thy thought;
 In thy dumb action will I be as perfect,
 As begging hermits in their holy prayers:
 Thou shalt not sigh, nor hold thy stumps to heaven,
 Nor wink, nor nod, nor kneel, nor make a sign,

But I of these will wrest an alphabet,
And by still practice learn to know thy meaning.

Boy. Good grandsire, leave these bitter deep
laments :

Make my aunt merry with some pleasing tale.

Mar. Alas! the tender boy, in passion mov'd,
Doth weep to see his grandsire's heaviness.

Tit. Peace, tender sapling; thou art made of
tears,

And tears will quickly melt thy life away.—

[*MARCUS strikes the dish with a knife.*]

What dost thou strike at, Marcus, with [thy] knife?

Mar. At that that I have kill'd, my lord—a fly.

Tit. Out on thee, murderer! thou kill'st my
heart;

Mine eyes are cloy'd with view of tyranny :

A deed of death, done on the innocent,
Becomes not Titus' brother. Get thee gone ;
I see, thou art not for my company.

Mar. Alas! my lord, I have but kill'd a fly.

Tit. But how, if that fly had a father and mother,
How would he hang his slender gilded wings,
And buz lamenting doings in the air?
Poor harmless fly!

That with his pretty buzzing melody,
Came here to make us merry; and thou hast kill'd
him.

Mar. Pardon me, sir: it was a black ill-favour'd
fly,

Like to the empress' Moor; therefore, I kill'd him.

Tit. O, O, O!

Then pardon me for reprehending thee,
For thou hast done a charitable deed.
Give my thy knife, I will insult on him;
Flattering myself, as if it were the Moor

Come hither purposely to poison me. —
 There's for thyself, and that's for Tamora. Ah, air-
 rah! — libtool.com.cn
 Yet I think we are not brought so low,
 But that between us we can kill a fly,
 That comes in likeness of a coal-black Moor.

Mar. Alas, poor man! grief has so wrought on
 him,

He takes false shadows for true substances.

Tit. Come, take away. — Lavinia, go with me:
 I'll to thy closet; and go read with thee
 Sad stories, chanced in the times of old. —
 Come, boy, and go with me: thy sight is young,
 And thou shalt read, when mine begins to dazzle.

[*Exeunt.*]

ACT IV.

SCENE I. — The Same. Before TITUS'S HOUSE.

Enter TITUS and MARCUS. Then enter young LUCIUS, with books, which he drops, LAVINIA running after him.

Boy.

HELP, grandsire, help! my aunt Lavinia
 Follows me every where, I know not why. —
 Good uncle Marcus, see how swift she comes!
 Alas! sweet aunt, I know not what you mean.

Mar. Stand by me, Lucius: do not fear thine
 aunt.

Tit. She loves thee, boy, too well to do thee
 harm.

Boy. Ay, when my father was in Rome, she did.

Mar. What means my niece Lavinia by these signs?

Tit. Fear her not, Lucius:— somewhat doth she mean.

See, Lucius, see, how much she makes of thee: Somewhither would she have thee go with her.

Ah, boy! Cornelia never with more care Read to her sons, than she hath read to thee, Sweet poetry, and Tully's Orator.

Mar. Canst thou not guess wherefore she plies thee thus?

Boy. My lord, I know not, I, nor can I guess, Unless some fit, or frenzy, do possess her; For I have heard my grandsire say full oft, Extremity of griefs would make men mad; And I have read that Hecuba of Troy Ran mad through sorrow: that made me to fear; Although, my lord, I know, my noble aunt Loves me as dear as e'er my mother did, And would not, but in fury, fright my youth; Which made me down to throw my books, and fly, Causeless, perhaps. But pardon me, sweet aunt; And, madam, if my uncle Marcus go, I will most willingly attend your ladyship.

Mar. Lucius, I will.

[LAVINIA turns over the books which LUCIUS had let fall.

Tit. How now, Lavinia!— Marcus, what means this?

Some book there is that she desires to see.— Which is it, girl, of these?— Open them, boy.— But thou art deeper read, and better skill'd; Come, and take choice of all my library, And so beguile thy sorrow, till the Heavens Reveal the damn'd contriver of this deed.—

What book ?

Why lifts she up her arms in sequence thus ?

Mar. I think, she means, that there was more than one

Confederate in the fact. — Ay, more there was ;
Or else to Heaven she heaves them to revenge.

Tit. Lucius, what book is that she tosseth so ?

Boy. Grandsire, 'tis Ovid's Metamorphoses :
My mother gave it me.

Mar. For love of her that's gone,
Perhaps, she cull'd it from among the rest.

Tit. Soft ! so busily she turns the leaves !
Help her : what would she find ? — Lavinia, shall I
read ?

This is the tragic tale of Philomel,
And treats of Tereus' treason, and his rape ;
And rape, I fear, was root of thine annoy.

Mar. See, brother, see ! note, how she quotes the
leaves.

Tit. Lavinia, wert thou thus surpris'd, sweet girl,
Ravish'd and wrong'd, as Philomela was,
Forc'd in the ruthless, vast, and gloomy woods ? —
See, see ! —

Ay, such a place there is, where we did hunt,
(O, had we never, never, hunted there !)
Pattern'd by that the poet here describes,
By nature made for murders, and for rapes.

Mar. O, why should nature build so foul a
den,
Unless the gods delight in tragedies ?

Tit. Give signs, sweet girl, for here are none but
friends,
What Roman lord it was durst do the deed :
Or slunk not Saturnine, as Tarquin erst,
That left the camp to sin in Lucrece' bed ?

Mar. Sit down, sweet niece: — brother, sit down
by me. —
Apollo, Pallas, Jove, or Mercury,
Inspire me, that I may this treason find! —
My lord, look here; — look here, Lavinia:
This sandy plot is plain; guide, if thou canst,
This after me [when] I have writ my name
Without the help of any hand at all.

[*He writes his name with his staff, and guides
it with feet and mouth.*]

Curs'd be that heart, that forc'd us to this shift! —
Write thou, good niece; and here display, at last,
What God will have discover'd for revenge.
Heaven guide thy pen to print thy sorrows plain,
That we may know the traitors, and the truth!

[*She takes the staff in her mouth, and guides
it with her stumps, and writes.*]

Tit. O, do ye read, my lord, what she hath
writ?

Stuprum — Chiron — Demetrius.

Mar. What, what! — the lustful sons of Tamora
Performers of this heinous, bloody deed?

Tit. *Magni dominator poli,
Tam lentus audis scelera? tam lentus vides?*

Mar. O, calm thee, gentle lord, although, I
know,

There is enough written upon this earth,
To stir a mutiny in the mildest thoughts,
And arm the minds of infants to exclams.
My lord, kneel down with me; Lavinia, kneel,
And kneel, sweet boy, the Roman Hector's hope,
And swear with me, — as with the woful feere,
And father, of that chaste, dishonoured dame,
Lord Junius Brutus sware for Lucrece' rape, —
That we will prosecute, by good advice,

Mortal revenge upon these traitorous Goths,
And see their blood, or die with this reproach.

Tit. 'Tis sure enough, an you knew how;
But if you hunt these bear-whelps, then beware:
The dam will wake, and if she wind you once,
She's with the lion deeply still in league,
And lulls him whilst she playeth on her back;
And when he sleeps will she do what she list.
You're a young huntsman: Marcus, let it alone;
And, come, I will go get a leaf of brass,
And with a gad of steel will write these words,
And lay it by. The angry northern wind
Will blow these sands, like Sibyl's leaves, abroad,
And where's your 'lesson then?—Boy, what say
you?

Boy. I say, my lord, that if I were a man,
Their mother's bed-chamber should not be safe
For these bad bondmen to the yoke of Rome.

Mar. Ay, that's my boy! thy father hath full oft
For his ungrateful country done the like.

Boy. And, uncle, so will I, an if I live.

Tit. Come, go with me into mine armoury;
Lucius, I'll fit thee: and withal, my boy
Shall carry from me to the Empress' sons
Presents, that I intend to send them both.
Come, come; thou'lt do thy message, wilt thou not?

Boy. Ay, with my dagger in their bosoms, grand-
sire.

Tit. No, boy, not so; I'll teach thee another
course.

Lavinia, come.—Marcus, look to my house:
Lucius and I'll go brave it at the Court;
Ay, marry, will we, sir; and we'll be waited on.

[*Exeunt* TITUS, LAVINIA, and Boy.]

Mar. O Heavens! can you hear a good man groan,

And not relent, or not compassion him?
 Marcus, attend him in his ecstasy,
 That hath more scars of sorrow in his heart,
 Than foe-men's marks upon his batter'd shield;
 But yet so just, that he will not revenge.—
 Revenge, ye Heavens, for old Andronicus! [*Exit*]

SCENE II.

The Same. A Room in the Palace.

Enter AARON, DEMETRIUS, and CHIRON, at one door, at another door, young LUCIUS, and an Attendant, with a bundle of weapons, and verses writ upon them.

Chi. Demetrius, here's the son of Lucius;
 He hath some message to deliver us.

Aar. Ay, some mad message from his mad grandfather.

Boy. My lords, with all the humbleness I may,
 I greet your honours from Andronicus;—
 [*Aside.*] And pray the Roman gods confound you both.

Dem. Gramercy, lovely Lucius. What's the news?

Boy. [*Aside.*] [That you are both decipher'd, that's the news,]

For villains mark'd with rape. [*To them.*] May it please you,

My grandsire, well advis'd, hath sent by me
 The goodliest weapons of his armoury,
 To gratify your honourable youth,
 The hope of Rome; for so he bade me say,
 And so I do, and with his gifts present
 Your lordships, that whenever you have need,

You may be armed and appointed well.
 And so I leave you both, [*aside.*] like bloody vil-
 lains. [*Exeunt Boy and Attendant.*]

Dem. What's here? A scroll, and written round
 about?

Let's see;

*Integer vita, scelerisque purus,
 Non eget Mauri jaculis, nec arcu.*

Chi. O! 'tis a verse in Horace. I know it well:
 I read it in the grammar long ago.

Aar. Ay, just! — a verse in Horace; — right, you
 have it.

[*Aside.*] Now, what a thing it is to be an ass!
 Here's no fond jest! the old man hath found their
 guilt,

And sends them weapons wrapp'd about with lines,
 That wound, beyond their feeling, to the quick;
 But were our witty Empress well a-foot,
 She would applaud Andronicus' conceit:
 But let her rest in her unrest a while. —

[*To them.*] And now, young lords, was't not a happy
 star

Led us to Rome, strangers, and more than so,
 Captives, to be advanced to this height?
 It did me good, before the palace gate
 To brave the Tribune in his brother's hearing.

Dem. But me more good, to see so great a lord
 Basely insinuate, and send us gifts.

Aar. Had he not reason, Lord Demetrius?
 Did you not use his daughter very friendly?

Dem. I would, we had a thousand Roman dames
 At such a bay, by turn to serve our lust.

Chi. A charitable wish, and full of love.

Aar. Here lacks but your mother for to say
 amen.

Chi. And that would she for twenty thousand more.

Dem. Come, let us go, and pray to all the gods
For our beloved mother in her pains.

Aar. Pray to the devils; the gods have given us
over. [*Trumpets sound.*

Dem. Why do the Emperor's trumpets flourish
thus?

Chi. Belike, for joy the Emperor hath a son.

Dem. Soft! who comes here?

*Enter a Nurse, with a black-a-moor Child in her
arms.*

Nurse. Good morrow, lords. O, tell me, did you
see

Aaron the Moor?

Aar. Well, more, or less, or ne'er a whit at all,
Here Aaron is; and what with Aaron now?

Nur. O gentle Aaron! we are all undone.
Now help, or woe betide thee evermore!

Aar. Why, what a caterwauling dost thou keep!
What dost thou wrap and fumble in thine arms?

Nur. O, that which I would hide from Heaven's
eye,

Our Empress' shame, and stately Rome's disgrace. —
She is delivered, lords; she is delivered.

Aar. To whom?

Nur. I mean she's brought to bed.

Aar. Well, God
Give her good rest! What hath he sent her?

Nur. A devil.

Aar. Why, then she's the Devil's dam: a joyful
issue.

Nur. A joyless, dismal, black, and sorrowful issue.
Here is the babe, as loathsome as a toad

Amongst the fairest breeders of our clime.
The Empress sends it thee, thy stamp, thy seal,
And bids thee christen it with thy dagger's point.

Aar. Zounds, ye whore! is black so base a
hue? —

Sweet blowse, you are a beauteous blossom, sure.

Dem. Villain, what hast thou done?

Aar. That which thou canst not undo.

Chi. Thou hast undone our mother.

Aar. Villain, I have done thy mother.

Dem. And therein, hellish dog, thou hast undone.
Woe to her chance, and damn'd her loath'd choice!
Accurs'd the offspring of so foul a fiend!

Chi. It shall not live.

Aar. It shall not die.

Nur. Aaron, it must: the mother wills it so.

Aar. What! must it, nurse? then let no man
but I,

Do execution on my flesh and blood.

Dem. I'll broach the tadpole on my rapier's point.
Nurse, give it me; my sword shall soon dispatch it.

Aar. Sooner this sword shall plough thy bowels up.

[Takes the Child from the Nurse, and draws.]

Stay, murtherous villains! will you kill your brother?
Now, by the burning tapers of the sky,
That shone so brightly when this boy was got,
He dies upon my scimitar's sharp point,
That touches this my first-born son and heir.
I tell you, younglings, not Enceladus,
With all his threatening band of Typhon's brood,
Nor great Alcides, nor the god of war,
Shall seize this prey out of his father's hands.
What, what, ye sanguine, shallow-hearted boys!
Ye white-lim'd walls! ye alehouse painted signs!
Coal-black is better than another hue,

In that it scorns to bear another hue;
 For all the water in the ocean
 Can never turn the swan's black legs to white,
 Although she lave them hourly in the flood.
 Tell the Empress from me, I am of age
 To keep mine own; excuse it how she can.

Dem. Wilt thou betray thy noble mistress thus?

Aar. My mistress is my mistress; this, myself;
 The vigour, and the picture of my youth:
 This, before all the world, do I prefer;
 This, maugre all the world, will I keep safe,
 Or some of you shall smoke for it in Rome.

Dem. By this our mother is for ever sham'd.

Chi. Rome will despise her for this foul escape.

Nur. The Emperor in his rage will doom her
 death.

Chi. I blush to think upon this ignomy.

Aar. Why, there's the privilege your beauty bears.
 Fie, treacherous hue! that will betray with blushing
 The close enacts and counsels of the heart:
 Here's a young lad fram'd of another leer.
 Look, how the black slave smiles upon the father
 As who should say, 'Old lad, I am thine own.'
 He is your brother, lords, sensibly fed
 Of that self-blood that first gave life to you;
 And from that womb where you imprison'd were
 He is enfranchised and come to light:
 Nay, he is your brother by the surer side,
 Although my seal be stamped in his face.

Nur. Aaron, what shall I say unto the Em-
 press?

Dem. Advise thee, Aaron, what is to be done,
 And we will all subscribe to thy advice:
 Save thou the child, so we may all be safe.

Aar. Then sit we down, and let us all consult.

My son and I will have the wind of you :
Keep there ; now talk at pleasure of your safety.

www.libtool.com.cn [They sit.

Dem. How many women saw this child of his ?

Aar. Why, so, brave lords : when we join in
league,

I am a lamb ; but if you brave the Moor,
The chafed boar, the mountain lioness,
The ocean swells not so as Aaron storms. —
But say again, how many saw the child ?

Nur. Cornelia the midwife and myself ;
And no one else but the delivered Empress.

Aar. The Empress, the midwife, and yourself :
Two may keep counsel, when the third's away.
Go to the Empress ; tell her, this I said. —

[Stabbing her : she screams.

Weke, weke ! — so cries a pig, prepared to th' spit.

Dem. What mean'st thou, Aaron ? Wherefore
did'st thou this ?

Aar. O lord, sir, 'tis a deed of policy.
Shall she live to betray this guilt of ours,
A long-tongu'd babbling gossip ? no, lords, no.
And now be it known to you my full intent.
Not far, one Muli lives, my countryman ;
His wife but yesternight was brought to bed.
His child is like to her, fair as you are :
Go pack with him, and give the mother gold,
And tell them both the circumstance of all ;
And how by this their child shall be advanc'd,
And be received for the Emperor's heir,
And substituted in the place of mine,
To calm this tempest whirling in the Court,
And let the Emperor dandle him for his own.
Hark ye, lords : ye see, I have given her physick,

[Pointing to the Nurse.

And you must needs bestow her funeral;
 The fields are near, and you are gallant grooms.
 This done, see that you take no longer days,
 But send the midwife presently to me:
 The midwife and the nurse well made away,
 Then let the ladies tattle what they please.

Chi. Aaron, I see thou wilt not trust the air
 With secrets.

Dem. For this care of Tamora,
 Herself and hers are highly bound to thee.

[*Exeunt DEM. and CHI. bearing off the Nurse.*]

Aar. Now to the Goths, as swift as swallow flies;
 There to dispose this treasure in mine arms,
 And secretly to greet the Empress' friends.—
 Come on, you thick-lipp'd slave; I'll bear you hence,
 For it is you that puts us to our shifts:
 I'll make you feed on berries and on roots,
 And feed on curds and whey, and suck the goat,
 And cabin in a cave; and bring you up
 To be a warrior, and command a camp.

[*Exit with the Child.*]

SCENE III.

The Same. A Public Place.

*Enter TITUS, bearing arrows, with letters on the ends
 of them; with him MARCUS, young LUCIUS, and
 other Gentlemen, with bows.*

Tit. Come, Marcus, come.—Kinsmen, this is the
 way.—

Sir boy, let me see your archery:
 Look ye draw home enough, and 'tis there straight.
Terras Astræa reliquit:

Be you remember'd, Marcus, she's gone, she's fled.
 Sirs, take you to your tools. You, cousins, shall
 Go sound the ocean, and cast your nets;
 Happely you may find her in the sea,
 Yet there's as little justice as at land.—
 No; Publius and Sempronius, you must do it;
 'Tis you must dig with mattock and with spade,
 And pierce the inmost centre of the earth:
 Then, when you come to Pluto's region,
 I pray you, deliver him this petition;
 Tell him, it is for justice, and for aid,
 And that it comes from old Andronicus,
 Shaken with sorrows in ungrateful Rome.—
 Ah, Rome!— Well, well; I made thee miserable,
 What time I threw the people's suffrages
 On him that thus doth tyrannize o'er me.—
 Go, get you gone; and pray be careful all,
 And leave you not a man of war unsearch'd:
 This wicked Emperor may have shipp'd her hence,
 And, kinsmen, then we may go pipe for justice.

Mar. O Publius, is not this a heavy case,
 To see thy noble uncle thus distract?

Publius. Therefore, my lord, it highly us con-
 cerns,
 By day and night t' attend him carefully;
 And feed his humour kindly as we may,
 Till time beget some careful remedy.

Mar. Kinsmen, his sorrows are past remedy.
 Join with the Goths; and with revengeful war
 Take wreak on Rome for this ingratitude,
 And vengeance on the traitor Saturnine.

Tit. Publius, how now! how now, my masters!
 What!

Have you met with her?

Pub. No, my good lord; but Pluto sends you word,

If you will have revenge from Hell, you shall
 Marry, for Justice, she is so employ'd,
 He thinks with Jove in Heaven, or somewhere else,
 So that perforce you must needs stay a time.

Tit. He doth me wrong to feed me with delays.
 I'll dive into the burning lake below,
 And pull her out of Acheron by the heels.—
 Marcus, we are but shrubs, no cedars we;
 No big-bon'd men, fram'd of the Cyclops' size,
 But meta., Marcus, steel to the very back;
 Yet wrung with wrongs, more than our backs can
 bear:

And, sith there's no justice in Earth nor Hell,
 We will solicit Heaven, and move the gods,
 To send down justice for to wreak our wrongs.
 Come, to this gear. You are a good archer, Marcus.

[*He gives them the arrows.*]

Ad Jovem, that's for you:—here, *ad Apollinem*:—

Ad Martem, that's for myself:—

Here, boy, to Pallas:—here, to Mercury:
 To Saturn, Caius, not to Saturnine;
 You were as good to shoot against the wind.—
 To it, boy: Marcus, loose, when I bid.
 Of my word, I have written to effect;
 There's not a god left unsolicited.

Mar. Kinsmen, shoot all your shafts into the
 court:

We will afflict the Emperor in his pride.

Tit. Now, masters, draw. [*They shoot.*] O, well
 said, Lucius!

Good boy, in Virgo's lap: give it Pallas.

Mar. My lord, I aim a mile beyond the moon:
 Your letter is with Jupiter by this.

Tit. Ha! Publius, Publius, what hast thou done?
 See, see! thou hast shot off one of Taurus' horns.

Mar. This was the sport, my lord: when Publius shot,

The bull, being gall'd, gave Aries such a knock
That down fell both the ram's horns in the court;
And who should find them but the Empress' villain.
She laugh'd, and told the Moor he should not choose
But give them to his master for a present.

Tit. Why, there it goes: God give his lordship joy.

Enter the Clown, with a basket and two pigeons.

News! news from Heaven! Marcus, the post is come.

Sirrah, what tidings? have you any letters?
Shall I have justice? what says Jupiter?

Clown. Ho! the gibbet-maker? he says, that he hath taken them down again, for the man must not be hang'd till the next week.

Tit. But what says Jupiter, I ask thee?

Clo. Alas, sir! I know not Jupiter: I never drank with him in all my life.

Tit. Why, villain, art not thou the carrier?

Clo. Ay, of my pigeons, sir; nothing else.

Tit. Why, didst thou not come from Heaven?

Clo. From Heaven? alas, sir! I never came there. God forbid, I should be so bold to press to Heaven in my young days. Why, I am going with my pigeons to the Tribunal plebs, to take up a matter of brawl betwixt my uncle and one of the Emperial's men.

Mar. Why, sir, that is as fit as can be, to serve for your oration; and let him deliver the pigeons to the Emperor from you.

Tit. Tell me, can you deliver an oration to the Emperor with a grace?

Clo. Nay, truly, sir, I could never say grace in all my life.

Tit. Sirrah, come hither. Make no more ado,
 But give your pigeons to the Emperor:
 By me thou shalt have justice at his hands.
 Hold, hold:—mean while, here's money for thy
 charges.

Give me pen and ink.—

Sirrah, can you with a grace deliver a supplication?

Clo. Ay, sir.

Tit. Then here is a supplication for you. And
 when you come to him, at the first approach, you
 must kneel; then kiss his foot; then deliver up your
 pigeons, and then look for your reward. I'll be at
 hand, sir; see you do it bravely.

Clo. I warrant you, sir; let me alone.

Tit. Sirrah, hast thou a knife? Come, let me
 see it.—

Here, Marcus, fold it in the oration,
 For thou hast made it like an humble suppliant.—
 And when thou hast given it to the Emperor,
 Knock at my door, and tell me what he says.

Clo. God be with you, sir; I will.

Tit. Come, Marcus, let us go.—Publius, follow
 me. [*Exeunt*

SCENE IV.

The Same. Before the Palace.

*Enter SATURNINUS, TAMORA, DEMETRIUS, CHIRON,
 Lords, and Others: SATURNINUS carrying the ar-
 rows that TITUS shot.*

Sat. Why, lords, what wrongs are these! Was
 ever seen

An Emperor of Rome thus overborne,
 Troubled, confronted thus; and, for the extent

Of egal justice, us'd in such contempt?
 My lords, you know, [as do] the mightful gods,
 (However these disturbers of our peace
 Buz in the people's ears) there naught hath pass'd,
 But even with law, against the wilful sons
 Of old Andronicus. And what an if
 His sorrows have so overwhelm'd his wits,
 Shall we be thus afflicted in his wrecks,
 His fits, his frenzy, and his bitterness?
 And now he writes to Heaven for his redress:
 See, here's to Jove, and this to Mercury;
 This to Apollo; this to the god of war;
 Sweet scrolls to fly about the streets of Rome!
 What's this but libelling against the Senate,
 And blazoning our injustice every where?
 A goodly humour, is it not, my lords?
 As who would say, in Rome no justice were.
 But if I live, his feigned ecstasies
 Shall be no shelter to these outrages;
 But he and his shall know, that justice lives
 In Saturninus' health; whom, if she sleep,
 He'll so awake, as she in fury shall
 Cut off the proud'st conspirator that lives.

Tam. My gracious lord, my lovely Saturnine,
 Lord of my life, commander of my thoughts,
 Calm thee, and bear the faults of Titus' age,
 Th' effects of sorrow for his valiant sons,
 Whose loss hath pierc'd him deep, and scarr'd his
 heart;
 And rather comfort his distressed plight,
 Than prosecute the meanest, or the best,
 For these contempts.—[*Aside.*] Why, thus it shall
 become
 High-witted Tamora to gloze with all:
 But, Titus, I have touch'd thee to the quick;

My life-blood on't. If Aaron now be wise,
Then is all safe, the anchor's in the port. —

www.libtool.com.cn

Enter Clown.

How now, good fellow! would'st thou speak with us?

Clo. Yes, forsooth, an your mistership be Imperial.

Tam. Empress I am, but yonder sits the Emperor.

Clo. 'Tis he.— God and Saint Stephen give you good den. I have brought you a letter, and a couple of pigeons here. [SATURNINUS reads the letter.

Sat. Go, take him away, and hang him presently.

Clo. How much money must I have?

Tam. Come, sirrah; you must be hang'd.

Clo. Hang'd! By'r lady, then I have brought up a neck to a fair end. [Exit, guarded.

Sat. Despiteful and intolerable wrongs!

Shall I endure this monstrous villainy?

I know from whence this same device proceeds.

May this be borne?— as if his traitorous sons,

That died by law for murder of our brother,

Have by my means been butcher'd wrongfully. —

Go, drag the villain hither by the hair:

Nor age, nor honour, shall shape privilege. —

For this proud mock, I'll be thy slaughter-man;

Sly frantic wretch, that help'st to make me great,

In hope thyself should govern Rome and me.

Enter ÆMILIUS.

What news with thee, Æmilius?

Æmilius. Arm, my lords! Rome never had more cause.

The Goths have gather'd head, and with a power

Of high-resolved men, bent to the spoil,

They hither march amain, under conduct

Of Lucius, son to old Andronicus;
 Who threats, in course of this revenge, to do
 As much as ever Coriolanus did.

Sat. Is warlike Lucius general of the Goths?
 These tidings nip me; and I hang the head
 As flowers with frost, or grass beat down with
 storms.

Ay, now begins our sorrows to approach.
 'Tis he the common people love so much:
 My self hath often heard them say,
 When I have walked like a private man,
 That Lucius' banishment was wrongfully,
 And they have wish'd that Lucius were their em-
 peror.

Tam. Why should you fear? is not our city
 strong?

Sat. Ay, but the citizens favour Lucius,
 And will revolt from me to succour him.

Tam. King, be thy thoughts imperious, like thy
 name.

Is the sun dimm'd, that gnats do fly in it?
 The eagle suffers little birds to sing,

And is not careful what they mean thereby;
 Knowing that with the shadow of his wings,

He can at pleasure stint their melody:
 Even so may'st thou the giddy men of Rome.
 Then cheer thy spirit; for know, thou Emperor,
 I will enchant the old Andronicus
 With words more sweet, and yet more dangerous,
 Than baits to fish, or honey-stalks to sheep;
 Whenas the one is wounded with the bait,
 The other rotted with delicious feed.

Sat. But he will not entreat his son for us.

Tam. If Tamora entreat him, then he will;
 For I can smooth, and fill his aged ear

With golden promises, that were his heart
 Almost impregnable, his old ears deaf,
 Yet should both ear and heart obey my tongue. —
 Go thou before, be our ambassador: [*To ÆMILIUS.*
 Say that the Emperor requests a parley
 Of warlike Lucius, and appoint the meeting,
 [Even at his father's house, the old Andronicus.]

Sat. Æmilius, do this message honourably:
 And if he stand on hostage for his safety,
 Bid him demand what pledge will please him best.

Æmil. Your bidding shall I do effectually.

[*Exit ÆMILIUS.*

Tam. Now will I to that old Andronicus,
 And temper him with all the art I have,
 To pluck proud Lucius from the warlike Goths.
 And now, sweet Emperor, be blithe again,
 And bury all thy fear in my devices.

Sat. Then go successantly, and plead to him.

[*Exeunt.*

ACT V.

SCENE I. — Plains near Rome.

*Enter LUCIUS, and an Army of Goths, with drum
 and colours.*

LUCIUS.

APPROVED warriors, and my faithful friends,
 I have received letters from great Rome,
 Which signify what hate they bear their Emperor,
 And how desirous of our sight they are.
 Therefore, great lords, be, as your titles witness.

Imperious, and impatient of your wrongs;
 And, wherein Rome hath done you any scath,
 Let him make treble satisfaction.

1 *Goth*. Brave slip, sprung from the great An-
 dronicus,

Whose name was once our terror, now our comfort,
 Whose high exploits and honourable deeds
 Ingrateful Rome requites with foul contempt,
 Be bold in us: we'll follow where thou lead'st,
 Like stinging bees in hottest summer's day,
 Led by their master to the flower'd fields,
 And be aveng'd on cursed Tamora.

Goths. And, as he saith, so say we all with him.

Luc. I humbly thank him, and I thank you all.
 But who comes here, led by a lusty Goth?

Enter a Goth, leading AARON, with his Child in his arms.

2 *Goth*. Renowned Lucius, from our troops I
 stray'd,

To gaze upon a ruinous monastery;
 And as I earnestly did fix mine eye
 Upon the wasted building, suddenly
 I heard a child cry underneath a wall.
 I made unto the noise; when soon I heard
 The crying babe controll'd with this discourse:—
 "Peace, tawny slave; half me, and half thy dam!
 Did not thy hue bewray whose brat thou art,
 Had nature lent thee but thy mother's look,
 Villain, thou might'st have been an emperor:
 But where the bull and cow are both milk-white,
 They never do beget a coal-black calf.
 Peace, villain, peace!"—even thus he rates the
 babe, —

"For I must bear thee to a trusty Goth;

Who, when he knows thou art the Empress' babe,
 Will hold thee dearly for thy mother's sake."
 With this, my weapon drawn, I rush'd upon him,
 Surpris'd him suddenly, and brought him hither,
 To use as you think needful of the man.

Luc. O worthy Goth! this is the incarnate devil,
 That robb'd Andronicus of his good hand:
 This is the pearl that pleas'd your Empress' eye,
 And here's the base fruit of his burning lust. —
 Say, wall-ey'd slave, whither would'st thou convey
 This growing image of thy fiend-like face?
 Why dost not speak? What! deaf? not a word?
 A halter, soldiers! hang him on this tree,
 And by his side his fruit of bastardy.

Aar. Touch not the boy; he is of royal blood.

Luc. Too like the sire for ever being good. —
 First hang the child, that he may see it sprawl;
 A sight to vex the father's soul withal.
 Get me a ladder.

[*A ladder is brought, which AARON ascends.*]

Aar. Lucius, save the child;

And bear it from me to the Empress.
 If thou do this, I'll shew thee wond'rous things,
 That highly may advantage thee to hear:
 If thou wilt not, befall what may befall,
 I'll speak no more; but vengeance rot you all!

Luc. Say on; an if it please me which thou
 speak'st,
 Thy child shall live, and I will see it nourish'd.

Aar. An if it please thee? why, assure thee,
 Lucius,

"Twill vex thy soul to hear what I shall speak;
 For I must talk of murders, rapes, and massacres,
 Acts of black night, abominable deeds,
 Complots of mischief, treason, villainies

Ruthful to hear, yet piteously perform'd :
 And this shall all be buried in my death,
 Unless thou swear to me, my child shall live.

Luc. Tell on thy mind : I say, thy child shall live.

Aar. Swear that he shall, and then I will begin.

Luc. Whom should I swear by ? thou believ'st no god :

That granted, how canst thou believe an oath ?

Aar. What if I do not, as, indeed, I do not ;
 Yet, for I know thou art religious,
 And hast a thing within thee called conscience,
 With twenty popish tricks and ceremonies,
 Which I have seen thee careful to observe,
 Therefore I urge thy oath : — for that, I know,
 An idiot holds his bauble for a god,
 And keeps the oath, which by that god he swears,
 To that I'll urge him. — Therefore, thou shalt vow
 By that same god, what god soe'er it be,
 That thou ador'st and hast in reverence,
 To save my boy, to nourish, and bring him up,
 Or else I will discover naught to thee.

Luc. Even by my god, I swear to thee, I will.

Aar. First, know thou, I begot him on the Em-press.

Luc. O most insatiate, luxurious woman !

Aar. Tut ! Lucius, this was but a deed of charity,

To that which thou shalt hear of me anon.

'Twas her two sons that murther'd Bassianus :

They cut thy sister's tongue, and ravish'd her,

And cut her hands, and trimm'd her as thou saw'st.

Luc. O, detestable villain ! call'st thou that trim-
 ming ?

Aar. Why, she was wash'd, and cut, and trimm'd;
and 'twas

Trim sport for them that had the doing of it.

Luc. O, barbarous, beastly villains, like thyself!

Aar. Indeed, I was their tutor to instruct them.

That coddling spirit had they from their mother,

As sure a card as ever won the set:

That bloody mind, I think, they learn'd of me,

As true a dog as ever fought at head.

Well, let my deeds be witness of my worth.

I train'd thy brethren to that guileful hole,

Where the dead corpse of Bassianus lay;

I wrote the letter that thy father found,

And hid the gold within the letter mention'd,

Confederate with the Queen and her two sons;

And what not done, that thou hast cause to rue,

Wherein I had no stroke of mischief in it?

I play'd the cheater for thy father's hand,

And, when I had it, drew myself apart,

- And almost broke my heart with extreme laughter.

I pry'd me through the crevice of a wall,

When for his hand he had his two sons' heads;

Beheld his tears, and laugh'd so heartily,

That both mine eyes were rainy like to his:

And when I told the Empress of this sport,

She swooned almost at my pleasing tale,

And for my tidings gave me twenty kisses.

Goth. What! canst thou say all this, and never
blush!

Aar. Ay, like a black dog, as the saying is.

Luc. Art thou not sorry for these heinous deeds?

Aar. Ay, that I had not done a thousand more.

Even now I curse the day (and yet, I think,

Few come within the compass of my curse)

Wherein I did not some notorious ill:

As kill a man, or else devise his death;
 Ravish a maid, or plot the way to do it;
 Accuse some innocent, and forswear myself;
 Set deadly enmity between two friends;
 Make poor men's cattle break their necks;
 Set fire on barns and hay-stacks in the night,
 And bid the owners quench them with their tears.
 Oft have I digg'd up dead men from their graves,
 And set them upright at their dear friends' doors,
 Even when their sorrow almost was forgot;
 And on their skins, as on the bark of trees,
 Have with my knife carved in Roman letters,
 "Let not your sorrow die, though I am dead."
 Tut! I have done a thousand dreadful things,
 As willingly as one would kill a fly;
 And nothing grieves me heartily indeed,
 But that I cannot do ten thousand more.

Luc. Bring down the devil; for he must not die
 So sweet a death as hanging presently.

Aar. If there be devils, would I were a devil,
 To live and burn in everlasting fire,
 So I might have your company in Hell,
 But to torment you with my bitter tongue!

Luc. Sirs, stop his mouth, and let him speak no
 more.

Enter a Goth.

Goth. My lord, there is a messenger from Rome,
 Desires to be admitted to your presence.

Luc. Let him come near.

Enter ÆMILIUS.

Welcome, Æmilius! what's the news from Rome?

Æmil. Lord Lucius, and you princes of the
 Goths,
 The Roman Emperor greets you all by me:

And, for he understands you are in arms,
 He craves a parley at your father's house,
 Willing you to demand your hostages,
 And they shall be immediately deliver'd.

1 Goth. What says our General?

Luc. Æmilius, let the Emperor give his pledges
 Unto my father and my uncle Marcus,
 And we will come. — March! away! [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

Rome. Before TITUS's House.

Enter TAMORA, DEMETRIUS, and CHIRON, disguised.

Tam. Thus, in this strange and sad habiliment,
 I will encounter with Andronicus,
 And say, I am Revenge, sent from below,
 To join with him and right his heinous wrongs. —
 Knock at his study, where, they say, he keeps,
 To ruminate strange plots of dire revenge:
 Tell him, Revenge is come to join with him,
 And work confusion on his enemies. [*They knock.*]

TITUS appears at a door above.

Tit. Who doth molest my contemplation?
 Is it your trick, to make me ope the door,
 That so my sad decrees may fly away,
 And all my study be to no effect?
 You are deceiv'd; for what I mean to do,
 See here, in bloody lines I have set down,
 And what is written shall be executed.

Tam. Titus, I am come to talk with thee.

Tit. No; not a word. How can I grace my
 talk,

Wanting a hand to give it action?

'Thou hast the odds of me; therefore no more.

Tam. If thou did'st know me, thou would'st talk
with me.

Tit. I am not mad; I know thee well enough:
Witness this wretched stump, witness these crimson
lines;

Witness these trenches made by grief and care;
Witness the tiring day and heavy night;
Witness all sorrow, that I know thee well
For our proud Empress, mighty Tamora.
Is not thy coming for my other hand?

Tam. Know, thou sad man, I am not Tamora:
She is thy enemy, and I thy friend.
I am Revenge; sent from th' infernal kingdom,
To ease the gnawing vulture of thy mind,
By working wreakful vengeance on thy foes.
Come down, and welcome me to this world's light;
Confer with me of murder and of death.
There's not a hollow cave or lurking-place,
No vast obscurity or misty vale,
Where bloody murder or detested rape,
Can couch for fear, but I will find them out;
And in their ears tell them my dreadful name,
Revenge, which makes the foul offender quake.

Tit. Art thou Revenge? and art thou sent to
me,
To be a torment to mine enemies?

Tam. I am; therefore come down, and welcome
me.

Tit. Do me some service, ere I come to thee.
Lo, by thy side where Rape and Murder stands;
Now, give some 'surance that thou art Revenge:
Stab them, or tear them on thy chariot wheels,
And then I'll come and be thy waggoner,

And whirl along with thee about the globe.
 Provide thee two proper palfries, black as jet,
 To hale thy vengeful waggon swift away,
 And find out murtherers in their guilty caves:
 And when thy car is loaden with their heads,
 I will dismount, and by the waggon wheel
 Trot, like a servile footman, all day long,
 Even from Hyperion's rising in the east
 Until his very downfall in the sea:
 And day by day I'll do this heavy task,
 So thou destroy Rapine and Murther there.

Tam. These are my ministers, and come with me.

Tit. Are they thy ministers? what are they call'd?

Tam. Rapine and Murther; therefore called so,
 'Cause they take vengeance of such kind of men.

Tit. Good lord! how like the Empress' sons they are!

And you, the Empress: but we worldly men
 Have miserable, mad, mistaking eyes.
 O sweet Revenge! now do I come to thee;
 And, if one arm's embracement will content thee,
 I will embrace thee in it by and by. [*Exit Titus.*]

Tam. This closing with him fits his lunacy.
 Whate'er I forge to feed his brain-sick fits,
 Do you uphold and maintain in your speeches,
 For now he firmly takes me for Revenge;
 And being credulous in this mad thought,
 I'll make him send for Lucius his son,
 And, whilst I at a banquet hold him sure,
 I'll find some cunning practice out of hand,
 To scatter and disperse the giddy Goths,
 Or, at the least, make them his enemies. —
 See! here he comes, and I must ply my theme.

Enter Titus, below.

Tit. Long have I been forlorn, and all for thee.
 Welcome, dread Fury, to my woeful house:—
 Rapine and Murther, you are welcome too.—
 How like the Empress and her sons you are!
 Well are you fitted, had you but a Moor:—
 Could not all Hell afford you such a devil?
 For, well I wot, the Empress never wags,
 But in her company there is a Moor;
 And would you represent our Queen aright,
 It were convenient you had such a devil.
 But welcome, as you are. What shall we do?

Tam. What would'st thou have us do, Andronicus?

Dem. Shew me a murtherer, I'll deal with him.

Chi. Shew me a villain that hath done a rape,
 And I am sent to be reveng'd on him.

Tam. Shew me a thousand that have done thee
 wrong,

And I will be revenged on them all.

Tit. Look round about the wicked streets of
 Rome,

And when thou find'st a man that's like thyself,
 Good Murther, stab him: he's a murtherer.—
 Go thou with him; and when it is thy hap
 To find another that is like to thee,
 Good Rapine, stab him: he is a ravisher.—
 Go thou with them; and in the Emperor's Court
 There is a Queen, attended by a Moor:
 Well may'st thou know her by thine own proportion,
 For up and down she doth resemble thee.
 I pray thee, do on them some violent death;
 They have been violent to me and mine.

Tam. Well hast thou lesson'd us: this shall we do.

But would it please thee, good Andronicus,
 To send for Lucius, thy thrice valiant son,
 Who leads towards Rome a band of warlike Goths,
 And bid him come and banquet at thy house,
 When he is here, even at thy solemn feast,
 I will bring in the Empress and her sons,
 The Emperor himself, and all thy foes,
 And at thy mercy shall they stoop and kneel,
 And on them shalt thou ease thy angry heart.
 What says Andronicus to this device?

Tit. Marcus, my brother! — 'tis sad Titus calls.

Enter MARCUS.

Go, gentle Marcus, to thy nephew Lucius;
 Thou shalt inquire him out among the Goths:
 Bid him repair to me, and bring with him
 Some of the chiefest princes of the Goths;
 Bid him encamp his soldiers where they are.
 Tell him the Emperor, and the Empress too,
 Feasts at my house, and he shall feast with them.
 This do thou for my love; and so let him,
 As he regards his aged father's life.

Mar. This will I do, and soon return again. [*Exit.*]

Tam. Now will I hence about thy business,
 And take my ministers along with me.

Tit. Nay, nay, let Rape and Murder stay with
 me,

Or else I'll call my brother back again,
 And cleave to no revenge but Lucius.

Tam. [*Aside to them.*] What say you, boys? will
 you abide with him,

Whiles I go tell my Lord the Emperor,
 How I have govern'd our determin'd jest?
 Yield to his humour, smooth and speak him fair,
 And tarry with him, till I turn again.

Tit. [*Aside.*] I know them all, though they suppose me mad;
 And will o'er-reach them in their own devices,
 A pair of cursed hell-hounds and their dam.

Dem. Madam, depart at pleasure; leave us here.

Tam. Farewell, Andronicus: Revenge now goes
 To lay a complot to betray thy foes.

Tit. I know thou do'st; and, sweet Revenge, farewell.

Chi. Tell us, old man, how shall we be employ'd?

Tit. Tut! I have work enough for you to do.—
 Publius, come hither, Caius, and Valentine!

Enter PUBLIUS and Others.

Pub. What's your will?

Tit. Know you these two?

Pub. The Empress' sons

I take them; Chiron, Demetrius.

Tit. Fie, Publius, fie! thou art too much deceiv'd;

The one is Murther, Rape is the other's name:

And therefore bind them, gentle Publius;

Caius, and Valentine, lay hands on them.

Oft have you heard me wish for such an hour,

And now I find it: therefore, bind them sure;

[And stop their mouths, if they begin to cry.]

[*Exit TITUS.*—PUBLIUS, &c., seize CHIRON
 and DEMETRIUS.]

Chi. Villains, forbear! we are the Empress' sons.

Pub. And therefore do we what we are commanded.—

Stop close their mouths; let them not speak a word.

Is he sure bound? look, that you bind them fast.

Enter TITUS ANDRONICUS, *with* LAVINIA; *she bearing*
a bason, and her a knife.

Tit. Come, come, Lavinia; look, thy foes are bound. —

Sirs, stop their mouths; let them not speak to me,
 But let them hear what fearful words I utter. —
 O villains! Chiron and Demetrius,
 Here stands the spring whom you have stain'd with
 mud;

This goodly Summer with your Winter mix'd.
 You kill'd her husband; and for that vile fault
 Two of her brothers were condemn'd to death,
 My hand cut off, and made a merry jest:
 Both her sweet hands, her tongue, and that more
 dear

Than hands or tongue, her spotless chastity,
 Inhuman traitors, you constrain'd and forc'd.
 What would you say, if I should let you speak?
 Villains, for shame you could not beg for grace.
 Hark, wretches, how I mean to martyr you.
 This one hand yet is left to cut your throats,
 Whilst that Lavinia 'tween her stumps doth hold
 The bason that receives your guilty blood.
 You know your mother means to feast with me,
 And calls herself Revenge, and thinks me mad. —
 Hark, villains! I will grind your bones to dust,
 And with your blood and it I'll make a paste;
 And of the paste a coffin I will rear,
 And make two pasties of your shameful heads;
 And bid that strumpet, your unhallow'd dam,
 Like to the Earth, swallow her [own] increase.
 This is the feast that I have bid her to,
 And this the banquet she shall surfeit on;
 For worse than Philomel you us'd my daughter,

And worse than Progne I will be reveng'd.
 And now prepare your throats. — Lavinia, come,
 Receive the blood: and when that they are dead,
 Let me go grind their bones to powder small,
 And with this hateful liquor temper it;
 And in that paste let their vile heads be bak'd. —
 Come, come, be every one officious
 To make this banquet; which I wish may prove
 More stern and bloody than the Centaurs' feast.
 So, now bring them in, for I will play the cook,
 And see them ready 'gainst their mother comes.
 [*Exeunt, bearing the dead bodies.*]

SCENE III.

The Same. A Pavilion, with Tables, &c.

Enter LUCIUS, MARCUS, and Goths; with AARON,
prisoner.

Luc. Uncle Marcus, since 'tis my father's mind,
 That I repair to Rome, I am content.

1 *Goth.* And ours, with thine, befall what Fortune
 will.

Luc. Good uncle, take you in this barbarous Moor,
 This ravenous tiger, this accursed devil.
 Let him receive no sustenance; fetter him,
 Till he be brought unto the Empress' face,
 For testimony of her foul proceedings.
 And see the ambush of our friends be strong:
 I fear the Emperor means no good to us.

Aar. Some devil whisper curses in mine ear,
 And prompt me, that my tongue may utter forth
 The venomous malice of my swelling heart!

Luc. Away, inhuman dog! unhallow'd slave!—
Sirs, help our uncle to convey him in.—

[*Exeunt* Goths with AARON. *Trumpets sound.*
The trumpets shew the Emperor is at hand.

Enter SATURNINUS and TAMORA, with Tribunes, Senators, and Others.

Sat. What! hath the firmament more suns than one?

Luc. What boots it thee to call thyself a sun?

Mar. Rome's emperor, and nephew, break the parle;

These quarrels must be quietly debated.

The feast is ready, which the careful Titus

Hath ordain'd to an honourable end,

For peace, for love, for league, and good to Rome:

Please you, therefore, draw nigh, and take your places.

Sat. Marcus, we will.

[*Hautboys sound.* *The company sit down at table.*

Enter TITUS, dressed like a cook, LAVINIA, veiled, young LUCIUS, and Others. TITUS places the dishes on the table.

Tit. Welcome, my gracious lord; welcome, dread Queen;

Welcome, ye warlike Goths; welcome, Lucius;
And welcome, all. Although the cheer be poor,
'Twill fill your stomachs: please you eat of it.

Sat. Why art thou thus attir'd, Andronicus?

Tit. Because I would be sure to have all well,
To entertain your Highness and your Empress.

Tam. We are beholding to you, good Andronicus.

Tit. An if your Highness knew my heart, you were. —

My lord the Emperor, resolve me this :

Was it well done of rash Virginius
To slay his daughter with his own right hand,
Because she was enforc'd, stain'd, and deflour'd?

Sat. It was, Andronicus.

Tit. Your reason, mighty lord!

Sat. Because the girl should not survive her
shame,

And by her presence still renew his sorrows.

Tit. A reason mighty, strong, and effectual;
A pattern, precedent, and lively warrant,
For me, most wretched, to perform the like. —
Die, die, Lavinia, and thy shame with thee:

[*He kills LAVINIA.*]

And, with thy shame, thy father's sorrow die!

Sat. What hast thou done? unnatural and unkind!

Tit. Kill'd her, for whom my tears have made me
blind.

I am as woeful as Virginius was,

And have a thousand times more cause than he
[To do this outrage; — and it is now done.]

Sat. What! was she ravish'd? tell who did the
deed.

Tit. Will't please you eat? will't please your High-
ness feed?

Tam. Why hast thou slain thine only daughter
[thus]?

Tit. Not I; 'twas Chiron and Demetrius:
They ravish'd her, and cut away her tongue,
And they, 'twas they, that did her all this wrong.

Sat. Go, fetch them hither to us presently.

Tit. Why, there they are both, baked in that pie;
Whereof their mother daintily hath fed,

Eating the flesh that she herself hath bred.

'Tis true, 'tis true; witness my knife's sharp point.

[Killing TAMORA.]

Sat. Die, frantic wretch, for this accursed deed.

[Killing TIRUS.]

Luc. Can the son's eye behold his father bleed?

There's meed for meed, death for a deadly deed.

[Killing SATURNINUS. A great tumult. The People in confusion disperse. MARCUS, LUCIUS, and their partisans, ascend the steps before TIRUS's house.]

Mar. You sad-fac'd men, people and sons of Rome,
By uproar sever'd, like a flight of fowl
Scatter'd by winds and high tempestuous gusts,
O, let me teach you how to knit again
This scatter'd corn into one mutual sheaf,
These broken limbs again into one body;
Lest Rome herself be bane unto herself,
And she whom mighty kingdoms court'sy to,
Like a forlorn and desperate cast-away,
Do shameful execution on herself.
But if my frosty signs and chaps of age,
Grave witnesses of true experience,
Cannot induce you to attend my words,—
Speak, [*to LUC.*] Rome's dear friend; as erst our an-
cestor,
When with his solemn tongue he did discourse,
To love-sick Dido's sad attending ear,
The story of that baleful burning night,
When subtle Greeks surpris'd King Priam's Troy.
Tell us what Sinon hath bewitch'd our ears,
Or who hath brought the fatal engine in
That gives our Troy, our Rome, the civil wound.—
My heart is not compact of flint, nor steel;
Nor can I utter all our bitter grief;

▲ ▲ ²

But floods of tears will drown my oratory,
 And break my very utterance, even in the time
 When it should move you to attend me most,
 Landing your kind commiseration.
 Here is a captain, let him tell the tale;
 Your hearts will throb and weep to hear him
 speak.

Luc. Then, noble auditory, be it known to you,
 That curs'd Chiron and Demetrius
 Were they that murder'd our Emperor's brother;
 And they it was that ravished our sister.
 For their fell faults our brothers were beheaded,
 Our father's tears despis'd, and basely cozen'd
 Of that true hand, that fought Rome's quarrel out,
 And sent her enemies unto the grave.
 Lastly, myself unkindly banished,
 The gates shut on me, and turn'd weeping out,
 To beg relief among Rome's enemies;
 Who drown'd their enmity in my true tears,
 And op'd their arms to embrace me as a friend:
 And I am turn'd forth, be it known to you,
 That have preserv'd her welfare in my blood;
 And from her bosom took the enemy's point,
 Sheathing the steel in my advent'rous body.
 Alas! you know, I am no vaunter, I;
 My scars can witness, dumb although they are,
 That my report is just, and full of truth.
 But, soft! methinks I do digress too much,
 Citing my worthless praise. O, pardon me;
 For when no friends are by, men praise themselves.

Mar. Now is my turn to speak. Behold this
 child:
 Of this was Tamora delivered;
 The issue of an irreligious Moor,
 Chief architect and plotter of these woes.

The villain is alive in Titus' house,
 Damn'd as he is, to witness this is true.
 Now judge what cause had Titus to revenge
 These wrongs, unspeakable, past patience,
 Or more than any living man could bear.
 Now you have heard the truth, what say you, Romans?
 Have we done aught amiss? Shew us wherein,
 And from the place where you behold us now,
 The poor remainder of Andronici
 Will, hand in hand, all headlong cast us down,
 And on the ragged stones beat forth our brains,
 And make a mutual closure of our house.
 Speak, Romans, speak! and, if you say, we shall,
 Lo, hand in hand, Lucius and I will fall.

Emil. Come, come, thou reverend man of Rome,
 And bring our Emperor gently in thy hand,
 Lucius our Emperor; for, well I know,
 The common voice do cry, it shall be so.

Romans. Lucius, all hail! Rome's royal Emperor. —

LUCIUS, MARCUS, and the rest, descend.

Mar. Go, go into old Titus' sorrowful house,
 [To the Attendants.
 And hither hale that misbelieving Moor,
 To be adjudg'd some direful slaughtering death,
 As punishment for his most wicked life.

[*Exeunt some Attendants.*
Romans. Lucius, all hail! Rome's gracious governor.

Luc. Thanks, gentle Romans: may I govern so,
 To heal Rome's harms, and wipe away her woe!
 But, gentle people, give me aim awhile, —
 For nature puts me to a heavy task. —
 Stand all aloof; — but, uncle, draw you near,

To shed obsequious tears upon this trunk. —

O, take this warm kiss on thy pale cold lips,

www.libtool.com.cn [Kisses Titus.

These sorrowful drops upon thy blood-stain'd face,

The last true duties of thy noble son!

Mar. Tear for tear, and loving kiss for kiss,

Thy brother Marcus tenders on thy lips:

O, were the sum of these that I should pay

Countless and infinite, yet would I pay them.

Luc. Come hither, boy: come, come, and learn
of us

To melt in show'rs. Thy grandsire lov'd thee well;

Many a time he danc'd thee on his knee,

Sung thee asleep, his loving breast thy pillow;

Many a matter hath he told to thee,

Meet and agreeing with thine infancy:

In that respect, then, like a loving child,

Shed yet some small drops from thy tender spring,

Because kind nature doth require it so:

Friends should associate friends in grief and woe.

Bid him farewell; commit him to the grave;

Do him that kindness, and take leave of him.

Boy. O grandsire, grandsire! even with all my
heart

Would I were dead, so you did live again. —

O Lord! I cannot speak to him for weeping;

My tears will choke me, if I ope my mouth.

Enter Attendants, with AARON.

1 *Rom.* You sad Andronici, have done with woes.

Give sentence on this execrable wretch,

That hath been breeder of these dire events.

Luc. Set him breast-deep in earth, and famish
him;

There let him stand, and rave and cry for food:

If any one relieves or pities him,
For the offence he dies. This is our doom:
Some stay to see him fasten'd in the earth.

Aar. O, why should wrath be mute, and fury
dumb?

I am no baby, I, that with base prayers
I should repent the evils I have done.
Ten thousand worse than ever yet I did
Would I perform, if I might have my will:
If one good deed in all my life I did,
I do repent it from my very soul.

Luc. Some loving friends convey the Emperor
hence,

And give him burial in his father's grave.
My father and Lavinia shall forthwith
Be closed in our household's monument.
As for that heinous tiger, Tamora,
No funeral rite, nor man in mournful weeds,
No mournful bell shall ring her burial;
But throw her forth to beasts and birds of prey.
Her life was beast-like, and devoid of pity;
And, being so, shall have like want of pity.
See justice done on Aaron, that damn'd Moor,
By whom our heavy haps had their beginning:
Then, afterwards, to order well the State,
That like events may ne'er it ruin. [*Exeunt.*

www.libtool.com.cn

NOTES ON TITUS ANDRONICUS.

ACT FIRST.

SCENE I.

- p. 341. "I am his first-born son":—The folio only misprints, "I was," &c.
- " "Romans," &c.:—As a matter of orthoepy, it is perhaps worthy of notice that throughout this play, and generally in English books printed before the middle of the seventeenth century, this word is spelled *Romaines* or *Romanes*. 'Romaine' could hardly have been pronounced *roman*.
- p. 342. "To justice, *continence*," &c.:—Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 plausibly has, "To justice *conscience*, and nobility."
- p. 343. "— so I do *affy*":—I have faith.

SCENE II.

- " There is no change of place here; but as the stage is left vacant, and there is no connection between what has been done by the personages who have just left it and what is to be done by those who are just coming on it, the division made by Malone, and recognized in the concordances and in quotations, had better be left undisturbed. The case is analogous to that of Scene 3 of Act I. of *Measure for Measure*. See the Note thereon.
- p. 344. "— that hath discharg'd *her* fraught":—The folio and both 4tos., by a common typographical error, "*his* fraught."
- p. 345. "*Patient* yourself":—The use of 'patient' as a verb was not uncommon with the writers of Shakespeare's time.

- p. 347. "— here *are* no storms":— The second folio obtains a fine reading by omitting 'are.'
- " "— *Solon's happiness*":— Solon said that no man could be called happy before his death.
- p. 348. "Be chosen with *proclamations*":— Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, speciously, "with *acclamations*."
- p. 349. "— strengthen with thy *friends*":— The old copies, down to the third folio, (1664,) have the trifling misprint, "thy *friend*."
- ' "— and *noble* Tribunes here":— So the folio. The 4to. of 1611, "*people's* Tribunes."
- " "Lavinia will I make my *empress*":— Here and elsewhere in this play 'empress' is a trisyllable, and it is sometimes so printed in the old copies. Five lines above, 'election' is a quadrisyllable, according to a common usage of Shakespeare's day, which is remarked elsewhere in these Notes.
- p. 351. "*No, Titus, no,*" &c.:— In the old folio and 4to. copies this line is preceded by the following stage direction: "*Enter aloft the Emperour, with Tamora and her two sonnes, and Aron the Moore.*" They were to appear in the little gallery which was put to such various uses on our old stage. Why they were to go there it is difficult to divine; but Mr. Collier well remarks that "the stage directions in this Scene are not easily understood."
- p. 352. "Was [*there*] none [*else*] in Rome," &c.:— So the second folio. The earlier editions, "Was none in Rome to make a stale;" from which, perhaps, were the point of more importance, and relating to another play, it would not be desirable, as it is not necessary, to deviate.
- p. 354. "He is not *with* himself":— The folio omits 'with,' by manifest accident. The phrase is the converse of 'He is beside himself.'
- " "*The Greeks, upon advice, did bury Ajax*":— The allusion, as Theobald remarked, (whose note Steevens 'conveyed' and presented as his own,) is to a part of Sophocles' tragedy *Ajax*, in which Ulysses ("wise Laertes' son") and Teucer strenuously and successfully plead with Agamemnon for permission to bury the body of Ajax.
- p. 355. "— these *dreary dumps*":— 'Dump' originally meant a melancholy passage of poetry or music. The folio has, "*sudden dumps,*" which, as Mr. Dyce has suggested, may be a misprint for 'sullen dumps.'

- p. 355. "Yes, and will nobly," &c. :— This line, found only in the folio, is there made a part of *Titus'* speech, by neglect to give it the proper prefix. As Malone remarked, it is manifestly the reply of *Marous* to *Titus*.
- " "—— your prize" :— Perhaps better, *prise*— a French term of the fencing school.
- p. 356. "And so supplant you" :— Thus the 4to. of 1600. That of 1611 misprinted, "supplant us," which was not corrected in the folio.
- p. 358. "[*All rise*"] :— Here the old copies read, —
 "Stand up, Lavinia, though you left me like a churl."
 But, as Mr. Dyce has suggested, "Stand up" is a stage direction which was accidentally added to the line. Sense and rhythm are perfect without these two words; and stage directions used to be written in this brief, imperative style.

ACT SECOND.

SCENE I.

- " "Advanced above pale envy's," &c. :— The folio misprints, "Aduanced about," &c.
- p. 359. "Upon her will" :— Although the old copies have, "Upon her wit," and *Tamors* has wit, I have no doubt that Warburton and Mr. Collier's folio of 1632, in reading, "Upon her will," corrected the very easy mistaking of *will* for *wit*.
- " "—— and servile thoughts" :— So the 4to. of 1600. The 4to. of 1611 has, by some error we may be sure, "and idle thoughts," which poor reading was left uncorrected in the folio.
- " "—— this nymph" :— So the 4to. of 1600. The 4to. of 1611 has, "this queen," with manifest error; the word having been caught from the end of the preceding line. The error was not corrected in the folio.
- p. 360. "*Clubs! clubs!*" — This was the cry of the London prentices in a tumult, as all readers of *The Fortunes of Nigel* will remember.
- " "It is to jet," &c. :— i. e., to encroach. See the Note on "begins to jut," *Richard the Third*, Act II. Sc. 4, p. 288. The folio misprints, "It is to set."
- p. 361. "—— whom I love" :— The folio has, very redundantly, "whom I do love," in which it but copies a misprint of the 4to. of 1611.

- p. 362. "A speedier course *than* ling'ring languishment":— All editions before Rowe's had, "A speedier course *this*," &c.
- " "— *with her sacred wit*":— i. e., her accursed wit. Where an Englishman uses the national oath a Frenchman exclaims, *Sacré!*
- " "— *file our engines with advice*":— i. e., facilitate the working of our machinations by her advice.
- p. 363. "— till I find the *stream*":— The folio has the misprints, "the *streams*," and, in the next line, "*these* fits."

SCENE II.

- p. 364. "I have been [*broad*] awake":— The folio only omits 'broad,' accidentally, without a doubt.
- " "Makes way, and *run*," &c.:— The folio misprints, "and *runnes*."

SCENE III.

- ' "And never after to *inherit* it":— A very clear and marked instance of the use of 'inherit' in the sense of acquire, possess.
- p. 366. "Unfurnish'd of *her* well beseeeming troop":— So the 4to. of 1600; that of 1611, "*our* well beseeeming troop," in which misprint it was followed by all other old editions.
- " "Should *drives* upon thy new-transformed limbs":— Mr. Collier's folio of 1632, with specious literalism, has, "Should *dine*," &c. The 4to. of 1611 has, "*his* new-transformed limbs," in which it was followed by subsequent old copies.
- p. 367. "Accompanied [*but*] with," &c.:— The 4to. of 1611 omitted 'but,' and was followed by the folio.
- " "— shall have *note* of this":— The folio and the 4tos. have, "shall have *notice*," &c.— erroneously, as Stevens observed, and as the next line shows.
- " "Why *have* I patience?"— The folio and the 4tos., "Why *I have*," &c.; but the interrogation mark at the end of the line shows that this is the result of mere accidental transposition.
- " "— as many *wachins*":— i. e., hedgehogs.
- p. 368. "Or *be ye not*," &c.:— It seems to me more than probable that this line was written, —
"Or *be not* henceforth call'd my children."

- p. 368. "Ay, come, *Semiramis*":— *Semiramis* was noted not only for the unrestrained indulgence of natural sexual passion, but for unnatural and monstrous appetites.
- " "And with *that painted hope* braves your mightiness":— A line manifestly, and it would seem hopelessly, corrupt. But perhaps we might read, "And with *that faint hope* braves," &c.
- " "— the honey ye desire":— 4tos. and folio, "*we desire*," which was corrected in the second folio.
- p. 369. "What! wouldst thou have me *prove myself a bastard*?"— *Lavinia* says nothing about *Chiron's* father; but his reply would justify the belief that *Tamora* had played false with a true Milesian. How was he to prove himself "a bastard," by being unlike *his mother*?

SCENE IV.

- p. 372. "— like to a slaughter'd lamb":— The folio only misprints, "*the slaughter'd lamb*."
- " "— the dead man's *earthy* cheeks":— So the 4to. of 1600; the 4to. of 1611 misprinted, "*earthy* cheeks," and was followed by the folio.
- p. 374. "Some never-heard-of *torturing* pain":— 4tos. and folio have, "*tortering* paine"— a common spelling, and indicative of the common pronunciation of *we* in Shakespeare's time.

SCENE V.

- p. 375. "— she can *scrowl*":— The folio misprints, "she can *scowl*."
- p. 376. "As *have* thy love":— The old copies, absurdly, "As *half* thy love. The error was independently corrected by Theobald and Mr. Dyce, and in Mr. Collier's folio of 1632.
- " "— some *Tereus* hath *deflowered thee*":— *Tereus*, King of Thrace, married *Progne*, to whose sister *Philomela* he was much attached, and of whom he at last became desperately enamored. He ravished her, and, to free himself from her reproaches and her accusations, cut out her tongue. She finally made known her situation by means of her needle, (sampler fashion); she was succored by her sister *Progne*, who took revolting and unnatural vengeance upon *Tereus*. *Progne* was changed into a swallow, and *Philomela* into a nightingale. So goes the old story.

- p. 376. "And lest thou should'st detect *him*":—Rowe corrected the misprint, "detect *them*," which is found in all the old copies.
- p. 377. "*Which that sweet tongue hath made*":—This line is imperfect in all the old copies, and plainly by accident. Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 completes it in one way by reading, "Which that sweet tongue hath made *in minstrelsy*;" and, as Mr. Dyce remarks, the reader, if the gods have made him poetical, can complete it in another.

ACT THIRD.

SCENE I.

- p. 378. "For these, [*these*] Tribunes":—The text of the second folio is the first in which 'these' is repeated. Some word is needed; and Malone read, "good Tribunes."
- ' "[*Throwing himself on the ground*":—The old stage direction is, "*Andronicus lieth down, and the Judges pass by him.*"
- " "— these two ancient *urns*":—The old copies, "ancient *ruines*," an easy misprint for '*urnes*.' The correction was left for Hammer to make.
- " *Why, 'tis no matter, man: if they,*" &c.:—The 4to. of 1600 (for the readings of which I, like other editors, am dependent upon Mr. Collier's collations) gives this text, which is perhaps not uncorrupted. The 4to. of 1611 has —
- " *Why tis no matter man, if they did heare*
They would not marke me; or if they did marks
All bootless unto them
 Therefore I tell my sorrows bootless to the stones," &c.
- The folio then has, with a new variation of error, —
- " *Why tis no matter man, if they did heare*
They would not marke me: oh if they did heare
They would not pittie me.
 Therefore I tell my sorrowes *bootless* to the stones," &c.
- p. 379. "Titus, prepare thy *aged* eyes":—The 4to. of 1611 has, "*noble eyes*," caught from the next line below, which misprint went uncorrected in the folio.
- p. 380. "For hands to do Rome service *are* but vain":—The folio and the 4to. of 1611 have, "*is* but vaine." Qu. the 4to. of 1600?
- p. 381. "— she knows *them* innocent":—So the 4to. of 1600; that of 1611 and the folio have, "*him* innocent."

- p. 381. "— *like* meadows yet not dry":— The error of all the old copies, "in meadows," &c., was corrected by Rowe. www.libtool.com.cn
- p. 382. "— with *his* true tears all bewet":— 4tos. and folio have, "with *her* true tears," &c. The undeniable correction was made in the folio of 1685.
- p. 383. "— on the enemy's *castle*":— 'Castle,' whether or not it is, as Grose conjectured, (*Ancient Armour*, p. 12.) a corruption of the French *casquet*, signified a close, strong helmet.
- p. 385. "— her sighs do *blow*":— The 4tos. and the folio, "do *flow*," which the second folio corrected.
- " "For *why* my bowels," &c.:— i. e., because my bowels, &c.
- p. 386. "— with this *dear* sight":— 'Dear' has here, as in many other passages in these plays, some of which have been pointed out, an intensifying, superlative sense which it is not easy to express or explain, but which, though it may be difficult of comprehension to some, is easy of apprehension by all. Its force is entirely of degree, not at all of kind; and it is applied indiscriminately to that which is good and that which is bad, that which is welcome and that which is unwelcome, that which is loved and that which is hated. We still say, "my dearest friend;" but *Hamlet* (Act I. Sc. 2) says, "my dearest foe."
- " "— will I control *my* griefs":— Theobald, with much plausibility, read, "*thy* griefs." The old text has, however, a very clear and appropriate meaning.
- " "Lavinia, thou shalt be employed in these *aims*":— The folio has, "And Lavinia thou shalt be *employd* in these *things*," from which the 4tos. differ only in reading, "these *armes*." It seems clear to me that the reading of the folio is a sophistication of that of the 4tos., and that the latter is a misprint for "these *aims*." 'Aim,' in the sense of plan, design, does not need the support which it receives from its use elsewhere in these plays. — 'And' was probably caught from the line above. It was first omitted in the second folio.
- p. 387. "He *leaves* his pledges":— The old copies, "He *loves*," &c., which Rowe corrected.

SCENE II.

"*Who*, when my heart," &c.:— The 'who' here certainly makes the passage entirely inconsequential. But

Mr. Dyce asks, and, in my opinion, with much reason, if this may not be due to the author's ungrammatical use of the relative. Rowe and subsequent editors change 'who' to 'and,' regardless of the utter dissimilarity of the words in form and sound.

- p. 388. "— *mash'd* upon her cheeks":—The not very happy allusion is, it need hardly be said, to the mash-tub of the brewing house.
- p. 389. "And buz lamenting *doings*," &c.:—A very unsatisfactory reading. Theobald, with some plausibility, read, "lamenting *doings*."
- p. 390. "*Yet I think*":—An imperfect line, which the reader can amend by reading, '*Why, yet I think,*' or '*Yet still I think,*' or '*But yet I think,*' or '*Yet do I think,*' or '*Yet I do think,*' or by almost any other monosyllabic alteration of the line that may occur to him.

ACT FOURTH.

SCENE I.

- p. 391. "*Canst thou not guess*," &c.:—By the absence of the required prefix, this line is made a part of the preceding speech in the old editions. But the third line of Young *Lucius'* following speech shows that he is not replying to his "grandsire" *Titus*.
- p. 392. "*What book?*"—These words appear only in the folio. Mr. Dyce suggests that "perhaps the transcriber had inadvertently passed on to the line, '*Lucius, what book,*' &c., and when he afterwards perceived his mistake, and drew his pen through the misplaced line, he may have left two words of it not fully blotted out."—But it should be remarked that *Lavinia* is searching among the books; and perhaps the line is mutilated.
- " "—how she *quotes* the leaves":—i. e., observes them; as in *Hamlet*, Act II. Sc. 2:—
"I am sorry that with better heed and judgment
I had not quoted him."
- p. 393. "—to *this* shift":—The folio has, by accidental repetition, "to *that* shift."
- " "—the woful *foers*":—'Feere,' from the Anglo-Saxon *fera* = a companion, was used of old for 'wife.'
- p. 394. "But if you *hunt* these bear-whelps":—So the folio and the 4to. of 1611. (Qu. as to that of 1600?) Rowe and many subsequent editors needlessly read, "But if

you *hurt*," &c. The first line of this speech is probably mutilated.

- p. 394. "And with a *gad* of steel":— 'Gad' is the Anglo-Saxon for any pointed weapon, or the point of any weapon; and an ox gad or goad was originally a rod tipped with a point. The name has remained, although a lash has taken the place of the point.

SCENE II.

- p. 396. "[*That you are both decipher'd*," &c.:—This line, found in both 4tos., is omitted in the folio. It is necessary to the speech.
- p. 396. "Here's no *fond* jest":—The old copies, "*found* jest." But should there be any doubt that here 'found' is a misprint for 'fond' = foolish, as Theobald suggested?
- "And sends *them* weapons":—The 4to. of 1611 misprinted, "*the* weapons;" and the folio repeated the error.
- "At such a *day*":—i. e., in such a situation, under such circumstances. So in the *Passionate Pilgrim*: "Ah, that I had my lady at this bay!"
- p. 398. "*Zounds!*"—So the 4tos. The folio, "*Out!*" doubtless in consequence of the statute against profanity so often referred to.
- "Sweet *blouse*":—If 'blowsy' mean ruddy and fat-faced, which it seems to do, the substantive would seem not correctly applied to a new-born black-a-moor child. Perhaps it had passed into a familiar term of jocose endearment for a child.
- "—— I have *done* thy mother":—As to this use of 'do,' see the Note on "I could not do withal," *Merchant of Venice*, Act III. Sc. 4, p. 254.
- p. 399. "—— upon this *ignomy*":—Mr. Collier says, "All the copies read, *ignomy*." The first folio has, "*ignominy*," erroneously, as the rhythm shows.
- "—— another *lear*":—i. e., another look, another complexion.
- p. 400. "—— as Aaron storms":—The folio misprints, "*as* Aaron storms."
- "Not far, one *Muli lives*":—The old copies have, "one *Muliteus*." It seems very clear that 'Muli lives' (perhaps written closely together) was mistaken for 'Muliteus' by a transcriber or compositor. Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, "Not far *hence* Muli lives."

- p. 400. "Go, *pack* with him":—i. e., plot with him. So "a pack, a conspiracy against me," *Merry Wives of Windsor*, Act IV. Sc. 2, and "That goldsmith there, were he not *pack'd* with her, could witness it," *Comedy of Errors*, Act V. Sc. 1.

SCENE III.

- p. 401. "*Sir boy, let me see your archery*":—The second folio mended the rhythm of this line by reading, "*Sir boy, now let me,*" &c.
- p. 402. "*Happely* you may find her," &c.:—All the old copies have here a derangement of the verse; and the folio prints, "*haply* you may find," &c.; the 4to. of 1611, "*happily* you may find," &c. The word is plainly 'happely' = by *happe*, it being intended that the superfluous terminal *e* should be pronounced. See *Measure for Measure*, Act IV. Sc. 2, p. 128. Several other instances occur in these plays.
- p. 403. "To *Saturn*, Caius," &c.:—The old text, "To *Saturnine*, Caius," which Rowe corrected.
- " — O, well *said*, Lucius!"—i. e., well done. See "well said, Davy," Second Part of *Henry the Fourth*, Act V. Sc. 3.

SCENE IV.

- p. 406. "*Of egal justice*":—This, the French form of 'equal,' was in constant use in Shakespeare's day.
- " — you know [*as do*] the mightyful gods":—The words "*as do*" were supplied by Rowe. Some equivalent phrase is plainly required; and Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, "you know, the mightyful gods *no less*."
- " — in his *wreaks*":—i. e., his wrathful fits.
- p. 407. "My life blood *on't*":—The old copies have the senseless words, "*Thy* life blood *out*"—an easy misprint for the text.
- " "*Enter Æmilius*":—In the old copies, "*Enter Nuntius Æmilius*," doubtless meaning merely that *Æmilius* comes as a messenger.
- " *Arm*, my lords":—Mr. Sidney Walker plausibly reads, "*Arm, arm*, my lords," for rhythm's sake.
- p. 408. " — the shadow of his *wings*":—The passage is in alternate rhymes, and therefore Mr. Knight reads, "*wing*," and is followed by Mr. Dyce. But all the old editions read, "*wings*," much to the advantage of the sense; and

see the Note on "then turn tears to fire," *Romeo and Juliet*, Act I. Sc. 2.

- p. 408. "— or *honey stalks* to sheep":— Johnson says that honey-stalks are sweet clover flowers.
- p. 409. "— *be* our ambassador":— The 4to. of 1611 has, "to be our Embassadour;" the folio, "to our Embas sadour." The true reading is manifest.
- " " [*Even at his father's house,*" &c.]:— This needful line is found only in the 4to. of 1611.
- " "Then go *sucessantly*":— So the old copies. Most editors read, "*successfully*," without need or warrant, in my judgment.

ACT FIFTH.

SCENE I.

- p. 411. "*Get me a ladder*":— These words are assigned to *Aaron* in the old copies, with almost manifest error. However desperate and reckless *Aaron* might have been, he would hardly have volunteered an order to facilitate the vengeance of his foes.
- p. 412. "— call'st thou that *trimming*":— i. e., call'st thou that dressing. See the Note on "a new untrimmed bride," *King John*, Act III. Sc. 1, p. 122.
- p. 413. "That *codding* spirit":— i. e., that love of amorous bed sports. From 'cod' = a pillow.
- " "Few come within *the* compass":— The folio only misprints, "Few come within *few* compass."
- p. 414. "Even when their *sorrow* almost *was* forgot":— The old copies, "Even when their *sorrowes*," &c. The modern reading hitherto has been, "their *sorrowes* almost *were* forgot." But see, three lines below, "Let not your *sorrow* die."

SCENE II.

- p. 415. "*Titus appears at a door above*":— *Titus* seems here to have appeared in the balcony at the back of the stage, which was made, as *Julia* found was the case with the furniture in the *Duke Aranza's* cottage, to serve "for fifty uses."
- p. 416. "By working *wreakful* vengeance on *thy* foes":— i. e., *wrathful* vengeance. The folio misprints, "on *my* foes" and, in the previous line, "in *the* mind."

- p. 417. "— about the *globe*":—The old copies, "the globes," the *s* being plainly the mere superfluous addition so often made.
- "And find out ~~murderers~~ in their guilty *caves*":—Folio and 4tos. have "*murder*" and "*cares*." Steevens first read, "murderers;" but 'cares' was changed to 'caves' in the second folio.
- "Are *they* thy ministers":—The 4to. of 1611 has, "Are *them*," &c., which misprint is copied in the folio. In the next line the same old editions have, "*Rape* and Murder;" but that the second folio is correct in reading, "*Rapine*," &c., appears by the rhythm, by the fourth line above, and by the third line of *Titus'* second speech below.
- "— and I must *ply* my theme":—Thus the 4tos. The folio has, "*play* my theame;" and I am not quite sure that the allusion is not musical, and that the reading of the folio is not a correction of a misprint.
- p. 420. "[*And stop their mouths*," &c.:—This line, found in both 4tos., is omitted from the folio by some accident of the printing office, as we may conclude from the comma which in that edition appears at the end of the preceding line.
- p. 421. "And of the paste a *coffin* I will rear":—The paste which gave form to a pie was called the coffin; and the word, from *κοφινος*; = a wicker basket, seems to have been applied of old to any moulded cavity.
- "— her [*own*] increase":—The folio only of the old copies omits 'own.'

SCENE III.

- p. 424. "[*To do this outrage*," &c.:—This line is omitted in the folio, manifestly by accident. So with 'thus' in the third line below.
- p. 425 "Lest *Rome herself*," &c.:—From this line the 4tos. assign this speech to a "*Roman Lord*," and the folio to a "*Goth*." But it is manifestly a continuation of *Marcus'* speech, as Steevens and Malone thought. Capell restored the lines to that speech; and the same correction was found in Mr. Collier's folio of 1632.
- p. 426. "Here is a captain":—Mr. Sidney Walker very plausibly proposes, "Here is *our* captain."
- "— *Then*, noble auditory":—The folio alone misprints, "*This* noble auditory."

- p. 426. "And I *am* turn'd forth," &c. :— Thus the folio. The 4tos., "And I am *the* turn'd forth," &c., which reading, although it overburdens the line and adds nothing required by the sense of the passage, many editors prefer.
- p. 427. "Damn'd as he is" :— The old copies have, "And as he is," of which reading nothing can be made. The happy correction, due to Theobald, is supported, for those to whom it needs support, by a passage in *Othello* (Act I. Sc. 3) in which *Brabantio* says to *Othello*, "Damn'd as thou art, thou hast enchanted her" — i. e., *Desdemona*.
- " "Now judge what *cause*," &c. :— Until the appearance of the folio of 1685, the reading was, "what *course*," &c.
- " "Lucius, all hail," &c. :— This line and its counterpart, five lines below, are made part of *Marcus'* speech in the old copies; but the strange interruption which that arrangement involves, the reply of *Lucius*, "Thanks, gentle Romans," and the carelessness of the old texts of this play with regard to prefixes, warrant the change which Steevens made.
- " "— give me aim awhile" :— Mr. Collier conjectures that "give me aim," which means direct me, is a misprint for "give me room." But might we not better read, "give me *air* a while"? — for the people are all evidently thronging round him, and he asks them to stand aloof because nature puts him to a heavy task.

END OF VOL. IX.

www.libtool.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn

SHAKESPEARE'S WORKS.

[WHITE.]

—

IN TWELVE VOLUMES.

VOLUME X.

—

TRAGEDIES.

ROMEO AND JULIET.

TIMON OF ATHENS.

JULIUS CÆSAR.

MACBETH.

www.libtool.com.cn

THE WORKS OF

www.libtool.com.cn

WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE

THE PLAYS EDITED FROM THE FOLIO OF MDCCKXIII, WITH VARIOUS
READINGS FROM ALL THE EDITIONS AND ALL THE COMMENTATORS,
NOTES, INTRODUCTORY REMARKS, A HISTORICAL SKETCH OF
THE TEXT, AN ACCOUNT OF THE RISE AND PROGRESS OF
THE ENGLISH DRAMA, A MEMOIR OF THE POET,
AND AN ESSAY UPON HIS GENIUS

BY RICHARD GRANT WHITE

VOL. X.

BOSTON
LITTLE BROWN AND COMPANY
1889.

www.libtool.com.cn

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1888, by
RICHARD GRANT WHITE,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the Southern District
of New York.

UNIVERSITY PRESS : JOHN WILSON & SON,
CAMBRIDGE.

www.libtool.com.cn

ROMEO AND JULIET.

(8)

“AN EXCELLENT conceited Tragedie OF Romeo and Iuliet. As it hath been often (with great applause) plaid publicuely, by the right Honourable the L. of *Hunsdon* his Seruants. LONDON, Printed by Iohn Danter.” 1597. 4to. 39 leaves.

“THE MOST excellent and lamentable Tragedie, of Romeo and *Iuliet*. *Newly corrected, augmented, and amended*: As it hath bene sundry times publicuely acted, by the right Honourable the Lord Chamberlaine his Seruants. LONDON Printed by Thomas Creede, for Cuthbert Burby, and are to be sold at his shop neare the Exchange.” 1599. 4to. 46 leaves.

The same. “As it hath bene sundrie times publicuely Acted, by the Kings Maiesties Seruants at the Globe. Printed for Iohn Smethwick, and are to be sold at his Shop in Saint Dunstanes Church-yard, in *Fleetestreets* vnder the *Dyall*.” 1609. 4to. 46 leaves.

Romeo and Iuliet occupyes twenty-five pages in the folio of 1623, viz. from p. 53 to p. 79, inclusive, in the division of Tragedies. It is not divided into Acts and Scenes, and is without a list of *Dramatis Personæ*.

ROMEO AND JULIET.

INTRODUCTION.

FROM what hidden recesses of the past the story of Romeo and Juliet is derived, and through how many strata it had filtered before it burst forth from Shakespeare's mind a spring of living beauty, it is hardly worth the trouble very curiously to inquire. The incidents of the tale are based upon political and social conditions which existed in Italy in the first half of the fourteenth century; and to that period they are referred by Luigi da Porto, one of its earliest relators, who in the title page of his book assigns the death of the lovers to the time of Bartholomeo della Scala, and by the traditions of Verona, which limit that event more exactly to the year 1303, a time when the family called Della Scala did rule that city.* Some of the leading incidents of the story — the secret marriage, the banishment of the husband, the proposal of second nuptials, and the bride's recourse to a sleeping potion — were originally embodied, as far as we

* Da Porto was a gentleman of Vicenza, who was born in 1485, and died in 1529. The title of the first edition of his book, which is dateless, is, "Istoria nonellamente ritrouata di due nobili amanti: con la loro pietosa morte interuenuta già nella città di Verona, nel tempo del signor Bartholomeo della Scala. Venetia, per Benedetto di Bondoni." — A second edition was published in 1596. In the brief introduction of his novel Da Porto professes to have learned the history of Romeo and Juliet from a Veronese archer named Peregrino, who, in his turn, had heard his father tell it. But, according to the novelist, his informant doubted the truth of the story, because he had read in some chronicle that the Capelletti and Montecchi were of the same faction. Whether Peregrino is a fictitious character or not, the doubt is quite surely Da Porto's; for in his day archers did not read chronicles. That the Capelletti and Montecchi (or Monticcoli) were at deadly variance seems, however, to be true. See Alessandro Torri's most thoroughly edited edition of Da Porto's novel, 8vo., Pisa, 1881, pp. xiv.-xviii. 56-68, and, also, *Su la pietosa morte di Otello Cappolletti e Romeo Montecchi Lettere Critiche di Filippo Scolari*, 8vo., Livorno, 1881, pp. 7, 8, and *passim*.

know, in the twenty-third novel of Massucio's collection, published at Naples in 1476.* But Da Porto's narrative — in which the Capelletti and Montecchi first appear; in which Verona is first made the scene, and its civil broils the disastrous element, of the tragedy; in which the lovers are first called *Romeo* and *Giulietta*, and have their first meeting at a feast given by *Giulietta's* father, their second in his garden, and their last in the tomb of her ancestors; and in which *Mercutio*, *Tybaldo*, and the *Nurses* first take part in the action — is justly regarded as the original relation of what the whole world knows as the story of *Romeo and Juliet*. That narrative corresponds with Shakespeare's play, except as to the catastrophe, in which Da Porto represents *Juliet* as waking from her trance before the death of *Romeo*.

But Shakespeare did not go to Da Porto for his story. After his usual manner, he took what lay nearer at hand. The loves of *Romeo* and *Juliet*, with their tragic end, as Da Porto had related them, were retold by Matteo Bandello in the ninth novel of the second part of his collection, published in 1554; † and Bandello's version was translated into French (with a variation in the catastrophe before alluded to, and of which more hereafter) by Pierre Boisteau, whose translation forms a part of a book known as Belleforest's *Histoires Tragiques*. Boisteau's French version was translated into English, and published by William Paynter as part of the second volume of his *Palace of Pleasure*, which appeared in 1667. ‡ Five years previous to this date, however, the story of *Romeo* and *Juliet* had been given to the English public in the form of a poem by Arthur Brooke.§

* See Dunlop's *History of Fiction*, Vol. II. p. 93, Philad. ed. I cannot regard Douce's endeavor (*Illustrations of Shakespeare*, Vol. II. p. 106) to trace this story to the Greek romance of *Xenophon of Ephesus* as other than an ingenious perversion of recondit learning.

† "La prima (la seconda et la terza) parte de la novelle del Bandello. Lucca, per il Burdrago." 1554. 3 vols. 4to.

‡ That Paynter translated the translation of Boisteau I am able to state only on the authority of Stevens's assertion, repeated by Malone and Mr. Ooillier. For, although Massucio's, Da Porto's, and Bandello's novels are at my hand, I have not met with a copy of Belleforest's *Histoires Tragiques*; and I can find no notice of its publication at an earlier date than 1580, under the following title: "Histoires tragiques extraites des œuvres Italiennes de Bandel, et mises en langue françoise; les six 1^{es} par P. Boistean surnommé Lannay, et les suivantes par Fr. de Belleforest. Paris, Jean de Bordesaux. 1580." 7 vols. 16mo. Unless there was an earlier edition either of Belleforest's collection or Boisteau's six *Histoires* by themselves, (of which I can discover no evidence,) here is a conflict of dates.

§ "The Tragical History of *Romeo* and *Juliet*, written first in Italian by

Brooke implies rather than asserts, in the title and in certain passages of his poem, that he made his translation from the Italian of Bandello. But the correspondence between the catastrophe of the story as he tells it and that of Boistean's version, taken in connection with certain minute verbal resemblances which have been discovered between the two works, supports Malone's opinion that Brooke, like Paynter, translated from the French translation rather than the Italian original.

Upon these two English versions of this touching story, but chiefly upon Brooke's poem, the following tragedy is based, as all students of Shakespearian literature well know. It is possible that an English play founded upon the incidents of the Italian tale had been produced before the birth of Shakespeare.* For Brooke says, in the Address to the Reader which precedes his poem, "Though I saw the same argument lately set fourth on stage with more commendation then I can looke for: (being there much better set forth then I have or can dooe) yet the same matter, penned as it is, may serve to lyke good effect, if the readers do brynge with them lyke good myndes to consider it, which hath the more encouraged me to publishe it, such as it is." This seems to be a very unmistakable assertion that Brooke had seen a dramatic version of the story of Romeo and Juliet played. But yet, as Brooke has not stated in what country the play to which he refers was represented, it seems difficult to withhold assent from Boswell's remark that "the rude state of our drama prior to 1662 renders it improbable that it was in England." But, again, it must be confessed that the tone of Brooke's apology for his poem, and his assertion that he had seen its argument "*lately set forth*" upon the stage, seem to imply that the performance to which he refers took place in England, rather than beyond "the narrow seas." And this supposition is in accordance with the fact, to which there is abundant contemporary testimony, that the story of Romeo and Juliet was well known in England by the middle of the sixteenth century, and was even then a subject for illustration upon painted cloths. Be this as it may, there are sufficient grounds for the opinion, universally received among Shakespearian schol-

Bandell, and nowe in English by Ar. Br. In *adibus Richardi Tottelli. Cum Privilegio.*" 4to. 1662. — Reprinted in Collier's *Shakespeare's Library*.

* See Walker's *Historical Memoir on Italian Tragedy*, p. 50, ed. 1799. for an account of one by Luigi Groto, with which the author supposes, on very slender grounds, that Shakespeare was acquainted.

ars, that *Romeo and Juliet* was not formed directly upon a play precedent to Brooke's poem and Paynter's tale, and that in the dramatization of the story the poem was preferred as a guide to the prose version in the *Palace of Pleasures*. This point Malone first established by the following comparison of correspondent passages, incidents, and characters in the tragedy, the prose tale, and the poem : —

"1. In the poem the prince of Verona is called *Escalus*; so also in the play. — In Painter's translation from Boisteau he is named *Signor Escala*; and sometimes Lord Bartholomew of *Escala*. 2. In Painter's novel the family of Romeo are called the *Montesches*; in the poem and in the play, the *Montagues*. 3. The messenger employed by friar Lawrence to carry a letter to Romeo to inform him when Juliet would awake from her trance is in Painter's translation called *Anselmo*: in the poem, and in the play, friar *John* is employed in this business. 4. The circumstance of Capulet's writing down the names of the guests whom he invites to supper is found in the poem and in the play, but is not mentioned by Painter, nor is it found in the original Italian novel. 5. The residence of the Capulets, in the original and in Painter, is called *Villa Franca*; in the poem and in the play, *Freetown*. 6. Several passages of Romeo and Juliet appear to have been formed on hints furnished by the poem, of which no traces are found either in Painter's novel, or in Boisteau, or the original; and several expressions are borrowed from thence."

As to the construction of his tragedy, the characters and incidents, Shakespeare must have said to himself, like the greatest of his successors, —

"— you writer of plays,
Here's a story made to your hand."

For the tragedy follows the poem with a faithfulness which might be called slavish, were it not that any variation from the course of the old story was entirely unnecessary for the sake of dramatic interest, and were there not shown in the progress of the action, in the modification of one character, and in the disposal of another, all peculiar to the play, self-reliant dramatic intuition of the highest order. For the rest, there is not a personage or a situation, hardly a speech, essential to Brooke's poem, which has not its counterpart — its exalted and glorified counterpart — in the tragedy. To mention every point of correspondence between the poem and the play, would be to recount here the entire progress of the story in both, accompanied by s

description of the characters:— a needless labor, since the parallel is so exact, even would it not require more space than can be given to it in these introductory remarks.* Suffice it here to observe, that in the poem we find even Romeo's invisible and soon-forgotten mistress, the remorseless Rosaline, though without her name; Friar Lawrence, addicted to study

“ What force the stones, the plants and metals have to woorke
And divers others things that in the bowels of the earth do loorke;”
the Nurse, greedy, garrulous, gross, and faithless, just as we find her in the play; the Apothecary, whom, by “ his heavy countenance,” *Romeo* “ gessed to be poore,”

“ And in his shop he saw his boxes were but fewe
And in his window of his wares there was so small a shewe;”
Tibalt, “ best exercised in feates of armes;” and even *Friar John*, who, seeking to be “ accompanide by one of his profession,” enters a house whence, to carry his brother *Lawrence's* letter to *Romeo*,

“ he might not issue out agayne,
For that a brother of the house a day before or twayne
Dyed of the plague.”

And not only have such minor characters and incidents of the play their germs or counterparts in the old story, but even such incidental passages as the soliloquy uttered by *Juliet*, terror-stricken at her imagination of what might await her in her kinsmen's vault if she should take the Friar's potion, and that other soliloquy, in which she so passionately calls on Night and *Romeo* to come to her. In brief, *Romeo and Juliet* owes to Shakespeare only its dramatic form and its poetic decoration. But what an exception is the latter! It is to say that the earth owes to the sun only its verdure and its flowers, the air only its perfume and its balm, the heavens only their azure and their glow. Yet this must not lead us to forget that the original tale is one of the most truthful and touching among the few that have entranced the ear and stirred the heart of the world for ages, or that in Shakespeare's transfiguration of it his fancy and his youthful fire had a much larger share than his philosophy or his imagination.

The only variations from the story in the play are the three which have just been alluded to.— The compression of the action, which in the story occupies four or five months, to within

* The reader curious to see such a comparison will find it made in *Skotowe's Life of Shakespeare; Enquiries, &c.*, London, 1834, Vol. I. p. 260 to p. 317.

as many days, thus adding impetuosity to a passion which had only depth, and enhancing dramatic effect by quickening truth to vividness; — the conversion of *Mercurio* from a mere "cour-tier," "bolde among the bashfull maydes," "courteous of his speech and pleasant of devise," into that splendid union of the knight and the fine gentleman, in portraying which Shakespeare, with prophetic eye piercing a century, shows us the fire of faded chivalry expiring in a flash of wit; — and the bringing in of *Paris* (forgotten in the story after his bridal disappointment) to die at *Juliet's* bier by the hand of *Romeo*, thus gathering together all the threads of this love entanglement to be cut at once by Fate.

The condition in which the text of *Romeo and Juliet* has come down to us brings up some very interesting questions. Like that of *The Merry Wives of Windsor*, *Henry the Fifth*, the Second and the Third Parts of *Henry the Sixth*, and *Hamlet*, it exists in two versions. The earlier of these is not only corrupt in itself and much briefer than the later, but has peculiarities which are due neither to corruption nor to accidental omission, and the variations from which in the later version are in many instances manifestly the result of the substitution of one text for another. A consideration of the relations, the authority, and the value of these two versions (the later of which comes to us under the authority of Shakespeare's fellow-actors) involves, therefore, an inquiry into the manner in which the earlier was published, the character of the difference between the two, and, it will be found, even the authorship of the play as it was first produced.

The first version was published in 1597: the second appeared in 1599, with the announcement that it was "newly corrected, augmented, and amended." The latter text was printed in at least three distinct editions before the appearance of the folio of 1623; and it is especially worthy of remark that neither on the title page of any one of these, nor on that of their predecessor, did Shakespeare's name appear, although in 1599 he was in high repute as a dramatic writer, and in 1598, if not before, this play was known to be his, as we learn from the often cited passage in *Meres' Palladis Tamia*, published in that year. The later version being nearly one fourth longer than the earlier, and it having been announced as "corrected, augmented, and amended," the opinion naturally obtained that the difference between the two versions was due to a revision and elaboration of the play as at first written. This opinion has been generally supposed to be sustained by the manner in which the changes and even the

augmentations appear to have been worked into the first text, or rather elaborated from it, and also by the maturer and more philosophical cast of thought which those who entertain this view fancy they can detect in the additions. Much critical delight has been expressed at the opportunity afforded by these two versions of following Shakespeare's perfecting hand; and perhaps there is some reason to believe that in a few passages it may be traced. But that the difference between the two versions is due entirely, or even in a great degree, to mere elaboration — that is, the recasting and perfecting by the Shakespeare of 1698 or 1699 of work from the hands of the Shakespeare a few years younger — a comparison of the two, or even a careful examination of the earlier, would seem to forbid us to believe. Such a study of the two versions has led me to the opinion that the earlier represents imperfectly a composition not entirely Shakespeare's, and that the difference between the two is owing partly to the rejection by him of the work of a colaborer, partly to the surreptitious and inadequate means by which the copy for the earlier edition was obtained, and partly, perhaps, but in a very much less degree, to Shakespeare's elaboration of what he himself had written.*

* Here follow the principal passages which are found in the perfect, but not in the imperfect, version of the play. After a careful comparison of them with those passages which are common to both versions, I admit that I cannot detect the slightest trace of those "differences in judgment, differences in cast of thought, differences in poetical power," which Mr. Knight sees and regards as evidences of the growth of Shakespeare's mind, or of "that condensed and suggestive cast of language" or "that solemn melody of rhythm" which Mr. Verplanck finds in the added passages, and which (they existing) he justly sets forth as indications of the development of Shakespeare's genius.

Mow. Many a morning hath he there been seen,
With tears augmenting the fresh morning's dew,
Adding to clouds more clouds with his deep sighs:
But all so soon as the all-cheering sun
Should in the further east begin to draw
The shady curtains from Aurora's bed,
Away from light steals home my heavy son,
And private in his chamber pens himself;
Shuts up his windows, locks fair daylight out,
And makes himself an artificial night:
Black and portentous must this humour prove,
Unless good counsel may the cause remove.

Ben. My noble uncle, do you know the cause? Act I. Sc. 1.

Ben. Then she hath sworn that she will still live chaste?

Rom. She hath, and in that swearing makes huge waste;
For beauty, starv'd with her severity,
Cuts beauty off from all posterity.
She is too fair, too wise; wisely too fair,
To merit bliss by making me despair:

And first as to the surreptitious procurement of the copy text

She hath forsworn to love; and, in that vow
Do I live dead; that live to tell it now.

Ben. Be rul'd by me, forget to think of her.

Rom. O, teach me how I should forget to think.

Ben. By giving liberty unto thine eyes;
Examine other beauties.

Rom. 'Tis the way
To call hers, exquisite, in question more:
These happy masks, that kiss fair ladies' brows,
Being black, put us in mind they hide the fair;
He, that is strucken blind, cannot forget
The precious treasure of his eyesight lost:
Show me a mistress that is passing fair,
What doth her beauty serve, but as a note
Where I may read, who pass'd that passing fair?
Farewell; thou canst not teach me to forget.

Ben. I'll pay that doctrine, or else die in debt." *Ibid.*

"*La. Cap.* What say you? can you love the gentleman?
This night you shall behold him at our feast;

Read o'er the volume of young Paris' face,
And find delight writ there with beauty's pen;
Examine every married lineament,

And see how one another lends content;
And what obscur'd in this fair volume lies,
Find written in the margin of his eyes.

This precious book of love, this unbound lover,
To beautify him, only lacks a cover:

The fish lives in the sea; and 'tis much pride,
For fair without the fair within to hide:
That book in many's eyes doth share the glory,
That in gold clasps locks in the golden story;

So shall you share all that he doth possess,
By having him, making yourself no less.

Nurse. No less? nay, bigger; women grow by men." Act I. Sc. 3

"*Mer.* You are a lover; borrow Cupid's wings,
And soar with them above a common bound.

Rom. I am too sore enpierced with his shaft,
To soar with his light feathers; and so bound,
I cannot bound a pitch above dull wo:
Under love's heavy burden do I sink.

Mer. And, to sink in it, should you burden love,
Too great oppression for a tender thing.

Rom. Is love a tender thing? It is too rough,
Too rude, too bolst'rous; and it pricks like thorn.

Mer. If love be rough with you, be rough with love;
Prick love for pricking, and you beat love down." Act I. Sc. 4

"*Nurse.* Now God in heaven bless thee! — Hark you, sir.

Rom. What say'st thou, my dear nurse?

Nurse. Is your man secret? Did your ne'er hear say —
Two may keep counsel, putting one away!

Rom. I warrant thee; my man's as true as steel.

Nurse. Well, sir; my mistress is the sweetest lady, — lord, lord! — when 'twas a little prating thing, — O, there's a nobleman in town, one Paris, that would fain lay knife aboard: but she, good soul, had as lieve see a toad, a very toad, as see him. I anger her sometimes, and tell her that Paris is the properer man: but, I'll warrant you, when I say so, she looks as pale as any clout in the varshal world. Doth not rosemary and Romeo begin both with a letter?

Rom. Ay, nurse; what of that? both with an R.

Nurse. Ah, mocker! that's the dog's name. R is for the dog. No; I know it begins with some other letter: and she hath the prettiest sententious of it, of you and rosemary, that it would do you good to hear it.

the earlier edition.* This, of course, is only to be inferred from

Rom. Commend me to thy lady. [Exit
Nurse. Ay, a thousand times. — Peter.] Act II. Sc. 4.

"Spread thy close curtain, love-performing night!
That run-away's eyes may wink, and Romeo
Leap to these arms, untalk'd of, and unseen! —
Lovers can see to do their amorous rites
By their own beauties: or, if love be blind,
It best agrees with night. — Come, civil night,
Thou sober-suited matron, all in black,
And learn me how to lose a winning match,
Play'd for a pair of stainless maidenhoods:
Hood my unmann'd blood bating in my cheeks,
With thy black mantle; till strange love, grown bold,
Think true love acted, simple modesty.
Come, night! — come, Romeo! come, thou day in night!
For thou wilt lie upon the wings of night
Whiter than new snow on a raven's back. —
Come, gentle night! come, loving, black-brow'd night,
Give me my Romeo; and, when he shall die,
Take him and cut him out in little stars,
And he will make the face of heaven so fine,
That all the world will be in love with night,
And pay no worship to the garish sun. —
O, I have bought the mansion of a love,
But not possess'd it; and though I am sold,
Not yet enjoy'd: So tedious is this day,
As is the night before some festival,
To an impatient child, that hath new robes,
And may not wear them. O, here comes my nurse." Act III. Sc. 2.

"Why rail'st thou on thy birth, the heaven, and earth!
Since birth, and heaven, and earth, all three do meet
In thee at once; which thou at once would'st lose.
Fie, fie! thou sham'st thy shape, thy love, thy wit;
Which, like a usurer, abound'st in all,
And usest none in that true use indeed
Which should bedeck thy shape, thy love, thy wit.
Thy noble shape is but a form of wax,
Digressing from the valour of a man:
Thy dear love, sworn, but hollow perjury,
Killing that love which thou hast vow'd to cherish:
Thy wit, that ornament to shape and love,
Misshapen in the conduct of them both,
Like powder in a skill-less soldier's flask,
Is set on fire by thine own ignorance,
And thou dismember'd with thine own defence." Act III. Sc. 2.

Let the reader who desires to form his own judgment upon this point compare the passages above with the following, which are found both in the quarto of 1607 and that of 1600: "Madam, an hour before the worshipp'd sun," Act I. Sc. 1; "She is the fabric's midwife," Act I. Sc. 4; "O, she doth teach the torches to burn bright," Act I. Sc. 5, to the end of the Scene; "He jests at scars," &c., Act II. Sc. 1, to Romeo's exit; "Wilt thou begone," &c., Act III. Sc. 5, to Romeo's exit. And besides these there are the numerous passages which in the second quarto are much longer than in the first by the addition of lines and parts of lines interspersed throughout them, and where it is evident that the added matter is not new cloth in old garments, but that the fabric is all of a piece.

* Mr. Culler advanced the opinion, in his Introduction to this play in his

internal evidence. If the text of the first edition were perfect in itself, the fact that the text of the second is nearly one quarter longer would only sustain the assertion on the title page of that edition, that the play had been augmented. But this is not the case. The text of the first edition, although not so mutilated as that of the first edition of *Henry the Fifth*, or even as that of the first edition of *The Merry Wives of Windsor*, is so often incoherent that its great corruption is manifest upon its face; and, on a comparison of the corrupted passages with the text of the second edition, the corruption, in most instances, seems unmistakably due to an imperfect representation of that text, and not to mere typographical or clerical errors in the printing or transcribing of another and a briefer.

Thus, in the passage (Act I. Sc. 3) in which the *Nurse* tells of *Juliet's* fall the day before she was weaned, *Lady Capulet's* speech, beginning, "Enough of this," and the *Nurse's* reply, are not found in the quarto of 1597; the cause apparently being that the latter speech ends in the same words as the former, "it stinted and said, Ay," which misled the transcriber of the notes taken at the performance. — Just below, in the same Scene, *Juliet*, being asked if she can "like of Paris love," replies, "I'll look to like, if looking liking move," &c. But why should she at that time say, "I'll look to like"? The quarto of 1597 gives no occasion for this reply of *Juliet's*, simply because it omits *Lady Capulet's* immediately preceding speech of sixteen lines, beginning, —

"What say you? can you love the gentleman?
To-night you shall behold him at our feast."

This speech and the *Nurse's* reply to it were plainly a part of the text before the printing of the quarto of 1597. — In the famous balcony Scene (Act II. Sc. 2) we find the following passage in the first quarto: —

"Three wordes goode Rómeo and good night indeed.
If that thy bent of love be honourable
Thy purpose marriage, send me word tomorrow
By one that I'll procure to come to thee
Where and what time thou wilt performe that right,

edition of Shakespeare's works, 1848, Vol. VI., that the manuscript used by the printers for the first quarto edition "was made up partly from portions of the play as it was acted, but unduly [sic] obtained, and partly from notes taken at the theatre during representation."

And al my fortunes at thy foote II'e lay
And follow thee my Lord through out the world.

Ro. Loue goes toward loue like schoole boyes from their bookes,
But loue from loue, to school with heauie lookes.

Jul. Romeo, Romeo O for a fallners voyce
To lure [*f*]his Tassel gentle backe againe."

But *Romeo* was there; her tassel gentle had not taken wing. Such, at least, is the case according to this text, where there is no farewell, no reason apparent why *Juliet* should suddenly find her lover out of sight, and almost out of reach of her voice. We see that Shakespeare never could have written thus; and our difficulty is cleared up by finding that the quarto of 1599 reads as follows; — all the words in brackets having been omitted from the text of the previous edition, accidentally beyond a doubt, there being here no other variation whatever between them.

"And all my fortunes at thy foote IIe lay,
And follow thee my L. throughout the world:

[Madam.

I come anon: — But if thou meanest not well,
I do beseech thee, —

Madam.

(by and by I come)

To cease thy suit, and leave me to my griefs:
To-morrow will I send.

Ro. So thrive my soul, —

Ju. A thousand times good night!

Ro. A thousand times the worse, to want thy light. —
Loue goes toward loue, as schooleboys from their bookes,
But loue from loue, toward schoole with heauie looke.

Ju. Hist Romeo, hist, — O, for a falkner's voyce,
To lure this Tassel gentle back againe!"

— Again, when *Romeo*, in the fourth Scene of Act II., makes the appointment at *Friar Lawrence's* cell, he says in the quarto of 1597, "Bid her get leave to-morrow morning to come to shrift," &c., and the *Nurse* replies, "to-morrow morning;" but in the quarto of 1599 he says, "Bid her devise some means to come to shrift this afternoon," and the *Nurse* replies, "this afternoon." Now this variation is not the result of a correction by the author of a slip of memory; for in both versions it is but a

few lines below, though in the next Scene, that we learn from *Juliet's* soliloquy that the *Nurse* was sent at nine in the morning, that she was slow on her errand, and that on her return *Juliet* was to go directly to the *Friar's*. The error is the result of forgetfulness or carelessness on the part of the person who provided the manuscript for the first edition. That such was the origin of this discrepancy, appears yet further by a speech of *Romeo's*, according to the first quarto, just after he enters the *Friar's* cell. Conforming to its previous appointment of the morning for the marriage, this text makes *Romeo* say, "This morning here she 'pointed we should meet." But this consistency operates rather against than in favor of the Shakespearian origin of the other passages in which this word appears; for any person of ordinary poetic apprehension and discrimination, on reading the whole of the latter speech, will see clearly and at once that it is none of Shakespeare's. Thus it runs:—

"This morning here she pointed we should meet,
And consummate those neuer parting bands
Witnes of our harts loue by joyning hands,
And come she will."

Who will believe that this dribble of tame sense and feeble rhythm was written by the same man who (according to the same edition) had written in the first Scene of the play the following passage, and others like it?—

"Madame, an houre before the worshipt sunne
Peept through the golden window of the East,
A troubled thought drew me from companie:
Where vnderneath the grove [of] Sicamoure
That Westward rooteth from the Cities side,
So early walking might I see your sonne," &c.

— Again, when, in the second Scene of Act III., *Juliet* exclaims, according to the same quarto of 1597, —

"But wherefore villaine didst thou kill my Cousen?
That villaine Cousen would have kild my husband
All this is comfort. But there yet," &c., —

we naturally ask, All what is comfort? There is no reply short of the quarto of 1599, where we find these lines interposed between the second and third of those above:—

"Backe foolish teares, back to your native spring;
 Your tributarie drops belong to woe,
 Which you, mistaking, offer up to ioy.
My husband liues, that Tybalt would haue slaine;
 And Tybalts dead, *that would haue slaine my husband!*"

And there we see what *Juliet's* comfort was. — But to look at the very next speech and the reply to it in the quarto of 1597: *Juliet* having asked where her father and her mother are, the *Nurse* replies, —

"Weeping and wayling over Tybalt's coarce
 Will you goe to them?"

and *Juliet* answers, —

"I, I, [Ay, ay,] *when theirs are spent*
 Mine shall be shed," &c.

When what are spent? What shall be shed? Where is the antecedent of "theirs"? We find it only in the quarto of 1599, in which the passage appears thus: —

"Where is my father and my mother nurse?"

Nur. Weeping and wayling ouer Tibalts course,
 Will you go to them? I will bring them thither.

Jul. *Wash they his wounds with teares? mine shall be spent,*" &c.

Manifestly the words in italic letter are a forgotten or lost part of the very text which the quarto of 1597 sought to give.

Passing by, for the sake of necessary brevity, many like instances of clearly imperfect representation of the authorized version of the play in the earliest edition, we come to this one in Act IV. Sc. 5. *Capulet* says to *Paris*, —

"O son! the night before thy wedding-day
 Hath death lain with thy bride: — there she lies,
 Flower as she was, deflowered by him.
 Death is my son-in-law, death is my heir;
 My daughter he hath wedded — I will die,
 And leave him all; life leaving, all is death's!"

The person who provided the copy for the edition of 1597 was either unable to set down the last two lines and a half, or could not remember their phraseology well enough to imitate them.

But he did not forget their purport, and he "lumped it" after this fashion:—

"Death is my Sonne in Law, to him I giue all that I haue."

In the quarto of 1597, a part of *Romeo's* recollective soliloquy about the apothecary appears in this extraordinary guise:—

"As I doo remember
Here dwells a Pothecarie whom oft I noted
As I past by, whose needie shop is stufft
With beggerly accounts of emptie boxes:
And in the same an Aligarta hange,
Old ends of packthred, and cakes of Roses,
Are thinly strewed to make up a show."

Our wonder at Shakespeare's ever describing an apothecary's shop as stuffed with beggarly accounts of empty boxes is at an end when we have traced the reporter's confusion through the text of the authentic copy, and see how he was led to stuff the shop instead of the alligator, and to jumble the traits and conditions of the two together.

"Sharpe miserie had worne him to the bones:
And in his *needie shop* a tortoyes hung,
An allegater *stufft*, and other akins
Of ill shapte fishes; and about his shelves
A beggerly account of emptie boxes,
Greene earthen pots, bladders, and mustie seeds,
Remnants of packthred, and old cakes of Roses,
Were thinly scattered, to make up a shew."

Again, when, in the last Scene of the play, *Capulet*, according to the first quarto, exclaims,—

"See wife, this dagger hath mistooke:
For (loe) the backe is emptie of yong Mountague
And it is sheathed in our Daughters breast,"—

we are at loss to understand the phrase, 'the backe is emptie,' and no less to discern what connection there is between the empty back of *Romeo* and the dagger in the breast of *Juliet*. But the quarto of 1599 helps us out of our trouble by giving us what the publisher of the first edition sought to give, but was prevented by a confusion in the notes from which his text was transcribed.

“O heavens ! O wife looke how our daughter bleedeth !
 This dagger hath mistane, for loe *his house*
Is empty on the back of Mountague
 And is misheathd in my daughters bosome.” *

That the text of the first quarto (1597) is, in a great measure at least, but a corrupted version of that of the second, (1599,) which was announced as “newly corrected, augmented, and amended,” and upon which the text of this play in all subsequent editions has been based, seems clear from the comparison just made between the two. That the corruption is not due to the printers, those careless causes of so much of our editoria toil, there is evidence almost equally unmistakable upon the pages of the earlier and corrupt edition. This exists in the stage directions, which in the first quarto of this play are of a very singular character, and were quite surely not taken from a manuscript copy of the play furnished by the author, or surreptitiously obtained from the theatre, but written down by a person who saw the play passing before his eyes as he wrote, or who called up before his mind’s eye a memory of the action.

Stage directions are what their name very exactly expresses. They are directions for the stage, and not for readers. They instruct the actors about their exits and their entrances, and the more important of those other movements without a regulation of which stage business could not go on. They are usually brief in terms, and mandatory in tone: directions to an individual, not explanations to an audience or a reader. If the actor obey, the audience will need no explanation; and these remarks are especially true of the plays of our early stage, which were not written to be read, but to be acted. Now, in the first complete edition of *Romeo and Juliet* (the quarto of 1599) we have a certain kind of particularity which we do not find in those of the previous and incomplete edition, (the quarto of 1597.) Thus, in the first Scene the latter gives us only “*Enter 2 serving-men of the Capulets,*” but the former, “*Enter Sampson and Gregorie, with swords and bucklers of the house of Capulet.*” — Farther on in the same Scene we have in the first edition this one general direction: “*They [the serving-men] draw, to them enters Tybalt, they fight, to them the Prince, old Mountague and his wife, old Capulet and*

* For other evidence as to this point, see the Notes on “*Why rail’st thou on thy birth,*” &c., Act. III. Sc. 3, and “*I will be brief,*” &c., Act V. Sc. 2.

his wife, and other citizens, and part them:" but in the second and complete edition we find, as the action advances, at each step these separate directions: "*Enter Benvolio,*" "*They fight,*" "*Enter Tybalt,*" "*Enter three or four citizens with clubs or party-sons,*" "*Enter old Capulet in his gown, and his wife,*" "*Enter old Mountague and his wife,*" "*Enter prince Escalus, with his train.*" Again, in Act I. Sc. 4 we read, in the imperfect edition, "*Enter Maskers, with Romeo and a Page;*" but in the second, "*Enter Romeo, Mercutio, Benvolio, with five or six other maskers, torch bearers:*" and in Act II. Sc. 3 in the former, "*Enter Friar Francis;*" but in the latter, "*Enter the Friar with a basket.*" Not to continue this comparison, it is to be observed that it is only in the directions of the second quarto (1699) that we find that kind of particularity which is necessary for stage purposes. It would do for the readers of the play to know that two serving-men entered, that Tybalt, and the Prince, and old Capulet and Montague, and their wives, and some citizens, came on and parted the combatants, and that some Maskers came on with Romeo and a page, &c., &c. But for the actors, and the prompter, and the property man, it was necessary to know that the serving-men were Sampson and Gregory, and that they were to carry swords and bucklers, that the citizens should carry clubs and partisans, that old Capulet should wear his gown, that Prince Escalus should be accompanied by his train, and that Romeo should be accompanied not only by Mercutio and Benvolio, but by torch bearers, and that the Friar should carry a basket. But, as we look on further, we find, in Act II. Sc. 4, that when Mercutio delivers the stanza, "*An old hare hoar,*" &c., there is no stage direction in the perfect edition; for none was necessary; the manner in which it was to be done being left, of course, to the taste and skill of the actor. In the imperfect quarto of 1697, however, we find, "*He walks by them and sings;*" and thus we have a contemporary record of the manner in which Shakespeare's first Mercutio played this passage. So just below in the same Scene, when the Nurse says to Peter, "*And thou must stand by, too,*" &c., there is no stage direction in the perfect copy; for there was no occasion for any; but the observation of the person who furnished the copy for the first edition is recorded in the stage direction, utterly needless even to a reader, "*She turns to Peter, her man.*" Of like character are the following directions which appear in the quarto of 1697, in passages where that of 1699 has none or the baldest order for an

exit or an entrance : Act II. Sc. 6, "*Enter Juliet somewhat fast, and embraceth Romeo ;*" Act III. Sc. 1, "*Tibalt under Romeo's arme thrusts Mercutio in, and flies,*" where the second quarto has only, "*Away Tybalt ;*" Act III. Sc. 2, "*Enter Nurse springing her hands, with the ladder of cordes in her lap,*" where the second quarto has only, "*Enter Nurse with cordes ;*" Act III. Sc. 3, "*He offers to stab himselfe, and Nurse snatches the dagger away,*" and in the same Scene, just before the Nurse gives Romeo Juliet's ring, "*Nurse offers to goe in, and turnes againe,*" in neither of which situations is there any stage direction in the second quarto. To abbreviate a dry comparison as much as possible, we note these other passages : —

"*Par.* These times of woe affoord no time to woove
Maddam farwell, commend me to your daughter.

Paris offers to goe in, and Capolet calls him againe.

Act III. Sc. 4.

"*Nur.* I will and this is wisely done.

Shee looks after Nurse.

Jul. Ancient damnation ! O most cursed fiend ! " &c.

Act III. Sc. 6.

"*Jul.* Romeo I come, this doe I drinke to thee.

Shee falls upon her bed within the Curtaines."

Act IV. Sc. 3.

"*Cap.* Let it be so, come wofull sorrow mates
Let us together taste this bitter fate.

*They all but the Nurse goe forth, casting Rosemary on her
and shutting the Curtens."*

Act IV. Sc. 5.

"*Fr.* Then I must goe : my mind presageth ill.

Fryer stoops and lookes on the blood and weapons.

What blood is this," &c.

Act V. Sc. 3.

Now these directions in the first quarto are not properly stage directions ; for those apply equally to all actors, whoever they may be, that appear in the Scenes in which they are set down. These, on the contrary, show with what particular action certain players played the passages in which they appear ; and they are clearly the records, either on the spot or from memory, of what was seen by the person who wrote them down.

The traces of another hand than Shakespeare's that have attracted my attention in the earlier version of this play are not many, but they seem to me quite unmistakable. The first that I noticed is the entire sixth Scene of Act II., a part of which I have already referred to. In the quarto of 1597 this Scene appears as follows. It will be observed that the variations from the later version are of the most material nature; or, rather, that the whole Scene was rewritten, and but a few lines of the earlier version were retained.

Rom. Now father Lawrence, in thy holy grant
Consists the good of me and Juliet.

Fr. Without more words I will doo all I may,
To make you happie if in me it lye.

Rom. This morning here she pointed we should meet,
And consumate those neuer parting bands,
Wilnes of our harts love by toyning hands,
And come she will.

Fr. I gesse she will indeed,
Youghs love is quicke, swifter than swiftest speed.

Enter Iuliet somewhat fast, and embraceth Romeo.

See where she comes.
So light of foote nere hurts the troden flower:
Of love and ioy, see see the soueraigne power.

Jul. Romeo.

Rom. My Iuliet welcome. As doo waking eyes
(Cloased in Nights mysts) attend the frolicke Day,
So Romeo hath expected Juliet,
And thou art come.

Jul. I am (if I be Day)
Come to my Sunne: shine forth, and make me faire.

Rom. All beauteous fairnes dwelleth in thine eyes.

Jul. Romeo from thine all brightnes doth arise.

Fr. Come wantons, come, the stealing houres do passe.
Defer imbracements till some fitter time,
Part for a while, you shall not be alone,
Till holy Church have joynd ye both in one.

Rom. Lead holy Father, all delay seemes long.

Jul. Make hast, make hast, this lingring doth vs wrong.

Fr. O, soft and faire makes sweetest worke they say.
Hast is a common hindrer in crosse way "

The change made upon the revision was not in all respects for the better. In the *Friar's* second speech the line, —

“So light a foot ne'er hurts the trodden flower,” —

contains a daintier and more graceful, and therefore, it would seem, a more appropriate, figure than —

“so light a foot

Will ne'er wear out the everlasting flint,” —

although the three lines that follow these last have a fancy and a rhythm peculiarly Shakespearian; and, again, *Juliet's* reply —

“I am, if I be day,

Come to my sun : shine forth, and make me fair” —

has a touch of poetry more exquisite and more dramatic than is to be found in the rewritten Scene, which, unmistakably Shakespeare's, is not of Shakespeare's best. Of the remainder of this Scene those passages which are printed above in italic letter will, I think, hardly be attributed to Shakespeare at any period of his career, by readers of discrimination who are well acquainted with his works and those of his elder contemporaries. They are too tame, feeble, and formal, both in rhythm and sense, to have ever been written by him for the stage. — Another passage which seems to be not of a piece with the body of the play is the following, from the fifth Scene of Act IV. : —

“*Par.* Have I thought long to see this mornings face

And doth it now present such prodigies ?

Accurst, vnhappy, miserable man,

Forlorne, forsaken, destitute I am :

Borne to the world to be a slaue in it.

Distrest, remediles and unfortunate.

O heavens O nature, wherefore did you make me,

To liue so vile, so wretched as I shall.

Cap. O heere she lies that was our hope, our ioy,

And being dead, dead sorrow nips vs all.

All cry. And all our joy, and all our hope is dead,

Dead, lost, undone, absented, wholly fled.

Cap. Cruel, vnjust, impartiall destinies,

Why to this day have you preseru'd my life ?

To see my hope, my stay, my ioy, my life,

Depruide of sence, of life, of all by death,

Cruell, vnjust, impartiall destinies.

Cap. O sad fac'd sorrow map of misery,
 Why this sad time have I desird to see.
 This day, this yniust, this impartiall day
 Wherein I hop'd to see my comfort full,
 To be depruide by suddaine destinie.

Moth. O woe, alacks, distrest, why should I liue?
 To see this day, this miserable day.
 Alacks the time that euer I was borne.
 To be partaker of this destinie.
 Alacks the day, alacks and welladay."

Here again the entire passage was rewritten for the second version, the order of the speeches changed, and the respective prominence of the characters in the Scene modified. But, although a hint was plainly taken from the old version for an antiphonal expression of woe which should caricature the style in which the poets in vogue in Shakespeare's boyhood wrote such scenes, (the shallow natures, formal habits, and conventional notions of the characters upon the stage in this Scene affording the dramatist an opportunity for such a caricature without violation of dramatic propriety,) yet the purposely commonplace character of the lamentations in the later version seems to me not plainer than that the bathos of the earlier is the result of a hopeless and ambitious flight at lofty sentiment. In this passage also the lines in italic letter cannot be accepted as the fruits even of Shakespeare's earliest dramatic years.

There are various other passages in which I think that I detect here and there the vestiges of a predecessor of our author; but I shall notice only two others, and they are of a different character from those that I have cited above. In Act V. Scene 3 we find this passage in the quarto of 1597:—

"Enter Fryer with a Lanthorne.

How off to night haue these my aged feete
 Stumbled at graues as I did passe along.
 Whose there?

Man. A frend and one that knowes you well.

Fr. Who is it that consorts so late the dead,
 What light is you? if I be not deceiued,
 Me thinks it burnes in Capels monument?

Man. It doth so, holy Sir, and there is one
 That loves you dearly.

Fr. Who is it?

Man. Romeo.

Fr. How long hath he been there?

Man. Full halfe an houre and more.

Fr. Goe with me thether.

Man. I dare not sir, he knowes not I am heere :
On paine of death he chargde me to be gone,
And not for to disturbe him in his enterprise.

Fr. Then must I goe : my minde presageth ill.

Fryer stoops and looks on the blood and weapons

What bloud is this that staines the entrance

Of this marble stony monument?

What meanes these maisterles and goory weapons?

Ah me I doubt, whose heere? what Romeo dead?

Who and Paris too? what vnluckie houre

Is necessary to so foule a sinne?

The Lady sturres."

A comparison of these lines with those which correspond to them in the authentic text* will make it clear, I think, to any

* For the convenience of the reader they are here given.

Fr. Saint Francis be my speed! how oft to-night

Have my old feet stumbled at graves? — Who's there?

Who is it that consorts, so late, the dead?

Bal. Here's one, a friend, and one that knows you well.

Fr. Bliss be upon you! Tell me, good my friend,

What torch is yond' that vainly lends his light

To grubs and eyeless skulls? As I discern,

It burneth in the Capels' monument.

Bal. It doth so holy sir; and there's my master,

One that you love.

Fr. Who is it?

Bal. Romeo.

Fr. How long hath he been there? Full half an hour.

Bal. Go with me to the vault.

Fr. I dare not, sir:

My master knows not, but I am gone hence,

And fearfully did menace me with death,

If I did stay to look on his intents.

Fr. Stay then, I'll go alone; — Fear comes upon me:

O, much I fear some ill unlucky thing.

Bal. As I did sleep under this yew-tree here,

I dreamt my master and another fought,

And that my master slew him.

Fr. Romeo? [*Advances.*]

Alack, alack, what blood is this which stains

The stony entrance of this sepulchre? —

What mean these masterless and gory swords

To lie discolour'd by this place of peace? [*Enters the Monument.*]

Romeo! O, pale! — Who else? what, Paris too?

student of this subject that the former are merely an imperfect and garbled presentation of the latter. The first compared with the second seems as fair water might seem after it had passed through some medium which absorbed part of it and fouled the rest. The other passage, and the last that I shall notice, is the following, from the *Friar's* confession in the last Scene of the tragedy.

“ But he that had my Letters (Frier John)
 Seeking a Brother to associate him,
 Whereas the sicke infection remaind
 Was stayed by the Searchers of the Towne,
 But Romeo vnderstanding by his man
 That Iuliet was deceasde, returnde in post
 Unto Verona *for to* see his love.
 What after happened touching Paris death,
 Or Romeos is to me vnknowae at all.
 But, when I came to take the Lady hence,
 I found them dead, and she awakt from sleep :
 Whom faine I would have taken from the tombe,
 Which she refused seeing Romeo dead.”

It is quite possible that these lines were a part of the *Friar's* speech as it was first written ; for the speech was plainly enough rewritten for the revised version of the play.* But, if they were a part of the original speech, that speech was very surely not written by Shakespeare ; as every reader who sympathizes with my appreciation of Shakespeare's flow of thought and verse will at once decide. They seem to me, however, to be different in kind from the rest of the speech in the quarto of 1697, as well as inferior to it ; while that speech, as a whole, is decidedly inferior to its counterpart in the corrected and augmented quarto of 1699. These two passages last cited appear to be the production of some verse-monger who attempted to supply deficiencies in the copy surreptitiously procured for the publisher of the first quarto. In the attempt to decide questions of this kind, opinion must, of necessity, seem arbitrary, perhaps be so. A signature is pronounced to be a forgery because, in the opinion of an

And steep'd in blood ? — Ah, what an unkind hour
 Is guilty of this lamentable chance ! —
 The lady stirs. [Juliet wakes and stirs.]

* The entire speech as it appears in the quarto of 1697 will be found in the Notes to this edition.

expert, or of a person familiar with the genuine writing, it is spurious I point out one particular line among those last quoted which it is quite impossible to accept as Shakespeare's—

“Whereas the sick infection remain'd;”

and I direct the reader's attention to the phrase ‘for to’ in both these passages, which I have in vain sought for in the authentic text of any of Shakespeare works.*

Assuming that the positions above taken have been maintained, we find some noteworthy correspondences between *Romeo and Juliet* and *King Henry the Sixth* in the condition of their text and the internal evidence as to the manner in which they were produced. That is, we find in the case of the tragedy, as in that of the history, two editions differing very greatly, and with evident purpose, in the language of certain passages, while in the language of other passages, as well as in characters, plot, and succession of scenes, they correspond exactly; and we find that the passages of the earlier edition which were rewritten for the second have not the traits of Shakespeare's style, but those of the inferior or the elder writers among his contemporaries. We notice, too, the occurrence of a phrase in the rejected passages which was used in Shakespeare's day, although it was then beginning to fall out of vogue, but which he, according to the evidence of the authentic editions of his works, seems to have sedulously avoided; and we find, also, in the case of the tragedy, as in that of the history, that not only was the first edition published without his name as the author, though at a time when he was in high repute as a dramatist and a poet, but that in none of the three subsequent editions published during his life was it at-

* See the Essay on the Authorship of *King Henry the Sixth*, p. 481. — I here remark that Boswell cited *Bonucio's* account of the fatal encounter between *Romeo* and *Tybalt* in the quarto of 1607 (See the Notes to Act III. Sc. 1) in support of opinion that the story of *Romeo* and *Juliet* had been put into dramatic form in England before Shakespeare wrote his tragedy, and that some remains of the work of Shakespeare's predecessor are still to be traced in the earliest quarto. But, if the reader will compare this speech (See the Notes to this edition) with that in the revised and augmented version, I think that he will agree with me that it is but another of those passages already alluded to in which an inferior writer attempted to supply deficiencies in the report of the genuine speech. At least, it is not the work of any “predecessor” of Shakespeare.

tributed to him. But by the side of these points of resemblance we have to place these two of important difference: the direct testimony of Francis Meres, in his *Palladis Tamia*, that in 1598 Shakespeare was known to him as the author of *Romeo and Juliet*, and the fact that no unimportant part of the variation of the two versions of the tragedy from each other is manifestly due to an imperfect representation of the later by the earlier — caused in some passages by the unmitigated failure in the memory, or defect in the notes, of the person who undertook to provide the manuscript copy for the printer of that version, in others by the attempt by an inferior writer to remedy such deficiencies.

From these circumstances I draw the following conclusion or, rather, opinion, for which I cannot ask the consideration due to logical proof from well-established premises, but which amounts in my own mind to absolute conviction: That the *Romeo and Juliet* which has come down to us (for there may have been an antecedent play upon the same story) was first written by two or more play-wrights, of whom Shakespeare was one; that subsequently Shakespeare rewrote this old play, of which he was part author, making his principal changes in the passages that were contributed by his co-laborers, irrespective of the merit of what he rejected, (See the remarks above upon Sc. 6 of Act II.); that the play was so successful in this form as to create at once an urgent demand for an edition of it, which John Danter undertook to supply; and that, as the players were of course unwilling that the public should be enabled to enjoy their new play without going to the theatre, Danter obtained, by the aid of a reporter, who perhaps had some connection with the play in its previous form, a very imperfect and garbled copy of Shakespeare's new work, the defects in which were supplied partly by some of the many verse-mongers ever ready in those days to do such jobs, and partly from the old play, in the composition of which Shakespeare was but one of two or more co-laborers. This play may itself have been intended to supply the place in the popular regard of the one to which Arthur Brooke refers in the Address preceding his poem, although its authors went not to that play, but to the poem, (full of detail as they found it,) for the incidents, and even for hints for some of the dialogue and the soliloquies, of their work. And so, when Shakespeare's tragedy brought the story of *Romeo and Juliet* into new and greater favor, — made a sensation, as the managers and publishers say now-a-days, — it was not printed

as his, because a play of *Romeo and Juliet* identical with it in plot and incident was already well known to the public. The new play was merely what the title page announced it (not with strict truth) to be — *Romeo and Juliet as it was played by the Lord of Hunsdon's Servants*. If the name of any author was connected with the old *Romeo and Juliet*, which is by no means certain, it is not improbable that there were two or three persons known to the public as having claims upon its authorship; and, according to the estimate of dramatic labor at the end of the sixteenth century, a rewriting like that in question would hardly have been regarded as giving Shakespeare so absolute a claim upon the play in its new form as to make it necessary, or, perhaps, even prudent, for the printer to attribute this much-applauded performance exclusively to him. All the more would he probably have refrained from using Shakespeare's name, because of the very much garbled and interpolated condition of the text which, in his piratical haste, he was obliged to publish.*

* Those who have read much upon the subject of our old dramatic literature will not have a moment's doubt as to the feasibility of the mode in which it is supposed that the copy for the mutilated editions of Shakespeare's plays was obtained and made up, or as to the probability that it was adopted. But as by far the greater number of my readers are persons whose hours of literary leisure have been passed in more pleasant and profitable departments of letters, I think that they will be interested, and perhaps convinced, by an instance which shows that at this very day popular plays are surreptitiously obtained, and garbled and interpolated by inferior hands, just as I have endeavored to prove was the case with *The Merry Wives of Windsor*, *Romeo and Juliet*, and *Hamlet*. The circumstances attracted my attention only while the proofs of this Introduction were passing through my hands; and they cannot be set forth for our purposes more effectively than they are in the following extracts from a letter addressed by Mr. Dion Bourcault to the *New York Tribune*, and published in that journal for April 26, 1860. I have emphasized the most apposite passages, and cancelled the lady's name. Mr. Bourcault says, —

"In February last Miss —— came to Laura Keane's Theatre, and witnessed my drama, 'Jeanie Deans.' The following night she came accompanied by a secretary, provided with writing materials. They sat side by side in the orchestra stalls, and, under Miss ——'s dictation and direction, certain writings were done. The performers upon the stage drew my attention to the fact. I omit their comments upon it.

"A few weeks afterwards Miss —— announced at the Walnut Street Theatre, in Philadelphia, a new play, called 'The Heart of Midlothian, or Jeanie Deans,' written by herself. I had already engaged to play my drama at the Arch Street Theatre, in that city. . . . I received the following letter from Mr. Wheatley.

"My dear Sir: Last Friday night I visited the Walnut Street Theatre, and witnessed the performance of 'The Heart of Midlothian, or Jeanie Deans.' This piece is, with the exception of the opening scenes, your drama, 'Jeanie

But what was to the general public of that day only *Romeo and Juliet* (the old common property of the stage) in the form in which it was acted by the Lord of Hunsdon's Servants, was to a man of culture and discrimination like Francis Meres an original work which gave Shakespeare the rank among English dramatists that Plautus and Seneca took among the Latins. And so he, writing doubtless in 1597, or at least about what he had learned in that year, although his *Palladis Tamia* was not published till 1598, attributes this play directly to Shakespeare.

Deans," which I saw at Laura Keene's Theatre, in New York, last January. *The language has been slightly altered here and there, but the work is the same.*

"Under these circumstances I must withdraw the offer I made you to guarantee you two thousand dollars for the performances of "Jeanie Deans" at the Arch. *I do not desire to produce any but new works, and the best. The attraction of your play has been destroyed for me.*

"I regret being thus drawn into an opinion on this matter; first, because there is a lady in the case; and, secondly, because it affects another establishment in this city. But your demand is so urgent that it leaves me no alternative.

Yours very truly, W. WHEATLEY.

"On receipt of this letter I took the prompt-manuscript of my drama from Laura Keene's Theatre, and sent it to Philadelphia, that it might be compared with Miss ——'s piece. I confided this duty to Mr. Blackburne, a gentleman of experience in theatrical affairs, who had been a manager and actor. I append his reply.

"To D. Bourcicault, Esq. — My dear Sir: I received from you the prompter's copy of your play of "Jeanie Deans;" and, according to your instructions, I visited the Walnut Street Theatre on Monday, March 19, and witnessed the performance of a piece called "The Heart of Midlothian, or Jeanie Deana." As the play proceeded I compared it with your manuscript; and, except in the early scenes of the first Act, *I found the two dramas to be the same — the same sequence of scenes, the same plot and characters; the language occasionally disguised, but in many cases followed verbatim.*

Yours truly, THOMAS BLACKBURNE.

"I must here be allowed to state that my work is not a simple dramatization of Sir Walter Scott's novel, but an alteration of it. *I have altered the story, altered the characters, invented scenes not to be found in Scott's novel or in any dramatic version of it; and these scenes, incidents, dialogues, and characters Miss —— has taken, and, I regret to add, has attributed their invention to herself.*

"As some time must elapse before this question is passed upon by a legal tribunal, and as it will be a matter of public discussion, I desire to meet the evasion resorted to of saying that *my work was only taken from Scott's novel, and the lady had a right to use the same source.* I now offer a reward of five thousand dollars to any person who can find in Scott's novel, or in any dramatic version of it, (except mine,) the following scenes: —

"1. The arrest of Effie Deans at her father's supper table, and the whole of the last Scene of the first Act. 2. The examination of Madge Wildfire as a witness on Effie Deans' trial. 3. The bickering of the counsel at this trial, and the scenes between them. 4. The murder of Madge Wildfire by her mother Meg. 5. The character of Archibald, the Duke's footman, with his repetitions of phrases. 6. The whole of the Scene where Geordie Robertson rouses the mob, and the soldiery are fired upon. 7. The whole of the Scene in the prison where Effie Deans is led to execution. 8. The whole of the last Scene of the attack on the Tolbooth, used as a climax of the work.

"These scenes all appear in Miss ——'s play, *seriatim et verbatim.* I select them as being some of the prominent features. . . .

Owing to the existence of the quarto of 1597, Meres' testimony lacks its usual value in the determination of the date of the production of *Romeo and Juliet*. But the question arises, To which version of the tragedy did he refer — that in which Shakespeare was originally concerned, or that which was "newly corrected, augmented, and amended," but which was not published (at least with any approach to completeness or correctness) until the year after the appearance of the *Palladis Tamia*? In my judgment, and without a doubt, he had in mind the play as it last came from Shakespeare's hand. For, aside from the great probability that he knew that only in this form was the tragedy properly Shakespeare's, the supposition that he referred to the augmented and amended version is not only in harmony with the facts which bear upon this question, but, like the

"I cannot conclude without referring to the lawless manner in which dramatic literary property is pillaged throughout this country by small travelling stars and insolvent managers. . . . *Short-hand writers visit the performances, take down the dramas, and hawk them for sale among irresponsible managers and actors, who are willing to risk the performance, relying on their own worthlessness to escape legal consequences.* . . .

"The success I have met with in my endeavors to please the public has aroused some natural jealousies, and I must submit to detraction and abuse. I do not place any great literary value on my works; they may be very poor things; but, poor as they are, they are mine, the sweat of my brow, the bread of my family. Is it probable that, while dramatic works so humble and worthless as mine are thus treated, dramatic authors of greater merit will arise, and sacrifice their lives, hopes, and aspirations to found and create an American drama? I am, sir, yours truly, DION BOURCICAULT.

"New York, April 21, 1800."

Here we have a play made by one of the most popular English dramatists of this day in just the mode that was adopted by his great predecessor — the adaptation of a popular story to the stage by throwing it into a dramatic form, and by adding new scenes and new characters, as well as by modifying the old. We see the rivalry of theatrical managers and their desire to keep to themselves the text of the plays which they produce, that they may not lose the attraction of novelty. We see their precautions defeated in the case of a very successful play by the means of short-hand reporters, and the whole of the coveted work reproduced, — scenes, characters, and language, — except the substitution and interpolation of certain passages by an inferior hand. So little have the essential habits and customs of the theatre changed in two hundred and sixty years. And I may here opportunely add that the writing of plays by many hands, and the remodelling of old plays, goes on just as it did afore time. *The Maid's Tragedy*, as it was played a year or two ago by Matilda Heron, was first written by Beaumont and Fletcher jointly, then recast by Mr. Macready and Sheridan Knowles, and finally again modified by Mr. Bourcicault. And I have myself known five pens to be employed at once upon a new play which it was desired to produce in haste. — This Note has a bearing not only upon the Introduction to this play, but upon those to *Hamlet* and *The Merry Wives of Windsor*, and upon the Essay on the Authorship of *King Henry the Sixth*.

middle note in an inverted and widely-distributed chord in music, it harmonizes and binds together what would otherwise be discordant, or at least disconnected; — as we shall see.

It has been already mentioned in these introductory remarks that the title page of the first quarto designates the play as one that had been "often (with great applause) plaid publicly, by the Right Honourable the L. of Hunsdon his Servants." Malone first observed* that this statement bore upon the date of the production of the play. The company of which Shakespeare was a member had for patron Henry, Lord Hunsdon, who was Lord Chamberlain to Queen Elizabeth; and they therefore styled themselves the Lord Chamberlain's Servants. But having, as Malone remarks, become attached to him, not as Lord Chamberlain, but as a peer of the realm, at his death, in July, 1596, they naturally fell under the patronage of his son and successor in the title. He, however, did not succeed at once to his father's post of Chamberlain of the Queen's household, that office having been conferred upon Lord Cobham. But six weeks after his death, (in March, 1596-7,) the new Lord Hunsdon was appointed his successor. Therefore from July, 1596, to April, 1597, Shakespeare's company were not the Lord Chamberlain's Servants, but Lord Hunsdon's; and Malone consequently concluded that *Romeo and Juliet* must have been produced during that period. To this conclusion it has been objected by Mr. Collier that "though the tragedy was printed in 1597, as it had been acted by Lord Hunsdon's Servants, it does not follow that it might not have been played some years before by the same actors, when calling themselves the Lord Chamberlain's Servants."

There is also another fact inconsistent with Malone's opinion that the tragedy was produced in 1596, the significance of which was first pointed out by Tyrwhitt. It is the speech of the Nurse (Act I. Sc. 3) about *Juliet's* age and weaning.

"But as I said,
On Lammas eve at night shall she be fourteen;
That shall she, marry; I remember it well.
'Tis since the earthquake now eleven years;
And she was wean'd."

Upon this Tyrwhitt remarked, "There is no such circumstance,

* Variorum of 1821, Vol. II. p. 845.

I believe, mentioned in any of the novels from which Shakespeare may be supposed to have drawn his story; and therefore it seems probable that he had in view the earthquake which had really been felt in many parts of England in his own time, viz., on the 6th of April, 1580.* Upon mature reflection, Malone saw that this conjecture (in itself more than probable) is supported by Shakespeare's "frequent allusions to the manners and usages of England, and to the events of his own time, which he has described as taking place wherever his scene happens to lie;" and, to reconcile the inconsistency between Tyrwhitt's deduction and his own, he suggested that "Shakespeare might have laid the foundation of this play in 1591, and finished it at a subsequent period." But the supposition that this tragedy had been acted some years before its publication in 1597 is irreconcilable, I think, with the fact that it was then manifestly published in the greatest possible haste. For the edition of that year was printed from two fonts of type, and probably, as Mr. Collier himself remarks, by two printers; and it bears upon its face all the marks of confused hurry.† And for the haste in which it was brought out there must have been some special reason; for, as to the *story* of *Romeo and Juliet*, that had been known to the London public for years, and was accessible in half a dozen shapes. Indeed, there is little or no ground for doubt that the performances referred to upon the title page of the first quarto took place between July, 1596, and April, 1597, and that that publication was the hasty effort to obtain the benefit of the "great applause" which those performances had elicited. Equally untenable is Malone's opinion that Shakespeare began *Romeo and Juliet* in 1591, and finished it in 1596. In his day plays were rapidly written, or rewritten, to supply an immediate demand; and he was manifestly one of the most business-like as well as prolific of play-wrights. That any dramatist of his period, and he of all, kept a play "on the stocks" five years is so extremely improbable as to be believed only upon positive and trustworthy testimony. But, on the contrary, that in 1591 Shakespeare and one or more other "practitioners for the stage" composed a *Romeo and Juliet* in partnership, and that in 1596 Shakespeare "corrected, augmented, and amended" it, making

* See Stowe's Chronicle and Gabriel Harvey's letter in the Preface to Spenser's works, fol. 1679.

† John Danter's device bears the motto — notably appropriate on the title page of this publication — "*Aut nunquam aut nunc.*"

it to all intents and purposes entirely his own, and that it then met with such great success that an unscrupulous publisher obtained as much as he could of it by hook or by crook, and had the deficiencies supplied as well as could be by bits from the play of 1591, and, when that failed, by poets as unscrupulous as himself, is entirely accordant with the practices of that day, and reconciles all the facts in this particular case; even the two, that the play contains a reference which indicates 1591 as the year when it was written, and that in 1596 it was published in haste to take advantage of a great and sudden popularity.* This I believe to be the history of its production and its publication.

The true text of *Romeo and Juliet* is found in the folio of 1623, which, however, differs from that of the quarto of 1599 and two subsequent quartos (one dated 1609 and the other without date) only by the accidents of the printing office, to which they were all exposed, and in the reparation of which they all assist each other, though the folio seems to have suffered most from typographical corruption. The undated quarto, which was collated by Steevens, is especially useful in the correction of printers' errors. The text of the folio and the later quartos is generally sound, and, when unsound, easy of restoration by the means just named, or by conjecture; but it is deformed with several important corruptions, which have given much trouble to editors and commentators. The readings of the quarto of 1597 have been adopted by most editors much oftener than is warranted by their merit, or by the importance of that edition. Even were there external and internal evidence to show that that version of the play was authentic, and that it was all Shake-

* The age attributed to *Juliet* has some bearing upon the question above examined. The *Nurse* says of her, "She hath not seen the change of fourteen years." But in Brooke's poem *Capulet* says, "Scarse saw she yet full xvi yeres." This is the reading of the edition of 1662, according to Mr. Collier's reprint in *Shakespeare's Library*. It is possible that in one of the two other editions, 1582 and 1587, (one of which Shakespeare would have been likelier to use than the earliest impression) there may have been the very easy misprint, by transposition, 'xiv yeres.' On such points as this he followed very closely the text in hand of the novelists and chroniclers whose works he dramatised; and the probability of some such error is the greater from the fact that in Paynter's prose tale the father gives *Juliet* yet two years more, saying, "she is not yet attained to the age of xviii yeres." But, if no such error were made, it would seem as if Shakespeare reduced *Juliet's* age to the very lowest point at which girls are marriageable in England, that he might accommodate it to the garrulous *Nurse's* characteristic reference to the earthquake.

spare's, the substitution of its readings for those of the revised and augmented text, except in extraordinary instances of confusion and difficulty, would be an assumption of editorial prerogative that could not be justified at the bar of criticism; hardly at that of morals. If there be any one right more indefeasible than all others, it is that of an author over what he has written. Publishers and politicians may disregard it; but by men of letters it should be loyally respected.

The period of the action of *Romeo and Juliet* is determined for those who seek historical accuracy in that regard by the ancient tradition that the events on which it is based took place in the time of Bartholomeo della Scala — 1303. But for all poetic and dramatic purposes it may be attributed to any time in the fourteenth or the fifteenth century; and a similar latitude may be exercised in the costuming of its personages. The works of Giotto and his contemporaries furnish the costume of the earliest period in question; and those of his successors, either on canvas or in illuminated books, engravings of which are easily accessible, give the dress of later times. For the period immediately preceding that at which the play was written, which may well be adopted as that of the play, because the action only needs to be removed from modern associations, Vecelli's work, before cited, is authority.

[Since this play was prepared for the press Professor Tycho Mommsen's *Shakespeare's Romeo und Julia, Eine Kritische Ausgabe des Überlieferten Doppeltextes, &c.*, (Oldenburg, 1859,) has reached me. Had it been published earlier, it would have saved me much toil; for the learned professor prints the two texts of 1607 and 1609 opposite each other, with a notation at the foot of the page of the minutest variation in other editions. But my having in German is such a younger brother's revenue that I am obliged to postpone to a season of greater leisure the task of reading the very elaborate prolegomena to Herr Mommsen's work. A glance through it, however, emboldens me to say that, however interesting and instructive its microscopic view of the ancient texts might prove to me, it would produce no appreciable effect upon the text of this edition.]

ESCAIUS, *Prince of Verona.*

PARIS, *a young Nobleman, Kinsman to the Prince.*

MONTAGUE, }
CAPULET, } *Heads of two hostile Houses.*

Uncle to Capulet.

ROMEO, *Son to Montague.*

MERCUTIO, *Kinsman to the Prince, and Friend to Romeo.*

BENVOLIO, *Nephew to Montague, and Friend to Romeo.*

TYBALT, *Nephew to Lady Capulet.*

FRIAR LAURENCE, *a Franciscan.*

FRIAR JOHN, *of the same Order.*

BALTHASAR, *Servant to Romeo.*

SAMPSON, }
GREGORY, } *Servants to Capulet.*

PETER, *another Servant to Capulet.*

ABRAM, *Servant to Montague.*

An Apothecary.

Three Musicians.

Boy; Page to Paris; an Officer.

LADY MONTAGUE, *Wife to Montague.*

LADY CAPULET, *Wife to Capulet.*

JULIET, *Daughter to Capulet.*

Nurse to Juliet.

*Citizens of Verona; Kinsfolk of both Houses; Maskers, Guards,
Watchmen, and Attendants.*

CHORUS.

SCENE: *during the greater part of the play, in Verona; once,
in the Fifth Act, at Mantua.*

PROLOGUE

CHORUS.

TWO households, both alike in dignity,
In fair Verona, where we lay our scene,
From ancient grudge break to new mutiny,
Where civil blood makes civil hands unclean.
From forth the fatal loins of these two foes
A pair of star-cross'd lovers take their life ;
Whose misadventur'd piteous overthrows
Do, with their death, bury their parents' strife.
The fearful passage of their death-mark'd love,
And the continuance of their parents' rage,
Which, but their children's end, naught could remove,
Is now the two hours' traffic of our stage ;
The which if you with patient ears attend,
What here shall miss, our toil shall strive to mend.]

(37)

www.libtool.com.cn

THE TRAGEDY OF
ROMEO AND JULIET

ACT I.

SCENE I.—A Public Place.

*Enter SAMPSON and GREGORY, armed with swords
and bucklers.*

SAMPSON.

GREGORY, on my word, we'll not carry coals.
Gregory. No, for then we should be colliers.

Sam. I mean, an we be in choler, we'll draw.

Gre. Ay, while you live, draw your neck out o'
th' collar.

Sam. I strike quickly, being mov'd.

Gre. But thou art not quickly mov'd to strike.

Sam. A dog of the house of Montague moves
me.

Gre. To move is to stir, and to be valiant is to
stand; therefore, if thou art mov'd, thou run'st away.

Sam. A dog of that house shall move me to
stand. I will take the wall of any man or maid of
Montague's.

Gre. That shews thee a weak slave; for the weakest
goes to the wall.

Sam. 'Tis true; and therefore women, being the

weaker vessels, are ever thrust to the wall:—therefore I will push Montague's men from the wall, and thrust his maids to the wall.

Gre. The quarrel is between our masters, and us their men.

Sam. 'Tis all one, I will shew myself a tyrant: when I have fought with the men, I will be cruel with the maids; I will cut off their heads.

Gre. The heads of the maids?

Sam. Ay, the hoads of the maids, or their maiden-heads; take it in what sense thou wilt.

Gre. They must take it in sense, that feel it.

Sam. Me they shall feel while I am able to stand; and, 'tis known, I am a pretty piece of flesh.

Gre. 'Tis well thou art not fish; if thou had'st, thou had'st been poor John. Draw thy tool; here comes [two] of the house of the Montagues.

Sam. My naked weapon is out: quarrel, I will back thee.

Gre. How! turn thy back, and run?

Sam. Fear me not.

Gre. No, marry: I fear thee!

Sam. Let us take the law of our sides; let them begin.

Gre. I will frown as I pass by, and let them take it as they list.

Sam. Nay, as they dare. I will bite my thumb at them; which is a disgrace to them, if they bear it.

Enter ABRAM and BALTHAZAR.

Abram. Do you bite your thumb at us, sir?

Sam. I do bite my thumb, sir.

Abr. Do you bite your thumb at us, sir?

Sam. Is the law of our side, if I say ay?

Gre. No.

Sam. No, sir, I do not bite my thumb at you, sir; but I bite my thumb, sir.

Gre. Do you quarrel, sir?

Abr. Quarrel, sir? no, sir.

Sam. If you do, sir, I am for you: I serve as good a man as you.

Abr. No better.

Sam. Well, sir.

Gre. Say — better: here comes one of my master's kinsmen.

Sam. Yes, better, sir.

Abr. You lie.

Sam. Draw, if you be men. — Gregory, remember thy swashing blow. [They fight.

Enter BENVOLIO.

Benvolio. Part, fools! put up your swords; you know not what you do. [Beats down their swords.

Enter TYBALT.

Tybalt. What! art thou drawn among these heartless hinds?

Turn thee, Benvolio; look upon thy death.

Ben. I do but keep the peace; put up thy sword, Or manage it to part these men with me.

Tyb. What! drawn, and talk of peace? I hate the word

As I hate Hell, all Montagues, and thee.

Have at thee, coward. [They fight.

Enter several persons of both Houses, who join the fray; then enter Citizens, with clubs and partisans.

1 *Citizen.* Clubs, bills, and partisans! strike! beat them down!

Down with the Capulets! down with the Montagues!

Enter CAPULET, in his gown; and Lady CAPULET.

Capulet. What noise is this? — Give me my long sword, ho!

Lady Capulet. A crutch, a crutch! — Why call you for a sword?

Cap. My sword, I say! — Old Montague is come, And flourishes his blade in spite of me.

Enter MONTAGUE and Lady MONTAGUE.

Montague. Thou villain Capulet! — Hold me not; let me go.

Lady Montague. Thou shalt not stir a foot to seek a foe.

Enter Prince, with his train.

Prince. Rebellious subjects, enemies to peace,
Profaners of this neighbour-stained steel, —
Will they not hear? — what ho! you men, you
beasts,

That quench the fire of your pernicious rage
With purple fountains issuing from your veins,
On pain of torture, from those bloody hands
Throw your mis-temper'd weapons to the ground,
And hear the sentence of your moved prince. —
Three civil broils, bred of an airy word,
By thee, old Capulet, and Montague,
Have thrice disturb'd the quiet of our streets,
And made Verona's ancient citizens
Cast by their grave beseeching ornaments,
To wield old partisans, in hands as old,
Canker'd with peace, to part your canker'd hate.
If ever you disturb our streets again,
Your lives shall pay the forfeit of the peace:
For this time, all the rest depart away.

You, Capulet, shall go along with me;
 And, Montague, come you this afternoon,
 To know our farther pleasure in this case,
 To old Free-town, our common judgment-place.
 Once more, on pain of death, all men depart.

[*Exeunt* Prince and Attendants; CAPULET,
 Lady CAPULET, TYBALT, Citizens, and Ser-
 vants.]

Mon. Who set this ancient quarrel new abroad? —
 Speak, nephew, were you by when it began?

Ben. Here were the servants of your adversary,
 And yours, close fighting ere I did approach.
 I drew to part them: in the instant came
 The fiery Tybalt, with his sword prepar'd;
 Which, as he breath'd defiance to my ears,
 He swung about his head, and cut the winds,
 Who, nothing hurt withal, hiss'd him in scorn.
 While we were interchanging thrusts and blows,
 Came more and more, and fought on part and part,
 'Till the prince came, who parted either part.

La. Mon. O, where is Romeo? — saw you him to-
 day?

Right glad I am he was not at this fray.

Ben. Madam, an hour before the worshipping sun
 Peer'd forth the golden window of the east,
 A troubled mind drave me to walk abroad;
 Where, underneath the grove of sycamore
 That westward rooteth from the city's side,
 So early walking did I see your son.
 Towards him I made: but he was 'ware of me,
 And stole into the covert of the wood:
 I, — measuring his affections by my own,
 Which then most sought where most might not be
 found, —
 Being one too many by my weary self,

Pursu'd my humour, not pursuing his,
And gladly shunn'd who gladly fled from me.

Mon. Many a morning hath he there been seen,
With tears augmenting the fresh morning's dew,
Adding to clouds more clouds with his deep sighs:
But all so soon as the all-cheering sun
Should in the farthest east begin to draw
The shady curtains from Aurora's bed,
Away from light steals home my heavy son,
And private in his chamber pens himself;
Shuts up his windows, locks fair daylight out,
And makes himself an artificial night.
Black and portentous must this humour prove,
Unless good counsel may the cause remove.

Ben. My noble uncle, do you know the cause?

Mon. I neither know it, nor can learn of him.

Ben. Have you importun'd him by any means?

Mon. Both by myself, and many other friends:
But he, his own affections' counsellor,
Is to himself, — I will not say, how true, —
But to himself so secret and so close,
So far from sounding and discovery,
As is the bud bit with an envious worm,
Ere he can spread his sweet leaves to the air,
Or dedicate his beauty to the sun.
Could we but learn from whence his sorrows grow,
We would as willingly give cure as know.

Ben. See, where he comes: so please you, step
aside;
I'll know his grievance, or be much deny'd.

Mon. I would thou wert so happy by thy
stay,

To hear true shrift. — Come, Madam, let's away.

[*Exeunt* MONTAGUE and Lady.]

Enter ROMEO.

Ben. Good morrow, cousin.

Romeo. Is the day so young ?

Ben. But new struck nine.

Rom. Ah me ! sad hours seem long.

Was that my father that went hence so fast ?

Ben. It was. What sadness lengthens Romeo's hours ?

Rom. Not having that, which, having, makes them short.

Ben. In love ?

Rom. Out.

Ben. Of love ?

Rom. Out of her favour, where I am in love.

Ben. Alas, that love, so gentle in his view,
Should be so tyrannous and rough in proof !

Rom. Alas, that love, whose view is muffled still,
Should without eyes see pathways to his will :
Where shall we dine ? — O me ! — What fray was
here ?

Yet tell me not, for I have heard it all.

Here's much to do with hate, but more with love : —

Why then, O brawling love ! O loving hate !

O any thing, of nothing first created !

O heavy lightness ! serious vanity !

Mis-shapen chaos of well-seeming forms !

Feather of lead, bright smoke, cold fire, sick health !

Still-waking sleep, that is not what it is ! —

This love feel I, that feel no love in this.

Dost thou not laugh ?

Ben. No, coz ; I rather weep.

Rom. Good heart, at what ?

Ben. At thy good heart's oppression.

Rom. Why, such is love's transgression. —

Griefs of mine own lie heavy in my breast;
 Which thou wilt propagate, to have it press'd
 With more of thine: this love, that thou hast shewn,
 Doth add more grief to too much of mine own.
 Love is a smoke made with the fume of sighs;
 Being purg'd, a fire sparkling in lovers' eyes;
 Being vex'd, a sea nourish'd with lovers' tears:
 What is it else? a madness most discreet,
 A choking gall, and a preserving sweet.
 Farewell, my coz. [*Going.*]

Ben. Soft, I will go along:
 An if you leave me so, you do me wrong.

Rom. Tut! I have lost myself; I am not here;
 This is not Romeo, he's some other where.

Ben. Tell me in sadness, who is that you love.

Rom. What! shall I groan, and tell thee?

Ben. Groan! why, no,
 But sadly tell me, who.

Rom. Bid a sick man in sadness make his will;
 A word ill urg'd to one that is so ill.—
 In sadness, cousin, I do love a woman.

Ben. I aim'd so near, when I suppos'd you lov'd.

Rom. A right good mark-man!—And she's fair
 I love.

Ben. A right fair mark, fair coz, is soonest hit.

Rom. Well, in that hit, you miss: she'll not
 be hit

With Cupid's arrow. She hath Dian's wit;
 And in strong proof of chastity well arm'd,
 From Love's weak childish bow she lives unharm'd.
 She will not stay the siege of loving terms,
 Nor bide th' encounter of assailing eyes,
 Nor ope her lap to saint-seducing gold:
 O, she is rich in beauty! only poor,
 That, when she dies, with beauty dies her store.

Ben. Then she hath sworn, that she will still live chaste ?

Rom. She hath, and in that sparing makes huge waste ;

For beauty, starv'd with her severity,
Cuts beauty off from all posterity.

She is too fair, too wise ; wisely too fair,
To merit bliss by making me despair :
She hath forsworn to love ; and in that vow
Do I live dead, that live to tell it now.

Ben. Be rul'd by me ; forget to think of her.

Rom. O, teach me how I should forget to think.

Ben. By giving liberty unto thine eyes :
Examine other beauties.

Rom. 'Tis the way
To call her's exquisite, in question more.
These happy masks that kiss fair ladies' brows,
Being black, put us in mind they hide the fair :
He that is stricken blind cannot forget
The precious treasure of his eyesight lost.
Shew me a mistress that is passing fair,
What doth her beauty serve, but as a note
Where I may read who pass'd that passing fair ?
Farewell : thou canst not teach me to forget.

Ben. I'll pay that doctrine, or else die in debt.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

A Street.

Enter CAPULET, PARIS, and Servant.

Cap. [But] Montague is bound as well as I,
In penalty alike ; and 'tis not hard, I think,
For men so old as we to keep the peace.

Paris. Of honourable reckoning are you both ;
 And pity 'tis you liv'd at odds so long.
 But now, my lord, what say you to my suit ?

Cap. But saying o'er what I have said before.

My child is yet a stranger in the world ;
 She hath not seen the change of fourteen years :
 Let two more summers wither in their pride,
 Ere we may think her ripe to be a bride.

Par. Younger than she are happy mothers made.

Cap. And too soon marr'd are those so early marri'd.

[The] earth hath swallow'd all my hopes but she ;
 She is the hopeful lady of my earth :
 But woo her, gentle Paris, get her heart,
 My will to her consent is but a part ;
 An she agree, within her scope of choice
 Lies my consent and fair according voice.
 This night I hold an old accustom'd feast,
 Whereto I have invited many a guest,
 Such as I love ; and you, among the store,
 One more most welcome, makes my number more.
 At my poor house look to behold this night
 Earth-treading stars, that make dark heaven light :
 Such comfort as do lusty young men feel,
 When well-apparel'd April on the heel
 Of limping Winter treads, even such delight
 Among fresh female buds shall you this night
 Inherit at my house : hear all, all see,
 And like her most whose merit most shall be :
 Such, amongst view of many, mine, being one,
 May stand in number, though in reck'ning none.
 Come, go with me. — Go, sirrah, trudge about
 Through fair Verona ; find those persons out,

Whose names are written there, [*giving a paper.*]
and to them say,

My house and welcome on their pleasure stay.

[*Exeunt CAPULET and PARIS.*]

Servant. Find them out, whose names are written here? It is written, that the shoemaker should meddle with his yard, and the tailor with his last, the fisher with his pencil, and the painter with his nets; but I am sent to find those persons whose names are here writ, and can never find what names the writing person hath here writ. I must to the learned: in good time.

Enter BENVOLIO and ROMEO.

Ben. Tut, man! one fire burns out another's burning,

One pain is lessen'd by another's anguish;
Turn giddy, and be help by backward turning;
One desperate grief cures with another's languish:
Take thou some new infection to thy eye,
And the rank poison of the old will die.

Rom. Your plantain leaf is excellent for that.

Ben. For what, I pray thee?

Rom. For your broken shin.

Ben. Why, Romeo, art thou mad?

Rom. Not mad, but bound more than a mad-man is:

Shut up in prison, kept without my food,
Whipp'd, and tormented, and — Good-den, good fellow.

Serv. God gi' good den. — I pray, sir, can you read?

Rom. Ay, mine own fortune in my misery.

Serv. Perhaps you have learn'd it without book: but I pray, can you read any thing you see?

Rom. Ay, if I know the letters and the language.

Serv. Ye say honestly. Rest you merry.

Rom. Stay, fellow; I can read. [*Reads.*

“Signior Martino, and his wife, and daughters; County Anselme, and his beauteous sisters; the lady widow of Vitruvio; Signior Placentio, and his lovely nieces; Mercutio, and his brother Valentine; mine uncle Capulet, his wife, and daughters; my fair niece Rosaline; Livia; Signior Valentio, and his cousin Tybalt; Lucio, and the lively Helena.”

A fair assembly; whither should they come?

Serv. Up.

Rom. Whither?

Serv. To supper: to our house.

Rom. Whose house?

Serv. My master's.

Rom. Indeed, I should have ask'd you that before.

Serv. Now, I'll tell you without asking. My master is the great rich Capulet; and if you be not of the house of Montagues, I pray, come and crush a cup of wine. Rest you merry. [*Exit.*

Ben. At this same ancient feast of Capulet's
Supps the fair Rosaline whom thou so lov'st,
With all the admired beauties of Verona:
Go thither; and, with unattainted eye,
Compare her face with some that I shall shew,
And I will make thee think thy swan a crow.

Rom. When the devout religion of mine eye
Maintains such falsehood, then turn tears to fire;
And these, who, often drown'd, could never die,
Transparent heretics, be burnt for liars.
One fairer than my love! the all-seeing sun
Ne'er saw her match since first the world begun.

Ben. Tut! you saw her fair, none else being by

Herself pois'd with herself in either eye;
 But in that crystal scales let there be weigh'd
 Your lady's love against some other maid
 That I will shew you shining at this feast,
 And she shall scant shew well, that now shews best.

Rom. I'll go along, no such sight to be shewn,
 But to rejoice in splendour of mine own. [*Exeunt*

SCENE III.

A Room in CAPULET'S House.

Enter Lady CAPULET and Nurse.

La. Cap. Nurse, where's my daughter? call her forth to me.

Nurse. Now, by my maiden-head at twelve year old,

I bade her come. — What, lamb! what, lady-bird! — God forbid! — where's this girl? — what, Juliet.

Enter JULIET.

Juliet. How now! who calls?

Nurse. Your mother.

Jul. Madam, I am here.

What is your will?

La. Cap. This is the matter. — Nurse, give leave a while;

We must talk in secret. — Nurse, come back again: I have remember'd me, thou'se hear our counsel.

Thou know'st my daughter's of a pretty age.

Nurse. 'Faith, I can tell her age unto an hour.

La. Cap. She's not fourteen.

Nurse. I'll lay fourteen of my teeth,
 And yet to my teen be it spoken I have but four.

She is not fourteen. How long is it now
To Lammas-tide?

La. Cap. A fortnight, and odd days.

Nurse. Even or odd, of all days in the year,
Come Lammas-eve at night shall she be fourteen.
Susan and she—God rest all Christian souls!—
Were of an age.—Well, Susan is with God;
She was too good for me. But, as I said,
On Lammas-eve at night shall she be fourteen;
That shall she: marry, I remember it well.
'Tis since the earthquake now eleven years;
And she was wean'd,—I never shall forget it,—
Of all the days of the year, upon that day,
For I had then laid wormwood to my dug,
Sitting in the sun under the dove-house wall:
My lord and you were then at Mantua.—
Nay, I do bear a brain:—but, as I said,
When it did taste the wormwood on the nipple
Of my dug, and felt it bitter, pretty fool,
To see it tetchy, and fall out wi' th' dug!
Shake, quoth the dove-house: 'twas no need, I
 throw,

To bid me trudge.

And since that time it is eleven years;
For then she could stand alone; nay, b' th' rood,
She could have run and waddled all about,
For even the day before she broke her brow:
And then my husband—God be with his soul!
'A was a merry man,—took up the child:
“Yea,” quoth he, “dost thou fall upon thy face?
Thou wilt fall backward, when thou hast more wit;
Wilt thou not, Jule?” and, by my holy-dam,
The pretty wretch left crying, and said “Ay.”
To see, now, how a jest shall come about!
I warrant, an I should live a thousand years,

I never should forget it: "Wilt thou not, Jule?"
 quoth he;

And, pretty fool, it stinted, and said "Ay."

La. Cap. Enough of this: I pray thee, hold thy
 peace.

Nurse. Yes, madam. Yet I cannot choose but
 laugh,

To think it should leave crying, and say "Ay:"

And yet, I warrant, it had upon its brow

A bump as big as a young cockrel's stone,

A perilous knock; and it cried bitterly.

"Yea," quoth my husband, "fall'st upon thy face?"

Thou wilt fall backward, when thou com'st to age;

Wilt thou not, Jule?" it stinted, and said "Ay."

Jul. And stint thou too, I pray thee, nurse,
 say I.

Nurse. Peace, I have done. God mark thee to
 his grace!

Thou wast the prettiest babe that e'er I nurs'd.

An I might live to see thee married once,

I have my wish.

La. Cap. Marry, that marry is the very theme
 I came to talk of:—tell me, daughter Juliet,
 How stands your disposition to be married?

Jul. It is an honour that I dream not of.

Nurse. An honour? were not I thine only nurse,
 I would say, thou had'st suck'd wisdom from thy
 teat.

La. Cap. Well, think of marriage now; younger
 than you,

Here in Verona, ladies of esteem,

Are made already mothers: by my count,

I was your mother, much upon these years

That you are now a maid. Thus, then, in brief;—

The valiant Paris seeks you for his love.

Nurse. A man, young lady! lady, such a man,
As all the world — Why, he's a man of wax.

La. Cap. Verona's summer bath not such a flower.

Nurse. Nay, he's a flower; in faith, a very
flower.

La. Cap. What say you? can you love the gen-
tleman?

This night you shall behold him at our feast:
Read o'er the volume of young Paris' face,
And find delight writ there with beauty's pen.
Examine every several lineament,
And see how one an other lends content;
And what obscur'd in this fair volume lies,
Find written in the margent of his eyes.
This precious book of love, this unbound lover,
To beautify him, only lacks a cover:
The fish lives in the sea; and 'tis much pride,
For fair without the fair within to hide.
That book in many's eyes doth share the glory,
That in gold clasps locks in the golden story;
So shall you share all that he doth possess,
By having him making yourself no less.

Nurse. No less? nay, bigger: women grow by
men.

La. Cap. Speak briefly, can you like of Paris'
love?

Jul. I'll look to like, if looking liking move;
But no more deep will I endart mine eye,
Than your consent gives strength to make it fly.

Enter a Man Servant.

Serv. Madam, the guests are come, supper serv'd
up, you call'd, my young lady ask'd for, the nurse
curs'd in the pantry, and every thing in extremity.
I must hence to wait; I beseech you, follow straight.

La. Cap. We follow thee. Juliet, the County stays.

Nurse. Go, girl, seek happy nights to happy days.
[*Exeunt*]

SCENE IV.

A Street.

Enter ROMEO, MERCUTIO, BENVOLIO, *with five or six Maskers, Torch-Bearers, and Others.*

Rom. What, shall this speech be spoke for our excuse,

Or shall we on without apology?

Ben. The date is out of such prolixity:
We'll have no Cupid hood-wink'd with a scarf,
Bearing a Tartar's painted bow of lath,
Scaring the ladies like a crow-keeper;
[Nor no without-book prologue, faintly spoke
After the prompter, for our entrance:]
But, let them measure us by what they will,
We'll measure them a measure, and be gone.

Rom. Give me a torch; I am not for this ambling:
Being but heavy, I will bear the light.

Mercutio. Nay, gentle Romeo, we must have you dance.

Rom. Not I, believe me. You have dancing shoes,
With nimble soles; I have a soul of lead,
So stakes me to the ground, I cannot move.

Mer. You are a lover; borrow Cupid's wings,
And soar with them above a common bound.

Rom. I am too sore enpierced with his shaft,
To soar with his light feathers; and so bound,

I cannot bound a pitch above dull woe :
Under love's heavy burthen do I sink.

Mer. And ~~to sink in it,~~ should you burthen
love ;

Too great oppression for a tender thing.

Rom. Is love a tender thing? it is too rough,
Too rude, too boisterous; and it pricks like thorn.

Mer. If love be rough with you, be rough with
love ;

Prick love for pricking, and you beat love down. —
Give me a case to put my visage in :

[*Putting on a mask.*

A visor for a visor! — what care I,
What curious eye doth quote deformities?
Here are the beetle-brows shall blush for me.

Ben. Come, knock, and enter; and no sooner in,
But every man betake him to his legs.

Rom. A torch for me: let wantons, light of heart,
Tickle the senseless rushes with their heels;
For I am proverb'd with a grandsire phrase, —
I'll be a candle-holder, and look on:
The game was ne'er so fair, and I am done.

Mer. Tut! dun's the mouse, the constable's own
word.

If thou art dun, we'll draw thee from the mire
Of this sir-reverence Love, wherein thou stick'st
Up to the ears. — Come, we burn day-light, ho.

Rom. Nay, that's not so.

Mer. I mean, sir, in delay
We waste our lights in vain, like lamps by day.
Take our good meaning, for our judgment sits
Five times in that, ere once in our five wits.

Rom. And we mean well in going to this mask,
But 'tis no wit to go.

Mer. Why, may one ask?

Rom. I dream'd a dream to-night?

Mer. And so did I.

Rom. Well, what was yours?

Mer. That dreamers often lie.

Rom. In bed asleep, while they do dream things true.

Mer. O, then, I see, Queen Mab hath been with you.

She is the fairies' midwife; and she comes
 In shape no bigger than an agate-stone
 On the fore-finger of an alderman,
 Drawn with a team of little atomies
 Over men's noses as they lie asleep:
 Her waggon-spokes made of long spinners' legs;
 The cover, of the wings of grasshoppers;
 The traces, of the smallest spider's web;
 The collars, of the moonshine's watery beams:
 Her whip, of cricket's bone; the lash, of film:
 Her waggoner, a small grey-coated gnat,
 Not half so big as a round little worm
 Prick'd from the lazy finger of a maid.
 Her chariot is an empty hazel-nut,
 Made by the joiner squirrel, or old grub,
 Time out o' mind the fairies' coach-makers.
 And in this state she gallops night by night
 Through lovers' brains, and then they dream of
 love:

O'er courtiers' knees, that dream on court'sies straight:
 O'er lawyers' fingers, who straight dream on fees:
 O'er ladies lips, who straight on kisses dream;
 Which oft the angry Mab with blisters plagues,
 Because their breaths with sweet-meats tainted are.
 Sometime she gallops o'er a courtier's nose,
 And then dreams he of smelling out a suit:
 And sometime comes she with a tithe-pig's tail,

Tickling a parson's nose as 'a lies asleep,
 Then he dreams of another benefice.
 Sometime she driveth o'er a soldier's neck,
 And then dreams he of cutting foreign throats,
 Of breaches, ambuscadoes, Spanish blades,
 Of healths five fathom deep; and then anon
 Drums in his ear, at which he starts, and wakes;
 And, being thus frighted, swears a prayer or two,
 And sleeps again. This is that very Mab,
 That plats the manes of horses in the night;
 And bakes the elf-locks in foul sluttish hairs,
 Which, once untangled, much misfortune bodes.
 This is the hag, when maids lie on their backs,
 That presses them, and learns them first to bear,
 Making them women of good carriage.
 This, is she —

Rom. Peace, peace! Mercutio, peace!
 Thou talk'st of nothing.

Mer. True, I talk of dreams,
 Which are the children of an idle brain,
 Begot of nothing but vain fantasy;
 Which is as thin of substance as the air;
 And more inconstant than the wind, who woos
 Even now the frozen bosom of the North,
 And, being anger'd, puffs away from thence,
 Turning his face to the dew-dropping South.

Ben. This wind, you talk of, blows us from our-
 selves;

Supper is done, and we shall come too late.

Rom. I fear, too early; for my mind misgives,
 Some consequence, yet hanging in the stars,
 Shall bitterly begin his fearful date
 With this night's revels; and expire the term
 Of a despised life, clos'd in my breast,
 By some vile forfeit of untimely death:

But He, that hath the steerage of my course,
Direct my sail. — On, lusty gentlemen.

Ben. Strike, drum. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE V.

A Banquet Hall in CAPULET'S House.

Musicians *waiting.* *Enter Servants.*

1 *Serv.* Where's Potpan, that he helps not to take away? he shift a trencher! he scrape a trencher!

2 *Serv.* When good manners shall lie [all] in one or two men's hands, and they unwash'd too, 'tis a foul thing.

1 *Serv.* Away with the join'd-stools, remove the court-cupboard, look to the plate. — Good thou, save me a piece of marchpane; and, as thou lovest me, let the porter let in Susan Grindstone, and Nell. — Antony! and Potpan!

2 *Serv.* Ay, boy; ready.

1 *Serv.* You are looked for, and call'd for, ask'd for, and sought for, in the great chamber.

2 *Serv.* We cannot be here and there too. — Cheerly, boys: be brisk a while, and the longer liver take all. [*They retire behind.*]

Enter CAPULET, &c., with the Guests and the Maskers.

Cap. Welcome, gentlemen! ladies, that have their toes
Unplagu'd with corns, will have a bout with you: —
Ah ha, my mistresses! which of you all
Will now deny to dance? she that makes dainty, she,
I'll swear, hath corns. Am I come near you now?

You are welcome, gentlemen! I have seen the day,
That I have worn a visor, and could tell
A whispering tale in a fair lady's ear,
Such as would please: — 'tis gone, 'tis gone, 'tis
gone.

You are welcome, gentlemen! — Come, musicians,
play.

A hall! a hall! give room, and foot it, girls.

[*Music plays, and they dance.*]

More light, you knaves! and turn the tables up,
And quench the fire; the room is grown too hot. —
Ah! sirrah, this unlook'd for sport comes well.
Nay, sit, nay, sit, good cousin Capulet,
For you and I are past our dancing days:
How long is't now since last yourself and I
Were in a mask?

2 *Cap.* By'r Lady, thirty years.

Cap. What, man! 'tis not so much, 'tis not so
much:

'Tis since the nuptial of Lucentio,
Come pentecost as quickly as it will,
Some five and twenty years; and then we mask'd.

2 *Cap.* 'Tis more, 'tis more: his son is elder, sir;
His son is thirty.

Cap. Will you tell me that?
His son was but a ward two years ago.

Rom. What lady is that, which doth enrich the
hand

Of yonder knight?

Serv. I know not, sir.

Rom. O, she doth teach the torches to burn
bright!

Her beauty hangs upon the cheek of night
Like a rich jewel in an Ethiop's ear;
Beauty too rich for use, for Earth too dear!

So shews a snowy dove trooping with crows,
 As yonder lady o'er her fellows shews.
 The measure done, I'll watch her place of stand,
 And, touching hers, make blessed my rude hand.
 Did my heart love till now? forswear it, sight!
 I never saw true beauty till this night.

Tyb. This, by his voice, should be a Montague. —
 Fetch me my rapier, boy. — What! dares the slave
 Come hither, cover'd with an antic face,
 To fleer and scorn at our solemnity?
 Now, by the stock and honour of my kin,
 To strike him dead I hold it not a sin.

Cap. Why, how now, kinsman! wherefore storm
 you so?

Tyb. Uncle, this is a Montague, our foe;
 A villain, that is hither come in spite,
 To scorn at our solemnity this night.

Cap. Young Romeo is it?

Tyb. 'Tis he, that villain Romeo.

Cap. Content thee, gentle coz, let him alone;
 He bears him like a portly gentleman;
 And, to say truth, Verona brags of him,
 To be a virtuous and well-govern'd youth.
 I would not for the wealth of all this town,
 Here, in my house, do him disparagement;
 Therefore, be patient, take no note of him:
 It is my will; the which if thou respect,
 Shew a fair presence, and put off these frowns,
 An ill-beseeming semblance for a feast.

Tyb. It fits, when such a villain is a guest.
 I'll not endure him.

Cap. He shall be endur'd:
 What! goodman boy! — I say, he shall; — go to; —
 Am I the master here, or you? go to.
 You'll not endure him! — God shall mend my soul —

You'll make a mutiny among my guests.

You will set cock-a-hoop! you'll be the man!

Tyb. Why, uncle, 'tis a shame.

Cap. Go to, go to;

You are a saucy boy.—Is't so, indeed?—

This trick may chance to scath you;— I know
what.

You must contrary me! marry, 'tis time—

Well said, my hearts!— You are a princox; go:—

Be quiet, or— More light, more light!— for shame!

I'll make you quiet; What!— Cheerly, my hearts!

Tyb. Patience perforce with wilful choler meet-
ing,

Makes my flesh tremble in their different greeting.

I will withdraw: but this intrusion shall,

Now seeming sweet, convert to bitter gall. [*Exit.*

Rom. If I profane with my unworthiest hand

[*To* JULIET.

This holy shrine, the gentle fine is this,—

My lips, two blushing pilgrims, ready stand

To smooth that rough touch with a tender kiss.

Jul. Good pilgrim, you do wrong your hand too
much,

Which mannerly devotion shews in this;

For saints have hands that pilgrims' hands do touch,

And palm to palm is holy palmers' kiss.

Rom. Have not saints lips, and holy palmers
too?

Jul. Ay, pilgrim, lips that they must use in
prayer.

Rom. O, then, dear saint, let lips do what hands
do,

They pray: grant thou, lest faith turn to despair.

Jul. Saints do not move, though grant for prayers'
sake.

Rom. Then move not, while my prayer's effect I take.

Thus from my lips, by thine, my sin is purg'd.

[*Kissing her.*]

Jul. Then have my lips the sin that they have took.

Rom. Sin from my lips? O, trespass sweetly urg'd!

Give me my sin again.

Jul. You kiss b' th' book.

Nurse. Madam, your mother craves a word with you.

Rom. What is her mother?

Nurse. Marry, bachelor,

Her mother is the lady of the house,
And a good lady, and a wise, and virtuous.
I nurs'd her daughter, that you talk'd withal;
I tell you, he that can lay hold of her
Shall have the chinks.

Rom. Is she a Capulet?

O, dear account! my life is my foe's debt.

Ben. Away, begone: the sport is at the best.

Rom. Ay, so I fear; the more is my unrest.

1 *Cap.* Nay, gentlemen, prepare not to be gone;
We have a trifling foolish banquet towards. —

Is it e'en so? Why then, I thank you all;
I thank you, honest gentlemen; good night: —
More torches here! — Come on, then let's to bed.
Ah, sirrah, by my fay, it waxes late;

I'll to my rest. [*Exeunt all but JULIET and Nurse.*]

Jul. Come hither, nurse. What is yond' gentleman?

Nurse. The son and heir of old Tiberio.

Jul. What's he, that now is going out of door?

Nurse. Marry, that, I think, be young Petruccio.

Jul. What's he, that follows here, that would not dance ?

Nurse. I know not.

Jul. Go, ask his name. — If he be married,
My grave is like to be my wedding bed.

Nurse. His name is Romeo, and a Montague ;
The only son of your great enemy.

Jul. My only love sprung from my only hate !
Too early seen unknown, and known too late !
Prodigious birth of love it is to me,
That I must love a loathed enemy.

Nurse. What's this ? what's this ?

Jul. A rhyme I learn'd even now
Of one I danc'd withal. [*One calls within, "Juliet!"*]

Nurse. Anon, anon : —
Come, let's away ; the strangers all are gone.

[*Exeunt.*]

Enter CHORUS.

Now old desire doth in his death-bed lie,
And young affection gapes to be his heir :
That fair, for which love groan'd for, and would die,
With tender Juliet match'd, is now not fair.
Now Romeo is belov'd, and loves again,
Alike bewitched by the charm of looks ;
But to his foe suppos'd he must complain,
And she steal love's sweet bait from fearful hooks :
Being held a foe, he may not have access
To breathe such vows as lovers use to swear ;
And she as much in love, her means much less
To meet her new-beloved any where :
But passion lends them power, time means, to meet,
Temp'ring extremities with extreme sweet. [*Exit*]

www.libtool.com.cn
ACT II.

SCENE I.—CAPULET'S Garden, adjoining the House.

Enter ROMEO.

ROMEO.

CAN I go forward, when my heart is here?
Turn back, dull Earth, and find thy centre out.
[*He approaches the house.*]

Enter BENVOLIO and MERCUTIO.

Ben. Romeo! my cousin Romeo! Romeo!

Mer. He is wise;

And, on my life, hath stolen him home to bed.

Ben. He ran this way, and leap'd this orchard wall.

Call, good Mercutio.

Mer. Nay, I'll conjure too. —

Romeo! humours! madman! passion! lover!

Appear thou in the likeness of a sigh:

Speak but one rhyme, and I am satisfied;

Cry but 'Ah me!' pronounce but 'love' and 'dove';

Speak to my gossip Venus one fair word,

One nick-name for her purblind son and heir,

Young auburn Cupid, he that shot so trim,

When King Cophetua lov'd the beggar maid. —

He heareth not, he stirreth not, he moveth not;

The ape is dead, and I must conjure him. —

I conjure thee by Rosaline's bright eyes,

By her high forehead, and her scarlet lip,

By her fine foot, straight leg, and quivering thigh,

And the demesnes that there adjacent lie,

That in thy likeness thou appear to us.

Ben. An if he hear thee, thou wilt anger him.

Mer. This cannot anger him: 'twould anger him
To raise a spirit in his mistress' circle
Of some strange nature, letting it there stand
Till she had laid it, and conjur'd it down;
That were some spite. My invocation
Is fair and honest, and, in his mistress' name,
I conjure only but to raise up him.

Ben. Come, he hath hid himself among these
trees,

To be consorted with the humorous night:
Blind is his love, and best befits the dark.

Mer. If love be blind, love cannot hit the mark.
Now will he sit under a medlar tree,
And wish his mistress were that kind of fruit,
As maids call medlars when they laugh alone.—
O Romeo! that she were, O, that she were
An open *et cætera*, thou a poprin pear!
Romeo, good night:—I'll to my truckle-bed;
This field-bed is too cold for me to sleep.
Come, shall we go?

Ben. Go, then; for 'tis in vain
To seek him here, that means not to be found.

[Scene II. Theobald.]

[*Exeunt.*]

Rom. He jests at scars, that never felt a wound.—
But, soft! what light through yonder window breaks?

[*JULIET appears above at her window.*]

It is the East, and Juliet is the sun!—
Arise, fair sun, and kill the envious moon,
Who is already sick and pale with grief,
That thou, her maid, art far more fair than she:
Be not her maid, since she is envious;
Her vestal livery is but pale and green,
And none but fools do wear it; cast it off.—

[*JULIET steps out upon a balcony.*]

It is my lady; O, it is my love!
 O, that she knew she were!—
 She speaks, yet she says nothing: what of that?
 Her eye discourses; I will answer it.—
 I am too bold, 'tis not to me she speaks:
 Two of the fairest stars in all the heaven,
 Having some business, do entreat her eyes
 To twinkle in their spheres till they return.
 What if her eyes were there, they in her head?
 The brightness of her cheek would shame those stars,
 As daylight doth a lamp: her eyes in heaven
 Would through the airy region stream so bright,
 That birds would sing, and think it were not night.
 See, how she leans her cheek upon her hand!
 O, that I were a glove upon that hand,
 That I might touch that cheek!

Jul.

Ah me!

Rom.

She speaks:

O, speak again, bright angel! for thou art
 As glorious to this night, being o'er my head,
 As is a winged messenger of Heaven
 Unto the white-upturned wond'ring eyes
 Of mortals, that fall back to gaze on him,
 When he bestrides the lazy-pacing clouds,
 And sails upon the bosom of the air.

Jul. O Romeo, Romeo! wherefore art thou
 Romeo?

Deny thy father, and refuse thy name:
 Or, if thou wilt not, be but sworn my love,
 And I'll no longer be a Capulet.

Rom. Shall I hear more, or shall I speak at this?

Jul. 'Tis but thy name that is my enemy:
 Thou art thyself, though not a Montague.
 What's Montague? it is nor hand, nor foot,
 Nor arm, nor face, nor any other part

Belonging to a man. O, be some other name!
 What's in a name? that which we call a rose,
 By any other name would smell as sweet;
 So Romeo would, were he not Romeo call'd,
 Retain that dear perfection which he owes,
 Without that title. — Romeo, doff thy name;
 And for thy name, which is no part of thee,
 Take all myself.

Rom. I take thee at thy word.
 Call me but love, and I'll be new baptis'd;
 Henceforth I never will be Romeo.

Jul. What man art thou, that, thus bescreen'd in
 night,
 So stumblest on my counsel?

Rom. By a name
 I know not how to tell thee who I am:
 My name, dear saint, is hateful to myself,
 Because it is an enemy to thee:
 Had I it written, I would tear the word.

Jul. My ears have yet not drunk a hundred
 words
 Of that tongue's uttering, yet I know the sound.
 Art thou not Romeo, and a Montague?

Rom. Neither, fair maid, if either thee displease.

Jul. How cam'st thou hither, tell me? and where-
 fore?
 The orchard walls are high, and hard to climb;
 And the place death, considering who thou art,
 If any of my kinsmen find thee here.

Rom. With Love's light wings did I o'erperch these
 walls;
 For stony limits cannot hold love out:
 And what love can do, that dares love attempt;
 Therefore thy kinsmen are no stop to me.

Jul. If they do see thee, they will murder thee.

Rom. Alack! there lies more peril in thine eye
Than twenty of their swords: look thou but sweet,
And I am proof against their enmity.

Jul. I would not for the world they saw thee
here.

Rom. I have night's cloak to hide me from their
eyes;

And but thou love me, let them find me here:
My life were better ended by their hate,
Than death prorogued, wanting of thy love.

Jul. By whose direction found'st thou out this
place?

Rom. By Love, that first did prompt me to in-
quire;

He lent me counsel, and I lent him eyes.
I am no pilot; yet, wert thou as far
As that vast shore wash'd with the farthest sea,
I would adventure for such merchandise.

Jul. Thou know'st the mask of night is on my
face;

Else would a maiden blush bepaint my cheek
For that which thou hast heard me speak to-night.
Fain would I dwell on form, fain, fain deny
What I have spoke: but farewell compliment!
Dost thou love me? I know thou wilt say Ay;
And I will take thy word; yet, if thou swear'st,
Thou may'st prove false: at lovers' perjuries,
They say, Jove laughs. O, gentle Romeo,
If thou dost love, pronounce it faithfully:
Or if thou think'st I am too quickly won,
I'll frown, and be perverse, and say thee nay,
So thou wilt woo; but, else, not for the world.
In truth, fair Montague, I am too fond;
And therefore thou may'st think my 'haviour light:
But trust me, gentleman, I'll prove more true

Than those that have more cunning to be strange.
 I should have been more strange, I must confess.
 But that thou over-heard'st, ere I was ware,
 My true love's passion: therefore, pardon me;
 And not impute this yielding to light love,
 Which the dark night hath so discovered.

Rom. Lady, by yonder blessed moon I swear,
 That tips with silver all these fruit-tree tops, —

Jul. O, swear not by the moon, th' inconstant
 moon

That monthly changes in her circled orb,
 Lest that thy love prove likewise variable.

Rom. What shall I swear by?

Jul. Do not swear at all;
 Or, if thou wilt, swear by thy glorious self,
 Which is the god of my idolatry,
 And I'll believe thee.

Rom. If my heart's dear love —

Jul. Well, do not swear. Although I joy in thee,
 I have no joy of this contract to-night:
 It is too rash, too unadvis'd, too sudden;
 Too like the lightning, which doth cease to be,
 Ere one can say It lightens. Sweet, good night!
 This bud of love, by Summer's ripening breath,
 May prove a beauteous flower when next we meet.
 Good night, good night! as sweet repose and rest
 Come to thy heart, as that within my breast!

Rom. O, wilt thou leave me so unsatisfied?

Jul. What satisfaction canst thou have to-night?

Rom. Th' exchange of thy love's faithful vow for
 mine.

Jul. I gave thee mine before thou did'st request it;
 And yet I would it were to give again.

Rom. Would'st thou withdraw it? for what pur-
 pose, love?

Jul. But to be frank, and give it thee again;
 And yet I wish but for the thing I have.
 My bounty is as boundless as the sea,
 My love as deep; the more I give to thee,
 The more I have, for both are infinite.

[*Nurse calls within.*

I hear some noise within: dear love, adieu! —
 Anon, good nurse! — Sweet Montague, be true.
 Stay but a little, I will come again. [*Exit.*

Rom. O blessed, blessed night! I am afraid,
 Being in night, all this is but a dream,
 Too flattering-sweet to be substantial.

Enter JULIET, above.

Jul. Three words, dear Romeo, and good night,
 indeed.

If that thy bent of love be honourable,
 Thy purpose marriage, send me word to-morrow,
 By one that I'll procure to come to thee,
 Where, and what time, thou wilt perform the
 rite;

And all my fortunes at thy foot I'll lay,
 And follow thee my lord throughout the world.

Nurse. [*Within.*] Madam.

Jul. I come, anon. — But if thou mean'st not
 well,

I do beseech thee, —

Nurse. [*Within.*] Madam.

Jul. By and by, I come.

— To cease thy suit, and leave me to my grief:
 To-morrow will I send.

Rom. So thrive my soul, —

Jul. A thousand times good night! [*Exit.*

Rom. A thousand times the worse, to want thy
 light. —

Love goes toward love, as school-boys from their books ;

But love from love, toward school with heavy looks.

[Retiring.]

Enter JULIET, above.

Jul. Hist! Romeo, hist!—O, for a falc'ner's voice,

To lure this tercel-gentle back again!
Bondage is hoarse, and may not speak aloud;
Else would I tear the cave where echo lies,
And make her airy tongue more hoarse than mine
With repetition of my Romeo's name.

Rom. It is my soul that calls upon my name:
How silver-sweet sound lovers' tongues by night,
Like softest music to attending ears!

Jul. Romeo!

Rom. My dear?

Jul. At what o'clock to-morrow
Shall I send to thee?

Rom. By the hour of nine.

Jul. I will not fail: 'tis twenty years till then.
I have forgot why I did call thee back.

Rom. Let me stand here till thou remember it.

Jul. I shall forget to have thee still stand there,
Rememb'ring how I love thy company.

Rom. And I'll still stay, to have thee still forget,
Forgetting any other home but this.

Jul. 'Tis almost morning, I would have thee
gone;

And yet no farther than a wanton's bird,
Who lets it hop a little from her hand,
Like a poor prisoner in his twisted gyves,
And with a silk thread plucks it back again,
So loving-jealous of his liberty.

Rom. I would I were thy bird.

Jul. Sweet, so would I:
 Yet I should kill thee with much cherishing.
 Good night, good night: parting is such sweet sorrow,
 That I shall say good night till it be morrow. [*Exit.*]

Rom. Sleep dwell upon thine eyes, peace in thy breast! —
 Would I were sleep and peace, so sweet to rest!
 Hence will I to my ghostly father's cell;
 His help to crave, and my good hap to tell. [*Exit.*]

SCENE III.

FRIAR LAURENCE'S Cell.

Enter Friar LAURENCE, with a basket.

Friar. The grey-ey'd morn smiles on the frowning night,
 Check'ring the eastern clouds with streaks of light;
 And flecked darkness like a drunkard reels
 From forth day's path and Titan's fiery wheels.
 Now, ere the sun advance his burning eye
 The day to cheer, and night's dank dew to dry,
 I must up-fill this osier cage of ours,
 With baleful weeds and precious-juiced flowers.
 The Earth, that's Nature's mother, is her tomb;
 What is her burying grave, that is her womb;
 And from her womb children of divers kind
 We sucking on her natural bosom find:
 Many for many virtues excellent,
 None but for some, and yet all different.
 O, mickle is the powerful grace that lies
 In herbs, plants, stones, and their true qualities;
 For nought so vile that on the Earth doth live

But to the Earth some special good doth give ;
 Nor aught so good, but strain'd from that fair use,
 Revolts from true birth, stumbling on abuse :
 Virtue itself turns vice, being misapplied,
 And vice sometime's by action dignified.
 Within the infant rind of this weak flower
 Poison hath residence, and med'cine power :
 For this, being smelt, with that part cheers each
 part ;
 Being tasted, slays all senses with the heart.
 Two such opposed kings encamp them still
 In man as well as herbs, grace, and rude will ;
 And where the worser is predominant,
 Full soon the canker death eats up that plant.

Enter ROMEO.

Rom. Good morrow, father !

Fri. *Benedicite !*

What early tongue so sweet saluteth me ? —
 Young son, it argues a distempered head,
 So soon to bid good morrow to thy bed :
 Care keeps his watch in every old man's eye,
 And where care lodges, sleep will never lie ;
 But where unbruised youth, with unstuff'd brain,
 Doth couch his limbs, there golden sleep doth reign.
 Therefore, thy earliness doth me assure,
 Thou art up-rous'd by some distemperature :
 Or if not so, then here I hit it right, —
 Our Romeo hath not been in bed to-night.

Rom. That last is true ; the sweeter rest was
 mine.

Fri. God pardon sin ! wast thou with Rosa-
 line ?

Rom. With Rosaline, my ghostly father ? no ;
 I have forgot that name, and that name's woe.

Fri. That's my good son : but where hast thou
been, then?

Rom. I'll tell thee, ere thou ask it me again.
I have been feasting with mine enemy ;
Where, on a sudden, one hath wounded me,
That's by me wounded : both our remedies
Within thy help and holy physic lies :
I bear no hatred, blessed man ; for, lo !
My intercession likewise steads my foe.

Fri. Be plain, good son, and homely in thy
drift ;
Riddling confession finds but riddling shrift.

Rom. Then, plainly know, my heart's dear love
is set

On the fair daughter of rich Capulet :
As mine on hers, so hers is set on mine ;
And all combin'd, save what thou must combine
By holy marriage. When, and where, and how,
We met, we woo'd, and made exchange of vow,
I'll tell thee as we pass ; but this I pray,
That thou consent to marry us to-day.

Fri. Holy Saint Francis . what a change is here
Is Rosaline, whom thou did'st love so dear,
So soon forsaken ? young men's love, then, lies
Not truly in their hearts, but in their eyes.

Jesu Maria ! what a deal of brine
Hath wash'd thy sallow cheeks for Rosaline !
How much salt water thrown away in waste
To season love, that of it doth not taste !
The sun not yet thy sighs from heaven clears,
Thy old groans ring yet in my ancient ears ;
Lo ! here upon thy cheek the stain doth sit
Of an old tear that is not wash'd off yet.
If e'er thou wast thyself, and these woes thine,
Thou and these woes were all for Rosaline :

And art thou chang'd? pronounce this sentence,
then, —

Women may fall, when there's no strength in men.

Rom. Thou chidd'st me oft for loving Rosaline.

Fri. For doting, not for loving, pupil mine.

Rom. And bad'st me bury love.

Fri. Not in a grave,

To iay one in, another out to have.

Rom. I pray thee, chide not: she, whom I love
now,

Doth grace for grace, and love for love allow:

The other did not so.

Fri. O, she knew well,

Thy love did read by rote, and could not spell.

But come young waverer, come, go with me.

In one respect I'll thy assistant be;

For this alliance may so happy prove,

To turn your households' rancour to pure love.

Rom. O, let us hence! I stand on sudden haste.

Fri. Wisely, and slow: they stumble that run fast.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV.

A Street.

Enter BENVOLIO *and* MERCUTIO.

Mer. Where the Devil should this Romeo be? —
Came he not home to-night?

Ben. Not to his father's: I spoke with his man.

Mer. Why, that same pale hard-hearted wench
that Rosaline,

'torments him so, that he will sure run mad.

Ben. Tybalt, the kinsman to old Capulet,
Hath sent a letter to his father's house.

Mer. A challenge, on my life.

Ben. Romeo will answer it.

Mer. Any man that can write may answer a letter.

Ben. Nay, he will answer the letter's master, how he dares, being dared.

Mer. Alas, poor Romeo! he is already dead! stabb'd with a white wench's black eye; run thorough the ear with a love-song; the very pin of his heart cleft with the blind bow-boy's butt-shaft; and is he a man to encounter Tybalt?

Ben. Why, what is Tybalt?

Mer. More than prince of cats, I can tell you. O, he is the courageous captain of compliments. He fights as you sing prick-song, keeps time, distance, and proportion; rests me his minim rest, one, two, and the third in your bosom: the very butcher of a silk button, a duellist, a duellist; a gentleman of the very first house, of the first and second cause. Ah, the immortal *passado*! the *punto reverso*! the *hai*!—

Ben. The what?

Mer. The pox of such antic, lipping, affecting fantasticoes, these new tuners of accents!—'By Jesu, a very good blade!—a very tall man!—a very good whore!'—Why, is not this a lamentable thing, grandsire, that we should be thus afflicted with these strange flies, these fashion-mongers, these *pardonnez-mois*, who stand so much on the new form, that they cannot sit at ease on the old bench? O, their *bons*, their *bons*!

Enter ROMEO.

Ben. Here comes Romeo, here comes Romeo.

Mer. Without his roe, like a dried herring.—O flesh, flesh, how art thou fishified!—Now is he for the numbers that Petrarch flow'd in: Laura, to his

lady, was a kitchen-wench; — marry, she had a better love to be-rhyme her: Dido, a dowdy; Cleopatra, a gipsy; Helen and Hero, biddings and harlots; Thisbe, a grey eye or so, but not to the purpose. — Signior Romeo, *bon jour!* there's a French salutation to your French slop. You gave us the counterfeit fairly last night.

Rom. Good morrow to you both. What counterfeit did I give you?

Mer. The slip, sir, the slip: can you not conceive?

Rom. Pardon, good Mercutio, my business was great; and in such a case as mine, a man may strain courtesy.

Mer. That's as much as to say, Such a case as yours constrains a man to bow in the hams.

Rom. Meaning — to courtesy.

Mer. Thou hast most kindly hit it.

Rom. A most courteous exposition.

Mer. Nay, I am the very pink of courtesy.

Rom. Pink for flower.

Mer. Right.

Rom. Why, then is my pump well flower'd.

Mer. Sure wit: follow me this jest now, till thou hast worn out thy pump; that, when the single sole of it is worn, the jest may remain, after the wearing, solely singular.

Rom. O single-sol'd jest! solely singular for the singleness.

Mer. Come between us, good Benvolio, for my wits fail.

Rom. Switch and spurs, switch and spurs; or I'll cry a match.

Mer. Nay, if our wits run the wild-geese chase, I have done; for thou hast more of the wild-geese in

one of thy wits, than, I am sure, I have in my whole five. Was I with you there for the goose?

Rom. Thou wast never with me for any thing, when thou wast not there for the goose.

Mer. I will bite thee by the ear for that jest.

Rom. Nay, good goose, bite not.

Mer. Thy wit is a very bitter sweeting; it is a most sharp sauce.

Rom. And is it not well serv'd in to a sweet goose?

Mer. O, here's a wit of cheverel, that stretches from an inch narrow to an ell broad.

Rom. I stretch it out for that word 'broad': which added to the goose, proves thee, far and wide, a broad goose.

Mer. Why, is not this better now than groaning for love? now art thou sociable, now art thou Romeo; now art thou what thou art, by art as well as by nature: for this driveling love is like a great natural, that runs lolling up and down to hide his bauble in a hole.

Ben. Stop there, stop there.

Mer. Thou desir'st me to stop in my tale against the hair.

Ben. Thou would'st else have made thy tale large

Mer. O, thou art deceiv'd! I would have made it short; for I was come to the whole depth of my tale, and meant, indeed, to occupy the argument no longer.

Rom. Here's goodly gear! — A sail, a sail!

Mer. Two, two; a shirt and a smock.

Enter Nurse and PETER.

Nurse. Peter!

Peter. Anon.

Nurse. My fan, Peter.

Mer. Good Peter, to hide her face, for her fan's the fairer face. www.libtool.com.cn

Nurse. God ye good morrow, gentlemen.

Mer. God ye good den, fair gentlewoman.

Nurse. Is it good den?

Mer. 'Tis no less, I tell you; for the bawdy hand of the dial is now upon the prick of noon.

Nurse. Out upon you! what a man are you.

Rom. One, gentlewoman, that God hath made for himself to mar.

Nurse. By my troth, it is well said;—for himself to mar, quoth'a?—Gentlemen, can any of you tell me where I may find the young Romeo?

Rom. I can tell you; but young Romeo will be older when you have found him, than he was when you sought him. I am the youngest of that name, for fault of a worse.

Nurse. You say well.

Mer. Yea, is the worst well? very well took, i' faith; wisely, wisely.

Nurse. If you be he, sir, I desire some confidence with you.

Ben. She will indite him to some supper.

Mer. A bawd, a bawd, a bawd! So ho!

Rom. What hast thou found?

Mer. No hare, sir; unless a hare, sir, in a lenten pie, that is something stale and hoar ere it be spent.

[Sings.

An old hare hoar, and an old hare hoar,

Is very good meat in Lent:

But a hare that is hoar, is too much for a score,

When it hoars ere it be spent.—

Romeo, will you come to your father's? we'll to dinner thither.

Rom. I will follow you.

Mer. Farewell, ancient lady; farewell,—[sings.]
lady, lady, lady.

[*Exeunt MERCUTIO and BENVOLIO.*]

Nurse. Marry, farewell!—I pray you, sir, what saucy merchant was this, that was so full of his ropery?

Rom. A gentleman, Nurse, that loves to hear himself talk; and will speak more in a minute than he will stand to in a month.

Nurse. An 'a speak any thing against me, I'll take him down, an 'a were lustier than he is, and twenty such Jacks; and if I cannot, I'll find those that shall. Scurvy knave! I am none of his flirt-gills; I am none of his skains-mates.—And thou must stand by, too, and suffer every knave to use me at his pleasure?

Pet. I saw no man use you at his pleasure; if I had, my weapon should quickly have been out, I warrant you. I dare draw as soon as another man, if I see occasion in a good quarrel, and the law on my side.

Nurse. Now, afore God, I am so vex'd, that every part about me quivers.—Scurvy knave!—Pray you, sir, a word; and as I told you, my young lady bade me inquire you out: what she bid me say, I will keep to myself: but first let me tell ye, if ye should lead her in a fool's paradise, as they say, it were a very gross kind of behaviour, as they say: for the gentlewoman is young; and, therefore, if you should deal double with her, truly, it were an ill thing to be offered to any gentlewoman, and very weak dealing.

Rom. Nurse, commend me to thy lady and mistress. I protest unto thee,—

Nurse. Good heart! and, i' faith, I will tell her as much. Lord, lord! she will be a joyful woman.

Rom. What wilt thou tell her, Nurse? thou dost not mark me.

Nurse. I will tell her, sir,—that you do protest; which, as I take it, is a gentlemanlike offer.

Rom. Bid her devise some means to come to shrift This afternoon;

And there she shall at Friar Laurence' cell
Be shriv'd, and married. Here is for thy pains.

Nurse. No, truly, sir; not a penny.

Rom. Go to; I say, you shall.

Nurse. This afternoon, sir? well, she shall be there.

Rom. And stay, good Nurse; behind the abbey-wall

Within this hour my man shall be with thee,
And bring thee cords made like a tackled stair;
Which to the high top-gallant of my joy
Must be my convoy in the secret night.
Farewell!—Be trusty, and I'll 'quite thy pains.
Farewell!—Commend me to thy mistress.

Nurse. Now, God in Heaven bless thee!—Hark, you, sir.

Rom. What say'st thou, my dear Nurse?

Nurse. Is your man secret? Did you ne'er hear say, Two may keep counsel, putting one away?

Rom. Warrant thee; my man's as true as steel.

Nurse. Well, sir; my mistress is the sweetest lady—Lord, lord!—when 'twas a little prating thing,—O, there's a nobleman in town, one Paris, that would fain lay knife aboard; but she, good soul, had as lieve see a toad, a very toad, as see him. I anger her sometimes, and tell her that Paris is the properer man; but, I'll warrant you, when I say so, she looks as pale as any clout in the varsal world. Doth not rosemary and Romeo begin both with a letter?

Rom. Ay, Nurse; What of that? both with an R.

Nurse. Ah, mocker! that's the dog's name. R is for thee? ~~no, will know it begins with some other letter~~; and she hath the prettiest sententious of it, of you and rosemary, that it would do you good to hear it.

Rom. Commend me to thy lady. [*Exit.*

Nurse. Ay, a thousand times. — Peter!

Pet. Anon.

Nurse. Before, and apace. [*Re-enter.*

SCENE V.

CAPULET'S Garden.

Enter JULIET.

Jul. The clock struck nine, when I did send the nurse;

In half an hour she promis'd to return.

Perchance, she cannot meet him: — that's not so. —

O, she is lame: Love's heralds should be thoughts,

Which ten times faster glide than the sun's beams

Driving back shadows over low'ring hills:

Therefore do nimble-pinion'd doves draw Love,

And therefore hath the wind-swift Cupid wings.

Now is the sun upon the highmost hill

Of this day's journey; and from nine till twelve

Is three long hours, — yet she is not come.

Had she affections and warm youthful blood,

She'd be as swift in motion as a ball;

My words would bandy her to my sweet love,

And his to me:

But old folks, marry, fare as they were dead;

Unwieldy, slow, heavy, and pale as lead.

Enter Nurse and PETER.

O God! she comes. — O honey Nurse! what news?
Hast thou met with him? Send thy man away.

Nurse. Peter, stay at the gate. [Exit PETER.]

Jul. Now, good sweet Nurse, — O lord! why look'st
thou sad?

Though news be sad, yet tell them merrily;
If good, thou sham'st the music of sweet news
By playing it to me with so sour a face.

Nurse. I am aweary, give me leave a while. —
Fie, how my bones ache! What a jaunt have I
had!

Jul. I would, thou had'st my bones, and I thy
news:

Nay, come, I pray thee, speak; — good, good Nurse,
speak.

Nurse. Jesu, what haste! can you not stay a
while?

Do you not see, that I am out of breath?

Jul. How art thou out of breath, when thou hast
breath

To say to me that thou art out of breath?
The excuse that thou dost make in this delay
Is longer than the tale thou dost excuse.
Is thy news good, or bad? answer to that;
Say either, and I'll stay the circumstance.
Let me be satisfied, is't good or bad?

Nurse. Well, you have made a simple choice; you
know not how to choose a man: Romeo! no, not he;
though his face be better than any man's, yet his leg
excels all men's; and for a hand, and a foot, and a
body, — though they be not to be talk'd on, yet they
are past compare. He is not the flower of courtesy,
— but, I'll warrant him, as gentle as a lamb. — Go

thy ways, wench : serve God. — What, have you din'd at home ?

Jul. No, no ! but all this did I know before.

What says he of our marriage ? what of that ?

Nurse. Lord, how my head aches ! what a head have I !

It beats as it would fall in twenty pieces.

My back ! o' t' other side. — O, my back, my back ! — Beshrew your heart for sending me about, To catch my death with jaunting up and down.

Jul. I'faith, I am sorry that thou art not well.

Sweet, sweet, sweet Nurse, tell me, what says my love ?

Nurse. Your love says, like an honest gentleman, And a courteous, and a kind, and a handsome, And, I warrant, a virtuous, — Where is your mother ?

Jul. Where is my mother ? — why, she is within : Where should she be ? How oddly thou reply'st ; “ Your love says, like an honest gentleman, — Where is your mother ? ”

Nurse. O, God's lady dear !

Are you so hot ? Marry, come up, I trow ; Is this the poultice for my aching bones ? Henceforward do your messages yourself.

Jul. Here's such a coil — Come, what says Romeo ?

Nurse. Have you got leave to go to shrift to-day ?

Jul. I have.

Nurse. Then, hie you hence to Friar Laurence cell,

There stays a husband to make you a wife :
Now comes the wanton blood up in your cheeks,
They'll be in scarlet straight at any news.
Hie you to church ; I must another way,

To fetch a ladder, by the which your love
 Must climb a bird's nest soon, when it is dark :
 I am the drudge, and toil in your delight ;
 But you shall bear the burthen soon at night.
 Go ; I'll to dinner : hie you to the cell.

Jul. Hie to high fortune !—honest Nurse, fare-
 well. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE VI.

FRIAR LAURENCE'S CELL.

Enter Friar LAURENCE *and* ROMEO.

Fri. So smile the Heavens upon this holy
 act,

That after-hours with sorrow chide us not !

Rom. Amen, amen ! but come what sorrow can,
 It cannot countervail the exchange of joy
 That one short minute gives me in her sight :
 Do thou but close our hands with holy words,
 Then love-devouring death do what he dare ;
 It is enough I may but call her mine.

Fri. These violent delights have violent ends,
 And in their triumph die ; like fire and powder,
 Which as they kiss consume. The sweetest honey
 Is loathsome in his own deliciousness,
 And in the taste confounds the appetite :
 Therefore, love moderately ; long love doth so ;
 Too swift arrives as tardy as too slow.
 Here comes the lady. — O, so light a foot
 Will ne'er wear out the everlasting flint :
 A lover may bestride the gossamer
 That idles in the wanton summer air,
 And yet not fall ; so light is vanity.

Enter JULIET.

Jul. Good even to my ghostly confessor.

Fri. Romeo shall thank thee, daughter, for us both.

Jul. As much to him, else is his thanks too much.

Rom. Ah, Juliet! if the measure of thy joy
Be heap'd like mine, and that thy skill be more
To blazon it, then sweeten with thy breath
This neighbour air, and let rich music's tongue
Unfold the imagin'd happiness, that both
Receive in either by this dear encounter.

Jul. Conceit, more rich in matter than in words,
Braggs of his substance, not of ornament:
They are but beggars that can count their worth;
But my true love is grown to such excess,
I cannot sum up half my sum of wealth.

Fri. Come, come with me, and we will make
short work;
For, by your leaves, you shall not stay alone,
Till Holy Church incorporate two in one. [*Exeunt.*]

ACT III.

SCENE I. — A Public Place.

Enter MERCUTIO, BENVOLIO, Page, and Servants.

BENVOLIO.

I PRAY thee, good Mercutio, let's retire:
The day is hot, the Capulets abroad,
And if we meet we shall not scape a brawl;
For now, these hot days, is the mad blood stirring.

Mer. Thou art like one of those fellows that, when he enters the confines of a tavern, claps me his sword upon the table, and says, 'God send me no need of thee!' and, by the operation of the second cup, draws him on the drawer, when, indeed, there is no need.

Ben. Am I like such a fellow?

Mer. Come, come, thou art as hot a Jack in thy mood, as any in Italy; and as soon mov'd to be moody, and as soon moody to be mov'd.

Ben. And what to?

Mer. Nay, an there were two such, we should have none shortly, for one would kill the other. Thou! why thou wilt quarrel with a man that hath a hair more, or a hair less, in his beard, than thou hast. Thou wilt quarrel with a man for cracking nuts, having no other reason, but because thou hast hazel eyes: what eye, but such an eye, would spy out such a quarrel? Thy head is as full of quarrels, as an egg is full of meat; and yet thy head hath been beaten as addle as an egg for quarrelling. Thou hast quarrell'd with a man for coughing in the street, because he hath waken'd thy dog that hath lain asleep in the sun. Did'st thou not fall out with a tailor for wearing his new doublet before Easter? with another, for tying his new shoes with old riband? and yet thou wilt tutor me for quarrelling!

Ben. An I were so apt to quarrel as thou art, any man should buy the fee-simple of my life for an hour and a quarter.

Mer. The fee-simple? O simple!

Ben. By my head, here come the Capulets.

Enter TYBALT, and Others.

Mer. By my heel, I care not.

Tyb. Follow me close, for I will speak to them.—
Gentlemen, good den! a word with one of you.

Mer. And but one word with one of us? Couple
it with something; make it a word and a blow.

Tyb. You will find me apt enough to that, sir,
if you will give me occasion.

Mer. Could you not take some occasion without
giving?

Tyb. Mercutio, thou consort'st with Romeo.—

Mer. Consort! what! dost thou make us minstrels?
an thou make minstrels of us, look to hear nothing
but discords: here's my fiddlestick; here's that shall
make you dance. 'Zounds, consort!

Ben. We talk here in the public haunt of men:
Either withdraw unto some private place,
Or reason coldly of your grievances,
Or else depart; here all eyes gaze on us.

Mer. Men's eyes were made to look, and let them
gaze:

I will not budge for no man's pleasure, I.

Enter ROMEO.

Tyb. Well, peace be with you, sir. Here comes
my man.

Mer. But I'll be hang'd, sir, if he wear your
livery:

Marry, go before to field, he'll be your follower;
Your worship, in that sense, may call him man.

Tyb. Romeo, the hate I bear thee, can afford
No better term than this,—thou art a villain.

Rom. Tybalt, the reason that I have to love
thee

Doth much excuse the appertaining rage
To such a greeting:—villain am I none;
Therefore farewell: I see, thou know'st me not.

Tyb. Boy, this shall not excuse the injuries
That thou hast done me; therefore, turn and draw.

Rom. I do protest, I never injur'd thee;
But love thee better than thou canst devise,
Till thou shalt know the reason of my love:
And so, good Capulet,—which name I tender
As dearly as mine own,—be satisfied.

Mer. O calm, dishonourable, vile submission!
A la stoccata carries it away. [Draws.]

Tybalt, you rat-catcher, will you walk?

Tyb. What would'st thou have with me?

Mer. Good king of cats, nothing, but one of your
nine lives; that I mean to make bold withal, and, as
you shall use me hereafter, dry-beat the rest of the
eight. Will you pluck your sword out of his pilcher
by the ears? make haste, lest mine be about your
ears ere it be out.

Tyb. I am for you. [Drawing.]

Rom. Gentle Mercutio, put thy rapier up.

Mer. Come, sir, your *passado*. [They fight.]

Rom. Draw, Benvolio;

Beat down their weapons:—gentlemen, for shame
Forbear this outrage!—Tybalt—Mercutio—
The Prince expressly hath forbid this bandying
In Verona streets.—Hold, Tybalt!—good Mercutio!

[Exeunt TYBALT and his Partisans.]

Mer. I am hurt;—

A plague o' both the houses!—I am sped:—
Is he gone, and hath nothing?

Ben. What! art thou hurt?

Mer. Ay, ay, a scratch, a scratch; marry, 'tis
enough.—

Where is my page?—go, villain, fetch a surgeon.

[Exit Page.]

Rom. Courage, man; the hurt cannot be much.

Mer. No, 'tis not so deep as a well, nor so wide as a church door; but 'tis enough, 'twill serve: ask for me to-morrow, and you shall find me a grave man. I am pepper'd, I warrant, for this world:—a plague o' both your houses!—'Zounds! a dog, a rat, a mouse, a cat, to scratch a man to death! a braggart, a rogue, a villain, that fights by the book of arithmetic!—Why, the Devil, came you between us? I was hurt under your arm.

Rom. I thought all for the best.

Mer. Help me into some house, Benvolio, Or I shall faint.—A plague o' both your houses! They have made worms' meat of me: I have it, and soundly too:—your houses!

[*Exeunt MERCUTIO and BENVOLIO*]

Rom. This gentleman, the Prince's near ally, My very friend, hath got his mortal hurt In my behalf; my reputation stain'd With Tybalt's slander, Tybalt, that an hour Hath been my cousin;—O sweet Juliet! Thy beauty hath made me effeminate, And in my temper soften'd valour's steel.

Enter BENVOLIO.

Ben. O Romeo, Romeo! brave Mercutio's dead: That gallant spirit hath aspir'd the clouds, Which too untimely here did scorn the earth.

Rom. This day's black fate on more days doth depend; This but begins the woe, others must end.

Ben. Here comes the furious Tybalt back again.

Rom. Alive! in triumph! and Mercutio slain! Away to Heaven, respective lenity, And fire-ey'd fury be my conduct now!—

Enter TYBALT.

Now, Tybalt, take the villain back again,
That late thou gav'st me; for Mercutio's soul
Is but a little way above our heads,
Staying for thine to keep him company:
Either thou, or I, or both, must go with him.

Tyb. Thou, wretched boy, that did'st consort him
here,
Shalt with him hence.

Rom. This shall determine that.
[*They fight; TYBALT falls.*]

Ben. Romeo, away! begone!
The citizens are up, and Tybalt slain:—
Stand not amaz'd:—the Prince will doom thee death,
If thou art taken.—Hence!—be gone!—away!

Rom. O, I am Fortune's fool!
Ben. Why dost thou stay?
[*Exit ROMEO.*]

Enter Citizens, &c.

1 Cit. Which way ran he, that kill'd Mercutio?
Tybalt, that murderer, which way ran he?

Ben. There lies that Tybalt.

1 Cit. Up, sir:—go with me;
I charge thee in the Prince's name, obey.

*Enter Prince, attended; MONTAGUE, CAPULET, their
Wives, and Others.*

Prin. Where are the vile beginners of this fray?

Ben. O noble Prince! I can discover all
The unlucky manage of this fatal brawl:
There lies the man, slain by young Romeo,
That slew thy kinsman, brave Mercutio.

La. Cap. Tybalt, my cousin!—O my brother's
child!

O Prince! O husband! O, the blood is spill'd
 Of my dear kinsman!—Prince, as thou art true,
 For blood of ours shed blood of Montague.
 O cousin, cousin!

Pris. Benvolio, who began this bloody fray?

Ben. Tybalt, here slain, whom Romeo's hand did
 slay:

Romeo, that spoke him fair, bade him bethink
 How nice the quarrel was; and urg'd withal
 Your high displeasure:—all this, uttered
 With gentle breath, calm look, knees humbly bow'd,
 Could not take truce with the unruly spleen
 Of Tybalt, deaf to peace, but that he tilts
 With piercing steel at bold Mercutio's breast;
 Who, all as hot, turns deadly point to point,
 And, with a martial scorn, with one hand beats
 Cold death aside, and with the other sends
 It back to Tybalt, whose dexterity
 Retorts it. Romeo he cries aloud,
 "Hold, friends! friends, part!" and, swifter than his
 tongue,

His agile arm beats down their fatal points,
 And 'twixt them rushes; underneath whose arm.
 An envious thrust from Tybalt hit the life
 Of stout Mercutio, and then Tybalt fled;
 But by and by comes back to Romeo,
 Who had but newly entertain'd revenge,
 And to't they go like lightning; for ere I
 Could draw to part them was stout Tybalt slain;
 And as he fell did Romeo turn and fly.
 This is the truth, or let Benvolio die.

La. Cap. He is a kinsman to the Montague;
 Affection makes him false, he speaks not true:
 Some twenty of them fought in this black strife,
 And all those twenty could but kill one life.

I beg for justice, which thou, Prince, must give :
Romeo slew Tybalt, Romeo must not live.

Prin. Romeo slew him, he slew Mercutio ;
Who now the price of his dear blood doth owe ?

Mon. Not Romeo, Prince, he was Mercutio's
friend ;

His fault concludes but what the law should end,
The life of Tybalt.

Prin. And for that offence,
Immediately we do exile him hence :
I have an interest in your hate's proceeding,
My blood for your rude brawls doth lie a bleeding ;
But I'll amerce you with so strong a fine,
That you shall all repent the loss of mine.
I will be deaf to pleading and excuses,
Nor tears, nor prayers, shall purchase out abuses ;
Therefore, use none : let Romeo hence in haste,
Else, when he's found, that hour is his last.
Bear hence this body, and attend our will :
Mercy but murders, pardoning those that kill.

[*Exeunt*]

SCENE II.

JULIET'S Apartment.

JULIET seated near the window.

Jul. Gallop apace, you fiery-footed steeds,
Towards Phœbus' lodging ; such a waggoner
As Phaeton would whip you to the West,
And bring in cloudy night immediately. —
Spread thy close curtain, love-performing night !
That runaway's eyes may wink, and Romeo
Leap to these arms, untalk'd of, and unseen ! —
Lovers can see to do their amorous rites

By their own beauties ; or if Love be blind,
 It best agrees with night. — Come, civil night,
 Thou sober-suited matron, all in black,
 And learn me how to lose a winning match,
 Play'd for a pair of stainless maidenhoods :
 Hood my unmann'd blood, bating in my cheeks,
 With thy black mantle ; till strange love, grown bold,
 Think true love acted simple modesty.
 Come night, come Romeo, come thou day in night ;
 For thou wilt lie upon the wings of night
 Whiter than new snow on a raven's back. —
 Come, gentle night ; come, loving, black-brow'd
 night,

Give me my Romeo : and, when he shall die,
 Take him and cut him out in little stars,
 And he will make the face of heaven so fine,
 That all the world will be in love with night,
 And pay no worship to the garish sun. —
 O, I have bought the mansion of a love,
 But not possess'd it ; and though I am sold,
 Not yet enjoy'd. So tedious is this day,
 As is the night before some festival
 To an impatient child that hath new robes,
 And may not wear them. O, here comes my nurse.
 And she brings news ; and ev'ry tongue that speaks
 But Romeo's name speaks heavenly eloquence. —

Enter Nurse, with cords.

Now, Nurse, what news ? What hast thou there ?
 the cords

That Romeo bade thee fetch ?

Nurse.

Ay, ay, the cords.

[*Throws them down.*]

Jul. Ah me ! what news ? why dost thou wring
 thy hands ?

Nurse. Ah well-a-day! he's dead, he's dead, he's dead!

We are undone, lady, we are undone! —

Alack the day! — he's gone, he's kill'd, he's dead!

Jul. Can Heaven be so envious?

Nurse.

Romeo can,

Though Heaven cannot. — O Romeo, Romeo! —

Who ever would have thought it? — Romeo!

Jul. What devil art thou, that dost torment me thus?

This torture should be roar'd in dismal Hell.

Hath Romeo slain himself? say thou but ay,

And that bare vowel, *I*, shall poison more

Than the death-darting eye of cockatrice:

I am not *I*, if there be such an *I*;

Or those eyes shut, that make thee answer, ay.

If he be slain, say ay; or if not, no:

Brief sounds determine of my weal or woe.

Nurse. I saw the wound, I saw it with mine eyes, —

God save the mark! — here on his manly breast:

A piteous corse, a bloody piteous corse;

Pale, pale as ashes, all bedaub'd in blood,

All in gore-blood; — I swoounded at the sight.

Jul. O break, my heart! — poor bankrupt, break at once!

To prison, eyes; ne'er look on liberty!

Vile earth, to earth resign; end motion here,

And thou, and Romeo, press one heavy bier!

Nurse. O Tybalt, Tybalt! the best friend I had:

O courteous Tybalt! honest gentleman!

That ever I should live to see thee dead!

Jul. What storm is this that blows so contrary?

Is Romeo slaughter'd? and is Tybalt dead?

My dearest cousin, and my dearer lord? —

Then, dreadful trumpet, sound the general doom;
For who is living, if those two are gone?

Nurse. Tybalt is gone, and Romeo banished:
Romeo, that kill'd him, he is banished.

Jul. O God!—did Romeo's hand shed Tybalt's
blood?

Nurse. It did, it did; alas the day! it did.

Jul. O serpent heart, hid with a flow'ring face!
Did ever dragon keep so fair a cave?
Beautiful tyrant! fiend angelical!
Dove-feather'd raven! wolvish-ravering lamb!
Despised substance of divinest shew!
Just opposite to what thou justly seem'st;
A damned saint, an honourable villain!—
O, Nature! what had'st thou to do in Hell,
When thou did'st bower the spirit of a fiend
In mortal paradise of such sweet flesh?—
Was ever book containing such vile matter
So fairly bound? O, that deceit should dwell
In such a gorgeous palace!

Nurse. There's no trust,
No faith, no honesty in men; all perjur'd,
All forsworn, all naught, all dissemblers.—
Ah! where's my man? give me some *aqua vita*:—
These griefs, these woes, these sorrows make me old.
Shame come to Romeo!

Jul. Blister'd be thy tongue,
For such a wish! He was not born to shame:
Upon his brow shame is asham'd to sit;
For 'tis a throne where honour may be crown'd
Sole monarch of the universal Earth.
O, what a beast was I to chide at him!

Nurse. Will you speak well of him that kill'd
your cousin?

Jul. Shall I speak ill of him that is my husband?

Ah, poor my lord, what tongue shall smooth thy name,

When I, thy three-hours wife, have mangled it?—

But, wherefore, villain, did'st thou kill my cousin?

That villain cousin would have kill'd my husband:

Back, foolish tears, back to your native spring;

Your tributary drops belong to woe,

Which you, mistaking, offer up to joy.

My husband lives, that Tybalt would have slain;

And Tybalt's dead, that would have slain my husband:

All this is comfort; wherefore weep I then?

Some word there was, worsè than Tybalt's death,

That murdered me. I would forget it fain;

But, O, it presses to my memory,

Like damned guilty deeds to sinners' minds:

Tybalt is dead, and Romeo banished!

That 'banished,' that one word 'banished,'

Hath slain ten thousand Tybalts. Tybalt's death

Was woe enough, if it had ended there:

Or,—if sour woe delights in fellowship,

And needly will be rank'd with other griefs,—

Why follow'd not, when she said, Tybalt's dead,

Thy father, or thy mother, nay, or both,

Which modern lamentation might have mov'd?

But, with a rear-ward following Tybalt's death,

Romeo is banished!—to speak that word,

Is father, mother, Tybalt, Romeo, Juliet,

All slain, all dead:—Romeo is banished!—

There is no end, no limit, measure, bound,

In that word's death; no words can that woe sound.—

Where is my father, and my mother, nurse?

Nurse. Weeping and wailing over Tybalt's corse

Will you go to them? I will bring you thither.

Jul. Wash they his wounds with tears? mine shall
be spent,

When theirs are dry, for Romeo's banishment.
 Take up those cords.—Poor ropes, you are be-
 guil'd,

Both you and I, for Romeo is exil'd:
 He made you for a highway to my bed,
 But I, a maid, die maiden-widowed.
 Come, cords; come, nurse: I'll to my wedding bed;
 And death, not Romeo, take my maidenhead!

Nurse. Hie to your chamber; I'll find Romeo
 To comfort you:—I wot well where he is.
 Hark ye, your Romeo will be here at night:
 'll to him; he is hid at Laurence' cell.

Jul. O, find him! give this ring to my true
 knight,
 And bid him come to take his last farewell. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

Friar LAURENCE'S Cell.

Enter Friar LAURENCE and ROMEO.

Fri. Romeo, come forth; come forth, thou fearful
 man:
 Affliction is enamour'd of thy parts,
 And thou art wedded to calamity.

Rom. Father, what news? what is the Prince's
 doom?
 What sorrow craves acquaintance at my hand,
 That I yet know not?

Fri. Too familiar
 Is my dear son with such sour company:
 I bring thee tidings of the Prince's doom.

Rom. What less than dooms-day is the Prince's
 doom?

Fri. A gentler judgment vanish'd from his lips ;
Not body's death, but body's banishment.

Rom. Ha ! banishment ? be merciful, say death ;
For exile hath more terror in his look,
Much more than death : do not say banishment.

Fri. Hence from Verona art thou banished :
Be patient ; for the world is broad and wide.

Rom. There is no world without Verona walls,
But Purgatory, torture, Hell itself.
Hence banished is banish'd from the world,
And world's exile is death : — then, banished
Is death mis-term'd : calling death — banishment,
Thou cut'st my head off with a golden axe,
And smil'st upon the stroke that murders me.

Fri. O deadly sin ! O rude unthankfulness !
Thy fault our law calls death ; but the kind Prince,
Taking thy part, hath rush'd aside the law,
And turn'd that black word 'death' to 'banishment' :
This is dear mercy, and thou seest it not.

Rom. 'Tis torture, and not mercy ; Heaven is here,
Where Juliet lives ; and every cat, and dog,
And little mouse, every unworthy thing,
Live here in Heaven, and may look on her ;
But Romeo may not. — More validity,
More honourable state, more courtship lives
In carrion flies than Romeo : they may seize
On the white wonder of dear Juliet's hand,
And steal immortal blessing from her lips ;
Who, even in pure and vestal modesty,
Still blush, as thinking their own kisses sin ;
But Romeo may not ; he is banished.
This may flies do, when I from this must fly :
They are free men, but I am banished.
And say'st thou yet, that exile is not death ?
Had'st thou no poison mix'd, no sharp-ground knife,

No sudden mean of death, though ne'er so mean,
 But 'banished' to kill me; banished?
 O Friar! the damned use that word in Hell;
 Howlings attend it: how hast thou the heart,
 Being a divine, a ghostly confessor,
 A sin-absolver, and my friend profess'd,
 To mangle me with that word 'banished?'

Fri. Thou fond mad man, hear me a little
 speak.

Rom. O, thou wilt speak again of banishment.

Fri. I'll give thee armour to keep off that word;
 Adversity's sweet milk, philosophy,
 To comfort thee, though thou art banished.

Rom. Yet banished?—Hang up philosophy:
 Unless philosophy can make a Juliet,
 Displant a town, reverse a Prince's doom,
 It helps not, it prevails not: talk no more.

Fri. O, then I see that madmen have no ears.

Rom. How should they, when that wise men have
 no eyes?

Fri. Let me dispute with thee of thy estate.

Rom. Thou canst not speak of that thou dost not
 feel.

Wert thou as young as I, Juliet thy love,
 An hour but married, Tybalt murdered,
 Doting like me, and like me banished,
 Then might'st thou speak, then might'st thou tear
 thy hair.

And fall upon the ground, as I do now,
 Taking the measure of an unmade grave.

[*Knocking within.*]

Fri. Arise; one knocks: good Romeo, hide thyself.

Rom. Not I; unless the breath of heart-sick groans,
 Mist-like, infold me from the search of eyes.

[*Knocking.*]

Fri. Hark, how they knock!—Who's there?—
 Romeo, arise;
 Thou wilt be taken.—Stay a while.—Stand up;
 [Knocking.
 Run to my study.—By and by.—God's will,
 What wilfulness is this!—I come, I come!

[Knocking.
 Who knocks so hard? whence come you? what's your
 will?

Nurse. [Within.] Let me come in, and you shall
 know my errand:
 I come from Lady Juliet.

Fri. Welcome, then.

Enter Nurse.

Nurse. O holy Friar, O, tell me, holy Friar,
 Where is my lady's lord? where's Romeo?

Fri. There on the ground, with his own tears made
 drunk.

Nurse. O, he is even in my mistress' case;
 Just in her case.

Fri. O woeful sympathy!
 Piteous predicament!

Nurse. Even so lies she,
 Blubb'ring and weeping, weeping and blubb'ring.—
 Stand up, stand up; stand, an you be a man:
 For Juliet's sake, for her sake, rise and stand;
 Why should you fall into so deep an O?

Rom. Nurse!

Nurse. Ah sir! ah sir!—Death is the end of all.

Rom. Spak'st thou of Juliet? how is it with
 her?

Doth she not think me an old murderer,
 Now I have stain'd the childhood of our joy
 With blood remov'd but little from her own?

Where is she? and how doth she? and what says
My conceal'd lady to our cancell'd love?

Nurse. O, she says nothing, sir, but weeps and
weeps;

And now falls on her bed; and then starts up,
And Tybalt calls; and then on Romeo cries,
And then down falls again.

Rom. As if that name,
Shot from the deadly level of a gun,
Did murder her; as that name's cursed hand
Murther'd her kinsman.—O tell me, Friar, tell me,
In what vile part of this anatomy
Doth my name lodge? tell me, that I may sack
The hateful mansion. [*Drawing his sword.*]

Fri. Hold thy desperate hand:
Art thou a man? thy form cries out, thou art;
Thy tears are womanish; thy wild acts denote
The unreasonable fury of a beast:
Unseemly woman, in a seeming man;
Or ill-beseeming beast, in seeming both!
Thou hast amaz'd me: by my holy order,
I thought thy disposition better temper'd.
Hast thou slain Tybalt? wilt thou slay thyself?
And slay thy lady, that in thy life lives,
By doing damned hate upon thyself?
Why rail'st thou on thy birth, the Heaven, and
Earth?
Since birth, and Heaven, and Earth, all three do
meet

In thee at once, which thou at once would'st lose.
Fie, fie! thou sham'st thy shape, thy love, thy wit,
Which, like an usurer, abound'st in all,
And usest none in that true use indeed
Which should bedeck thy shape, thy love, thy wit.
Thy noble shape is but a form of wax,

Digressing from the valour of a man ;
 Thy dear love, sworn, but hollow perjury,
 Killing that love which thou hast vow'd to cherish :
 Thy wit, that ornament to shape and love,
 Mis-shapen in the conduct of them both,
 Like powder in a skill-less soldier's flask,
 Is set afire by thine own ignorance,
 And thou dismember'd with thine own defence
 What ! rouse thee, man : thy Juliet is alive,
 For whose dear sake thou wast but lately dead ;
 There art thou happy : Tybalt would kill thee,
 But thou slew'st Tybalt ; there art thou happy
 too :

The law, that threaten'd death, becomes thy friend,
 And turns it to exile ; there art thou happy :
 A pack of blessings lights upon thy back ;
 Happiness courts thee in her best array ;
 But, like a mis-behav'd and sullen wench,
 Thou pout'st upon thy fortune and thy love.
 Take heed, take heed, for such die miserable.
 Go, get thee to thy love, as was decreed,
 Ascend her chamber, hence and comfort her ;
 But, look, thou stay not till the watch be set,
 For then thou canst not pass to Mantua ;
 Where thou shalt live, till we can find a time
 To blaze your marriage, reconcile your friends,
 Beg pardon of the Prince, and call thee back,
 With twenty hundred thousand times more joy
 Than thou went'st forth in lamentation. —
 Go before, Nurse : commend me to thy lady ;
 And bid her hasten all the house to bed,
 Which heavy sorrow makes them apt unto :
 Romeo is coming.

Nurse. O Lord, I could have stay'd here all the
 night,

To hear good counsel: O, what learning is! —
My lord, I'll tell my lady you will come.

Rom. Do so, and bid my sweet prepare to chide.

Nurse. Here, sir, a ring she bid me give you, sir. Hie you, make haste, for it grows very late.

[*Exit Nurse.*]

Rom. How well my comfort is reviv'd by this!

Fri. Go hence. Good night; and here stands all your state: —

Either be gone before the watch be set,
Or by the break of day disguis'd from hence.
Sojourn in Mantua; I'll find out your man,
And he shall signify from time to time
Every good hap to you that chances here.
Give me thy hand; 'tis late: farewell; good night.

Rom. But that a joy past joy calls out on me,
It were a grief, so brief to part with thee:
Farewell.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV.

A Room in CAPULET'S HOUSE.

Enter CAPULET, Lady CAPULET, and PARIS.

Cap. Things have fall'n out, sir, so unluckily,
That we have had no time to move our daughter.
Look you, she lov'd her kinsman Tybalt dearly,
And so did I: — well, we were born to die. —
'Tis very late, she'll not come down to-night:

I promise you, but for your company,
I would have been a-bed an hour ago.

Par. These times of woe afford no time to woo. —

Madam, good night: commend me to your daughter.

La. Cap. I will, and know her mind early to-morrow ;

To-night she's mew'd up to her heaviness.

Cap. Sir Paris, I will make a desperate tender
Of my child's love: I think, she will be rul'd
In all respects by me; nay more, I doubt it not.
Wife, go you to her ere you go to bed;
Acquaint her here of my son Paris' love,
And bid her, mark you me, on Wednesday next --
But, soft! What day is this?

Par. Monday, my lord.

Cap. Monday? ha, -- ha, -- Well, Wednesday is too soon;

O' Thursday let it be: -- o' Thursday, tell her,
She shall be married to this noble earl. --
Will you be ready? do you like this haste?
We'll keep no great ado, -- a friend, or two;
For hark you, Tybalt being slain so late,
It may be thought we held him carelessly,
Being our kinsman, if we revel much.
Therefore, we'll have some half a dozen friends,
And there an end. But what say you to Thursday?

Par. My lord, I would that Thursday were to-morrow.

Cap. Well, get you gone: o' Thursday be it then. --

Go you to Juliet, ere you go to bed,
Prepare her, wife, against this wedding day. --
Farewell, my lord. -- Light to my chamber, ho!
Afore me! it is so very late, that we
May call it early by and by. -- Good night. [*Exeunt* *

SCENE V.
www.libtool.com.cn

JULIET'S Bed Chamber; a Window open upon the
Balcony.

ROMEO and JULIET discovered.

Jul. Wilt thou be gone? it is not yet near day:
It was the nightingale, and not the lark,
That pierc'd the fearful hollow of thine ear;
Nightly she sings on yon pomegranate tree.
Believe me, love, it was the nightingale.

Rom. It was the lark, the herald of the morn,
No nightingale: look, love, what envious streaks
Do lace the severing clouds in yonder East.
Night's candles are burnt out, and jocund day
Stands tiptoe on the misty mountain tops:
I must be gone and live, or stay and die.

Jul. Yon light is not day-light; I know it, I:
It is some meteor that the sun exhales,
To be to thee this night a torch-bearer,
And light thee on thy way to Mantua:
Therefore, stay yet; thou need'st not to be gone.

Rom. Let me be ta'en, let me be put to death:
I am content, so thou wilt have it so.
I'll say, yon grey is not the morning's eye,
'Tis but the pale reflex of Cynthia's brow;
Nor that is not the lark, whose notes do beat
The vaulty heaven so high above our heads:
I have more care to stay, than will to go:—
Come, death, and welcome! Juliet wills it so.—
How is't, my soul? let's talk, it is not day.

Jul. It is, it is; hie hence, be gone, away!
It is the lark that sings so out of tune,
Straining harsh discords, and displeasing sharps.

Some say, the lark makes sweet division;
 This doth not so, for she divideth us:
 Some say, the lark and loathed toad change eyes;
 O, now I would they had chang'd voices too!
 Since arm from arm that voice doth us affray,
 Hunting thee hence with hunts-up to the day.
 O, now be gone: more light and light it grows.

Rom. More light and light?—more dark and dark
 our woes.

Enter Nurse.

Nurse. Madam!

Jul. Nurse.

Nurse. Your lady mother's coming to your
 chamber:

The day is broke; be wary, look about. [*Exit Nurse.*]

Jul. Then, window, let day in, and let life out.

[*They go upon the Balcony.*]

Rom. Farewell, farewell! one kiss, and I'll de-
 scend. [*ROMEO descends.*]

Jul. Art thou gone so? love, lord! ay, husband,
 friend!

I must hear from thee every day in the hour,
 For in a minute there are many days:
 O, by this count I shall be much in years,
 Ere I again behold my Romeo.

Rom. Farewell! I will omit no opportunity
 That may convey my greetings, love, to thee.

Jul. O, think'st thou, we shall ever meet again?

Rom. I doubt it not; and all these woes shall
 serve

For sweet discourses in our time to come.

Jul. O God! I have an ill-divining soul:
 Methinks, I see thee, now thou art so low,
 As one dead in the bottom of a tomb:
 Either my eyesight fails, or thou look'st pale.

Rom. And trust me, love, in my eye so do you:
Dry sorrow drinks our blood. Adieu! adieu!

www.libtool.com.cn

[*Exit ROMEO.*]

Jul. O Fortune, Fortune! all men call thee fickle:
If thou art fickle, what dost thou with him
That is renown'd for faith? Be fickle, Fortune;
For, then, I hope thou wilt not keep him long,
But send him back.

La. Cap. [*Within.*] Ho! daughter, are you up?

Jul. Who is't that calls? is it my lady mother?
Is she not down so late, or up so early?
What unaccustom'd cause procures her hither?
[*Returns to her Chamber.*]

Enter Lady CAPULET.

La. Cap. Why, how now, Juliet?

Jul. Madam, I am not well.

La. Cap. Evermore weeping for your cousin's death?
What! wilt thou wash him from his grave with tears?
An if thou could'st, thou could'st not make him live;
Therefore, have done. Some grief shews much of love;
But much of grief shews still some want of wit.

Jul. Yet let me weep for such a feeling loss.

La. Cap. So shall you feel the loss, but not the friend
Which you weep for.

Jul. Feeling so the loss,

I cannot choose but ever weep the friend.

La. Cap. Well, girl, thou weep'st not so much for
his death,

As that the villain lives which slaughter'd him.

Jul. What villain, madam?

La. Cap. That same villain, Romeo

Jul. Villain and he are many miles asunder.
God pardon [him!] I do, with all my heart;
And yet no man, like he, doth grieve my heart.

La. Cap. That is, because the traitor murderer lives.

Jul. Ay, madam, from the reach of these my hands.

Would none but I might venge my cousin's death!

La. Cap. We will have vengeance for it, fear thou not:

Then weep no more. I'll send to one in Mantua,—
Where that same banish'd runagate doth live,—
Shall give him such an unaccustom'd dram
That he shall soon keep Tybalt company;
And then, I hope, thou wilt be satisfied.

Jul. Indeed, I never shall be satisfied
With Romeo, till I behold him—dead—
Is my poor heart so for a kinsman vex'd.—
Madam, if you could find out but a man
To bear a poison, I would temper it,
That Romeo should upon receipt thereof
Soon sleep in quiet.—O, how my heart abhors
To hear him nam'd,—and cannot come to him,—
To wreak the love I bore my cousin
Upon his body that hath slaughter'd him!

La. Cap. Find thou the means, and I'll find such a man.

But now I'll tell thee joyful tidings, girl.

Jul. And joy comes well in such a needy time.
What are they, I beseech your ladyship?

La. Cap. Well, well, thou hast a careful father,
child;

One who, to put thee from thy heaviness,
Hath sorted out a sudden day of joy,
That thou expect'st not, nor I look'd not for.

Jul. Madam, in happy time, what day is this?

La. Cap. Marry, my child, early next Thursday morn,

The gallant, young, and noble gentleman,
The County Paris, at Saint Peter's church
Shall happily make thee a joyful bride.

Jul. Now, by Saint Peter's church, and Peter too,
He shall not make me there a joyful bride.
I wonder at this haste; that I must wed
Ere he, that should be husband, comes to woo.
I pray you, tell my lord and father, madam,
I will not marry yet; and, when I do, I swear,
It shall be Romeo, whom you know I hate,
Rather than Paris. — These are news indeed!

La. Cap. Here comes your father: tell him so
yourself;
And see how he will take it at your hands.

Enter CAPULET and Nurse.

Cap. When the sun sets, the air doth drizzle
dew;
But for the sunset of my brother's son,
It rains downright. —
How now! a conduit, girl? what! still in tears?
Evermore show'ring? In one little body
Thou counterfeit'st a bark, a sea, a wind:
For still thy eyes, which I may call the sea,
Do ebb and flow with tears; the bark thy body is,
Sailing in this salt flood; the winds, thy sighs;
Who, raging with thy tears, and they with them,
Without a sudden calm, will overset
Thy tempest-tossed body. — How now, wife!
Have you deliver'd to her our decree?

La. Cap. Ay, sir; but she will none, she gives
you thanks.
I would, the fool were married to her grave!
Cap. Soft, take me with you, take me with you,
wife.

How! will she none? doth she not give us thanks?
 Is she not proud? doth she not count her bless'd,
 Unworthy as she is, that we have wrought
 So worthy a gentleman to be her bridegroom?

Jul. Not proud you have, but thankful that you
 have:

Proud can I never be of what I hate;
 But thankful even for hate, that is meant love.

Cap. How now! how now, chop-logic! What is
 this?

Proud,—and, I thank you,—and, I thank you
 not;—

[And yet not proud;—mistress minion, you,]
 Thank me no thankings, nor proud me no prouds,
 But fettle your fine joints 'gainst Thursday next
 To go with Paris to Saint Peter's church,
 Or I will drag thee on a hurdle thither.
 Out, you green-sickness carrion! out, you baggage!
 You tallow face!

La. Cap. Fie, fie! what, are you mad?

Jul. Good father, I beseech you on my knees,
 Hear me with patience but to speak a word.

Cap. Hang thee, young baggage! disobedient
 wretch!

I tell thee what,—get thee to church o' Thursday,
 Or never after look me in the face.
 Speak not, reply not, do not answer me;
 My fingers itch.—Wife, we scarce thought us
 bless'd,

That God had sent us but this only child;
 But now I see this one is one too much,
 And that we have a curse in having her.
 Out on her, hilding!

Nurse. God in Heaven bless her!
 You are to blame, my lord, to rate her so.

Cap. And why, my lady wisdom? hold your tongue,

Good prudence: smatter with your gossips; go.

Nurse. I speak no treason.

Cap. O, God ye good den.

Nurse. May not one speak?

Cap. Peace, you mumbling fool!

Utter your gravity o'er a gossip's bowl,

For here we need it not.

La. Cap. You are too hot.

Cap. God's bread! it makes me mad.

Day, night, hour, tide, time, work, play,

Alone, in company, still my care hath been

To have her match'd; and having now provided

A gentleman of noble parentage,

Of fair demesnes, youthful, and nobly train'd,

Stuff'd (as they say) with honourable parts,

Proportion'd as one's thought would wish a man,—

And then to have a wretched puling fool,

A whining mammet, in her fortune's tender,

To answer—"I'll not wed,"—"I cannot love,"

"I am too young,"—"I pray you, pardon me;"—

But, an you will not wed, I'll pardon you;

Graze where you will, you shall not house with me:

Look to't, think on't, I do not use to jest.

Thursday is near; lay hand on heart, advise.

An you be mine, I'll give you to my friend;

An you be not, hang, beg, starve, die i' th' streets,

For, by my soul, I'll ne'er acknowledge thee,

Nor what is mine shall never do thee good.

Trust to't, bethink you; I'll not be forsworn. [*Exit.*]

Jul. Is there no pity sitting in the clouds,

That sees into the bottom of my grief?—

O, sweet my mother, cast me not away!

Delay this marriage for a month, a week;

Or, if you do not, make the bridal bed
In that dim monument where Tybalt lies.

La. Cap. Talk not to me, for I'll not speak a
word.

Do as thou wilt, for I have done with thee. [*Exit.*]

Jul. O God! — O Nurse! how shall this be pre-
vented?

My husband is on Earth, my faith in Heaven;
How shall that faith return again to Earth,
Unless that husband send it me from Heaven
By leaving Earth? — comfort me, counsel me. —
Alack, alack! that Heaven should practise stratagems
Upon so soft a subject as myself! —
What say'st thou? hast thou not a word of joy?
Some comfort, Nurse.

Nurse. Faith, here 'tis. Romeo
Is banished; and all the world to nothing,
That he dares ne'er come back to challenge you;
Or, if he do, it needs must be by stealth.
Then, since the case so stands as now it doth,
I think it best you married with the County.
O, he's a lovely gentleman;
Romeo's a dishclout to him: an eagle, madam,
Hath not so green, so quick, so fair an eye,
As Paris hath. Beshrew my very heart,
I think you are happy in this second match,
For it excels your first: or if it did not,
Your first is dead; or 'twere as good he were,
As living here and you no use of him.

Jul. Speakest thou from thy heart?

Nurse. And from my soul too;
Or else beshrew them both.

Jul. Amen!

Nurse. What?

Jul. Well, thou hast comforted me marvellous much.

Go in ; and tell my lady I am gone,
 Having displeas'd my father, to Laurence' cell,
 To make confession, and to be absolv'd.

Nurse. Marry, I will ; and this is wisely done.

[*Exit.*

Jul. Ancient damnation ! O most wicked fiend !
 Is it more sin to wish me thus forsworn,
 Or to dispraise my lord with that same tongue
 Which she hath prais'd him with above compare
 So many thousand times ? — Go, counsellor ;
 Thou and my bosom henceforth shall be twain. —
 I'll to the friar, to know his remedy ;
 If all else fail, myself have power to die. [*Exit.*

ACT IV.

SCENE I. — Friar LAURENCE'S Cell.

Enter Friar LAURENCE and PARIS.

FRIAR.

ON Thursday, sir ? the time is very short.

Par. My father Capulet will have it so ;
 And I am nothing slow, to slack his haste.

Fri. You say, you do not know the lady's mind :
 Uneven is the course ; I like it not.

Par. Immoderately she weeps for Tybalt's death,
 And therefore have I little talk'd of love ;
 For Venus smiles not in a house of tears.
 Now, sir, her father counts it dangerous,
 That she doth give her sorrow so much sway ;
 And in his wisdom hastes our marriage.

To stop the inundation of her tears;
 Which, too much minded by herself alone,
 May be put from her by society.
 Now do you know the reason of this haste.

Fri. [*Aside.*] I would I knew not why it should
 be slow'd. —

Look, sir, here comes the lady towards my cell.

Enter JULIET.

Par. Happily met, my lady, and my wife!

Jul. That may be, sir, when I may be a wife.

Par. That may be, must be, love, on Thursday
 next.

Jul. What must be shall be.

Fri. That's a certain text.

Par. Come you to make confession to this father?

Jul. To answer that, I should confess to you.

Par. Do not deny to him that you love me.

Jul. I will confess to you that I love him.

Par. So will you, I am sure, that you love
 me.

Jul. If I do so, it will be of more price,
 Being spoke behind your back, than to your face.

Par. Poor soul, thy face is much abus'd with
 tears.

Jul. The tears have got small victory by that;
 For it was bad enough before their spite.

Par. Thou wrong'st it, more than tears, with that
 report.

Jul. That is no slander, sir, which is a truth;
 And what I spake, I spake it to my face.

Par. Thy face is mine, and thou hast slander'd it.

Jul. It may be so, for it is not mine own. —
 Are you at leisure, holy Father, now,
 Or shall I come to you at evening Mass?

Fri. My leisure serves me, pensive daughter,
now. —

My lord, we must entreat the time alone.

Par. God shield I should disturb devotion! —

Juliet, on Thursday early will I rouse you:
Till then, adieu; and keep this holy kiss.

[*Exit PARIS.*]

Jul. O, shut the door; and when thou hast
done so,
Come weep with me; past hope, past cure, past
help!

Fri. Ah, Juliet! I already know thy grief;
It strains me past the compass of my wits:
I hear thou must, and nothing must prorogue it,
On Thursday next be married to this County.

Jul. Tell me not, Friar, that thou hear'st of this,
Unless thou tell me how I may prevent it:
If in thy wisdom thou canst give no help,
Do thou but call my resolution wise,
And with this knife I'll help it presently.
God join'd my heart and Romeo's, thou our hands;
And ere this hand, by thee to Romeo seal'd,
Shall be the label to another deed,
Or my true heart with treacherous revolt
Turn to another, this shall slay them both.
Therefore, out of thy long-experienc'd time,
Give me some present counsel; or, behold,
'Twixt my extremes and me this bloody knife
Shall play the umpire; arbitrating that
Which the commission of thy years and art
Could to no issue of true honour bring.
Be not so long to speak; I long to die,
If what thou speak'st speak not of remedy.

Fri. Hold, daughter! I do spy a kind of hope,
Which craves as desperate an execution

As that is desperate which we would prevent.
 If, rather than to marry County Paris,
 Thou hast the strength of will to slay thyself,
 Then is it likely thou wilt undertake
 A thing like death to chide away this shame,
 That cop'st with death himself to scape from it,
 And, if thou dar'st, I'll give thee remedy.

Jul. O, bid me leap, rather than marry Paris,
 From off the battlements of any tower;
 Or walk in thievish ways; or bid me lurk
 Where serpents are; chain me with roaring bears;
 Or hide me nightly in a charnel-house,
 O'er-cover'd quite with dead men's rattling bones,
 With reeky shanks, and yellow chapless skulls;
 Or bid me go into a new-made grave,
 And hide me with a dead man in his shroud;
 Things that to hear them told have made me tremble;
 And I will do it without fear or doubt,
 To live an unstain'd wife to my sweet love.

Fri. Hold, then: go home, be merry, give consent

To marry Paris. Wednesday is to-morrow;
 To-morrow night look that thou lie alone,
 Let not thy nurse lie with thee in thy chamber:
 Take thou this phial, being then in bed,
 And this distilled liquor drink thou off;
 When, presently, through all thy veins shall run
 A cold and drowsy humour; for no pulse
 Shall keep his native progress, but surcease:
 No warmth, no breath, shall testify thou livest;
 The roses in thy lips and cheeks shall fade
 To paly ashes; thy eyes' windows fall,
 Like death, when he shuts up the day of life;
 Each part, depriv'd of supple government,
 Shall, stiff and stark and cold, appear like death:

And in this borrowed likeness of shrunk death
 Thou shalt continue two and forty hours,
 And then awake as from a pleasant sleep.
 Now, when the bridegroom in the morning comes
 To rouse thee from thy bed, there art thou dead:
 Then, as the manner of our country is,
 In thy best robes uncover'd on the bier,
 Thou shalt be borne to that same ancient vault,
 Where all the kindred of the Capulets lie.
 In the mean time, against thou shalt awake,
 Shall Romeo by my letters know our drift;
 And hither shall he come, [and he and I
 Will watch thy waking,] and that very night
 Shall Romeo bear thee hence to Mantua.
 And this shall free thee from this present shame,
 If no unconstant toy, nor womanish fear,
 Abate thy valour in the acting it.

Jul. Give me, give me! O, tell me not of fear.

Fri. Hold; get you gone: be strong and prosperous

In this resolve. I'll send a friar with speed
 To Mantua, with my letters to thy lord.

Jul. Love, give me strength! and strength shall
 Help afford.

Farewell, dear father.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

A Room in CAPULET'S House.

Enter CAPULET, Lady CAPULET, Nurse, and Servants.

Cap. So many guests invite as here are writ. —

[*Erit* Servant.]

Sirrah, go hire me twenty cunning cooks.

2 *Serv.* You shall have none ill, sir; for I'll try if they can lick their fingers.

Cap. How canst thou try them so?

2 *Serv.* Marry, sir, 'tis an ill cook that cannot lick his own fingers: therefore, he that cannot lick his fingers goes not with me.

Cap. Go, begone. — [*Exit* Servant.

We shall be much unfurnish'd for this time. —

What, is my daughter gone to Friar Laurence?

Nurse. Ay, forsooth.

Cap. Well, he may chance to do some good on her:

A peevish self-will'd harlotry it is.

Enter JULIET.

Nurse. See, where she comes from shrift with merry look.

Cap. How now, my headstrong! where have you been gadding?

Jul. Where I have learn'd me to repent the sin
Of disobedient opposition
To you and your behests; and am enjoind
By holy Laurence to fall prostrate here,
And beg your pardon. — Pardon, I beseech you:
Henceforward I am ever rul'd by you.

Cap. Send for the County: go tell him of this.
I'll have this knot knit up to-morrow morning.

Jul. I met the youthful lord at Laurence' cell;
And gave him what becomed love I might,
Not stepping o'er the bounds of modesty.

Cap. Why, I am glad on't; this is well, — stand up
This is as 't should be. — Let me see the County:
Ay, marry, go, I say, and fetch him hither. —
Now, afore God, this rev'rend holy friar,
All our whole city is much bound to him.

Jul. Nurse, will you go with me into my closet,
To help me sort such needful ornaments
As you think fit to furnish me to-morrow?

La. Cap. No, not till Thursday: there is time
enough.

Cap. Go, Nurse, go with her. — We'll to church to-morrow. [*Exeunt* JULIET and Nurse.]

La. Cap. We shall be short in our provision:
'Tis now near night.

Cap. Tush! I will stir about,
And all things shall be well, I warrant thee, wife.
Go thou to Juliet; help to deck up her:
I'll not to bed to-night; — let me alone:
I'll play the housewife for this once. — What, ho! —
They are all forth: well, I will walk myself
To County Paris, to prepare up him
Against to-morrow. My heart is wond'rous light,
Since this same wayward girl is so reclaim'd. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

JULIET'S Chamber.

Enter JULIET and Nurse.

Jul. Ay, those attires are best: — but, gentle
Nurse,
I pray thee, leave me to myself to-night;
For I have need of many orisons
To move the Heavens to smile upon my state,
Which, well thou know'st, is cross and full of sin.

Enter Lady CAPULET.

La. Cap. What, are you busy, ho? need you my
help?

H 2

Jul. No, madam; we have cull'd such necessaries
As are behoveful for our state to-morrow:
So please you, let me now be left alone,
And let the Nurse this night sit up with you;
For, I am sure, you have your hands full all
In this so sudden business.

La. Cap. Good night:
Get thee to bed, and rest; for thou hast need.

[*Exeunt Lady CAPULET and Nurse*

Jul. Farewell! — God knows when we shall meet
again.

I have a faint cold fear thrills through my veins,
That almost freezes up the heat of life:
I'll call them back again to comfort me. —
Nurse! — What should she do here?
My dismal scene I needs must act alone. —
Come, phial. —

What if this mixture do not work at all,
Shall I be married, then, to-morrow morning? —
No, no; — this shall forbid it: — lie thou there. —

[*Laying down the dagger.*

What if it be a poison, which the Friar
Subtly hath minister'd to have me dead,
Lest in this marriage he should be dishonour'd,
Because he married me before to Romeo?
I fear it is; and yet, methinks, it should not,
For he hath still been tried a holy man:
How if, when I am laid into the tomb,
I wake before the time that Romeo
Come to redeem me? there's a fearful point!
Shall I not, then, be stifled in the vault,
To whose foul mouth no healthsome air breathes in,
And there die strangled ere my Romeo comes?
Or, if I live, is it not very like,
The horrible conceit of death and night,

Together with the terror of the place,—
As in a vault, an ancient receptacle,
Where, for these many hundred years, the bones
Of all my buried ancestors are pack'd;
Where bloody Tybalt, yet but green in earth,
Lies festering in his shroud; where, as they say,
At some hours in the night spirits resort:—
Alack, alack! is it not like, that I,
So early waking,—what with loathsome smells,
And shrieks like mandrakes' torn out of the earth,
That living mortals, hearing them, run mad;—
O, if I wake, shall I not be distraught,
Environed with all these hideous fears,
And madly play with my forefathers' joints,
And pluck the mangled Tybalt from his shroud?
And, in this rage, with some great kinsman's bone,
As with a club, dash out my desperate brains?
O, look! methinks I see my cousin's ghost
Seeking out Romeo, that did spit his body
Upon a rapier's point.—Stay, Tybalt, stay!—
Romeo! Romeo! Romeo!—I drink to thee.

[She throws herself on the bed.]

SCENE IV.

A Hall in CAPULET'S House.

Enter Lady CAPULET and Nurse.

La. Cap. Hold, take these keys, and fetch more spices, Nurse.

Nurse. They call for dates and quinces in the pastry.

Enter CAPULET.

Cap. Come, stir, stir, stir! the second cock hath crow'd,

The curfew bell hath rung, 'tis three o'clock :—
 Look to the bak'd meats, good Angelica :
 Spare not for cost.

Nurse. Go, go, you cot-quean, go.
 Get you to bed : 'faith, you'll be sick to-morrow
 For this night's watching.

Cap. No, not a whit. What! I have watch'd ere
 now
 All night for lesser cause, and ne'er been sick.

La. Cap. Ay, you have been a mouse-hunt in your
 time ;
 But I will watch you from such watching now.

[*Exeunt* Lady CAPULET and *Nurse.*]

Cap. A jealous-hood, a jealous-hood! — Now,
 fellow,
 What's there ?

Enter Servants, with spits, logs, and baskets.

1 *Serv.* Things for the cook, sir ; but I know not
 what.

Cap. Make haste, make haste. [*Exit* 1 *Serv.*]-
 Sirrah, fetch drier logs :
 Call Peter, he will shew thee where they are.

2 *Serv.* I have a head, sir, that will find out
 logs,
 And never trouble Peter for the matter. [*Exit.*]

Cap. 'Mass, and well said ; a merry whoreson, ha !
 Thou shalt be logger-head. — Good Father ! 'tis day :
 The County will be here with music straight,

[*Music within.*]
 For so he said he would. — I hear him near. —
 Nurse ! — Wife ! — what, ho ! — what, Nurse, I say !

Enter Nurse.

Go, waken Juliet ; go, and trim her up :

I'll go and chat with Paris. — Hie, make haste,
 Make haste; the bridegroom he is come already:
 Make haste, I say. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE V.

JULIET'S Chamber; JULIET on the Bed.

Enter Nurse.

Nurse. Mistress! — what, mistress! — Juliet!
 fast, I warrant her, she: —
 Why, lamb! — why, lady! — fie, you slug-a-bed! —
 Why, love, I say! — madam! sweet-heart! — why,
 bride! —
 What, not a word? — you take your pennyworths
 now: .
 Sleep for a week; for the next night, I warrant,
 The County Paris hath set up his rest,
 That you shall rest but little. — God forgive me,
 Marry, and amen, how sound is she asleep!
 I needs must wake her. — Madam, madam, madam!
 Ay, let the County take you in your bed:
 He'll fright you up, i' faith. — Will it not be?
 What, drest! and in your clothes! and down again!
 I must needs wake you. Lady! lady, lady! —
 Alas! alas! — Help! help! my lady's dead! —
 O, well-a-day, that ever I was born! —
 Some aqua-vitæ, ho! — my lord! my lady!

Enter Lady CAPULET.

La. Cap. What noise is here?

Nurse. O lamentable day!

La. Cap. What is the matter?

Nurse. Look, look! O heavy day!

La. Cap. O me! O me! — my child, my only life,
Revive, look up, or I will die with thee!
Help, help! — call help.

Enter CAPULET.

Cap. For shame! bring Juliet forth; her lord is
come.

Nurse. She's dead, deceas'd, she's dead; alack the
day!

La. Cap. Alack the day! she's dead, she's dead,
she's dead.

Cap. Ha! let me see her. — Out, alas! she's cold;
Her blood is settled, and her joints are stiff;
Life and these lips have long been separated:
Death lies on her, like an untimely frost
Upon the sweetest flower of all the field.

Nurse. O lamentable day!

La. Cap. O woeful time!

Cap. Death, that hath ta'en her hence to make me
wail,
Ties up my tongue, and will not let me speak.

Enter Friar LAURENCE and PARIS, with Musicians.

Fri. Come, is the bride ready to go to church?

Cap. Ready to go, but never to return. —
O son! the night before thy wedding day
Hath Death lain with thy wife: — there she lies,
Flower as she was, deflowered by him.
Death is my son-in-law, Death is my heir;
My daughter he hath wedded. I will die,
And leave him all; life, living, all is death's!

Par. Have I thought long to see this morning's
face,
And doth it give me such a sight as this?

La. Cap. Accurs'd, unhappy, wretched, hateful day!

Most miserable hour that e'er time saw
 In lasting labour of his pilgrimage!
 But one, ~~poor one, one poor~~ and loving child,
 But one thing to rejoice and solace in,
 And cruel Death hath catch'd it from my sight.

Nurse. O woe, O woeful, woeful, woeful day!
 Most lamentable day! most woeful day,
 That ever, ever, I did yet behold!
 O day! O day! O day! O hateful day!
 Never was seen so black a day as this:
 O woeful day, O woeful day!

Par. Beguil'd, divorced, wronged, spited, slain!
 Most detestable death, by thee beguil'd,
 By cruel, cruel thee quite overthrown!
 O love! O life! — not life, but love in death!

Cap. Despis'd, distressed, hated, martyr'd, kill'd
 Uncomfortable time, why cam'st thou now
 To murder, murder our solemnity? —
 O child! O child! — my soul, and not my child! —
 Dead art thou! — alack! my child is dead;
 And with my child my joys are buried.

Fri. Peace, ho! for shame! confusion's cure lives
 not
 In these confusions. Heaven and yourself
 Had part in this fair maid; now Heaven hath all;
 And all the better is it for the maid:
 Your part in her you could not keep from death,
 But Heaven keeps his part in eternal life.
 The most you sought was her promotion,
 For 'twas your Heaven she should be advanc'd;
 And weep ye now, seeing she is advanc'd
 Above the clouds, as high as Heaven itself?
 O, in this love, you love your child so ill,
 That you run mad, seeing that she is well:
 She's not well married that lives married long,

But she's best married that dies married young.
 Dry up your tears, and stick your rosemary
 On this fair corse: and, as the custom is,
 In all her best array bear her to church;
 For though fond Nature bids us all lament,
 Yet nature's tears are reason's merriment.

Cap. All things, that we ordained festival,
 Turn from their office to black funeral:
 Our instruments, to melancholy bells;
 Our wedding cheer, to a sad burial feast;
 Our solemn hymns to sullen dirges change;
 Our bridal flowers serve for a buried corse,
 And all things change them to the contrary.

Fri. Sir, go you in, — and, Madam, go with
 him; —

And go, Sir Paris: — every one prepare
 To follow this fair corse unto her grave.
 The Heavens do low'r upon you for some ill;
 Move them no more by crossing their high will.

[*Exeunt* CAPULET, Lady CAPULET, PARIS, and
 Friar.

1 *Mus.* 'Faith, we may put up our pipes, and be
 gone.

Nurse. Honest good fellows, ah! put up, put up;
 for, we'll you know, this is a pitiful case. [*Exit* Nurse.

1 *Mus.* Ay, by my troth, the case may be amended

Enter PETER.

Pet. Musicians, O, musicians! *Heart's case,*
Heart's case: O, an you will have me live, play —
Heart's case.

1 *Mus.* Why *Heart's case?*

Pet. O, musicians! because my heart itself plays
 — *My heart is full [of woe]:* O, play me some
 merry dump, to comfort me.

2 *Mus.* Not a dump we: 'tis no time to play now.

Pet. You will not then?

Mus. No. www.libtool.com.cn

Pet. I will, then, give it you soundly.

1 *Mus.* What will you give us?

Pet. No money, on my faith; but the gleek: I will give you the minstrel.

1 *Mus.* Then will I give you the serving-creature.

Pet. Then will I lay the serving-creature's dagger on your pate. I will carry no crotchets: I'll *re* you, I'll *fa* you. Do you note me?

1 *Mus.* An you *re* us, and *fa* us, you note us.

2 *Mus.* Pray you, put up your dagger, and put out your wit.

Pet. Then have at you with my wit. I will dry-beat you with an iron wit, and put up my iron dagger. — Answer me like men:

*When griping grief the heart doth wound,
And doleful dumps the mind oppress,
Then music, with her silver sound;*

Why "silver sound"? why "music with her silver sound"? What say you, Simon Catling?

1 *Mus.* Marry, sir, because silver hath a sweet sound.

Pet. Pretty! What say you, Hugh Rebeck?

2 *Mus.* I say — "silver sound," because musicians sound for silver.

Pet. Pretty too! — What say you, James Soundpost?

3 *Mus.* 'Faith, I know not what to say.

Pet. O, I cry you mercy! you are the singer: I will say for you. It is — "music with her silver sound," because musicians have no gold for sounding: —

Then music, with her silver sound,

With speedy help doth lend redress. [Exit

1 *Mus.* What a pestilent knave is this same!

2 *Mus.* Hang him, Jack! Come, we'll in here;
tarry for the mourners, and stay dinner. [Exit.

ACT V.

SCENE I. — Mantua. A Street.

Enter ROMEO.

ROMEO.

IF I may trust the flattering sooth of sleep,
My dreams presage some joyful news at hand
My bosom's lord sits lightly in his throne;
And all this day an unaccustom'd spirit
Lifts me above the ground with cheerful thoughts.
I dream'd my lady came and found me dead,
(Strange dream, that gives a dead man leave to
think!)

And breath'd such life with kisses in my lips,
That I reviv'd, and was an emperor.
Ah me! how sweet is love itself possess'd,
When but love's shadows are so rich in joy!

Enter BALTHASAR.

News from Verona! — How now, Balthasar?
Dost thou not bring me letters from the Friar?
How doth my lady? Is my father well?
How fares my Juliet? That I ask again;
For nothing can be ill if she be well

Bal. Then she is well, and nothing can be ill:
 Her body sleeps in Capels' monument,
 And her immortal part with angels lives.
 I saw her laid low in her kindred's vault,
 And presently took post to tell it you.
 O pardon me for bringing these ill news,
 Since you did leave it for my office, sir.

Rom. Is it e'en so? then I defy you, stars!—
 Thou know'st my lodging: get me ink and paper
 And hire post horses; I will hence to-night.

Bal. I do beseech you, sir, have patience:
 Your looks are pale and wild, and do import
 Some misadventure.

Rom. Tush! thou art deceiv'd;
 Leave me, and do the thing I bid thee do.
 Hast thou no letters to me from the Friar?

Bal. No, my good lord.

Rom. No matter; get thee gone,
 And hire those horses: I'll be with thee straight.

[*Exit BALTHASAR.*]

Well, Juliet, I will lie with thee to-night.
 Let's see for means:—O, mischief! thou art swift
 To enter in the thoughts of desperate men!
 I do remember an apothecary,—
 And hereabouts he dwells,—which late I noted
 In tatter'd weeds, with overwhelming brows,
 Culling of simples: meagre were his looks;
 Sharp misery had worn him to the bones;
 And in his needy shop a tortoise hung,
 An alligator stuff'd, and other skins
 Of ill-shap'd fishes; and about his shelves
 A beggarly account of empty boxes,
 Green earthen pots, bladders, and musty seeds,
 Remnants of packthread, and old cakes of roses,
 Were thinly scatter'd to make up a shew.

Noting this penury, to myself I said —
 An if a man did need a poison now,
 Whose sale is present death in Mantua,
 Here lives a caitiff wretch would sell it him.
 O, this same thought did but fore-run my need,
 And this same needy man must sell it me.
 As I remember, this should be the house:
 Being holiday, the beggar's shop is shut. —
 What, ho! apothecary!

Enter Apothecary.

Apothecary. Who calls so loud?

Rom. Come hither, man. — I see, that thou art
 poor;

Hold, there is forty ducats: let me have
 A dram of poison; such soon-speeding gear
 As will disperse itself through all the veins,
 That the life-weary taker may fall dead;
 And that the trunk may be discharg'd of breath
 As violently as hasty powder fir'd
 Doth hurry from the fatal cannon's womb.

Ap. Such mortal drugs I have; but Mantua's law
 Is death to any he that utters them.

Rom. Art thou so bare and full of wretchedness,
 And fear'st to die? famine is in thy cheeks,
 Need and oppression starveth in thy eyes,
 Contempt and beggary hang upon thy back,
 The world is not thy friend, nor the world's law:
 The world affords no law to make thee rich;
 Then be not poor, but break it, and take this.

Ap. My poverty, but not my will, consents.

Rom. I pay thy poverty, and not thy will.

Ap. Put this in any liquid thing you will,
 And drink it off; and, if you had the strength
 Of twenty men, it would dispatch you straight.

Rom. There is thy gold; worse poison to men's souls,
 Doing more murth' in this loathsome world,
 Than these poor compounds that thou may'st not sell:
 I sell thee poison, thou hast sold me none.
 Farewell; buy food, and get thyself in flesh.—
 Come, cordial, and not poison, go with me
 To Juliet's grave; for there must I use thee. [*Exeunt*]

SCENE II.

Friar LAURENCE'S Cell.

Enter Friar JOHN.

John. Holy Franciscan friar! brother! ho!

Enter Friar LAURENCE.

Laurence. This same should be the voice of Friar John.—

Welcome from Mantua: what says Romeo?
 Or, if his mind be writ, give me his letter.

John. Going to find a bare-foot brother out,
 One of our order, to associate me,
 Here in this city visiting the sick,
 And finding him, the searchers of the town,
 Suspecting that we both were in a house
 Where the infectious pestilence did reign,
 Seal'd up the doors, and would not let us forth;
 So that my speed to Mantua there was stay'd.

Law. Who bare my letter, then, to Romeo?

John. I could not send it,—here it is again,—
 Nor get a messenger to bring it thee,
 So fearful were they of infection.

Law. Unhappy fortune! by my brotherhood,

The letter was not nice, but full of charge,
 Of dear import; and the neglecting it
 May do much danger. Friar John, go hence;
 Get me an iron crow, and bring it straight
 Unto my cell.

John. Brother, I'll go and bring it thee. [*Exit.*]

Lau. Now must I to the monument alone.
 Within this three hours will fair Juliet wake;
 She will beshrew me much, that Romeo
 Hath had no notice of these accidents;
 But I will write again to Mantua,
 And keep her at my cell till Romeo come:
 Poor living corse, clos'd in a dead man's tomb!

[*Exit.*]

SCENE III.

A Churchyard: in it a Monument belonging to the
 Capulets.

*Enter PARIS, and his Page, bearing flowers and a
 torch.*

Par. Give me thy torch, boy: hence, and stand
 aloof; —

Yet put it out, for I would not be seen.
 Under yond' yew-trees lay thee all along,
 Holding thine ear close to the hollow ground;
 So shall no foot upon the churchyard tread,
 Being loose, unfirm with digging up of graves,
 But thou shalt hear it: whistle then to me,
 As signal that thou hear'st something approach.
 Give me those flowers. Do as I bid thee; go.

Page. I am almost afraid to stand alone
 Here in the churchyard; yet I will adventure.

[*Retires*]

Par. Sweet flower, with flowers thy bridal bed I
strew.

O woe! thy canopy is dust and stones,
Which with sweet water nightly I will dew,
Or wanting that, with tears distill'd by moans:
The obsequies that I for thee will keep,
Nightly shall be to strew thy grave and weep!

[*The Boy whistles.*

The boy gives warning something doth approach.
What cursed foot wanders this way to-night,
To cross my obsequies, and true love's rite?
What! with a torch?—muffle me, night, a while.

[*Retires.*

Enter ROMEO and BALTHASAR, with a torch, mattock, &c.

Rom. Give me that mattock, and the wrenching
iron.

Hold, take this letter: early in the morning
See thou deliver it to my lord and father.
Give me the light. Upon thy life I charge thee,
Whate'er thou hear'st or seest, stand all aloof,
And do not interrupt me in my course.
Why I descend into this bed of death
Is, partly, to behold my lady's face;
But, chiefly, to take thence from her dead finger
A precious ring, a ring that I must use
In dear employment. Therefore hence, be gone:
But if thou, jealous, dost return to pry
In what I farther shall intend to do,
By Heaven, I will tear thee joint by joint,
And strew this hungry churchyard with thy limbs.
The time and my intents are savage, wild;
More fierce, and more inexorable far,
Than empty tigers, or the roaring sea.

Bal. I will be gone, sir, and not trouble you.

Rom. So shalt thou shew me friendship. — Take thou that :

Live, and be prosperous ; and farewell, good fellow.

Bal. For all this same, I'll hide me here about :

His looks I fear, and his intents I doubt. [*Retires*]

Rom. Thou detestable maw, thou womb of death, Gorg'd with the dearest morsel of the Earth, Thus I enforce thy rotten jaws to open,

[*Breaking open the door of the monument.*
And, in despite, I'll cram thee with more food !

Par. This is that banish'd haughty Montague, That murder'd my love's cousin, — with which grief, It is supposed, the fair creature died, — And here is come to do some villainous shame To the dead bodies : I will apprehend him. —

[*Advancing.*]

Stop thy unhallow'd toil, vile Montague.

Can vengeance be pursu'd farther than death ?

Condemned villain, I do apprehend thee :

Obeys, and go with me ; for thou must die.

Rom. I must, indeed ; and therefore came I hither. —

Good gentle youth, tempt not a desperate man ;

Fly hence and leave me : — think upon these gone :

Let them affright thee. — I beseech thee, youth,

Put not another sin upon my head,

By urging me to fury : — O, be gone !

By Heaven, I love thee better than myself ;

For I come hither arm'd against myself :

Stay not, be gone ; — live, and hereafter sav

A madman's mercy bade thee run away.

Par. I do defy thy conjurations,
And apprehend thee for a felon here.

Rom. Wilt thou provoke me? then, have at thee,
boy. [*They fight.*]

Page. O Lord! they fight: I will go call the watch.
[*Exit Page.*]

Par. O, I am slain! [*Falls.*] — If thou be merciful,

Open the tomb, lay me with Juliet. [*Dies.*]

Rom. In faith, I will. — Let me peruse this
face: —

Mercutio's kinsman, noble County Paris. —

What said my man, when my betossed soul

Did not attend him as we rode? I think,

He told me, Paris should have married Juliet:

Said he not so? or did I dream it so?

Or am I mad, hearing him talk of Juliet,

To think it was so? — O, give me thy hand! —

One writ with me in sour misfortune's book!

I'll bury thee in a triumphant grave, —

A grave? O, no! a lanthorn, slaughter'd youth,

For here lies Juliet; and her beauty makes

This vault a feasting presence full of light.

Death, lie thou there, by a dead man interr'd.

[*Laying PARIS in the monument.*]

How oft, when men are at the point of death,

Have they been merry, which their keepers call

A lightning before death: O, how may I

Call this a lightning? — O my love! my wife!

Death, that hath suck'd the honey of thy breath,

Hath had no power yet upon thy beauty:

Thou art not conquer'd; beauty's ensign yet

Is crimson in thy lips, and in thy cheeks,

And death's pale flag is not advanced there. —

Tybalt, li'st thou there in thy bloody sheet?

O, what more favour can I do to thee,

Than with that hand that cut thy youth in twain,

To sunder his that was thine enemy? .
 Forgive me, cousin!— Ah! dear Juliet,
 Why art thou yet so fair? Shall I believe
 That unsubstantial Death is amorous,
 And that the lean abhorred monster keeps
 Thee here in dark to be his paramour?
 For fear of that I still will stay with thee,
 And never from this palace of dim night
 Depart again: here, here will I remain
 With worms that are thy chamber-maids; O, here
 Will I set up my everlasting rest,
 And shake the yoke of inauspicious stars
 From this world-wearied flesh!— Eyes, look your
 last:

Arms, take your last embrace; and lips, O, you
 The doors of breath, seal with a righteous kiss
 A dateless bargain to engrossing death!—
 Come, bitter conduct, come, unsavoury guide!
 Thou desperate pilot, now at once run on
 The dashing rocks thy sea-sick weary bark!
 Here's to my love!— [*Drinks.*] O, true apothecary!
 Thy drugs are quick.— Thus with a kiss I die. [*Diss.*]

Enter, at the other end of the churchyard, Friar LAURENCE, with a lanthorn, crow, and spade.

Fri. Saint Francis be my speed! how oft to-night
 Have my old feet stumbled at graves!— Who's there?

Bal. Here's one, a friend, and one that knows you well.

Fri. Bliss be upon you! Tell me, good my friend,
 What torch is yond', that vainly lends his light
 To grubs and eyeless skulls? as I discern,
 It burneth in the Capels' monument.

Bal. It doth so, holy sir; and there's my master,
One that you love.

Fri. Who is it?

Bal. Romeo.

Fri. How long hath he been there?

Bal. Full half an hour.

Fri. Go with me to the vault.

Bal. I dare not, sir.

My master knows not but I am gone hence;
And fearfully did menace me with death,
If I did stay to look on his intents.

Fri. Stay, then; I'll go alone. — Fear comes upon
me;

O, much I fear some ill unlucky thing.

Bal. As I did sleep under this yew-tree here,
I dreamt my master and another fought,
And that my master slew him.

Fri. Romeo! —

[*Advancing.*]

Alack, alack! what blood is this, which stains
The stony entrance of this sepulchre? —
What mean these masterless and gory swords
To lie discolour'd by this place of peace?

[*Entering the monument.*]

Romeo! O, pale! — Who else? what! Paris too?
And steep'd in blood? — Ah! what an unkind hour
Is guilty of this lamentable chance! —

The lady stirs.

[*JULIET wakes.*]

Jul. O, comfortable friar! where is my lord?
I do remember well where I should be,
And there I am. — Where is my Romeo?

[*Noise within.*]

Fri. I hear some noise. — Lady, come from that
nest
Of death, contagion, and unnatural sleep.

A greater power than we can contradict
 Hath thwarted our intents: come, come away.
 Thy husband in thy bosom there lies dead;
 And Paris too: come, I'll dispose of thee
 Among a sisterhood of holy nuns.
 Stay not to question, for the watch is coming;
 Come, go, good Juliet. — [*Noise again.*] I dare no
 longer stay. [*Exit.*]

Jul. Go, get thee hence, for I will not away. —
 What's here? a cup, clos'd in my true love's hand?
 Poison, I see, hath been his timeless end. —
 O churl! drunk all, and left no friendly drop,
 To help me after? — I will kiss thy lips;
 Haply, some poison yet doth hang on them,
 To make me die with a restorative. [*Kisses him.*
 Thy lips are warm!

1 *Watch.* [*Within.*] Lead, boy: — which way?

Jul. Yea, noise? — then I'll be brief. — O happy
 dagger! [*Snatching ROMEO's dagger.*
 This is thy sheath; [*stabs herself.*] there rust, and
 let me die. [*Dies.*]

Enter Watch, with PARIS' Page.

Page. This is the place; there, where the torch
 doth burn.

1 *Watch.* The ground is bloody: search about the
 churchyard.

Go, some of you; whoe'er you find, attach.

[*Escort some Watchmen.*]

Pitiful sight! here lies the County slain; —
 And Juliet bleeding; warm, and newly dead,
 Who here hath lain these two days buried. —
 Go, tell the Prince, — run to the Capulets, —
 Raise up the Montagues, — some others search: —
 [*Escort other Watchmen.*]

We see the ground whereon these woes do lie;
But the true ground of all these piteous woes
We cannot without circumstance descry.

Enter some of the Watch, with BALTHASAR.

2 *Watch.* Here's Romeo's man; we found him in
the churchyard.

1 *Watch.* Hold him in safety, till the Prince come
hither.

Enter another Watchman, with Friar LAURENCE.

3 *Watch.* Here is a friar, that trembles, sighs, and
weeps:

We took this mattock and this spade from him,
As he was coming from this churchyard side.

1 *Watch.* A great suspicion: stay the friar too.

Enter the Prince, and Attendants.

Prince. What misadventure is so early up,
That calls our person from our morning rest?

Enter CAPULET, Lady CAPULET, and Others.

Cap. What should it be, that they so shriek
abroad?

La. Cap. O, the people in the street cry Romeo,
Some Juliet, and some Paris; and all run
With open outcry toward our monument.

Prince. What fear is this, which startles in your
ears?

1 *Watch.* Sovereign, here lies the County Paris
slain;

And Romeo dead; and Juliet, dead before,
Warm and new kill'd.

Prince. Search, seek, and know how this foul
murder comes.

1 *Watch.* Here is a friar, and slaughter'd Romeo's
man,
With instruments upon them, fit to open
These dead men's tombs.

Cap. O, Heaven!—O, wife! look how our daughter
bleeds!

This dagger hath mista'en, — for, lo! his house
Is empty on the back of Montague, —
And is mis-sheathed in my daughter's bosom.

La. Cap. O me! this sight of death is as a bell,
That warns my old age to a sepulchre.

Enter MONTAGUE and Others.

Prince. Come, Montague; for thou art early up,
To see thy son and heir more early down.

Mon. Alas, my liege, my wife is dead to-night;
Grief of my son's exile hath stopp'd her breath.
What farther woe conspires against mine age?

Prince. Look, and thou shalt see.

Mon. O thou untaught! what manners is in this,
To press before thy father to a grave?

Prince. Seal up the mouth of outrage for a while,
Till we can clear these ambiguities,
And know their spring, their head, their true descent;
And then will I be general of your woes,
And lead you even to death. Mean time forbear,
And let mischance be slave to patience. —
Bring forth the parties of suspicion.

Fri. I am the greatest, able to do least,
Yet most suspected, as the time and place
Doth make against me, of this direful murder;
And here I stand, both to impeach and purge
Myself condemned, and myself excus'd.

Prince. Then, say at once what thou dost know
in this.

Fri. I will be brief, for my short date of breath
Is not so long as is a tedious tale.
Romeo, there dead, was husband to that Juliet;
And she, there dead, that Romeo's faithful wife:
I married them; and their stolen marriage-day
Was Tybalt's dooms-day, whose untimely death
Banish'd the new-made bridegroom from this city;
For whom, and not for Tybalt, Juliet pin'd.
You, to remove that siege of grief from her,
Betroth'd, and would have married her perforce,
To County Paris: then comes she to me,
And, with wild looks, bid me devise some means
To rid her from this second marriage,
Or in my cell there would she kill herself.
Then gave I her (so tutor'd by my art)
A sleeping potion, which so took effect
As I intended; for it wrought on her
The form of death. Meantime, I writ to Romeo,
That he should hither come, as this dire night,
To help to take her from her borrow'd grave,
Being the time the potion's force should cease.
But he which bore my letter, Friar John,
Was stay'd by accident, and yesternight
Return'd my letter back. Then, all alone,
At the prefixed hour of her waking,
Came I to take her from her kindred's vault,
Meaning to keep her closely at my cell,
Till I conveniently could send to Romeo:
But, when I came, (some minute ere the time
Of her awakening,) here untimely lay
The noble Paris, and true Romeo, dead.
She wakes; and I entreated her come forth,
And bear this work of Heaven with patience:
But then a noise did scare me from the tomb,
And she, too desperate, would not go with me,

But (as it seems) did violence on herself.
 All this I know, and to the marriage
 Her nurse is privy; and, if aught in this
 Miscarried by my fault, let my old life
 Be sacrific'd some hour before his time,
 Unto the rigour of severest law.

Prince. We still have known thee for a holy
 man. —

Where's Romeo's man? what can he say in this?

Bal. I brought my master news of Juliet's death,
 And then in post he came from Mantua,
 To this same place, to this same monument.
 This letter he early bid me give his father;
 And threaten'd me with death, going in the vault,
 If I departed not, and left him there.

Prince. Give me the letter, I will look on it. —
 Where is the County's page, that raised the Watch? —
 Sirrah, what made your master in this place?

Page. He came with flowers to strew his lady's
 grave,
 And bid me stand aloof, and so I did:
 Anon comes one with light to ope the tomb,
 And, by and by, my master drew on him;
 And then I ran away to call the Watch.

Prince. This letter doth make good the friar's
 words,
 Their course of love, the tidings of her death:
 And here he writes, that he did buy a poison
 Of a poor 'pothecary; and therewithal
 Came to this vault to die, and lie with Juliet. —
 Where be these enemies? Capulet! Montague!
 See, what a scourge is laid upon your hate,
 That Heaven finds means to kill your joys with love;
 And I, for winking at your discords too,
 Have lost a brace of kinsmen: — all are punish'd

Cap. O, brother Montague! give me thy hand.
This is my daughter's jointure; for no more
Can I demand.

Mon. But I can give thee more;
For I will raise her statue in pure gold,
That, while Verona by that name is known,
There shall no figure at such rate be set,
As that of true and faithful Juliet.

Cap. As rich shall Romeo by his lady lie;
Poor sacrifices of our enmity!

Prince. A glooming peace this morning with it
brings,

The sun for sorrow will not shew his head.
Go hence, to have more talk of these sad things,
Some shall be pardon'd, and some punished:
For never was a story of more woe,
Than this of Juliet and her Romeo. [Exeunt.

www.libtool.com.cn

NOTES ON ROMEO AND JULIET.

PROLOGUE.

The Prologue is omitted from the folio. Why, it is difficult to conjecture, as it is found in all the 4to. editions, from one of which — that of 1609 — the folio was printed. In the 4to. of 1597 it appears with two lines less and many variations, as follows: —

“Two household Friends, alike in dignitie,
(In faire Verona, where we lay our Scene,)
From civill broyles broke into enmitie,
Whose civill warre makes civill hands vncleane
From forth the fatall loynes of these two foes
A paire of starre-crost Lovers tooke their life;
Whose misadventures, piteous ouerthrowes,
(Through the continuing of their Fathers strife,
And death-markt passage of their Parents' rage,)
Is now the two howres traffique of our Stage.
The which if you with patient eares attend,
What here we want, wee'l studie to amend.”

In the 4tos. the word ‘Prologue’ is followed by ‘Chorus,’ which, as Malone suggested, merely indicates that the lines were to be spoken by the same person to whom was committed the Chorus at the end of Act I.

- p. 37. “Do, with their death,” &c. :— The 4to. of 1599 and that of 1609 have, “*Doth*, with,” &c. ; and I am not quite sure that the disagreement with the nominative is the result of misprint, or of any other error.

ACT FIRST.

SCENE I.

- p. 39. “—— we'll not carry coals” :— Instances are numerous in the works of our ancient writers to show that the car-

rying of coals used to be regarded as the lowest of menial offices, and that the phrase 'to carry coals' was euphemistic slang for 'to put up with an insult.'

- p. 40. "—— I will be *cruel* with the maids":— So the undated 4to. and Mr. Collier's folio of 1632. The 4to. of 1699 and subsequent old editions, "I will be *ciuill*"— an easy misprint. The reading of the undated 4to. is sustained by that of the 4to. of 1697: "He play the tyrant, He first begin with the maids, and off with their heads."

"—— I will bite my thumb at them; which is a disgrace," &c.:— Steevens quoted, in illustration, "Behold I see Contempt marching forth, giving me the fico with his thombe in his mouthe," *Wits Miserie*, 1696; and Malone, "What swearing is there, [in the broad aisle of St. Paul's church,] what abouldering, what justling, what byting of thumbs to beget quarrels!" Dekker's *Dead Term*, 1608.

- p. 41. "—— thy *swashing* blow":— So the undated 4to. The other old copies misprint, "*swashing* blow."

" "What! *drawn*," &c.:— The folio alone misprints, "What, *draw*," &c.

"1 *Cit. Clubs, bills, and partisans!*"— In the old copies this speech has, with manifest error, the prefix *Off[er]*.

- p. 42. "Three *civil broils*":— So the folio; and in the old Prologue we find, "From *ciuill broyles*," &c. The 4tos. have, "*ciuill braules*."

- p. 43. "To old *Fres-toun*":— This name, adopted from Brooke's poem, is but a translation of the "*Villa France*" of the old Italian story.

" "*Peep'd forth* the golden window," &c.:— The 4to. of 1697, "*Peep through*," &c.

- p. 44. "Pursu'd my *humour*":— All the old copies but the 4to. of 1699 misprint, "my *honour*."

" "Or dedicate his beauty to the *sun*":— The old editions have, "to the *same*"— an easy misprint of "to the *sunne*." The correction is one of Theobald's happiest conjectures.

- p. 45. "—— well-*seeming* forms":— The 4to. of 1699 and the folio have, "*welseeing* formes." The misprint is obvious, and is also indicated by the reading of the 4to. of 1697, "best seeming things."

- p. 46. "Love is a smoke *made* with the fume," &c.:— Thus

the 4to. of 1599 and subsequent old copies. That of 1597 has, "*raleds* with the fume," &c.

- p. 46. "Being *purj'd*, a fire sparkling," &c.:—Johnson, Stevens, and Reed would have read, "Being *wy'd*," &c.; and Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, "Being *puff'd*," &c. But surely the correctors must have failed to see the allusion to the passage in the Gospels, (Matt. iii. 12,) "whose *fan* is in his hand, and he will thoroughly *purge* his floor," &c. Shakespeare remembered the "*fan*," and thought of the winnowing that he had seen at Stratford, where we may be sure they were yet guiltless of the machine so sacrilegious in the eyes of *Mause Headrigg*, for raising wind for their ain particular use by human art, instead of soliciting it by prayer, or waiting patiently for a dispensation of wind. And doubtless he did not put his less than small Greek to the task of teaching him that "*διακαθαρισει*," which is translated 'purge,' refers to the separation of purity from impurity, or that which is worthless from that which has worth, by whatever process.

"— nourish'd with *lovers' tears*":—The 4to. of 1599 and subsequent old editions have, "nourish'd with *loving tears*." The 4to. of 1597 has, "*raging* with lovers tears." Possibly we should follow the former.

" "But *sadly* tell me":—i. e., seriously tell me.

" "From Love's weak childish bow she lives *unharm'd*":—The 4to. of 1599 and subsequent old editions have, "she lives *uncharm'd*," which is evidently a misprint of the "*unharm'd*" of the 4to. of 1597. That edition, however, has, "*Gainst Cupid's* childish bow she lives *unharm'd*," which seems a corrupt, or, at least, much inferior reading. The repetition of 'Cupid' (avoided in the later text) is unpleasant; and the use of 'unharm'd' with 'against' is infelicitous, if not incorrect. If we read, 'gainst,' with the 4to. of 1597, we might do well to read, "she lives *encharm'd*," with Mr. Collier's folio of 1632.

" "— *with beauty dies her store*":—Theobald speciously printed, "with *her dies beauty's store*." But *Romeo* means to say that his mistress is only poor in that, at her death, her store—i. e., the beauty that she is rich in—will die with her, and that so her chief wealth is a possession that she cannot bequeath.

- p. 47. "Being black, *put* us in mind," &c.:—The old copies, "*puts* us in mind," &c., and, I have little doubt, correctly. For, aside from other reasons for reading 'puts,' I am inclined to think that Shakespeare and his contemporaries regarded "being black" and not "marks" as th: nomi-

native to "put." I do not, however, feel sufficiently assured of the point to change the received text.

www.libtool.com.cn

SCENE II.

- p. 47. "[*But*] Montague," &c.:—The 4to. of 1609 omits 'but,' and is followed by the folio—erroneously, without a doubt.
- p. 48. "She hath not seen *the change of fourteen years*":—Brooke's poem has, "xvi yeares," and Paynter's prose tale, "xviii yeares." See the Introduction to this play.
- " "— are those so early *marr'd*":—Thus the 4to. of 1597, which gives the line, "But too foone marde are those fo early married." As to this reading, see the Note on "A young man married is a man that's marr'd," *All's Well that Ends Well*, Act II, Sc. 3. In printing the 4to. of 1699 the compositor seems to have been misled by the existence of a jingling adage, similar to that referred to in the Note on *All's Well that Ends Well*, upon 'marr'd' and 'made,' and perhaps by 'made' at the end of the previous line; for that and all subsequent old editions read, "so early *made*."
- " "[*The*] earth hath swallow'd":—The 4to. of 1599 and subsequent old editions (the line and the next not being in the 4to. of 1697) read, "*Earth* hath swallowed," &c. But the line is not to be made a verse by retaining the *e* in the participle.
- " "— the hopeful *lady of my earth*":—Steevens regarded this expression, and perhaps rightly, as a translation of the French *filles de terre* = heiress.
- " "Among fresh *female* buds":—The 4to. of 1599 misprinted, "*fennel* buds;" and the error remained uncorrected till the appearance of the second folio. In the next line "*inherit*" = possess.
- " "*Such amongst view of many*":—The passage is obscure, elliptical, and debased by a poor conceit; but (remembering that one used to be regarded as no number) it seems to mean, Such [i. e., so high in merit] my daughter may appear; and being one [of those so distinguished] may stand, in number, one, though, in reckoning, nothing. The 4to. of 1599 and subsequent old editions have, by what I cannot but regard as an error consequent upon the obscurity of the passage, "*Which one* [on] *more* view of many," &c. Neither text is clear, and both may be corrupt.

- p. 50. "*Serv. To supper*":— In the old copies these words are made a part of *Romeo's* previous speech — a manifest error, which Warburton corrected.
- " "— and *crash* a cup of wine":— So we now say, crack a bottle.
- " "— whom thou so *lov'st*":— It is worthy of remark that the 4to. of 1597 has, "*so loves*," and that the 4to. of 1599, printed from a different manuscript, has the same reading, which is also repeated in the folio. The undated 4to. has, "*lovest*."
- " "— then turn tears to *fire*":— Modern editors hitherto have silently read, "*to fires*," on account of the rhyme with '*liars*.' But the 4tos. of 1597 and 1599, though printed from different manuscripts, both read, "*to fire*," [or "*fer*."] The mere difference of a final *s* seems not to have been regarded in rhyme in Shakespeare's day; and the reading '*fires*' tends to impoverish a line not over-rich.
- p. 51. "*Your lady's love*":— It seems as if we should read, '*lady love*,' here; and this obvious change has been suggested by Mr. Dyce and Mr. Singer, and declared absolutely necessary by Mr. Sidney Walker. But the imperfect and surreptitious 4to. of 1597 has, "*ladies loue*," and that of 1599 and the subsequent old copies, though printed from another manuscript, "*ladies loue*." Shakespeare, too, often as he had opportunity, never used '*lady-love*,' if I may trust my memory, or even Mrs. Clarke's Concordance. And I more than doubt that the compound '*lady-love*' is as old as the time of Shakespeare, although I believe the general opinion is quite to the contrary.

SCENE III.

The greater part of this Scene is printed as prose in all the old copies. Capell first saw that it was verse.

- " "— *thou'se* hear our counsel":— So all the old copies; the contraction being common in Shakespeare's time for '*Thou shalt*,' which is the reading of nearly every modern edition, although it destroys the rhythm of the line, and is altogether indefensible.
- " "And yet to my *teen*":— i. e., to my sorrow.
- p. 52. "*'Tis since the earthquake*":— As to the earthquake here probably referred to, see the Introduction.
- " "— and *felt* it bitter":— This is not a blunder on the part of the *Nurse*. The verbs expressive of the action

of the senses were not carefully distinguished in their application when Shakespeare wrote; and 'felt' was used with peculiar license. Shakespeare ridiculous this license in several passages, and especially in *Bottom's* speech (*Midsommer-Night's Dream*, Act IV. Sc. 1) when he wakes after his enchantment.

p. 52. "—— and fall out *wo' th' dug*":—The 4to. of 1597 has, "and fall out *with dugge*" — a characteristic contraction, favorable to the rhythm, which I do not hesitate to adopt.

" "For then she could stand *alone*":—So the folio and the 4to. of 1609; but the 4tos. of 1597 and 1599 for 'alone' have respectively "high lone" and "hylone" — an equivalent to 'alone' which I have met with several times in books from two to three hundred years old. The idiom is still in use in the phrase 'high time' for 'full time.'

p. 53. "It is an *honour* that I dream not of":—Both here and in the next speech all the old copies, except the 4to. of 1597, misprint, "an *houre*."

p. 54. "—— Why, he's a *man of wax*":—I. e., as well made as if he were modelled in wax. So in *Euphues and his England*, "You make either your lover so holy that for faith he must be made all of truth, or so exquisite that for shap he must be framed in wax," 1597, Sig. X 3; and see, in Act III. Sc. 3 of this play, "Thy noble shape is but a form of wax." But the expression is not out of use in this country; and I have been so accustomed to hear 'my lad of wax' addressed as a phrase of jocular encouragement and approbation to a boy, that, had I not noticed the British editors' explanation of the phrase, I should not have thought that it needed one.

" "Examine every *several* lineament":—So the folio and the 4to. of 1609. The 4to. of 1599, "every *married* lineament." This speech is not in the 4to. of 1597.

SCENE IV.

p. 55. "*The date is out of such proximity*":—For an illustration of the custom the date of which was going out when Shakespeare wrote this play, see the entrance of the *King* and his companions as maskers, accompanied by *Moth*, to make a speech for them, *Love's Labour's Lost*, Act V. Sc. 2, p. 418.

' "—— like a *crow keeper*":—A living functionary for

whom the scare-crow of this country is a luxuriously-clad substitute. He was armed with a bow and arrow.

- p. 55. "[*Nor no without-book prologus*"] :— These two lines are found only in the 4to. of 1697. They seem to have been omitted purposely, but only on account of their disparagement of the prologus speakers on the stage; and therefore they may properly be restored to the text.

" "— for our *entrance*" :— Here 'entrance' is a trisyllable.

" — and so bound" :— The folio has the alight misprint, "and to bound."

- p. 56. " — doth *quote deformities*" :— i. e., observe them.

"I'll be a *candle-holder*" :— 'Candle-holder' used to be a common name for a person who merely looked on while another performed some labor. Its origin is obvious; and we have a relic of it in the phrase used to express the inferiority of one person to another — 'he can't hold a candle to him' — i. e., he is not worthy even to give him light as he works.

"Tut! *dun's the mouse*" :— Of this proverbial expression, which is of not uncommon occurrence in old books, no explanation worthy of notice has ever been offered. In the next line the reference is to a Christmas play called 'Dun is in the mire,' in which Dun was supposed to be the name of a horse. As to "the mire of this *sir-reverence* Love," ("surreverence," 4to. of 1697; "*save you reverence*," 4to. of 1699; and "*save your reverence*," folio of 1623,) see the Note on "without he say *sir-reverence*," *Comedy of Errors*, Act III. Sc. 2, p. 214.

" — *like lamps by day*" :— The folio misprints, "*lights, lights by day*."

" — in our *ses wits*" :— The old copies, "*ses* [for *ses*] wits," which trivial error — a mere turned letter — was left to be corrected by Malone.

- p. 57. "*She is the fairies' midwife*" :— Warburton very plausibly and quite poetically read, "the *fancy's* midwife." But all the old copies concur in reading, "the *fairies* midwife," which is to be taken in the sense of 'the fairy midwife,' i. e., that fairy whose office it is, in the words of Steevens, "to deliver the fancies of sleeping men of their dreams," or, as Warton thought, "to steal the new-born babe in the night, and leave another in its place." And perhaps we should read, "the *fairy* midwife;" 'fairy' having been written *fairis*, and the *s* added by the continual carelessness or irregularity in

that regard which is exemplified on almost every page of Elizabethan books. — In the 4tos. of 1599 and 1609 and in the folio this speech is printed as prose.

- p. 57. " — no bigger than an *agate stone*," &c. : — The 4to. of 1597 makes the comparison to an agate stone on the fore-finger "of a *Burgomaster*," by mistake, I do not doubt. But it appears to have been the fashion among civic dignitaries and wealthy citizens all over Europe to wear on the fore-finger or the thumb agate rings cut in cameo or intaglio. Oftenest in cameo it would seem, from the not unfrequent comparison of children and dwarfish men to 'agates,' meaning, of course, the figures cut upon the agate. It would be a matter of some interest in the history of art to inquire whether these gems were antiques, cinque-cento work, or the production of contemporary artists.
- " " — the *lasy finger of a maid*": — So the 4to. of 1597. The other old copies, "of a *man*."
- ' " *O'er courtiers' knees*": — So, with obvious correctness, the 4to. of 1597, which has, "O're courtiers knees: who strait on cur'sies dreame." The other old editions, "On courtiers," &c. In the next line the folio misprints, "dreamt on fees."
- " " — o'er a *courtier's nose*": — So the later 4tos. and the folio. The 4to. of 1597, "a lawyer's lap;" and I am inclined to think that Shakespeare wrote, "a counsellor's nose;" but, although there is an awkward repetition in the old text, there is not sufficient ground for a conjectural change.
- p. 58. " *And bakes the elf locks*," &c. : — Warburton was probably correct in his surmise that the superstition here referred to, which was common of old, had its rise from the horrid disease called the *phoca polonica*, in which the hairs become injected with blood, and inextricably entangled and matted together.
- ' " — puffs away from *thence*": — The 4to. of 1597, "puffs away in *haste*."
- p. 59. " *Direct my sail*": — So the 4to. of 1597. The other old copies, "my *sute*."
- " " *Strike, drum*": — The stage direction here in the later 4tos. and the folio is, "They march about the stage and serving men come forth with napkins." The latter part of the direction manifestly refers to the next Scene, and shows that the audience were to imagine the scene changed on the instant from the street to the banquet-hall in

Capulet's house. The stage direction was manifestly intended for the prompter or stage manager only.

www.libtool.com.cn

SCENE V.

p. 59. "When good manners shall lie [all] in one or two men's hands"; — 'All' is omitted in the folio only.

" — a piece of *marchpane*": — Marchpane was a confection something between cake and candy, and made chiefly of almonds. It was probably much like our macaroons.

" — will *have a bout* with you": — So the 4to. of 1597. The 4to. of 1699, which is followed by the other old editions, has, "*walk about* with you."

p. 60. "*Her beauty hangs upon the cheek of night*"; — The first folio and all the 4tos. have, "*It seems she hangs,*" &c. : the reading of the text first appeared in the second folio, which is without authority, or has, at most, but a quasi authority. Why, then, deviate from the reading of the authentic folio and the 4tos. in which corruption is not indicated by obscurity? The great gain in poetic beauty by the reading of the second folio does not justify a deviation from the authoritative text, though it may tempt to it. But in this passage all the old copies come evidently from one source; and in this play, as in some others, the authority of the folio is impaired, although its authenticity as a whole cannot be impeached; while in the context there is ground for believing that the editor of the second folio — a contemporary of Shakespeare — restored the true reading. Steevens, who, with a few editors of the last century, followed the second folio, remarked that "the repetition of the word 'beauty' in the next line but one" confirms that reading. He might have put the case much more strongly; for in that line 'beauty' is a dependent word, and the clause which begins with it an entirely dependent clause. Unless 'beauty' occur in the first clause of the sentence as the apponent of 'beauty' in the second, the latter cannot be construed, I will not say according to grammatical rule and precedent, but so as to preserve that rational coherence of thought the necessity of which underlies all grammatical rules, and which Shakespeare in his freest style never violates. Therefore, having this contemporary change of a reading which, if undisturbed, would leave a unique and derogatory blemish upon Shakespeare's page, — a change, too, which seems not to *add* a grace, but to preserve one by the mere restoration of grammatical integrity to the passage, — I believe that the elder copies have in this case, as in

some others, but perpetuated an error committed in the earliest impression; and I adopt the reading of the second folio, not upon the authority of that text, but upon the internal evidence of the context, supported by the inherent merits of the emendation. All editors of the present century have hitherto deferred to the authority of the elder copies. But there are cases in which a recognition of the congruous working of genius, and its conformity to the law of right reason, is paramount to the authority of accumulated texts.

- p. 61. "So *shews* a *snowy dove*":—The 4to. of 1597, "So *shines* a *snow-white swan*;" and, in the third line below, "make *happy* my rude hand."
- p. 62. "You will set *cock-a-hoop*":—The origin of this phrase has hitherto escaped investigation and conjecture. The notion which has been advanced, that it arose from a custom of taking the cock out of the barrel and laying it on the hoop, to secure an uninterrupted flow of ale, seems to me puerile. It is better to confess ignorance than to be content with such caricatures of knowledge.—May not the phrase have been originally 'cock a-whoop' the fitness of which phrase to express arrogant boasting is plain enough.
- " "Well *said*, my hearts":—i. e., well done.
- " "—— the gentle *fine* is this":—The old copies have, "the gentle *sixne*," &c. — an easy and obvious misprint, which Warburton corrected.
- " O, then, dear saint, *let lips do what hands do*
They pray":—It has been the custom hitherto to place a semicolon after "what hands do" at the end of the line. But *Juliet*, after having said that "palm to palm is holy palmer's kiss," replies, to *Romeo's* hint about lips, that lips must be used in prayer. 'O, then,' answers *Romeo*, 'they (i. e., lips) pray that they may do what hands, or palms, do: grant thou this,' &c.; the fine point of which is lost by closing the sense at "what hands do," and reading antithetically, "They pray, grant thou," &c., in the next line.
- p. 63. "—— a trifling, foolish banquet *towards*":—i. e., a banquet approaching.
- p. 64. "*Chorus*":—This chorus is not found in the 4to. of 1597.
- "—— *for* which love groan'd *for*":—This repetition of the preposition is not at variance with the custom of educated writers of Shakespeare's day.

ACT SECOND.

www.libtodd.com

p. 65. "*Capulet's Garden*":— It has hitherto been the custom, since Rowe's edition in 1709, to make this Scene pass in "The Street," or "An Open Place near Capulet's Garden." See the Note on "He jests at scars," &c., below.

"*Nay, I'll conjure too*":— The 4to. of 1697 alone assigns this speech to *Mercutio*, ("Call, nay Ile coniure too.") The later of the old editions give it to *Bonvolio*, with manifest error.

" ——— *pronouns* but 'love' and 'dove'":— So the 4to. of 1697. That of 1699, which is followed by that of 1609 and the folio, "*pronaunt* but love and *day* [or *dye*]."

"*Young auburn Cupid*":— The old copies have, "*Young Abraham Cupid*;" but that 'Abraham' here is a mere error, or, rather, superfluous and mistaken sophistication of 'abram,'—itself one of the numerous modes of spelling 'auburn' of old, — seems undeniable. 'Auburn' was spelled *auburne*, *auborne*, *aubrum*, *aberne*, *abron*, *abrun*, *abran*, *abram*, and (consequently) sometimes *Abraham*. See the following instances.

"Her black, browne, *auburne*, or her yellow hayre."
Drayton's *Moone Calf*, p. 164, ed. 1627.

"Light *auborne*, *subflavus*." *Baret's Alvearis*, 1680.

"—— He's white hair'd,
Not wanton white, but such a manly colour
Next to an *aubrum*."

Two Noble Kinsmen, Act IV. Sc. 2.

"*Biondo*, the *aberne* colour, that is betwene white and yellow."
W. Thomas's *Italian's Grammer*, Sig. E 2,
ed. 1667, [apud Rev. A. Dyce.]

"And on his *Abron* head hore haire peerd here and there among." *Golding's Ovid*, fol. 167 b. ed. 1687.
fol. 161 b. ed. 1612.

"They [persons of sanguine temperament] are very hairy: their head is commonly *abram*, or amber coloured: so their beards." *Optick Glass of Humours*, 1630, p. 116.

"—— not that our heads are some browne, some blacke som *Abram*." *Coriolanus*, Act II. Sc. 3, eds. 1623,
1632.

"A goodlie, long, thicke, *Abram*-colourd beard."
Middleton's Burt, Master Constable,
Sig. D, ed. 1602.

The printing of *Abraham* for *Abram* was very likely to occur from the fact that the name of "the father of the faithful" occurs in both forms in the sacred writings of the Hebrews. Neither shall thy name any more be called *Abram*, but thy name shall be *Abraham*," &c. Gen. xvii. 5. — Upton thought that "Shakespeare wrote, 'Young *Adam* Cupid,' &c., . . . for this *Adam* was a most notable archer; . . . his name was *Adam Bell*" (*Critical Observations*, &c., p. 243): and all editors since his day, but Mr. Knight, Mr. Hudson, and Mr. Dyce, have read, '*Adam*.' There is a manifest allusion to the stanza in the ballad of *King Cophetua and the Beggar Maid*, (*Child's British Ballads*, Vol. IV. p. 196,) beginning, —

"The blinded boy that shootes so trim; "

but this "blinded boy" is only "young auburn Cupid," and has no more to do with *Adam Bell* than with any other archer.

p. 65. "By her *high forehead*":—As to the perverted liking of our Elizabethan ancestors for a bald brow, see the Note on "Ay, but her forehead's low," *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, Act IV. Sc. 4.

p. 66. "An open *et cetera*":—The words in italics are omitted in the folio.

"[Scene II. Rowe.]—*He jests at scars*," &c.:—The question has been raised whether, in this line, *Romeo* refers to *Mercutio's* raillery, or reflects upon his own former boast of invulnerability to any other charms than those of *Rosaline*. The doubt is one which could not have arisen among those who saw or read this tragedy in Shakespeare's time. For, aside from the inconsistency of the latter supposition with *Romeo's* present absorption in the thought of *Juliet*, and with the facts that he did not jest at scars and had felt a wound, the question (which is connected with another of some importance—the distribution and location of the Scenes) may be decided by an examination of the old copies. In none of these is there either a division of the Acts of this play into Scenes, or any direction as to where the incidents are supposed to take place. But hitherto, in all modern editions since the time of Rowe, (1709,) *Romeo's* first speech in this Act, "Can I go forward," &c., and the subsequent dialogue between *Mercutio* and *Benvolio*, have been made to constitute Scene I., and to pass either in "The Street" or "An Open Place near Capulet's House; " and with the speech which is the occasion of this note, a second Scene in "Capulet's Garden" has

begun. But in the old copies, from the beginning of this Act to the entrance of the *Friar*, there is not the slightest implication of a supposed change of Scene, but rather the contrary; and the arrangement in question seems to have been the consequence of an assumption that *Benvolio's* remark, "He ran this way, and leap'd this orchard wall," is made on the outside of the wall; whereas the text rather implies that the whole of this Act, from the entrance of *Romeo* to his exit after his interview with *Juliet*, passes within *Capulet's* garden. For after the stage direction, "*Enter Romeo alone*," (which has a like particularity in all the old copies,) *Romeo* says, "Can I go forward when my heart is *here*?" — not in the street, or outside the wall skirting the grounds about *Capulet's* house, but *here*, in the dwelling place of his love, which is before his eyes. After he speaks the next line, the old copies (from the absence of scenery already alluded to) could not direct him, as he has been directed in modern editions hitherto, to "climb the wall and leap down within it;" but, had he been supposed to do this, his exit would have been indicated, or some intimation would have been given that he was to go out of eye-shot of *Mercutio* and *Benvolio*; as, for instance, in *Love's Labour's Lost*, where (Act IV. Sc. 3) *Biron* is supposed to mount a tree, we have the direction, "*He steps aside*." But in the present case nothing of the kind appears, even in the notably particular indications of the 4to. of 1597. Again, *Benvolio's* remark that *Romeo* "*hath hid himself among these trees*" must surely be made within the enclosure where *Romeo* is, unless we suppose *Benvolio* able to see farther into a stone wall than most folk can; while what he previously says about "*this orchard wall*" means merely the wall of this orchard, (as in *Romeo's* after speech, "With love's light wings did I o'erperch *these* walls,") and implies no particular nearness of the barrier. Finally, in all the old copies (which vary so much and so materially in other respects) we find that the last line of *Benvolio's* last speech (in which the expression "*seek him here*" is to be observed) and the first of *Romeo's* soliloquy make one of the rhyming couplets so common to this play, and are printed together without any direction for the entrance of *Romeo*: in the 4to. of 1597 thus: —

"Come lets away, for 'tis but vaine,
To seeke him here that meanes not to be found.
Ro. He iests at scars that neuer felt a wound."

In the 4to. of 1599, and subsequently, thus: —

"Go then, for tis in vaine we seeke him here
That meanes not to be found.

Ro. He ieasts at scarres that neuer felt a wound."

It seems clear, therefore, that Shakespeare imagined the whole of this Act previous to the entrance of *Friar Lawrence* as passing in the garden near *Capulet's* house: *Romeo* keeps out of sight of his cousins by approaching the house more nearly than they deem prudent; and, overhearing the humorous jeers of the volatile *Mercutio*, he begins to moralize, and no new dramatic interest supervenes until his reflections are quickly checked by the appearance of the light at *Juliet's* window. Therefore I have felt obliged to vary from the previous modern arrangement of this Act, and to make but one Scene of what has been made by other editors two. But, as in a similar case in *King John*, (Act II. Sc. 2,) I have left an indication of the hitherto received arrangement, sufficient to prevent inconvenience to those who wish to refer to particular passages. — It has also been the custom hitherto to direct *Juliet* to appear before *Romeo's* exclamation at seeing the light. I have a purpose in making him see the light (as he naturally would) before he sees *Juliet*, which, to those who share my appreciation of the passage, will excuse what may seem to others a trifling, if not a needless change. — And see the next Note but one below. — See also Supplementary Notes, Vol. I.

- p 66. "Her vestal livery is but pale and green": — So the 4to. of 1597. The later 4tos. and the folio have, "but *sicks* and greene" — a strange combination of colors in a livery, though a color might be described as sick. But it has hitherto been adopted without question, I believe, and the variation of texts has remained unnoticed. The compositor appears to have been confused by a reminiscence of the epithets applied to the moon in the third line above, and perhaps also by a passing thought of green sickness, which they suggested, and so repeated the first instead of the second of those epithets. For *Romeo* says of the vestal livery which he describes, that "none but fools do wear it;" which is an unmistakable allusion to the livery of Will Summer, (or Somers,) Henry VIII.'s Court-Fool, who wore white and green, which, indeed, were the royal colors in the reign of that monarch. That the memory of Will Summer's professional costume existed for many years after he, as well as his royal master, had passed away, and after the date of the writing of this play, there is this evidence in "Certain Edicts from a Parliament in Utopia," which are added to Sir Thomas Overbury's *Wife* and Characters: "Item no fellow that

begins to argue with a woman and wants wit to encounter her shall thinke &c. . . . unless he weare white for William and greene for Summer." (Ed. 1632, Sig. R 2.) Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, "white and green" — a violent though specious change, which is made entirely unnecessary by the reading of the 4to. of 1697; and which yet gives an independent support to that reading. So also do the words of *Lady Macbeth*, "And wakes it now to look so green and pale at what it did so freely," *Macbeth*, Act I. Sc. 7.

- v. 66. "*Juliet steps out upon a balcony*": — We know that Shakespeare imagined *Juliet* to be at an elevated window or balcony, although no old copy has a stage direction to that effect; for *Romeo* says below, "Thou art as glorious to this night, being o'er my head," &c. Our old stage, in spite of its lack of scenery, permitted this Scene to be played with a very exact likeness to reality. *Juliet* could appear at the window which opened on the balcony at the back of the stage, draw the curtain, and, after pausing a few moments, as a girl would naturally do under the circumstances, (during which her lover might, though *feeling* sure, be unable to *see* surely who it was,) step out upon the balcony. And so it doubtless was represented, and should now be. For this gives a meaning to *Romeo's* exclamations, "It *is* my lady; O, it *is* my love!" which seem somewhat superfluous, to say the least, if *Juliet* bolts right out when *Romeo's* attention is first attracted by the light from her window, according to modern custom on the stage and the supposition of modern texts. — It is worthy of remark that these exclamations do not appear in the earliest copy of the play.

- p. 67. "That I might *touch* that cheek": — The 4to. of 1697 has, "*kiss* that cheek."

" — the *lasy-pacing* clouds": — So the 4to. of 1697. The later 4tos. and the folio have, "the *lazier puffing* cloudes," and with such picturesque propriety of description that it is only after much hesitation that I adopt the reading of the first 4to., suggestive as that is. For the *lazier puffing* clouds are the slow-moving *cumuli* that puff themselves out into swelling breasts of rose-tinted white, and so have seemed to many a dreamy eye "the bosom of the air." But the epithet '*lazier pacing*,' aside from its beauty, has a strong hold in the word '*bestrides*,' which precedes it, and a powerful auxiliary in a passage of that splendid outpouring of the extravagance of an overheated imagination — *Macbeth's* soliloquy, as he meditates the murder, where the same fancy recurs, though fitly varied

"And pity, like a naked new-born babe,
Striding the blast, or Heaven's cherubin hor'd,
Upon the sightless couriers of the air."

And so, although between two such readings an editor may be somewhat like *Captain Macheath* between the two ladies who were so tenderly solicitous as to his fate, the impaired authority of the folio in this play allows, I think, the more immediate context and the collateral support of another unsuspected passage to decide the doubt. 'Pacing' might in transcription be easily corrupted into 'padding,' and that, again, by a printer's error, into 'puffing.'

- p. 67. "Thou art thyself, though not a Montague":— i. e., as a rose is a rose, — has all its characteristic sweetness and beauty, — though it be not called a rose. Malone, with malice aforethought, and at the instigation of Dr. Johnson, (who suggested, "Thou art thyself *then*, &c.) took the very life of the whole speech by pointing, "Thou art thyself though, not a Montague!" and hitherto every editor since his day has made himself an accessory after the fact.
- " "Nor arm, nor face, nor any other part":— So the 4to. of 1697. The folio and the later 4tos. omit 'nor any other part,' and print, 'O be some other name' (from the next line) unintelligibly in its place; while the 4to. of 1697 omits the latter exclamation entirely. The true text is manifestly to be formed from both copies.
- p. 68. "By any other name":— So the 4to. of 1697. The later 4tos. and the folio, injuriously, "By any other word."
- " "Take all myself":— The 4to. of 1697, "Take all I have."
- " "Of that tongue's uttering":— So the 4to. of 1699 and the later copies. The 4to. of 1697, "Of that tongues utterance."
- " "Neither, fair maid":— The 4to. of 1697 has, "Neither faire *saint*," which, if it give the passage as it was first written, was well changed to 'fair maid' in the copy from which the later 4tos. were printed, both on account of the occurrence of "dear saint" a few lines above, and in regard to the fitness of the adjective 'fair.'
- " — are no stop to me":— The 4to. of 1697, "are no *let*," &c.
- p. 69. " — my 'haviour light":— The folio prints this

word in full, "*behaviour*." In the next line but one, "have more cunning," the reading of the 4to. of 1697 was misprinted, "have *coving*," in the later editions.

- p. 70. "— by yonder *blessed* moon I *swear*":— So the 4to. of 1697. The later editions have, "I *swore*," with manifest error; and the folio omits 'blessed.'

" "— thy *glorious* self":— Thus the 4to. of 1697. The later copies, "thy *gracious* self," less suitably to *Juliet's* mood, and to the remainder of her speech, in my judgment, and in that of a most intelligent and sympathetic reader of her own sex, to whom I referred the question.

" "If my *heart's dear love*":— The 4to. of 1697 has "my *true heart's love*."

" "Sweet, good night":— In place of these words, the rest of this speech, and the next six speeches, the 4to. of 1697 has only, —

"I heare some comming
Deare loue adew, sweet Mountague be true,
Stay but a little and Il'e come againe."

- p. 71. "To cease thy *suit*":— So the undated 4to. All other old editions, "thy *strife*," with manifest error.

- p. 72. "To lure this *tercel-gentle*":— The *tercel* gentle was the most beautiful and the highest bred of all the hawks. "There is a fawkon gentyll and a *tercell* gentyll. And these be for a prynce." *Juliana Berners*.

"And make her *airy tongue* more hoarse," &c.:— The 4to. of 1697 has, "*airis voice*," using a word which occurs just above. A part of the revision which the text of this tragedy did receive seems to have been devoted, as in the case of *Richard the Third* and other plays, to the removal of repetitions.

" "My *dear*":— So the undated 4to.; for which the "*Madame*" of the first 4to. is plainly a misprint. The later 4tos. and the folio have, "My *necess*."

- p. 73. "Good night, good night: *parting is such sweet sorrow*," &c.:— The text of later 4tos. and the folio presents much confusion in the few lines at the end of this Scene. It is printed thus in the folio:—

"*Iul.* Good night, good night.
Rom. Parting is such sweete sorrow,
That I shall say good night, till it be morrow.
Iul. Sleepe dwell upon thine eyes, peace in thy brest.
Rom. Would I were sleepe and peace so sweet to rest.

The gray ey'd morn smiles on the frowning night,
 Checking the Eastern Clouds with streaks of light,
 And *darkness* *beck'd* [*beck'd*, 1599] like a drunkard
 reels,

From forth dayes pathway, *made by Titans* wheeles.
 Hence will I to my ghostly *Frier* close Cell,
 His helpe to craue, and my *deare* hap to tell."

Here we have indeed "a tangled chain; nothing impaired, but all disordered." But the confusion could easily have been rectified by conjecture, even had not the 4to. of 1597 furnished the proper arrangement. There are slight textual variations between the editions, which are indicated above by italic letter; and, as the text of the later editions seems in all respects the least to be relied on, that of the earliest has been adopted entirely.

SCENE III.

p. 74. "But where *unbruised* youth":—Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, most plausibly, "*unbusied* youth." But the 4to. of 1597, as well as all the other old copies, has, "*unbrused*;" and the epithet has such pertinence in the mouth of an old man, and one who had skill and practice in leechcraft, that it cannot safely be disturbed.

p. 76. "— *and* homely in thy drift":—The folio misprints, "*rest* homely," &c.

"— *and* holy phisic *lies*":—The apparent want of agreement here between the verb and the nominative is the result neither of ignorance nor oversight. See the Note on "On chalic'd flowers that lies," *Cymbeline*, Act II. Sc. 3.

"Thy old groans *ring*":—So the first 4to.; the later editions, "*ringing*."

p. 76. "— *she* whom I love now":—So the 4to. of 1597 the later editions, "*her* I love now."

SCENE IV.

p. 77. "— *how he dares, being dared*":—The 4to. of 1597 "*if hee bee challenged*."

"— *the very pin* of his heart," &c.:—See the Note on "by cleaving the pin," *Love's Labour's Lost*, Act IV Sc. 1, p. 460.

"More than *prince of cats*":—'Tybert' was a name for a "representative" cat, as 'Reynard' for a "repre-

sentative" fox; and the cat in the old allegory, *Reynard the Fox*, is called Tybert.

p. 77. "— a gentleman of the very first house":— Mr. Dyce remarks (*Beaumont and Fletcher*, Vol. VII. p. 16) that "this expression answers to the French '*gentilhomme de ville*,' which Cotgrave renders, 'a gentleman of the first head, an upstart gentleman.'"

" "— the immortal *passado*, the *punto reverso*, the *hai*—":— The first and second of these Italian words are names of thrusts in fencing: the third, an exclamation used by swordsmen when they touched each other, equivalent to the Latin *habet* (= he has it) at the gladiatorial shows.

" "— affecting *fantasticoes*":— So the 4to. of 1597: the later editions, "affecting *phantacies*."

" "— these *pardones-mois*":— All the old copies, except the undated 4to., have, "*ardon-* [or *pardons-*] *mees*;" that copy, "*pardona-mees*." At the end of the speech, also, all the old copies have, "*bones*," for *bons*.

p. 78. "— to your French *slop*":— See the Note on "all alops," *Much Ado about Nothing*, Act III. Sc. 2, p. 329.

" "The *slip*, sir, the *slip*":— In illustration, Reed aptly quoted, "And therefore he went and got him certain slips, which are counterfeit pieces of money, being brasse, and covered over with silver, which the common people call slips." Robert Greens's *Thieves Falling Out, True Men come by their Goods*.

" "Thou hast most *kindly* hit it":— i. e., in kind; your reply was of a piece with my speech.

" "Sure wit":— The 4to. of 1597, "*Well said*."

" "O, *single-soled* jest":— Cotgrave best explains *Romeo's* jeer. He defines, (in *v. Monsieur*), "*Monsieur de trois au boisseau, et de trois à un espiè*: a threadbare, single soled, course-spunne gentleman."

" "Switch and spurs," &c.:— All the old editions print, "*Swits* and spurs, *swits* and spurs."

" "— the *wild-geese chase*":— We all use this expression frequently; yet I doubt whether with such an apprehension of its real meaning as to make Holt White's explanation of it superfluous, in America at least. "One kind of horse-race which resembled the flight of wild geese was formerly known by this name. Two horses were started together; and whichever rider could get the lead, the other was obliged to follow him, over what-

ever ground the foremost jockey chose to go. That horse which could distance the other won the race."

- p. 79. "~~xxxxxx~~ ~~light bitter-sweeting~~" :— A kind of apple much used for sauce was (and perhaps is) called bitter-sweeting. The passage illustrates the antiquity of that dish so much esteemed of all boys and many men — goose and apple-sauce.

" — a wit of *chocors*! " :— i. e., of kid skin.

" "*A sail, a sail!*" — The 4to. of 1697, which is usually followed here, assigns this exclamation to *Mercutio*, and gives the passage with material variations in the text of the speeches, as follows :—

" *Rom.* Heers goodly geere.

Enter Nurse and her man.

Mer. A saile, a saile, a saile.

Ben. Two, two, a shirt and a smocke.

Nur. *Peter*, pree thee giue me my fan.

Mer. Pree thee doo good *Peter*, to hide her face.

for her fanne is the fairer of the two."

The text of the complete copy is followed in this edition, not chiefly in deference to its authority, but because it seems manifest either that the other is an imperfect representation of it, or that the dialogue was here expanded and enlivened on the revision of the tragedy. Especially does the surreptitious 4to. appear to err (yet since Malone's time — 1790 — it has hitherto been universally followed) in assigning that most Mercutian exclamation, "Two, two; a shirt and a smock!" to the taciturn, correct, and commonplace *Benvolio*. It should be observed, too, that in this Scene, both before and after the entrance of the *Nurse*, *Romeo* is in a very lively mood, and rivals *Mercutio* in the brisk encounter of empty words; but *Benvolio* is not moved from his usual quiet and decorum.

- p. 80. " — that God hath made *for* himself to mar " :— In the 4to. of 1699 and subsequent old copies 'for' is omitted, plainly by mere accident. This phrase was in common use in Shakespeare's day.

"She will *indite* him to some supper" :— "Indite" is not improbably in ridicule of the *Nurse's* "confidence;" for *Benvolio* can be slyly ironical; but it is possibly a mere misprint of the 4to. of 1699. The 4to. of 1697 has, 'invite,' in which it is followed by Mr. Collier's folio of 1632; but that 4to. has, "conference."

"*An old hare hoar,*" &c. :— In the 4to. of 1697, before

this song, there is the direction, "*He walks by them and sings.*"

- p. 81. "~~www lady, lady, lady~~":—The burden of a song much in vogue in Shakespeare's day. See the matchless scene of drunken merriment in *Twelfth Night*, Act II. Sc. 3.

"— what saucy *merchant* was this, that was so full of his *ropery*":—As to the use of 'merchant' in this derogatory sense, see the Notes on 1 *Henry VI.*, Act II. Sc. 3, p. 266. 'Ropery,' 'rope-ripe,' and 'rope tricks' were all used with humorous reference to acts deemed worthy of hempen expiation; and these, in Shakespeare's time, included almost every violation of public order or the laws of property.

"*An 'a speak any thing against me*":—The 4to. of 1697, "*If he stand any thing,*" &c.

"— his *flirt-gills* . . . his *skains-mates*":—'Gill' was used for 'girl,' 'wench.' So in Middleton's *Family of Love*, Act I. Sc. 2, Song:—

"Now, if I list, will I love no more,
Nor longer wait upon a gill,
Since every place now yields a wench.
If one will not, another will."

As to the epithet 'skains-mates,' which the *Nurse* applies to the female companions of *Mercurio*, if it be not a misprint it may mean scape-grace, or ne'er do well, or abandoned person; for a Kentish man told Mr. Staunton that the term was formerly in common use in Kent with that signification.

"— and very *weak dealing*":—Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, "and very *wicked dealing*," which, perhaps, is what the *Nurse* means to say.

- p. 82. "*Bid her devise some means,*" &c.:—The 4to. of 1697 gives the remainder of this Scene in the following much-curtailed form:—

Rom. Bid her get leave to-morrow morning
To come to shrift to frier Laurence cell:
And stay thou Nurse behind the Abbey wall,
My man shall come to thee, and bring along
The cordes, made like a tackled staire,
Which to the high top-gallant of my loy
Must be my conduct in the secret night.
Hold, take that for thy paines.

Nur. No, not a penie truly.

Rom. I say you shall not chuse.

Nur. Well, to morrow morning she shall not fail.

Rom. Farewell, be trustie and Ile quite thy paine.

[*Exit.*

Nur. Peter, take my fanne, and goe before.

[*Ex. omnes.*"]

- p. 82. "*Warrant thee*":— Thus the 4tos. and the first folio. One of the modernisations of the second folio was the addition of the pronoun, "*I warrant,*" &c., in which it has been universally followed hitherto. The elision was common in Shakespeare's day and long after, and has been before remarked upon in these Notes.
- p. 83. "— *R is for thee? no, I know,*" &c.:— The old copies have, "*R is for the no, I know,*" &c. Tyrwhitt suggested, "*R is for the dog. No, I know,*" &c., which has been generally adopted; but Mr. Collier more reasonably supposes that 'the' was printed for 'thee,' which often happened.

"— and she hath the prettiest sententious of it, of you and *rosemary*":— "*There's rosemary,*" says *Ophelia*; "*that's for remembrance.*"

- " "*Before, and apace*":— So the 4to. of 1599 and subsequent old copies. The 4to. of 1597, "*Peter, take my fanne, and goe before.*"

SCENE V.

- " "*Which ten times faster,*" &c.:— Instead of this line and the rest of the speech, the 4to. of 1597 has, —

"*And runne more swift, than hastie powder fierd,
Doth hurris from the fearfull Cannons mouth.*"

Enter Nurse.

Oh now she comes. Tell me gentle nurse,
What sayes my Loue?"

The omissions throughout this Scene in the text of the first 4to., or the additions made to it before the publication of that of 1599, or both, make a difference of more than one half between the two texts. To point them all out would be very inconvenient and quite useless.

"*But old folks, marry, fare as they were dead*":— i. e., move, go, as they were dead. The old copies have, "*but old folkes many faine as they were dead.*" Hitherto "*faine*" has been accepted as a spelling of 'feign,' though with a universally-expressed opinion that the passage was corrupt. But is it not clear that "*many faine*" is a misprint of "*marry, fare*"?

- p. 85. "They'll be in scarlet *straight at any news*":— Hanmer plausibly read, "straightway at my news," which reading was also found in (Mr. Collier's folio of 1632. But the old text has an appropriate meaning, and must stand.

SCENE VI.

See the Introduction to this play as to the authorship of this Scene.

- p. 86. "— the *gossamer*":— The old copies have, "the *gossamours*."
- p. 87. "— else *is* his thanks too much":— So the 4tos.: the folio misprints, "else *is*," &c.
- "I cannot sum up *half my sum of wealth*":— The 4tos. have, "I cannot sum up *sum of half my wealth*:" the folio, "I cannot sum up *some of half*," &c. Stevens gave what is manifestly the true reading.

ACT THIRD.

SCENE I.

- p. 88. "*Nay, an there were two such*":— In the 4to. of 1697 this passage is given thus:—
- "*Mer.* Nay, and there were two such, wee should haue none shortly. Didst not thou fall out with a man for cracking of nuts, hauing no other reason, but because thou hadst hasill eyes? what eye but such an eye would haue pickt out such a quarrell? With another for coughing, because hee wakd thy dogge that lay a sleepe in the Sunne? With a taylor for wearing his new dublet before Easter: and with another for tying his new shoes with olde ribands. And yet thou wilt forbid me of quarrelling."
- p. 89. "'*Zounds, consort!*"— So the 4tos.: the folio, "*Come Consort*," in deference, doubtless, to the statute 3 Jac. I.
- " "*Or reason coldly*," &c.:— Capell, Mr. Collier's folio of 1632, and Mr. Dyce plausibly read, "*And reason coldly*," &c. But *Bensolio* presents a triple alternative: either to withdraw to a private place, or to discuss the matter quietly where they were, or else to part company; and it is supremely in character that on such an occasion he should perceive and suggest all these methods of avoiding public scandal.
- p. 90. "— Will you pluck your sword out of his *pitcher*!"

—The 4to. of 1697 here furnishes a gloss by reading, "out of his *scabard*." No other instance of 'pilcher' is known; but the phrase 'leather pilche,' for leathern coat, frock, or case, occurs in several books of Shakespeare's day.

- p. 90. "A plague o' both *the* houses":—Possibly *y^e* was mistaken for *y^o*, and we should read, as afterward, "*your* houses."

"No, *'tis not so deep as a well*":—In the 4to. of 1697 this speech is much shorter than it appears in the text, which is that of the later editions; but its substance, with a slight addition, goes to swell the next and final speech of *Mercutio*. The following passage, however, in the 4to. of 1697 is entirely omitted from the text of the subsequent edition. It is not improbably an interpolation, and is certainly very corrupt. — "A poxe of your houses I shall be fairely mounted vpon foure-mens shoulders: For your house of the *Mountagues* and *Capolets*: and then some peasantly rogue, some Sexton, some base slave shall write my Epitaph, that *Tybalt* came and broke the Prince's Lawes, and *Mercutio* was slaine for the first and second cause. Wher's the Surgeon?" The epitaph is plainly meant for a rhyming couplet.

- p. 91. "—— hath *aspir'd* the clouds":—In Shakespeare's time 'aspire' and 'arrive' were used without a preposition, as we now use 'attain.'

"*Alive! in triumph*":—So the 4to. of 1697. The other old copies, with evident corruption, "*He gone in triumph*." The following are the last three lines of this speech as it appears in the first 4to.; and I cannot see much improvement in the text of the later editions.

"Is but a little way about the cloudes,
And stales for thine to beare him company.
Or thou, or I, or both, shall follow him."

- p. 93. "O Prince, O *husband!*"—The 4to. of 1699 and subsequent editions have, "O Prince, O *cosin*, husband;" the word 'cousin' having been caught, it would seem, from the line above.

"*How nice the quarrel was*":—The rest of this speech appears thus in the 4to. of 1697. See the Introduction.

"But *Tibalt* still persisting in his wrong,
The stout *Mercutio* drew to calm^e the storme,
Which *Romeo* seeing cal'd stay Gentlemen,
And on me cry'd, who drew to part their strife,
And with his agill arme young *Romeo*,

As fast as tung cryde peace, sought peace to make.
 While they were interchanging thrusts and blows,
 Under yong Romeos laboring arme to part,
 The furious Tybalt cast an envious thrust,
 That rid the life of stout Mercutio.
 With that he fled, but presently return'd,
 And with his rapier braved Romeo :
 That had but newly entertain'd revenge.
 And ere I could draw forth my rapyer
 To part their furie, downe did Tybalt fall,
 And this way Romeo fled."

p. 93. "His *agile arm*":— So the 4to. of 1597, as will be seen above. That of 1599 misprinted, "*aged arm*," which was copied into the subsequent 4tos. and the folio.

p. 94. "— your *hate's* proceeding":— The later 4tos. and the folio misprint, "your *heart's* proceeding."

" "Mercy *but* murders":— So the 4to. The folio has the common misprint of 'not' for 'but.'— The 4to. of 1597 gives the last two lines as follows, omitting the two which precede them in subsequent editions:—

"Pittie shall dwell and gouerne with us still:
 Mercie to all but murderers, pardoning none that kill."

SCENE II.

"Towards Phœbus' *lodging*":— The 4to. of 1597 has, more ambitiously, but less appropriately, "Phœbus' *mansion*." Only the first four lines of this speech appear in that edition, and with noteworthy variations; thus:—

"Gallop apace you fierie footed steedes
 To Phœbus' *mansion*, such a Waggoner
 As Phaeton would *quickly* bring you *thether*,
 And *send* in cloudie night immediately."

" "That *runaway's* eyes may wink":— So all the old copies, from the 4to. of 1599, in which the line first appeared. That 4to. prints, "That *runnawayes*," &c.; the folio; "That *run-awayes*," &c. I leave the old text of this perplexing and much-disputed passage undisturbed, because no one of the many emendations that have been proposed of it ever elicited my spontaneous recognition, and the best of them have equally failed to satisfy my deliberate judgment. The efforts to explain the passage as it stands are, with perhaps one exception, hardly less unsatisfactory. But I am inclined to think that although the obscure phrase, 'runaway's eyes,' has been discussed for a hundred years, and more, many

explanations of it given, and many substitutes for it proposed, the true view of the passage was taken by the first editor who examined it — Warburton. He remarked, (in not very clear or correct English, I venture to say, in passing,) "*Juliet* here would have Night's darkness obscure the great eye of the day, the Sun; whom considering in a poetical light as Phœbus, drawn in his carr with fiery footed steeds, and posting thro' the heavens, she very properly calls him, with regard to the swiftness of his course, the Runaway." To Heath's much-approved censure of this explanation, that "the sun had been already sufficiently invoked, and is necessarily absent as soon as night takes place," the conclusive reply is, that the previous address to the horses of the sun would naturally suggest an allusion to the sun himself in this invocation, which is to Night; and that the fact that the sun is necessarily absent as soon as night begins is the very reason why *Juliet*, if she desired his absence, actual or potential, should invoke night's presence.

But there are other reasons than those suggested by Warburton for believing that Phœbus is the runaway meant by *Juliet*. For this closing of the eyes of watchful, babbling day — typified by the god of day — would completely satisfy *Juliet's* earnest wish that *Romeo* might come to her "untalked of and unseen." She begs Night to spread her curtains that sleep may fall upon the eyes of day — a fancy not uncommon with the poets. See, for instance, this passage from Drayton's *Baron's Warres*: —

"The sullen night hath her black Curtaines spread,
 Lowring the day hath tarried up so long,
 Whose faire eye closing softly steales to bed
 When all the heauens with duskie clouds are hung."
 Book III. St. 17, ed. 1610, p. 64.

Which lines the poet subsequently thus altered: —

"The sullen Night had her blacke Curtaine spread,
 Lowring that Day had tarried up so long,
 And that the Morrow might lie long a Bed
 She all the Heav'n with duskie clouds had hung."
 Ed. fol. 1619, p. 34.

That 'wink' was commonly used, when Shakespeare wrote, (as, indeed, it is even now,) to mean sleep, is so well known as to make citations in support of that use of it seem quite superfluous. But here are two passages in point.

"When most I wink then do mine eyes best see;
 For all the day they view things unrespected,
 But when I sleep, in dreams they look on thee."
 Shakespeare's *Sonnet*, XLIII.

"But this I am sure, that Euphues conclusion was this, betwene waking and winking, &c. . . . And thus they with long talking waxed weary, where I leave them, not willing to talke any longer, but to sleepe their flis till morning."

Euphues and his England, Sig. V, ed. 1697.

There is, however, yet another reason, equally cogent with any of the foregoing, and of a very different nature, for believing that Phœbus is the runaway upon whose eyes *Juliet* wishes the blindness of silence-bringing sleep to fall; and this is found in the traces left of the augmentation and correction of the play before the printing of the second edition. For in the first edition this invocation to Night does not appear; only the brief address to Phœbus' steeds, with the allusion to cloudy Night in the last line. (See the preceding Note.) Now, in that version *Juliet* calls upon the horses of the sun to hasten to "Phœbus' mansion;" but with the addition of the invocation to Night, and the promptly-uttered wish that the eyes of Day should close in sleep upon the spreading of her curtains, we find "Phœbus mansion" changed to "Phœbus lodging" — a variation so delicate, an adaptation of the old fancy to the new so felicitous, the introduction of a leading thought so subtle and yet so clear in purpose, that to believe it accidental would derogate too much from Shakespeare's skill, and tax too far the stretch of our credulity. And that the invocation to Night was not accidentally omitted from the 4to. of 1697, but was an addition to the first version of the tragedy, seems very clear; because both in Brooke's poem and Paynter's prose tale, which Shakespeare so closely followed, there are the following allusions to that lover's desire for the quick setting of the sun and the spreading of night's shadow, which the four lines of *Juliet's* speech found in the 4to. of 1697 so fully express: —

"So that I deeme, if they might have (as of Alcume we heare)

The sun bond to theyr will, if they the heavens might gyde,

Black shade of night and doubled dark should straight all over hyde."

Romeus and Juliet, ed. Collier, p. 29.

"— for every minute of an houre seemed to them a thousande yeares, so that if they had power to commaund the heauens (as Iosua did the sunne) the earth had incon- tinently bene shadowed wyth darkest cloudes."

Palace of Pleasure, ed. Hazlewood,
Vol. II. p. 360.

And again in the morning, —

“The hastiness of Phœbus’ steeds in great despite they blame.” *Romeo & Juliet*, ed. Collier, p. 31.

But in neither poem nor tale is there germ of the impassioned invocation to Night which first appeared in the “augmented” 4to. of 1599.

Nevertheless, the designation of Phœbus, or any other god or person, as runaway, absolutely, and without any defining article, is so abrupt and strange that it is not surprising that efforts have been made to find another meaning for the passage. The most plausible of the many suggestions which have been made are — the Rev. Mr. Halpin’s, that the runaway whose eyes *Juliet* hopes may wink is Cupid; Mr. Robert Messinger’s, of New York, (in a letter to me,) that ‘runaways’ means “those who run in the way, runagates, vagabonds;” and Mr. Douce’s, that the runaway is *Juliet* herself. The chief support of the first of these explanations is, that in the poetry of Shakespeare’s time ‘runaway’ was a name very commonly given to Cupid, whose preference for night was also often alluded to; the second might perhaps be worthier of consideration, were it not for the facts that at the period when this tragedy was written ‘runaway’ appears to have been used only to mean one who ran away, and that ‘runagate,’ which had the same meaning then that it has now, would have suited the verse quite as well as ‘runaway;’ while the last, although it suggests the view which *Juliet* would be likely to take of her position towards her parents, is entirely inconsistent with the passionate longing which this soliloquy expresses with such a singular union of directness and modesty, and which is its informing motive. For, as we have seen, ‘wink’ in this passage means (and in fact, as the winking was to be the consequence of the spreading of night’s close curtains, it can only mean) sleep; and that *Juliet* should desire either *Romeo* or herself to be asleep at the time when she wishes that runaway’s eyes may wink, is a supposition not to be entertained for a moment.

Of the very numerous readings which have been proposed for this passage, the following are worthy of mention: Heath’s, “that *Rumour’s* eyes,” &c.; Jackson’s, (chiefly because it was adopted by Mr. Knight and Mr. Collier,) “that *unwares* eyes,” &c.; Mr. Singer’s, “that *rumourers’* eyes,” &c.; Mr. Dyce’s, (he having adopted it, and quoted in its support the passage from Drayton, above,) “that *rude day’s* eyes,” &c.; and that of an anonymous correspondent of mine, “that *runaway* [i. e., wandering] eyes,” &c.

- p. 95. "Hood my unmann'd blood, bating in my cheeks":—
Falcons were hooded, both that they might not see the game before the proper time, and that they might not be startled. An unmann'd hawk, according to Steevens, is one that has not been brought to endure company. Bating is fluttering.
"—— *grown bold*":—The old copies have, "*grose bold*" — a misprint hardly worth notice.
"—— *on a raven's back*":—The old copies have, down to the folio of 1632, "*upon a raven's back*," 'upon' having been caught, it would seem, from the line above. The undated 4to. has, "*Whiter than snow upon a raven's back.*"
- " "—— *when he shall die*":—So the undated 4to. The other old copies, "*when I shall die.*"
- " "*Enter Nurse with cords*":—The first 4to. has, "*Enter Nurse wringing her hands, with the ladder of cordes in her lap.*"
- p. 96. "Can Heaven be so *envious*?" — i. e., so malicious.
" "And that bare vowel *I*":—It must be remembered (See the Notes on "I, ay, I myself," *Merry Wives of Windsor*, Act II. Sc. 2, and "so say I and ay the fool," *Love's Labour's Lost*, Act IV. Sc. 3) that in Shakespeare's time and after, the affirmative particle 'ay' was spelled with the simple vowel *I*, which it has been necessary to retain twice in this passage.
" "*God save the mark!*" — Of this exclamation, so common in Shakespeare's day, the origin and the meaning have yet to be discovered. But may not this passage aid the search? For in the 4to. of 1597 it stands, "*God save the sample!*" May we conclude from this that in the other phrase 'mark' means such a mark as is made with a needle upon a sampler?
" "—— *I souneded at the sight*":—So the 4to. of 1597: subsequent old editions, "*I souneded*," &c. Mr. Dyce reads, "*I swooned*," &c. But, proper as this may be under other circumstances, is there not something gained by leaving the vulgar form of the word in the Nurse's mouth?
" "*My dearest cousin*":—The 4to. of 1597, "*My dearloud cousin.*"
- p. 97. "*It did, it did*":—The folio, with manifest error, assigns this line to *Juliet*, and the next to the *Nurse*. The 4to. of 1597 is correct. It has, however, '*O serpent's hate.*'

p. 97. "A *damned* saint":— All old editions in which this passage occurs, but the undated 4to., have, "A *dimme* [or *dimne*] saint." For this speech in the 4to. of 1597 there are merely these four lines:—

"O serpent's hate hid with a flowering face
O painted sepulcher, including filth.
Was neuer booke containing so foule matter
So fairly bound. Ah what ment Romeo?"

And for *Juliet's* next speech we have but the following lines:—

"A blister on that tung, he was not borne to shame:
Upon his face shame is ashambe to sit.
But wherefore villaine didst thou kill my Cousen?
That villaine Cousen would have kild my husband.
All this is comfort. But there yet remains
Worse than his death, which faine I would forget:
But ah, it preseeth to my memorie,
Romeo is banished. Ah that word banished
Is worse than death. Romeo is banished.
Is father, mother, Tybalt, Juliet,
All kild, all slaine, all dead, all banished.
Where are my Father and my Mother nurse?"

and for her next the following:—

"I, I, when theirs are spent
Mine shall be shed for Romeo's banishment."

SCENE III.

p. 100. "— calling death — *banishment*":— So the 4to. of 1597: that of 1599, which is followed by later editions, has, "calling death *banished*," the last word having been caught from the previous line.

" "And steal immortal blessing," &c.:— This passage appears thus in the 4to. of 1597:—

"And steale immortall *kisses* from her lips
But Romeo may not, he is banished.
Flies may doo this, but I from this must flye.
O Father hadst thou no strong poyson mixt," &c.

In the 4to. of 1599 and subsequent old editions it stands thus:—

"And steale immortall *blessing* from her lips,
Who euen in pure and vestall modestie
Still blush, as thinking their owne *kisses* sin.

- (2) This may flies do when I from this must fie,
 (4) And sayest thou yet, that exile is not death?
 (1) But Romeo may not, he is banished
Flies may do this but I from this must fie:
 (3) They are freemen but I am banished.
 Hadst thou no poyson," &c.

The passage was manifestly revised and altered; and that on the revision the old line, "Flies may do this," &c., (for which "This may flies do," &c., was substituted,) was accidentally retained, and that consequently the new lines, "But Romeo may not," &c., and "They are freemen," &c., were added in the wrong places, seems so clear that I have not hesitated to regulate the text accordingly. The figures indicate the transpositions.

- l. 101 "— hear me a little speak":— So the 4tos. of 1598 and 1609 and the undated 4to. The 4to. of 1597 has, "hear me but speak a word;" and that reading has been hitherto retained, although the change in the perfected copy seems plainly to have been made to avoid the unpleasant recurrence of 'word,' unemphasized, three times in four lines, twice at the end of lines spoken by the same character.

" "Arise; one knocks":— From this line to "O, he is even in my mistress' case" the 4to. of 1597 has but the following brief speeches:—

"Fr. I heare one knocke, arise and get thee gone.

Nur. Hoe Fryer.

Fr. Gods will what wilfulness is this?

She knocks againe.

Nur. Hoe Fryer open the doore.

Fr. By and by I come. Who is there?

Nur. One from lady Juliet.

Fr. Then come neare.

Nur. Oh holy Fryer, tell me oh holy Fryer,

Where is my Ladies Lord? Wher's Romeo?

Fr. There on the ground, with his owne teares made drunke.

Nur. O he is euen," &c.

- p. 102. "— O, woeful sympathy," &c.:— This speech of the *Friar* is printed in all the old copies as part of the *Nurses's*. Farmer suggested that it was interjectional on the part of the *Friar*, and there can hardly be a doubt that he was right.

- p. 103. "— to our cancell'd love":— So all the 4tos. The folio repeats, "cancel'd."

- p. 103. " — that in thy life lives " : — So the 4to. of 1599, with the easy misprint of " *lies* " for ' *lives* , ' in which it was followed by subsequent editions. The 4to. of 1597 has, " And alas thy lady too, that lives in thee ! "

" Why rail'st thou on thy birth, the Heaven and Earth " : — *Romeo* has not railed on his birth and Heaven and Earth ; but, as *Malone* remarked, the poem *Rhymous and Julietta* describes him as doing so in his interview with the *Friar* ; and *Shakespeare* followed the remonstrance of the *Friar* as it appears in the poem, forgetful that he had neglected to put into *Romeo's* mouth the rebellious clamor for which his spiritual adviser chides him. The passage in the poem is as follows : —

" Fyrst Nature did he blame the author of his lyfe,
In which his joyes had been so scant, and sorowes eye so
ryfe ;

The time and place of byrth he fierly did reprove,
He cryed out with open mouth against the starres above :
The fatall sisters three he said had done him wrong ;
The threed that should not have been sponne, they had
drawne forth too long

He wished that he had before this time been borne,
Or that as soon as he was light his life had been forlorne.
His nurce he cursed, and the hand that gave him pappe
The midwife eke with tender grype that held him in her
lappe."

Seventeen consecutive lines of the *Friar's* speech, beginning with " By doing damned hate, " &c., are not found in the 4to. of 1597. Their absence is due, without a doubt, to the hasty and surreptitious manner in which that edition was published, and not to the addition of them upon the revision of the play. For the supposition that *Shakespeare*, when, after years of mental development, he revised the early version of this tragedy, began his labor in this passage by finishing a sentence, and then, for the sake of sixteen lines, went helplessly back again to *Brooke's* old poem, and, taking it up where he before dropped it, led off by versifying a sentence inconsistent with what he had before written, is too absurd to merit a second thought.

- p. 104. " — there art thou happy too " : — So the 4to. of 1597. The subsequent 4tos. and the folio omit ' too. '

" But like a *mis-behav'd* and sullen wench " : — So the 4to. of 1597. The later 4tos., " a *mishaved* ; " the folio, " a *mishaped*."

- " Thou *pow'st* upon " : — So the undated 4to. That

of 1599 and subsequent old editions, "Thou puts up," &c. The 4to. of 1597 has the line, —

"Thou frownest upon thy fate that smiles on thee"

SCENE IV.

- p. 105. This Scene is somewhat shorter in the 4to. of 1597; but the variations are not of sufficient importance to be pointed out.

SCENE V.

- p. 107. "—— a Window open upon the Balcony" :— The 4to. of 1597 has, "Enter Romeo and Juliet at the window;" and that of 1599 and the folio have, "Enter Romeo and Juliet aloft." The place meant is plainly the very same in which Romeo surprises Juliet confessing to herself her love for him; but in this edition the stage directions have been conformed to the poet's imagination of the scene. — The variations in this Scene between the text of the first 4to. and that of the 4to. of 1599 are not many or important, and are in a great measure, at least, due to the manner in which the former was obtained.
- p. 108. "—— the lark makes sweet division" :— See the Note on "with ravishing division," 1 *Henry IV.*, Act III. Sc. 1.
- " "Hunting thee hence with hunts-up" :— The air played on the horns to summon the hunters together was called hunts-up.
- " "—— love, lord! ay, husband, friend!" — The 4to. of 1597 has, "my lord my love my friend;" and Mr. Dyce, who adopts that reading, doubts, with some reason, that the 'ay' of the subsequent editions is to be understood as equivalent to 'yes;' ay being a very unusual, in fact almost unknown, spelling of the affirmative particle in Shakespeare's time. It was changed to "al" in the second folio. Perhaps it is a misprint for 'my.' The reading of the first 4to. has the advantage of ridding the line of the awkward and unpoetic word 'husband,' which is in no sense, except legally, a counterpart to 'wife.' But in the word 'friend,' which closes the ejaculation in both texts, there was not that anticlimax in Shakespeare's time that there is now. 'Friend' was then used to express the dearest possible relation, even between the sexes. It frequently occurs in that sense in the poem *Romeo and Juliet*; and, in the very passage which is here dramatized, Juliet, in her distress that Romeo will neither remain with her nor let her go with him, exclaims, (and Shakespeare seems to have remembered it,) —

"For whom am I become unto myself a foe,
Disdayneth me, his stedfast *friend*, and skornes my *friend-
ship* so
Nay Romeus, nay," &c.

And again, when at last they part, —

"Then Romeus in armes his lady gan to folde,
With *friendly* kiase, and ruthfully she gan her knight be-
holde.

With solemne othe they both their sorrowful leave do take;
They swaere no stormy troubles shall their steady *friend-
ship* shake."

- p. 109. " — *Adieu! adieu!*" — After *Romeo's* exit the 4to. of 1597 gives, with slight variation, the *Nurse's* warning speech above, and nothing more is said until the entrance of *Lady Capulet*.

' " God pardon [*him* /]" — 'Him' is first found in the second folio.

- p. 110. " — the traitor *murtherer* lives": — 'Murtherer,' found in the 4to. of 1599, was accidentally omitted from that of 1609, which was followed by the folio.

" — the love I bore *my cousin*": — The second folio has, "my cousin *Tybalt*;" but the lost word in this line, needful only for the rhythm, was more probably, as Malone remarked, an epithet to 'cousin.'

" — *I beseech your ladyship*?" — 'I,' omitted in the other old copies, is found in the undated 4to.

- p. 111. " — the *air* doth drizzle dew": — So the undated 4to. The other old copies (the line is not in the 4to. of 1597) have, "the *earth* doth drizle deaw," which absurd reading is probably the result of a confusion produced by the old pronunciation of 'earth,' *airth*, which has survived in New England. — Old *Capulet's* speech appears in the 4to. of 1597 as follows. The variations seem not due to the manner in which that text was obtained; and in that case are interesting because they show the manner in which Shakespeare worked over an idea.

"Why how now, euer more showing?"

In one little bodie thou resemblest a sea, a barke, a
storme:

For this thy bodie which I tearme a barke,
Still floating on thy euer falling teares,
And tost with sighes arising from thy heart:
Will without succour shipwracke presently."

p. 112. "[*And yet not proud,*" &c. :— This line, found in the perfect 4to. texts, was omitted from the folio, manifestly by accident.

"But *fettle* your fine joints," &c. :— i. e., make ready, put in order, your fine joints. See the *Crown Dialect* in *v*. Here the similarity of the old long *s* to *f* has thrown some doubt upon the reading. Capell notices, in his *Various Readings*, that *the quartos* ("4th") have, "*fettle* your fine joints." But the real state of the case is, that the 4to. of 1597 has, "*fettle*;" the subsequent 4tos. and the first folio, "*fettle*;" the folio of 1632, "*fettle*." The misprint is so very easy, and both words are so well adapted to the passage, that there may be some doubt as to what Shakespeare wrote. But the weight of authority is in favor of '*fettle*.'

"Out, you green-sickness *carrión!*" — It is intended, of course, that *Capulet* shall be vituperative; but the terms which he uses did not excite the disgust in Shakespeare's time that they do now. '*Carcass*' and '*carrión*,' and even kindred words that we do not now write or speak, were then used without indecency. The ideas and things which they express are talked about, and ever must be; it is only the words that have degraded in process of time. This is the general tendency of language: it is very rarely that words are raised permanently from a lower to a higher grade of usage.

"That God had *sent* us but this only child": — So the 4to. of 1597; for which the "*lent* us" of the 4to. of 1599 (copied into the subsequent old editions) seems to me to be manifestly a misprint due to the mistaking of '*f*' for '*l*.'

"And that we have a *course* in having her": — The 4to. of 1597 has, "And that we haue a *crosses*," &c., for which the later reading is possibly a misprint.

p. 113. "*God's bread! it makes me mad*": — In this passage the text given is that of the 4to. of 1599 and the folio of 1623, which is manifestly corrupt. The 4to. of 1597 has, —

"Gods *blessed mother wife* it *mads* me
Day night, *early, late, at home, abroad*
Alone in company, *waking or sleeping*
Still my care hath been to *see* her matchd," &c.

It is equally plain that this is corrupt; and perhaps the composite reading given by Malone very nearly approaches what Shakespeare wrote, on the revision of the play.

"God's bread! it makes me mad: day, night, late, early,
At home, abroad, alone in company,
Waking or sleeping, still my care hath been
To have her match'd," &c.

p. 113. "A whining *mammet*":— It has been supposed that a puppet came to be called a mammet, from the exhibition of puppet shows in which Mahomet (easily corrupted into 'mammet') was the principal figure.

p. 114. "O God! — O Nurse!" &c.:— For this impassioned speech the 4to. of 1697 has but the single line, —
"Ah Nurse, what comfort? what counsell canst thou
give me?"

But this line is redundant and plainly corrupt, and contains the two words ('counsel' and 'comfort') of the perfect speech which would be most likely to impress a hearer, and which are necessary to carry on the dialogue. The deficiency, and the other wide difference between the two texts just here, (which yet could not be pointed out without printing both,) I believe to be owing to the surreptitious manner in which the earlier was obtained, and the haste with which it was printed.

" "Hath not so *green*, so quick, so fair an eye":— Of all the varieties of the orange-colored eye, (usually called black, hazel, or brown,) that which at a distance appears very dark, but which, when closely seen, is found to be of an olive-green tint, is perhaps the brightest and most beautiful.

ACT FOURTH.

SCENE I.

p. 116. "—— at *evening Mass*?" — An error. Mass is always celebrated before midday. Evening service in the Roman church is called vespers.

p. 117. "—— past *care*, past help!" — The 4to. of 1699 and subsequent old copies have, "past *care*," which seems to be a misprint of the reading of the 4to. of 1697, given in the text.

" "And *with this knife*":— The ladies of Shakespeare's day customarily wore knives at their girdles. — The folio misprints, "with *'his* knife."

p. 118. "—— to *slay* thyself":— The folio misprints, "to *stay*," &c.

- p. 118. "From off the battlements of *any* tower": — The 4to. of 1597 has, "*yonder* tower," which has been almost universally followed hitherto, as the more poetic reading. But the passage was evidently rewritten on the revision of the play, as will be seen by comparison with the earliest text, which will give the reader a fair notion of the nature and extent of the variations between the two versions in this part of the play, all of which cannot be noticed

"Oh bid me leape (rather than marrie Paris)
 From off the battlements of *yonder* tower
 Or chaine me to some *steepie mountaines top,*
Where roaring Beares and *sauage lions are*
 Or *shut* me nightly in a Charnell-house
 With reekie shankes, and yellow chaples sculls
Or lay me in a tombe with one new dead
 Things that to heare them namde have made me tremble,
 And I will doo it without feare or doubt
 To *keep myself* a *faithfull vnstaind Wife*
 To my *deere Lord, my dearest Romeo.*"

It is difficult to see why one word of the revised version should be rejected while all the others are accepted.

" — in his *shroud*": — So the undated 4to. Those of 1599 and 1609 have no word in the place of shroud. The folio, printed from the latter, supplied the hiatus with 'grave,' from the line above. The reading of the first 4to. will be found in the passage quoted in the preceding Note.

"And this *distilled* liquor": — So the 4to. of 1597: that of 1599, the folio, and all other old copies, "*distilling* liquor," which, yielding to custom, I doubtfully displace for the earlier reading; as the former may either have been put for 'distilled,' according to the common practice of Shakespeare's time in relation to participial terminations, or used with reference, not to the manner in which the liquor was made, but to its quality of distilling, (like the "leperous distilment" poured in the ears of *Hamlet's* father,) "through the natural gates and alleys of the body." — In the 4to. of 1597 this speech appears in the following curtailed form, owing partly, perhaps, to additions made on the revision, but, without a doubt, chiefly to the manner in which the copy for that edition was obtained.

"Fr. Hold Juliet, hie the home, get thee to bed,
 Let not thy nurse lye with thee in thy Chamber:
 And when thou art alone, take thou this Violl,
 And this distilled Liquor drinke thou off:

When presently through all thy veynes shall run
 A dull and heauie slumber, which shall cease
 Each vitall spirit; for no Pulse shall keepe
 His naturall progresse, but surcease to beate:
 No signe of breath shall testifie thou liust.
 And in this borrowed likenes of shrunk death,
 Thou shalt remaine full two and fortie houres.
 And when thou art laid in thy Kindreds vault,
 Ile send in hast to Mantua to thy Lord,
 And he shall come and take thee from thy grave."

p. 118. "To *paly* ashes":— So the undated 4to. Other old editions in which the line is found, "*many* ashes."

p. 119. "*In thy best robes, &c. . . . Thou shalt be borne,*" &c.:— The old editions have, —

"In thy best robes vncovered on the beere

Be borne to buriall in thy kindreds graue:

Thou shalt be borne to that same ancient vault," &c., —

the second line of which seems to be a remnant of a first draft, which accidentally crept into the revised text.

"— [*and he and I,*" &c.:— The words within brackets are omitted from the folio only of all the old copies, and doubtless by accident. The folio also misprints, "*care,*" for '*fear,*' at the end of *Juliet's* next speech.

SCENE II.

p. 120. "— *to fall prostrate here*":— In the 4to. of 1597 the remainder of this Scene is as follows, that which has gone before being much mutilated. The Scene as it stands in that edition I believe to have been chiefly supplied from memory by some inferior versifier employed by the publisher.

"— *to fall prostrate here,*
 And crave remission of so foule a fact.

She kneeles downe.

Moth. Why thats well said.

Capo. Now before God this holy reuerent frier
 All our whole Citie is much bound unto.
 Goe tell the Countie presently of this,
 For I will have this knot knit up to morrow.

Jul. Nurse, will you go with me to my Closet,
 To sort such things as shall be requisite
 Against to morrow?

Moth. I pree thee do, good Nurse goe in with her,
 Helpe her to sort Tyres, Rebatoes, Chaines,
 And I will come unto you presently.

Nur. Come sweet hart, shall we goe :

Jul. I pree thee let us.

Moth. Methinks on Thursday would be time enough.

Capo. I say I will have this dispatct to morrow,
Goe one certefie the Count thereof.

Moth. I pray my Lord, let it be Thursday.

Capo. I say to morrow while shees in the mood.

Moth. We shall be short in our prouision.

Capo. Let me alone for that, goe get you in,
Now before God my heart is passing light,
To see her thus conformed to our will."

- p. 120. " — what *becomed* love I might " : — i. e., such expressions of love as were becoming to me ; — the perfect participle for the present, according to the loose practice of Shakespeare's day.

SCENE III.

- p. 123. " — the heat of *life* " : — The folio has the easy misprint, " of *fre*."

" " — *lie thou there* " : — What *Juliet* lays down appears more clearly by the text of the first 4to. " *Knifs* lye thou there."

" " *For he hath still been tried a holy man* " : — Steevens, who has been generally followed, here "restored" a line from the first 4to. : "I will not entertain so bad a thought." But the speech, besides being much garbled in that edition, was manifestly much altered on the revision ; and there is no necessity which justifies the resumption of this omitted line.

- p. 123. " O, if I *wake* " : — The old copies misprint, " I *walks*."

" " Upon a rapier's point " : — The folio misprints, " my rapiers point."

" " *Romeo ! Romeo ! Romeo ! — I drink to thee* " : — The 4to. of 1699 and subsequent old editions have, "Romeo Romeo Romeo, *heres drinks*, I drinke to thee," where '*heres drinke*' is quite clearly the stage direction, '*hers drink*,' which crept into the text, as Mr. Dyce surmised. He, however, adopts the reading of the first 4to. : "Romeo, *I come ! this doe* I drinke to thee."

SCENE IV.

" " — in the *pastry* " : — i. e., in the place where pasta, which we now incorrectly call pastry, is made. 'Pastry,'

meaning a place, is analogous with 'dairy,' (See the Note on "the day-woman," *Love's Labour's Lost*, Act I. Sc. 2.) 'aviary,' 'buttery,' 'grocery,' 'laundry,' 'belfry,' 'library,' 'armory,' 'infirmary,' &c.

- p. 124. "The curfew bell hath rung":— So both the earlier and the later texts. An error inexplicable to me. The curfew bell was rung at eight in the evening. It still is rung at nine in New England, though within the last ten years the custom has been rapidly disappearing. Shakespeare elsewhere (*Measure for Measure*, Act IV. Sc. 2, and *King Lear*, Act III. Sc. 1) uses 'curfew' correctly.

"— you cot-quean, go":— As late as the beginning of the last century a man given to prying into women's matters was called a cot-quean. See *Vanbrugh's Confederacy*, (1706,) Act II. "Money-trap. You won't take it amiss if I should ask you a few questions?— *Flippanta*. What's this Cot-quean going to pry into now?" And in the Craven dialect a man fond of cooking for himself is called a cot.

SCENE V.

- p. 125. "— hath set up his rest":— See the Note on this phrase, *All's Well that Ends Well*, Act II. Sc. 1, p. 121.
- p. 126. "Ha! let me see her":— For this speech the 4to. of 1697 has but the two following lines:—

"Stay let me see, all pale and wan
Accursed time, vnfortunate olde man."

The variations between the earlier and the later texts are very great in this Scene. The commonplace thoughts and the feeble, formal rhythm of the former, in most of the passages peculiar to it, warrant the belief that they were supplied by another hand than Shakespeare's.

"Have I thought," &c.:— After this line the 4to. of 1697 has the following, which require higher authority than that of such a publication to cause them to be received as Shakespeare's.

"And doth it now present such prodigies?
Accurst, unhappy, miserable man!
Forlorne, forsaken, destitute I am;
Borne to the world to be a slau in it:
Distrest, remediles, and vnfortunate.
O heavens! Oh nature! wherefore did you make me
To liue so vile, so wretched as I shall?"

- p. 127. "O woe, O woeful, woeful, woeful day!"— In this speech of mock heroic woe, and perhaps in the two that follow,

Shakespeare seems to have ridiculed, as he has done elsewhere, the translation of Seneca's Tragedies, published in 1581. In the 4to. of 1597, for the speeches of the *Nurse* and *Paris*, we have, with the stage direction, "*All cry out at once, and wring their hands.*"

"*All cry. And all our hope is dead,
Dead, lost, undone, absented, wholly fled.*"

- p. 127. "— confusion's *cure* lives not":—The old copies misprint, "*confusions cure,*" &c.
- p. 128. "*In all her best array*":—So, as to the first two words, the 4to. of 1597: "*In all her best and sumptuous ornaments.*" Subsequent impressions having, "*And in her best array.*" In the next line the old editions have, "*some nature*"—an easy misprint, corrected in the folio of 1632.
- " "*Enter Peter*":—So the direction of the folio. The 4to. of 1597, "*Enter servingman*:" those of 1599 and 1609, "*Enter Will Kempe,*" which evidence that Kempe played *Peter* is also in favor of the authenticity of the text from which the latter was printed.
- " "*— some merry dump*":—'Dump' conveyed no ludicrous impression in Shakespeare's day, though it here serves a comic purpose.—The preceding words, "*of woe,*" are found only in the undated 4to.
- p. 129. "— but the *gleek*":—The allusion to the glee-man or gligmon is obvious. Not so, however, the double meaning in the musician's reply, unless *Peter* means that he will apply the term 'minstrel' reproachfully, and the musician that he will retort by calling *Peter* the servant to the minstrel.
- ' "*Then have at you with my wit*":—These words are made a part of the Second Musician's speech in all old copies in which they occur.
- " "*When griping grief,*" &c.:—The song from which these lines are taken is in the *Paradise of Dainty Devices*, in which it is ascribed to Richard Edwards, who wrote *Damon and Pythias*. The second line, "*And doleful dumps,*" &c., is omitted in all the old copies but that of 1597.
- ' "*Pretty! What say you,*" &c.—So the 4to. of 1597. Later editions misprint, "*Prates,*" or "*Pratest.*" The same error is repeated in *Peter's* next speech.
- "— because *musicians* have no gold for sounding":—The 4to. of 1597, "*because such follownes as you have sildome golde* for sounding. *Farewell filders, farewell.*"

ACT FIFTH.

SCENE I.

www.libtool.com.cn

p. 130. " — the flattering *sooth* of sleep" — i. e., the flattering augury or prognostication of sleep. So Spenser, —

" And tryed time yet taught me greater things
The sodain rising of the raging seas,
The *sooths* of byrdes by beating of their winges,
The powre of herbes," &c. *The Shepherd's Calendar*, l. 85.

The interpretation of dreams was one of the most important functions of the sooth-sayer. The word can hardly need gloss or explanation of any kind. — The 4to. of 1597 has, "the flattering *eye* of sleep," and the 4to. of 1599, and subsequent old editions, "the flattering *truth* of sleep." One or other of these readings has hitherto been given; that of the first 4to. having poetic significance in its favor: that of the second 4to., the first folio, &c., having authority on its side. Yet the last is quite incomprehensible; for what is "the truth of sleep"? But, although 'truth' could not be a misprint for 'eye,' it might very easily be printed for 'footh,' (or 'fouth,' as it was commonly written,) either through mistake of eye or ear. And there is a connection of ideas between the presaging "eye of sleep" and the "sooth of sleep" in dreams, by which we can detect the correcting hand of the poet, or the confused memory of the procurer of the first edition of the play, and which is not traceable between 'eye' and 'truth.' For, even according to ancient usage, 'sooth' and 'truth' were not absolute synonyms: 'sooth' was a promising, forward-looking, or a sweet, pleasant truth; and in this shade of difference is the affinity between the reading of the first 4to. and that of this corrected text. *Pericles*, in a passage unmistakably Shakespeare's, furnishes at once a comment upon this reading and a confirmation of it: —

" When Signior *Sooth*, here, does proclaim a peace,
He flatters you, makes war upon your life."

Act I. Sc. 2.

" — sits lightly ~~in~~ his throne": — Here, as well as in the fifth line below, 'in' is used for 'upon.'

" *How fares my Juliet?*" — So the 4to. of 1597. That of 1599, which is followed by subsequent old editions, has, "How *dot*h my lady Juliet," which would clearly seem an accidental repetition of the question in the line immediately above it; even did it not add two entirely superfluous syllables to the verse.

- p. 131. "— then I *defy* you, stars":— The 4to. of 1597 has, "then I *defie my* stars:" that of 1599 and subsequent old copies have, "then I *denie* you stars." Although the latter reading is not inappropriate, any doubts as to the presence in it of a slight typographical error are entirely removed by *Romeo's* words in the tomb scene, —

" O here
Will I set up my ever lasting rest,
And *shake the yoke* of inauspicious stars
From this world-wearied flesh."

- " " *I do remember an apothecary*":— This picture of the apothecary and his shop is one of the passages which seem to show most plainly, by comparison of the earlier and later versions, the perfecting labor bestowed upon the former by the author. The 4to. of 1597 has, —

" As I doo remember
Here dwells a Pothecharie whom oft I noted
As I past by, whose needie shop is stufft
With beggerly accounts of emptie boxes:
And in the same an Aligarta hangs,
Old endes of packthred, and cakes of Roses,
Are thinly strewed to make up a show.
Him as I noted, thus with myself I thought:
And if a man should need a poyson now,
(Whose present sale is death in *Mantua*)
Here he might buy it. This thought of mine
Did but forerunne my need: and here about he dwels
Being Holiday the Beggars shop is shut." —

But see the Introduction to this play.

- p. 132. "— and full of *wretchedness*":— The 4to. of 1597, "full of *povertie*."

- " " *Need and oppression starveth*," &c.:— For this and the following verse the 4to. of 1597 has, —

" Vpon thy backe hangs ragged miserie,
And starued famine dwelleth in thy cheeks."

- ' " *I pay thy poverty*:"— So the first 4to. The 4to. of 1599 and the folio have, " *I pray*," &c. — a palpable corruption. *Romeo* does not pray; but he does pay.

SCENE II.

- p. 133. "— to *associate* me":— This incident is adopted from the *Tragicall History*. — It was and still is the custom in many religious orders not to permit one member of them to go about by himself; and often three are required

to diminish the temptation to confidential communications. — This Scene is much shorter in the first 4to.

- p. 134. "The letter was not nice": — i. e., not a small matter. To be nice is to be particular in small things.

SCENE III.

- " "A Churchyard: in it a Monument," &c.: — The monument in which Juliet was entombed plays as important a part in the old tale as in the tragedy; and it has been conjectured, perhaps with reason, that the original author had in mind the tomb of the Scaligers or della Scalas in Verona. There is a tradition in Verona that the lovers were buried in the crypt of the Franciscan convent of Fermo Maggiore; and a plain stone sarcophagus which was removed from the ruins of that building after its destruction by fire, is yet shown in Verona as Juliet's tomb.
- " "—— and stand aloof": — The folio misprints, "stand aloft."
- " "Under yond yew-trees": — The 4to. of 1597 has, "Under this yew tree," that of 1599 and the subsequent old copies, "yond young trees" — a manifest error.
- p. 135. "Sweet flower," &c.: — Here the 4to. of 1597 has, —
 "Sweet Flower, with flowers I strew thy Bridale bed:
 Sweete Tombe that in thy circuite dost containe,
 The perfect model of eternitie:
 Faire Iuliet that with angells dost remaine,
 Accept the latest favor at my hands,
 That living honord thee, and being dead
 With funerall praises doo adorne thy Tombe."
- " "Enter Romeo and Balthasar": — So the 4to. of 1597. The other old copies, "Enter Romeo and Peter." Possibly, says Mr. Collier, Kempe doubled his part, and acted both Peter and Balthasar, and hence the confusion.
- p. 136. "—— with which grief": — These words and what follows, to "I will apprehend him," are not found in the 4to. of 1597.
- " "I do defy thy conjurations". — Thus the 4to. of 1597. That of 1599 misprinted, "thy commirations," of which a sort of sense was made in subsequent impressions by changing it to "thy commiseration."
- p. 137. "—— or did I dream it so?" — Instead of the next seven lines the 4to. of 1597 has, —

"But I will satisfie thy last request,
For thou hast prizd thy love above thy life."

- p. 137. "— O no! a *lanthorn*":— An architectural allusion. A small open cupola which admits light and gives ventilation to a dome or hall is called a lantern or *louvre*, (*Fouvert*.) In the ancient kitchens and halls the *louvre* was the only exit for the smoke and heated air of the apartment. See the following passage from the old Romance *Thomas of Reading*. — "And with that he caused his Men to take him presently, and to bind him Hand and Foot. Which being done, they drew him vp in a Basket into the Smoky Louer of the Hall, and there did let him hang, &c. And in such a heate was hee driuen with drawing him vp, that he was faine to cast off his Gownes, his Coates and two paire of his Stockings," &c. Sig. F. ed. 1632.

"— a feasting *presence*:" — so "yesterday he [the King] dined in the presence in great pomp, with his rich cupboards of plate," &c. *Letter of John Chamberlayne to Sir Dudley Carleton*, London, Jan. 5, 1608. [*Apud* Rev. Joseph Hunter.

"— O my love! my wife!" — For these words and the ensuing five lines the 4to. of 1597 has only, —

"Ah deare *Iuliet*
How well thy beauty doth become this grave!"

- p. 138. "— *Shall I believe*
That unsubstantial Death," &c.: — The 4to. of 1599 and subsequent old copies, including the folio, give this passage thus: —

"Why art thou yet so faire? *I will beleeve*
Shall I believe that unsubstantial death," &c., —

where it is manifest that the superfluous words, 'Shall I believe,' were intended to supersede the preceding three, which accidentally were allowed to remain in the copy. The 4to. of 1597 has, —

"O I beleeve that unsubstancial death
Is amorous."

"*Depart again*": — Here the text is that of the undated 4to. The 4to. of 1597 is not so full: that of 1599 and the folio have the astonishing jumble, —

"Depart againe, *come lie thou in my arme*, [fol. *armes*,]
Heer's to thy health, where ere thou tumbledst in.
O trus Apothecarie!
Thy drugs are quicke. Thus with a kisse I die.
Depart again," &c., —

where, as will be seen by following out the passage and comparing the two texts, some inexplicable cause has produced an almost unprecedented confusion of manuscripts. The recurrence of the phrases, 'Depart againe' and 'O true apothecarie,' and the second proposal of the health, certainly warrant the conclusion that the compositor or transcriber of the speech had an indistinct though reduplicating perception of it. Therefore I have no hesitation in adopting the text of the undated 4to.

f 138. "Will I set up my everlasting rest":— See the Note on this phrase in *All's Well that Ends Well*, Act II. Sc. 1.

" ——— *Who's there?*" — After these words Malone and some other editors have inserted, "Who is it that consorts so late the dead?" — a line which in the 4to. of 1597 is the first of the *Friar's* reply to *Balthasar*.

p. 139. " ——— some ill *unlucky* thing":— So the folio and the 4to. of 1609. The 4to. of 1599, "some ill *unwhifty* thing."

p. 140. "O churl! *drunk* all, and *left* no friendly drop":— Thus the 4to. of 1599: that of 1597 has, "*drink* all, and *leave* no friendly drop." The 4to. of 1609 has, "*drink* all, and *left*," &c., with a slight typographical deviation from the 4to. of 1599, (from which it was printed,) which was perpetuated in subsequent old editions. To modern taste the reading of the first 4to. is perhaps the more elegant; but the speech in that edition is but of two lines, and was plainly expanded and rewritten for the perfect copy.

" ——— there *rust*, and let me die":— The 4to. of 1597 gives this passage thus:—

"I, noise? then must I be resolute.

O happy dagger thou shalt end my feare,

Rest in my bosome, thus do I come to thee," —

where 'rest' has induced the supposition (to which, when I was green in judgment, I hastily agreed) that 'rust' of the 4to. of 1599 and subsequent old copies is a misprint. Its best support is Mr. Dyce's remark that "at such a moment the thoughts of *Juliet* were not likely to wander away to the *future rusting* of the dagger." But *Juliet's* thoughts do not wander: they go forward, though not to the literal end. Her imagination is excited, and, looking beyond her suicidal act, she sees her dead *Romeo's* dagger, which would otherwise rust in its sheath, rusting in her heart; and, with fierce and amorous joy, she cries, —

"*This* is thy sheath; *there* rust, and let me die."

- p. 142. "Seal up the mouth of *outrage*": — Should any reader seek what is called a justification for this use of 'outrage,' Mrs. Clarke's *Concordance* will direct him to one in *Henry the Sixth*.
- p. 143. "*I will be brief*," &c.: — In the two versions of the tragedy this speech differs little in thought and nothing in purpose, but greatly in language. In the earlier it is much the poorer, and with a poverty of expression which is not Shakespeare's at any period of his life. I believe it to have been patched up from memory or imperfect notes by an inferior hand.

"Fr. I am the greatest able to doo least.
 Most worthie Prince, heare me but speake the truth.
 And Ile informe you how these things fell out.
 Juliet here slaine was married to that Romeo,
 Without her Fathers or her Mothers grant :
 The nurse was privie to the marriage.
 The balefull day of this unhappie marriage,
 Was Tybalts doomesday : for which Romeo
 Was banished from hence to Mantua.
 He gone, her Father sought by foule constraint
 To marrie her to Paris : But her Soule
 (Loathing a second Contract) did refuse
 To give consent ; and therefore did she urge me
 Either to finde a meanes she might avoyd
 What so her Father sought to force her too :
 Or els all desperately she threatened
 Even in my presence to dispatch her selfe.
 Then did I give her, (tutord by mine arts)
 A potion that should make her seeme as dead :
 And told her that I would with all post speed
 Send hence to Mantua for her Romeo,
 That he might come and take her from the Toombe.
 But he that had my Letters (Friar John)
 Seeking a Brother to associate him,
 Whereas the sick infection remaind,
 Was stayed by the Searchers of the Towne,
 But Romeo understanding by his man
 That Juliet was deceasde, returnde in post
 Unto Verona for to see his love.
 What after happened touching Paris death,
 Or Romeos is to me unknowne at all.
 But when I came to take the Lady hence,
 I found them dead, and she awakt from sleep .
 Whom faine I would have taken from the tombe,
 Which she refused seeing Romeo dead.
 Anone I heard the watch and then I fled,
 What after happened I am ignorant of.

And if in this ought have miscarried
 By me, or by my meanes let my olde life
 Be sacrificed some houre before his time.
 To the most strickest rigor of the Law."

Notice the idioms 'whereas' and 'for to,' which Shakespeare seems so sedulously to have avoided, and which, it should be observed, are found in all the surreptitious and mutilated versions of his plays, and disappear in the authentic editions.

- p. 145. "There shall no figure at *such* rate":— So the 4to. of 1599. The 4to. of 1609 misprinted, "at *that* rate," and was followed by the folio. The 4to. of 1597 has,—

"There shall no figure of such price be set
 As that of Romeos loved Juliet."

- " "A *glooming* peace":— The 4to. of 1597 only has, "A *gloomie* peace," &c., which perhaps should be followed, 'glooming' being possibly a misprint induced by 'morning' in the same line.

www.libtool.com.cn

TIMON OF ATHENS.

(186)

Timon of Athens occupies twenty-one pages in the folio of 1623, viz., from p. 80 to p. 98 inclusive, in the division of Tragedies; but the numberings 81 and 82 are, by an error, repeated. Page 98 is followed by a leaf, on the recto of which appears "The Actors' Names," and the list of characters fills the whole page: the back of it is blank. There is no division of the play into Acts and Scenes.

TIMON OF ATHENS.

INTRODUCTION.

FEW thinking men have reached the age of thirty-five with the germs of a Timonic misanthropy undeveloped in their souls; and as it is not improbable, so will few find it difficult of belief, that the hero of the following play once lived, and loved, and hated. We first hear particularly of Timon in the dialogues of the Greek satirist whose flashing wit and fiery scorn consumed the stubble of a decayed philosophy and an effete religion. But that his name and nature were previously known to Greek literature, we learn from a passage in Plutarch, thus translated by North in 1579:—

“ Antonius, he forsooke the citie and companie of his frendes, and built him a house in the sea, by the Ile of Pharos, vpon certaine forced mountes which he caused to be cast into the sea and dwelt there, as a man that banished him selfe from all mens companie: saying that he would lead Timons life, bicause he had like wrong offered him, that was affore offered vnto Timon: and that for the vnthankfulnes of those he had done good vnto, and whom he tooke to be his frendes, he was angry with all men, and would trust no man. This Timon was a citizen of Athens, that lived about the warre of Peloponnesus, as appeareth by Plato, and Aristophanes commedies: in the which they mocked him, calling him a vyper, and malicious man unto mankind, to shunne all other mens companies, but the companie of young Alcibiades, a bolde and insolent youth, whome he woulde greatly feast and make much of, and kissed him very gladly. Apemantus wondering at it, asked him the cause what he ment to make so muche of that young man alone, and to hate all others: Timon answered him, I do it, sayd he, bicause I know that one day he shall do great mischief vnto the Athenians. This Timon sometimes would have Apemantus in his companie, bicause he was much like to his nature and condicions, and also followed him in maner of life. On a time when they solemnly celebrated

(197)

the feasts called Chose at Athens (to wit, the feasts of the dead, where they make sprinklings and sacrifices for the dead), and that they two then feasted together by them selves, Apemantus said vnto the other: O, here is a trimme banquet Timon. Timon answered againe, yea said he, so thou wert not here. It is reported of him also, that this Timon on a time (the people being assembled in the market place about dispatch of some affaires) got vp into the pulpit for Orations, where Orators commonly vse to speake vnto the people; and silence being made, euerie man listening to heare what he would say, because it was a wonder to see him in that place: at length he began to speake in this maner. My Lordes of Athens, I have a little yard in my house where there groweth a figge tree, on the which many citizens have hanged themselues: and because I mean to make some building vpon the place, I thought good to let you all understand it, that before the figge tree be cut downe, if any of you be desperate, you may there in time goe and hang your selues. He dyed in the citie of Hales, and was buried vpon the sea side. Nowe it chanced so that the sea getting in, it compassed his tombe rounde about, that no man coulde come to it: and vpon the same was written this epitaphe.

Heere lyes a wretched corse, of wretched soule bereft,
Seeke not my name: a plague consume you wicked wretches left.

“It is reported, that Timon himselfe when he liued made this epitaphe: for that which is commonly rehearsed was not this, but made by the poet Callimachus.

Heere lye I Timon who alius all liuing men did hate,
Passe by, and curse thy fill: but passe, and stay not here thy gate.”
North's Plutarch, ed. 1579, p. 1003.

The works of Plato and Aristophanes in which Timon is mentioned are lost; but Lucian devotes an entire Dialogue to the story of the misanthrope, calling it by his name. We may be sure that Shakespeare's Greek was not sufficient to enable him to read Lucian in the original, and we know of no translation of the Dialogues into English earlier than 1638. But there were French and Latin versions; and either from one of these, or from some friend, or some antecedent dramatist, who could read Greek, it seems clear that Shakespeare derived an acquaintance with Lucian's work sufficient to enable him to fill up with many characteristic traits the meagre sketch he found in Plutarch. For between the Dialogue and the tragedy, there are these points of marked resemblance.* When in the Dialogue

* They have already, for the most part, been pointed out in Skottowe's *Life of Shakespeare, &c.*, Vol. II. pp. 250-255.

Jupiter, hearing the cries of Timon for vengeance upon the ingratitude and wickedness of men, asks Mercury who it is that calls upon him, Mercury replies that it is Timon, the wealthy Athenian, who used to offer whole hecatombs to the gods, and that "his probity, humanity, and charity to the poor, have been the ruin of him; or rather, in fact, his own folly, easiness of disposition, and want of judgment in his choice of friends; he never discovered that he was giving away his all to wolves and ravens. Whilst these vultures were preying upon his liver, he thought them his best friends, and that they fed upon him out of pure love and affection. After they had gnawed him all round, ate his bones bare, and if there was any marrow in them, sucked it carefully out, they left him, cut down to the roots and withered; and so far from relieving or assisting him in their turns, would not so much as know or look upon him. This has made him turn digger; and here, in his skin garment, he tills the earth for hire; ashamed to show himself in the city, and venting his rage against the ingratitude of those, who, enriched as they had been by him, now proudly pass along, and know not whether his name is Timon."*

The identity of this Timon and that of the tragedy in motive is too plain to need special indication; and their correspondence becomes more manifest when we remark that Lucian's Timon says, "The fairest name I would wish to be distinguished by is that of misanthrope," and Shakespeare's, (Act IV. Sc. 3,) "I am misanthropos and hate mankind;" and, again, that the misanthrope of the Dialogue, like him of the play, finds gold as he digs, and exclaims, "It is, it must be gold, fine, yellow, noble gold; heavy sweet to behold. . . . Burning like fire thou shimest day and night: come to me thou dear delightful treasure: now do I believe that Jove himself was once turned into gold: what virgin would not spread forth her bosom to receive so beautiful a lover!" The likeness between this apostrophe and that of the play, both of which contain, it is to be observed, an allusion to the myth of Jupiter and Danae, could not have been fortuitous: —

"What is here?

Gold! yellow, glittering, precious gold!" Act IV. Sc. 3

"O, thou sweet king-killer, and dear divorcee

"Twixt natural son and sire! thou bright defiler

* See Franklin's translation of Lucian.

Of Hymen's purest bed ! thou valiant Mars !
 Thou ever young, fresh, lov'd, and delicate wooer,
 Whose blush doth thaw the consecrated snow
 That lies on Dian's lap ! thou visible god,
 That solderest close impossibilities,
 And mak'st them kiss ! " *Ibid.*

Lucian's Timon says that he gave one of his false friends a piece of ground and "two talents for his daughter's portion;" Shakespeare's (Act I. Sc. 1) gives three talents to balance the marriage portion of a woman loved by one of his retainers. To both misanthropes the acquisition of new riches brings back the parasites of their prosperity — a poet and a senator in each case — and by both these creatures are driven off with blows and obloquy.

Manifestly, then, Shakespeare, in writing certain passages of *Timon of Athens*, took hints as well from Lucian's as from Plutarch's portraiture of the Greek misanthrope. But although he might have become acquainted with the former in a French or Latin version, it is far more probable that such knowledge as he had of it reached him through some narrative or dramatic work, all trace of which has perished; unless, indeed, we find vestiges of an antecedent play in the very tragedy before us. The story of Timon, however, was generally known in Shakespeare's day, in the literature of which it was often referred to. He might have first read it as a youth in Paynter's *Palace of Pleasure*, a book with which we know that he was well acquainted, and the first volume of which, published in 1667, contains a novel "Of the strange and beastly nature of Timon of Athens, enemy to mankind, with his death, buriall, and epitaph." There is also another play upon the subject, written during Shakespeare's life, "for the amusement of an academic audience," a contemporary manuscript of which still exists in the possession of the Rev. Alexander Dyce, by whom it was edited for the Shakespeare Society. Few of its readers will be inclined to dissent from its learned editor's opinion, that Shakespeare was unacquainted with it; but there is a trifling coincidence between the dead academic and the living popular tragedy. In the former, as in the latter, Timon invites his false fair-weather friends to a mock banquet; in the former he sets before them stones painted like artichokes, with which he pelts them from his presence; in the latter, the dishes are filled with warm water, with which the host deluges his flying guests; and yet

one of the rout exclaims, "One day he gives us diamonds, next day stones." This incongruity seems manifestly due to a reminiscence of the academic play, of which Shakespeare might have heard an account, or which might have been known to the writer of a dramatic "Life of Tyron" more or less antecedent to that one which has caused all others to be forgotten.

For as to this play we have yet again a question of uncertain authorship. The internal evidence entirely sustains Heminge and Condell in setting it forth as one of Shakespeare's tragedies. The more important part of it, if not the larger, seems not only to be Shakespeare's, but to be eminently Shakespearian in style. Nor can we attribute to the subject of this tragedy alone the fierce misanthropy with which it is pervaded; for this, like strata heaved up by hidden fires, crops out elsewhere from the gentle and smiling surface of our author's most human and charitable nature. There is an intensity in the hatred, and a relish in its expression, which could only spring from profoundest knowledge of mankind. But other parts are just as clearly not Shakespeare's; — so clearly that any critic who should say, like Coleridge, that he found "the same vigorous hand at work throughout" this play,* would expose the unsoundness of his own judgment hardly less than Schlegel did when he pronounced *Thomas Lord Cromwell*, *Sir John Oldcastle*, and *A Yorkshire Tragedy*, "not only unquestionably Shakespeare's," but worthy "to be classed among his best and maturest works."

We are entirely without external evidence as to the heterogeneous composition of this tragedy; and in the time that I could give to the subject, I have been unable to discover any internal evidence of such a kind that it could be logically set forth as premise leading to conclusion. What a closer study might give me confidence to do, I cannot say; but at present I shall only venture to give an opinion in very general terms, upon the following enumeration of the Acts and Scenes: —

ACT I.

Scene 1. Shakespeare's until the entrance of *Apemantus*. The *Apemantus* of this Scene seems like a poor imitation of Shakespeare's *Thersites*.

Scene 2. Not Shakespeare's.

* As reported in Collier's Shakespeare, 1843, Vol. VI. p. 502.

ACT II.

Scene 1. Shakespeare's, although so brief and apparently unimportant. The following passage unmistakable:—

“nor then silenc'd, when —
 ‘Commend me to your master,’ — and the oap
 Plays in the right hand thus; — but tell him
 My uses cry to me.”

Scene 2. Shakespeare's, except the passage in which the *Foel* appears.

ACT III.

Scene 1. Not Shakespeare's, except, perhaps, the last speech.

Scene 2. Somewhat doubtful; but most probably not Shakespeare's.

Scene 3. Not Shakespeare's.

Scene 4. Not Shakespeare's.

Scene 5. Not Shakespeare's.

Scene 6. Not Shakespeare's; except *Timon's* last speech, “May you a better feast,” &c., and perhaps his grace, “You great benefactors,” &c.

ACT IV.

Scene 1. Shakespeare's.

Scene 2. Shakespeare's, mostly; but in thought and in versification the latter part of *Flavius's* last speech is inferior to, and unlike, those parts of the play which are unmistakably Shakespeare's.

Scene 3. Shakespeare's, and in his largest style.

ACT V.

Scene 1. But partly Shakespeare's, whose hand does not appear until the entrance of *Timon*.

Scenes 2 and 3. Not Shakespeare's.

Scene 4. [Sc. 5 according to division.] Shakespeare's beyond a question.*

* As I am giving now a mere opinion, I venture to add that it was formed in this manner. When, on reading Mr. Knight's Introductory Notice to this play, about ten years ago, I came upon the passage in which he declares his conviction that it is not wholly of Shakespeare's writing, (his reasons for which he afterwards sets forth with such ability, and, with a single exception, such discrimination,) I immediately closed the volume, and read through the play in my *Chiswick* unannotated edition, making a brief memorandum of the impression left upon me by each Scene as I read it. This I did purely for my own satisfaction, and without a thought that I should ever trouble the stu-

It will be observed that the Scenes above attributed to Shakespeare are, with one or two exceptions, those in which *Timon* is the principal personage; and this supports the conjecture either that the play was sketched by another dramatist, who himself furnished only inferior Scenes, Shakespeare writing all those of most importance, or that it is made up of an older play which Shakespeare undertook to furbish and embellish, and upon which he was led to bestow more labor than he at first intended, without, however, making his *rifacimento* complete. The latter alternative accounts the better for the introduction of the Scenes between *Alcibiades* and the Senators of Athens, which have no connection whatever with the progress of the play. But upon this subject we cannot even argue; we can only guess: and so I leave it; merely remarking that the story of *Timon* is one which would be likely to attract the eye of a London dramatist in Shakespeare's earlier years, in spite of its unfit-

ness of Shakespeare with my notions about this play or any other. From that time to the present I have not seen these memorandums, (of which I have given above almost a literal transcript,) or had occasion to consult Mr. Knight's Introductory Essay to this play; and now upon comparing them, I find that they accord in all essential particulars, with one important exception.— I mention, by the way, my making of these memorandums independently, not, I believe, from mere egotism; still less from a desire to set up for myself any claim to the credit of first pronouncing upon the heterogeneity of this play, which belongs exclusively, as far as I know, to Mr. Knight; but merely because if I were reader instead of editor, I should be pleased if, in a like case, the editor did as I have done.— But to my point of difference with Mr. Knight, as to which not even my high respect for his sympathetic appreciation of Shakespeare's thought can make me doubt. He says of "the concluding Scene of the fifth Act," that it "presents nearly every characteristic by which the early contemporaries of Shakespeare are to be distinguished from him; and the negation, in the same degree, of all those qualities which render him so immeasurably superior to every other dramatic poet." This must be mere matter of opinion; and I can only cite the following passages in support of mine.

"*Alcib.* Sound to this coward and lascivious town
Our terrible approach. [A parley sounded.

Enter Senators on the walls.

Till now you have gone on, and fill'd the time
With all licentious measure, making your wills
The scope of justice; till now, myself, and such
As slept within the shadows of your power,
Have wander'd with our travell'd arms, and breath'd
Our sufferance vainly: *Now the time is flush.*
When crouching narrow, in the bearer strong,
Cries of itself, No more: now breathless wrong

for dramatic treatment, on account of the eccentricity of its principal, or rather its only, character, and the fact that it was very generally known to the public which a London company of players would wish to attract and please.

The date of the production of this tragedy, in the form in which it has come down to us, is uncertain. There is an entire absence of external evidence upon that point, and also of other internal evidence than its style. This places it among the plays which we owe to the last period of Shakespeare's productive life. His work upon it was probably performed between 1606 and 1610.

The first folio is the only source of the text of *Timon of Athens*; and there it is found in a very corrupted state. Its verification in certain Scenes was probably never smooth, but in this regard it has doubtless suffered greatly in the printing office or in transcription. In the latter part of the play the broken lines are scattered sparsely along the page of the folio, — the very

Shall sit and pant in your great chairs of ease;
*And purry insolence shall break his wind,
 With fear and horrid flight."*

"2 Sen. Nor are they living,
 Who were the motives that you first went out;
 Shame that they wanted cunning, in excess
 Hath broke their hearts. March, noble lord,
 Into our city with thy banners spread:
*By decimation, and a tilted death
 (If thy revenges hunger for that food,
 Which nature loathes,) take thou the destin'd tenth;
 And by the hazard of the spotted die,
 Let die the spotted."*

"Though thou abhorrest in us our human griefs,
 Scorn'st our brain's flow, and those our droplets which
 From niggard nature fall, yet rich conceit
 Taught thee to make vast Neptune weep for aye
 On thy low grace, on faults forgiven."

It seems to me that the discriminating and frequent reader of Shakespeare cannot fail to trace in these lines, especially in those which I have emphasized, Shakespeare's peculiar variety of rhythm and spontaneousness of utterance, and even his way of punning himself into a conceit, as well as his grand compulsion of the greatest of Nature's forces into the train of similes which bear along his thought.

Compare, too, the last words of the play, "Let the drums strike," with the corresponding words of *Much Ado about Nothing*, *Love's Labour's Lost*, *The Second Part of King Henry the Fourth*, *Orsino's*, *Hamlet*, and *Pericles*. I remember no other dramatist who ends his plays with such simple and apparently matter-of-course speeches.

wrecks of well-proportioned verses. Something has been done to remedy this misfortune; but little can be safely attempted; and the present editor, like his immediate predecessors, has in many cases preserved the derangement of the folio, hopeless of all effort for its rectification. The sense of the text is in better condition than its form, especially in certain entire Scenes; which again favors the conjecture that these Scenes are the work of an inferior artist. But throughout the play there is sufficient obscurity and corruption to make probable restoration welcome, even at the cost of unusual violence to the readings of the only authoritative edition.

The period of the action, according to the passage in Plutarch, is about the time of the Peloponnesian war — B. C. 432. The costume, of course, is to be found in the remains of Greek art of the Periclean period, and that which followed it.

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

TIMON, *a noble Athenian.*

LUCIUS,
LUCULLUS,
SEMPRONIUS, } *Lords: flatterers of Timon.*

VENTIDIUS, *one of Timon's false Friends.*

APEMANTUS, *a churlish Philosopher.*

ALCIBIADES, *an Athenian Captain.*

FLAVIUS, *Steward to Timon.*

FLAMINIUS,
LUCILIUS,
SERVILIUS, } *Servants to Timon.*

CAPHIS,
PHILOTUS,
TITUS,
LUCIUS,
HORTENSIUS, } *Servants to Timon's Creditors.*

Servants of Varro, Ventidius, and Isidore: *two of Timon's Creditors.*

Cupid and Maskers. *Three Strangers.*

Poet, Painter, Jeweller, and Merchant.

An old Athenian. A Page. A Fool.

PHRYNIA,
TIMANDRA, } *Mistresses to Alcibiades.*

Lords, Senators, Officers, Soldiers, Thieves, and Attendants.

SCENE: Athens, and the Woods adjoining.

THE LIFE OF
TIMON OF ATHENS

ACT I.

SCENE I. — Athens. A Hall in TIMON'S House.

Enter Poet, Painter, Jeweller, Merchant, and Others,
at several doors.

POET.

GOOD day, sir.

Painter. I am glad y' are well.

Poet. I have not seen you long. How goes the world?

Pain. It wears, sir, as it grows.

Poet. Ay, that's well known;

But what particular rarity? what strange,
Which manifold record not matches?— See,
Magic of beauty! all these spirits thy power
Hath conjur'd to attend. I know the merchant.

Pain. I know them both: th' other's a jeweller.

Merchant. O, 'tis a worthy lord.

Jeweller. Nay, that's most fix'd.

Mer. A most incomparable man; breath'd as it
were,

To an untirable and continuat goodness:

He passes

Jew. I have a jewel here —

Mer. O, pray, let's see't. For the Lord Timon, sir?

Jew. If he will touch the estimate; but, for that —

Poet. [*To himself.*] "When we for recompense
have prais'd the vile,

It stains the glory in that happy verse
Which aptly sings the good."

Mer. [*Looking at the jewel.*] 'Tis a good form.

Jew. And rich: here is a water, look ye.

Pain. You are rapt, sir, in some work, some dedi-
cation

To the great lord.

Poet. A thing slipp'd idly from me.

Our poesy is as a gum, which oozes
From whence 'tis nourish'd: the fire i' the flint
Shews not till it be struck; our gentle flame
Provokes itself, and, like the current, flies
Each bound it chafes. What have you there?

Pain. A picture, sir. — When comes your book
forth?

Poet. Upon the heels of my presentment, sir.
Let's see your piece.

Pain. 'Tis a good piece.

Poet. So 'tis: this comes off well, and excellent.

Pain. Indifferent.

Poet. Admirable! How this grace
Speaks his own standing; what a mental power
This eye shoots forth; how big imagination
Moves in this lip; to th' dumbness of the gesture
One might interpret.

Pain. It is a pretty mocking of the life.
Here is a touch; is't good?

Poet. I'll say of it,
It tutors nature: artificial strife
Lives in these touches livelier than life.

Enter certain Senators, who pass over the stage.

Pain. How this lord is follow'd!

Poet. The Senators of Athens: — happy man.

Pain. Look, more!

Post. You see this confluence, this great flood of visitors.

I have in this rough work shap'd out a man,
Whom this beneath world doth embrace and hug
With amplest entertainment: my free drift
Halts not particularly, but moves itself
In a wide sea of wax: no levell'd malice
Infects one comma in the course I hold,
But flies an eagle flight, bold, and forth on,
Leaving no tract behind.

Pain. How shall I understand you?

Poet. I will unbolt to you.

You see how all conditions, how all minds,
(As well of glib and slipp'ry creatures, as
Of grave and austere quality) tender down
Their services to Lord Timon: his large fortune,
Upon his good and gracious nature hanging,
Subdues and properties to his love and tendance
All sorts of hearts; yea, from the glass-fac'd flatterer
To Apemantus, that few things loves better
Than to abhor himself: even he drops down
The knee before him, and returns in peace
Most rich in Timon's nod.

Pain. I saw them speak together.

Poet. Sir, I have upon a high and pleasant hill,
Feign'd Fortune to be thron'd: the base o' th' mount
Is rank'd with all deserts, all kind of natures,
That labour on the bosom of this sphere
To propagate their states: amongst them all,
Whose eyes are on this sovereign lady fix'd.

One do I personate of Lord Timon's frame;
Whom Fortune with her ivory hand wafts to her,
Whose present grace to present slaves and servants
Translates his rivals.

Pain. 'Tis conceiv'd to scope.
This throne, this Fortune, and this hill, methinks,
With one man beckon'd from the rest below,
Bowing his head against the steepy mount
To climb his happiness, would be well express'd
In our condition.

Poet. Nay, sir, but hear me on.
All those which were his fellows but of late,
(Some better than his value) on the moment
Follow his strides; his lobbies fill with tendance,
Rain sacrificial whisperings in his ear,
Make sacred even his stirrup, and through him
Drink the free air.

Pain. Ay, marry, what of these?

Poet. When Fortune, in her shift and change of mood,
Spurns down her late belov'd, all his dependants,
Which labour'd after him to the mountain's top,
Even on their knees and hands, let him slip down,
Not one accompanying his declining foot.

Pain. 'Tis common:
A thousand moral paintings I can shew,
That shall demonstrate these quick blows of Fortune's
More pregnantly than words. Yet you do well
To shew Lord Timon, that mean eyes have seen
The foot above the head.

Trumpets sound. Enter TIMON, attended; the Servant of VENTIDIUS talking with him.

Timon. Imprison'd is he, say you?
Ventidius' Servant. Ay, my good lord: five talents is his debt,

His means most short, his creditors most strait:
 Your honourable letter he desires
 To those have shut him up; which failing,
 Periods his comfort.

Tim. Noble Ventidius! Well;
 I am not of that feather, to shake off
 My friend when he most needs me. I do know him
 A gentleman that well deserves a help,
 Which he shall have. I'll pay the debt, and free him.

Ven. Serv. Your lordship ever binds him.

Tim. Commend me to him: I will send his ransom;

And, being enfranchis'd, bid him come to me. —
 'Tis not enough to help the feeble up,
 But to support him after. — Fare you well.

Ven. Serv. All happiness to your honour! [*Exit.*]

Enter an Old Athenian.

Old Athenian. Lord Timon, hear me speak.

Tim. Freely, good father.

Old Ath. Thou hast a servant nam'd Lucilius.

Tim. I have so: what of him?

Old Ath. Most noble Timon, call the man before thee.

Tim. Attends he here, or no? — Lucilius!

[*LUCILIUS comes forward.*]

Lucilius. Here, at your lordship's service.

Old Ath. This fellow here, Lord Timon, this thy creature,

By night frequents my house. I am a man
 That from my first have been inclin'd to thrift,
 And my estate deserves an heir more rais'd
 Than one which holds a trencher.

Tim. Well; what farther?

Old Ath. One only daughter have I; no kin else,

On whom I may confer what I have got :
 The maid is fair, — o' th' youngest for a bride, —
 And I have bred her at my dearest cost
 In qualities of the best. This man of thine
 Attempts her love : I pr'ythee, noble lord,
 Join with me to forbid him her resort ;
 Myself have spoke in vain.

Tim. The man is honest.

Old Ath. Therefore he will be, Timon :
 His honesty rewards him in itself ;
 It must not bear my daughter.

Tim. Does she love him ?

Old Ath. She is young, and apt :
 Our own precedent passions do instruct us
 What levity's in youth.

Tim. [To LUCIUS.] Love you the maid ?

Luc. Ay, my good lord ; and she accepts of it.

Old Ath. If in her marriage my consent be miss-
 ing,

I call the gods to witness, I will choose
 Mine heir from forth the beggars of the world,
 And dispossess her all.

Tim. How shall she be endow'd,
 If she be mated with an equal husband ?

Old Ath. Three talents on the present ; in future
 all.

Tim. This gentleman of mine hath serv'd me long :
 To build his fortune, I will strain a little,
 For 'tis a bond in men. Give him thy daughter ;
 What you bestow, in him I'll counterpoise,
 And make him weigh with her.

Old Ath. Most noble lord,
 Pawn me to this your honour, she is his.

Tim. My hand to thee ; mine honour on my
 promise.

Luc. Humbly I thank your lordship. Never may
That state or fortune fall into my keeping,
Which is not ow'd to you!

[*Exeunt LUCILIUS and Old Athenian.*]

Post. Vouchsafe my labour, and long live your
lordship!

Tim. I thank you; you shall hear from me anon:
Go not away. — What have you there, my friend?

Pain. A piece of painting, which I do beseech
Your lordship to accept.

Tim. Painting is welcome.
The painting is almost the natural man;
For since dishonour traffics with man's nature,
He is but outside: these pencil'd figures are
Even such as they give out. I like your work,
And you shall find, I like it: wait attendance
Till you hear farther from me.

Pain. The gods preserve ye

Tim. Well fare you, gentleman: give me your hand;
We must needs dine together. — Sir, your jewel
Hath suffer'd under praise.

Jew. What, my lord! dispraise?

Tim. A mere satiety of commendations.
If I should pay you for't as 'tis extoll'd,
It would unclew me quite.

Jew. My lord, 'tis rated
As those which sell would give: but you well know,
Things of like value, differing in the owners,
Are prized by their masters. Believe 't, dear lord,
You mend the jewel by the wearing it.

Tim. Well meek'd.

Mer. No, my good lord; he speaks the common
tongue,
Which all men speak with him.

Tim. Look, who comes here. Will you be chid?

Enter APEMANTUS.

Jew. We'll bear with your lordship.

Mer. He'll spare none.

Tim. Good morrow to thee, gentle Apemantus.

Apemantus. Till I be gentle, stay thou for thy good morrow ;

When thou art Timon's dog, and these knaves honest.

Tim. Why dost thou call them knaves? thou know'st them not.

Apem. Are they not Athenians?

Tim. Yes.

Apem. Then I repent not.

Jew. You know me, Apemantus.

Apem. Thou know'st I do; I call'd thee by thy name.

Tim. Thou art proud, Apemantus.

Apem. Of nothing so much, as that I am not like Timon.

Tim. Whither art going?

Apem. To knock out an honest Athenian's brains.

Tim. That's a deed thou'lt die for.

Apem. Right, if doing nothing be death by th' law.

Tim. How likest thou this picture, Apemantus?

Apem. The best, for the innocence.

Tim. Wrought he not well that painted it?

Apem. He wrought better that made the painter; and yet he's but a filthy piece of work.

Pain. Y' are a dog.

Apem. Thy mother's of my generation: what's she, if I be a dog?

Tim. Wilt dine with me, Apemantus?

Apem. No; I eat not lords.

Tim. An thou should'st, thou'dst anger ladies.

Apem. O, they eat lords; so they come by great bellies.

Tim. That's a lascivious apprehension.

Apem. So thou apprehend'st it. Take it for thy labour.

Tim. How dost thou like this jewel, Apemantus?

Apem. Not so well as plain-dealing, which will not cost a man a doit.

Tim. What dost thou think 'tis worth?

Apem. Not worth my thinking. — How now, poet!

Poet. How now, philosopher!

Apem. Thou liest.

Poet. Art not one?

Apem. Yes.

Poet. Then, I lie not.

Apem. Art not a poet?

Poet. Yes.

Apem. Then, thou liest: look in thy last work, where thou hast feign'd him a worthy fellow.

Poet. That's not feign'd; he is so.

Apem. Yes, he is worthy of thee, and to pay thee for thy labour: he that loves to be flattered is worthy o' the flatterer. Heavens, that I were a lord!

Tim. What would'st do then, Apemantus?

Apem. E'en as Apemantus does now, hate a lord with my heart.

Tim. What, thyself?

Apem. Ay.

Tim. Wherefore?

Apem. That I had no angry wit to be a lord. — Art not thou a merchant?

Mer. Ay, Apemantus.

Apem. Traffic confound thee, if the gods will not!

Mer. If traffic do it, the gods do it.

Apem. Traffic's thy god; and thy god confound thee!

Trumpets sound. Enter a Servant.

Tim. ~~What trumpet's that?~~

Servant. 'Tis Alcibiades, and some twenty horse,
All of companionship.

Tim. Pray, entertain them; give them guide to
us. — [*Exeunt some Attendants.*]

You must needs dine with them. — Go not you hence,
Till I have thank'd you; [and] when dinner's done
Shew me this piece. — I am joyful of your sights. —

Enter ALCIBIADES, with his company.

Most welcome, sir!

Apem. So, so, there. —

Aches contract and starve your supple joints! —
That there should be small love 'mongst these sweet
knaves,

And all this courtesy! The strain of man's bred out
Into baboon and monkey.

Alcibiades. Sir, you have sav'd my longing, and I
feed

Most hungerly on your sight.

Tim. Right welcome, sir:

Ere we depart, we'll share a bounteous time
In different pleasures. Pray you, let us in.

[*Exeunt all but APEMANTUS.*]

Enter two Lords.

1 Lord. What time o' day is't, Apemantus?

Apem. Time to be honest.

1 Lord. That time serves still.

Apem. The most accursed thou, that still omit'st it.

2 Lord. Thou art going to Lord Timon's feast.

Apem. Ay; to see meat fill knaves, and wine heat
fools.

2 *Lord.* Fare thee well; fare thee well.

Apem. Thou art a fool to bid me farewell twice.

2 *Lord.* Why, *Apemantus*?

Apem. Should'st have kept one to thyself, for I mean to give thee none.

1 *Lord.* Hang thyself.

Apem. No, I will do nothing at thy bidding: make thy requests to thy friend.

2 *Lord.* Away, unpeaceable dog! or I'll spurn thee hence.

Apem. I will fly, like a dog, the heels o' th' ass.
[*Exit.*]

1 *Lord.* He's opposite to humanity. Come, shall we in,

And taste Lord Timon's bounty? he outgoes
The very heart of kindness.

2 *Lord.* He pours it out; Plutus, the god of gold,
Is but his steward: no meed, but he repays
Sevenfold above itself; no gift to him,
But breeds the giver a return exceeding
All use of quittance.

1 *Lord.* The noblest mind he carries,
That ever govern'd man.

2 *Lord.* Long may he live in fortunes! Shall
we in?

1 *Lord.* I'll keep you company. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

www.libtool.com.cn

The Same. A Room of State in TIMON'S House.

Hautboys playing loud music. A great banquet served in; FLAVIUS and others attending: then, enter TIMON, ALCIBIADES, Lords, and other Senators, with VENTIDIUS, which TIMON redeemed from prison, and Attendants: then comes, dropping after all, APEMANTUS, discontentedly, like himself.

Ventidius. Most honour'd Timon,
It hath pleas'd the gods to remember my father's age,
And call him to long peace.
He is gone happy, and has left me rich:
Then, as in grateful virtue I am bound
To your free heart, I do return those talents,
Doubled with thanks and service, from whose help
I deriv'd liberty.

Tim. O, by no means,
Honest Ventidius: you mistake my love.
I gave it freely ever; and there's none
Can truly say, he gives, if he receives:
If our betters play at that game, we must not dare
To imitate them: faults that are rich are fair

Ves. A noble spirit!

[They stand ceremoniously waiting for TIMON to sit.]

Tim. Nay, my lords,
Ceremony was but devis'd at first,
To set a gloss on faint deeds, hollow welcomes,
Recanting goodness, sorry ere 'tis shown;
But where there is true friendship, there needs none.
Pray, sit: more welcome are ye to my fortunes,
Than my fortunes to me. *[They sit.]*

1 *Lord.* My lord, we always have confess'd it.

Apem. Ho, ho, confess'd it? hang'd it, have you not? www.libtool.com.cn

Tim. O, Apemantus! — you are welcome.

Apem. No, you shall not make me welcome: I come to have thee thrust me out of doors.

Tim. Fie! thou'rt a churl: you've got a humour there

Does not become a man, 'tis much to blame. —

They say, my lords, *ira furor brevis est*,

But yond' man is ever angry.

Go, let him have a table by himself;

For he does neither affect company,

Nor is he fit for't, indeed.

Apem. Let me stay at thine apperil, Timon: I come to observe; I give thee warning on't.

Tim. I take no heed of thee; thou'rt an Athenian, therefore, welcome. I myself would have no power; prythee, let my meat make thee silent.

Apem. I scorn thy meat; 'twould choke me, for I should ne'er flatter thee. — O you gods! what a number of men eats Timon, and he sees 'em not! It grieves me, to see so many dip their meat in one man's blood; and all the madness is, he cheers them up too.

I wonder, men dare trust themselves with men:

Methinks, they should invite them without knives;

Good for their meat, and safer for their lives.

There's much example for't; the fellow, that sits next him now, parts bread with him, and pledges the breath of him in a divided draught, is the readiest man to kill him: 't'as been proved. If I were a huge man, I should fear to drink at meals;

Lest they should spy my windpipe's dangerous notes: Great men should drink with harness on their throats.

Tim. My lord,—in heart; and let the health go round.

2 Lord. Let it flow this way, my good lord.

Apem. Flow this way? A brave fellow!—he keeps his tides well. Those healths will make thee and thy state look ill, Timon.

Here's that which is too weak to be a sinner,
Honest water, which ne'er left man i' th' mire:
This and my food are equals, there's no odds,
Feasts are too proud to give thanks to the gods.

APEMANTUS' GRACE.

Immortal gods, I crave no pelf;
I pray for no man, but myself.
Grant I may never prove so fond,
To trust man on his oath or bond;
Or a harlot for her weeping;
Or a dog that seems a sleeping,
Or a keeper with my freedom;
Or my friends, if I should need 'em.
Amen. So fall to't:
Rich men sin, and I eat root.

[*Eats and drinks.*]

Much good dich thy good heart, Apemantus!

Tim. Captain Alcibiades, your heart's in the field now.

Alcib. My heart is ever at your service, my lord.

Tim. You had rather be at a breakfast of enemies, than a dinner of friends.

Alcib. So they were bleeding-new, my lord, there's no meat like 'em: I could wish my best friend at such a feast.

Apem. 'Would all those flatterers were thine ene-

mies then, that then thou might'st kill 'em, and bid me to 'em.

1 *Lord.* Might we but have that happiness, my lord, that you would once use our hearts, whereby we might express some part of our zeals, we should think ourselves for ever perfect.

Tim. O, no doubt, my good friends; but the gods themselves have provided that I shall have much help from you: how had you been my friends else? why have you that charitable title from thousands, did not you chiefly belong to my heart? I have told more of you to myself than you can with modesty speak in your own behalf; and thus far I confirm you. O, you gods! think I, what need we have any friends, if we should ne'er have need of 'em? they were the most needless creatures living, should we ne'er have use for 'em; and would most resemble sweet instruments hung up in cases, that keep their sounds to themselves. Why, I have often wished myself poorer, that I might come nearer to you. We are born to do benefits; and what better or properer can we call our own, than the riches of our friends? O, what a precious comfort 'tis, to have so many, like brothers, commanding one another's fortunes. O joy e'en made away ere't can be born! Mine eyes cannot hold out water, methinks: to forget their faults, I drink to you.

Apem. Thou weep'st to make them drink, Timon.

2 *Lord.* Joy had the like conception in our eyes,

And at that instant like a babe sprung up.

Apem. Ho, ho! I laugh to think that babe a bastard.

3 *Lord.* I promise you, my lord, you moved me much.

Apem. Much! [Tucket sounded.

Tim. What means that trump? — How now!

www.libtool.com.cn

Enter a Servant.

Serv. Please you, my lord, there are certain ladies most desirous of admittance.

Tim. Ladies! What are their wills?

Serv. There comes with them a forerunner, my lord, which bears that office to signify their pleasures

Tim. I pray, let them be admitted.

Enter CUPID.

Cupid. Hail to thee, worthy Timon; and to all That of his bounties taste! — The five best senses Acknowledge thee their patron; and come freely To gratulate thy plenteous bosom. The ear, Taste, touch, smell, pleas'd from thy table rise; They only now come but to feast thine eyes.

Tim. They're welcome all. Let them have kind admittance:

Music, make their welcome. [Exit CUPID.

1 *Lord.* You see, my lord, how ample y' are be- lov'd.

Music. *Enter CUPID, with a Masque of Ladies as Amazons, with lutes in their hands, dancing, and playing.*

Apem. Hey day! what a sweep of vanity comes this way!

They dance! they are mad women.

Like madness is the glory of this life,

As this pomp shews to a little oil and root.

We make ourselves foo's, to disport ourselves;

And spend our flatteries, to drink those men,

Upon whose age we void it up again,

With poisonous spite, and envy.

Who lives that's not depraved, or depraves ?

Who dies that bears not one spurn to their graves
Of their friend's gift ?

I should fear, those, that dance before me now,

Would one day stamp upon me : 't has been
done.

Men shut their doors against a setting sun.

[The Lords rise from table, with much adoring of TIMON ; and, to show their loves, each singles out an Amazon, and all dance, Men with Women, a lofty strain or two to the hautboys, and cease.]

Tim. You have done our pleasures much grace,
fair ladies,

Set a fair fashion on our entertainment,

Which was not half so beautiful and kind :

You have added worth unto 't, and lustre,

And entertain'd me with mine own device ;

I am to thank you for it.

1. Lady. My lord, you take us even at the best.

Apem. 'Faith, for the worst is filthy ; and would
not hold taking, I doubt me.

Tim. Ladies, there is an idle banquet

Attends you : please you to dispose yourselves.

All Ladies. Most thankfully, my lord.

[Exeunt CUPID, and Ladies.]

Tim. Flavius !

Flavius. My lord.

Tim. The little casket bring me hither.

Flav. Yes, my lord. *[Aside.]* More jewels yet !

There is no crossing him in's humour ;

Else I should tell him, — well, — i' faith, I should,

When all's spent, he'd be cross'd then, an he
could.

'Tis pity bounty had not eyes behind,
That man might ne'er be wretched for his mind.

[Exit, and returns with the casket.]

1 *Lord.* Where be our men?

Serv. Here, my lord, in readiness.

2 *Lord.* Our horses!

Tim. O, my friends!

I have one word to say to you. Look you, my good
lord,

I must entreat you, honour me so much,
As to advance this jewel; accept it and wear it,
Kind my lord.

1 *Lord.* I am so far already in your gifts, —

All. So are we all.

Enter a Servant.

Serv. My lord, there are certain nobles of the
Senate newly alighted, and come to visit you.

Tim. They are fairly welcome.

Flav. I beseech your honour,
Vouchsafe me a word: it does concern you near.

Tim. Near? why then another time I'll hear thee:
I pr'ythee, let's be provided to shew them entertain-
ment.

Flav. [*Aside.*] I scarce know how.

Enter another Servant.

2 *Serv.* May it please your honour, Lord Lucius,
Out of his free love, hath presented to you
Four milk-white horses, trapp'd in silver.

Tim. I shall accept them fairly: let the presents

Enter a third Servant.

Be worthily entertain'd. — How now! what news?

3 *Serv.* Please you, my lord, that honourable gen-

tleman, Lord Lucullus, entreats your company to-morrow to hunt with him; and has sent your honour two brace of greyhounds.

Tim. I'll hunt with him; and let them be receiv'd,

Not without fair reward.

Flav. [*Aside.*] What will this come to? He commands us to provide, and give great gifts, And all out of an empty coffer: Nor will he know his purse; or yield me this, To shew him what a beggar his heart is, Being of no power to make his wishes good. His promises fly so beyond his state, That what he speaks is all in debt; he owes For every word: he is so kind, that he now Pays interest for 't; his land's put to their books. Well, would I were gently put out of office, Before I were forc'd out! Happier is he that has no friend to fee Than such as do even enemies exceed. I bleed inwardly for my lord. [*Exit.*]

Tim. You do yourselves Much wrong: you bate too much of your own merits. Here, my lord, a trifle of our love.

2 Lord. With more than common thanks I will receive it.

3 Lord. O, he's the very soul of bounty.

Tim. And now I remember, my lord, you gave Good words the other day of a bay courser I rode on: it is yours, because you lik'd it.

2 Lord. O, I beseech you, pardon me, my lord, in that.

Tim. You may take my word, my lord: I know no man Can justly praise, but what he does affect:

I weigh my friend's affection with mine own;
I'll tell you true. I'll call to you.

All Lords. O, none so welcome

Tim. I take all, and your several visitations,
So kind to heart, 'tis not enough to give:
Methinks, I could deal kingdoms to my friends,
And ne'er be weary. — Alcibiades,
Thou art a soldier, therefore seldom rich:
It comes in charity to thee; for all thy living
Is 'mongst the dead, and all the lands thou hast
Lie in a pitch'd field.

Alcib. Ay, devil'd land, my lord.

1 Lord. We are so virtuously bound, —

Tim. And so

Am I to you.

2 Lord. So infinitely endear'd, —

Tim. All to you. — Lights! more lights!

1 Lord. The best of happiness,

Honour, and fortunes, keep with you, Lord Timon.

Tim. Ready for his friends.

[*Exeunt* ALCIBIADES, Lords, &c.]

Apem. What a coil's here!

Serving of becks, and jutting out of bums!

I doubt whether their legs be worth the sums

That are given for 'em. Friendship's full of dregs:

Methinks, false hearts should never have sound legs.

Thus honest fools lay out their wealth on court'sies.

Tim. Now, Apemantus, if thou wert not sullen,
I'd be good to thee.

Apem. No, I'll nothing; for if I should be brib'd
too, there would be none left to rail upon thee, and
then thou would'st sin the faster. Thou giv'st so long,
Timon, I fear me, thou wilt give away thyself in
paper shortly: what needs these feasts, pomps, and
vain glories?

Tim. Nay, an you begin to rail on society once,
I am sworn not to give regard to you. Farewell; and
come with better music. [*Exit.*

Apem. So;—thou wilt not hear me now;—thou
shalt not then; I'll lock thy heaven from thee.
O, that men's ears should be
To counsel deaf, but not to flattery! [*Exit*

ACT II.

SCENE I.—The Same. A Room in a Senator's
House.

Enter a Senator, with papers in his hand.

SENATOR.

AND late, five thousand to Varro; and to Isidore
He owes nine thousand, besides my former sum,
Which makes it five-and-twenty—Still in motion
Of raging waste? It cannot hold; it will not.
If I want gold, steal but a beggar's dog,
And give it Timon, why, the dog coins gold:
If I would sell my horse, and buy twenty more
Better than he, why, give my horse to Timon;
Ask nothing, give it him, it foals me straight,
And able horses. No porter at his gate;
But rather one that smiles, and still invites
All that pass by. It cannot hold; no reason
Can found his state in safety. Caphis, ho!
Caphis, I say!

Enter CAPHIS.

Caphis.

Here, sir: what is your pleasure?

Sen. Get on your cloak, and haste you to Lord
Timon;

Importune him for my moneys; be not ceas'd
With slight denial; nor then silenc'd, when—
“Commend me to your master”—and the cap
Plays in the right hand, thus;—but tell him,
My uses cry to me. I must serve my turn
Out of mine own: his days and times are past,
And my reliances on his fracted dates
Have smit my credit. I love, and honour him,
But must not break my back to heal his finger.
Immediate are my needs; and my relief
Must not be toss'd and turn'd to me in words,
But find supply immediate. Get you gone—
Put on a most importunate aspect,
A visage of demand; for, I do fear,
When every feather sticks in his own wing,
Lord Timon will be left a naked gull,
Which flashes now a phoenix. Get you gone.

Caph. I go, sir.

Sen. Take the bonds along with you,
And have the dates in compt.

Caph.

I will, sir.

Sen.

Go.

[*Exeunt*]

SCENE II.

The Same. A Hall in TIMON'S House.

Enter FLAVIUS, with many bills in his hands.

Flav. No care, no stop: so senseless of expense,
That he will neither know how to maintain it,
Nor cease his flow of riot; takes no account
How things go from him, nor resumes no care

Of what is to continue. Never mind
 Was to be so unwise, to be so kind.
 What shall be done? He will not hear, till feel.
 I must be round with him, now he comes from hunt-
 ing.
 Fie, fie, fie, fie!

*Enter CAPHIS, and the Servants of ISIDORE and
 VARRO.*

Caph. Good even, Varro. What!
 You come for money?
Varro's Servant. Is't not your business too?
Caph. It is. — And yours too, Isidore?
Isidore's Servant. It is so.
Caph. Would we were all discharg'd!
Var. Serv. I fear it.
Caph. Here comes the lord.

Enter TIMON, ALCIBIADES, and Lords, &c.

Tim. So soon as dinner's done, we'll forth again,
 My Alcibiades. — With me! what is your will?

Caph. My lord, here is a note of certain dues.

Tim. Dues! Whence are you?

Caph. Of Athens here, my lord

Tim. Go to my steward.

Caph. Please it your lordship, he hath put me off
 To the succession of new days this month:
 My master is awak'd by great occasion
 To call upon his own, and humbly prays you
 That with your other noble parts you'll suit
 In giving him his right.

Tim. Mine honest friend,
 I pr'ythee, but repair to me next morning.

Caph. Nay, good my lord, —

Tim. Contain thyself, good friend

Var. Serv. One Varro's servant, my good lord, —

Isid. Serv. From Isidore :

He humbly prays your speedy payment, —

Caph. If you did know, my lord, my master's wants, —

Var. Serv. 'Twas due on forfeiture, my lord, six weeks,

And past, —

Isid. Serv. Your steward puts me off, my lord ;
And I am sent expressly to your lordship.

Tim. Give me breath. —

I do beseech you, good my lords, keep on ;

[*Exeunt* ALCOIBIADES and Lords.]

I'll wait upon you instantly. — Come hither : pray you,

[*To* FLAVIUS.]

How goes the world, that I am thus encounter'd
With clamorous demands of date-broke bonds,
And the detention of long-since-due debts,
Against my honour ?

Flav. Please you, gentlemen,
The time is unagreeable to this business :
Your importunacy cease till after dinner,
That I may make his lordship understand
Wherefore you are not paid.

Tim. Do so, my friends.
See them well entertain'd.

[*Exit* TIMON.]

Flav. Pray, draw near.

[*Exit* FLAVIUS.]

Enter APEMANTUS and a Fool.

Caph. Stay, stay ; here comes the Fool with Apemantus : let's have some sport with 'em.

Var. Serv. Hang him, he'll abuse us.

Isid. Serv. A plague upon him, dog !

Var. Serv. How dost, Fool ?

Apem. Dost dialogue with thy shadow?

Var. Serv. I speak not to thee.

Apem. No; 'tis to thyself. — Come away.

[*To the Fool.*

Isid. Serv. [*To VAR. SERV.*] There's the fool hangs on your back already.

Apem. No, thou stand'st single; thou'rt not on him yet.

Caph. Where's the fool now?

Apem. He last ask'd the question. — Poor rogues, and usurers' men; bawds between gold and want.

All Serv. What are we, Apemantus?

Apem. Asses.

All Serv. Why?

Apem. That you ask me what you are, and do not know yourselves. — Speak to 'em, Fool.

Fool. How do you, gentlemen?

All Serv. Gramercies, good Fool. How does your mistress?

Fool. She's e'en setting on water to scald such chickens as you are. Would we could see you at Corinth!

Apem. Good: gramercy.

Enter Page.

Fool. Look you, here comes my mistress' page.

Page. [*To the Fool.*] Why, how now, Captain! what do you in this wise company? — How dost thou, Apemantus?

Apem. Would I had a rod in my mouth, that I might answer thee profitably.

Page. Pr'ythee, Apemantus, read me the superscription of these letters: I know not which is which

Apem. Canst not read?

Page. No.

Apem. There will little learning die, then, that day thou art hang'd. This is to Lord Timon; this to Alcibiades. *Go: thou wast* born a bastard, and thou'lt die a bawd.

Page. Thou wast whelp'd a dog; and thou shalt famish,— a dog's death. Answer not; I am gone.

[*Exit Page.*]

Apem. E'en so thou out-run'st grace. Fool, I will go with you to Lord Timon's.

Fool. Will you leave me there?

Apem. If Timon stay at home.— You three serve three usurers?

All Serv. I would they serv'd us!

Apem. So would I,— as good a trick as ever hang-man served thief.

Fool. Are you three usurers' men?

All Serv. Ay, Fool.

Fool. I think no usurer but has a fool to his servant: my mistress is one, and I am her fool. When men come to borrow of your masters, they approach sadly, and go away merry; but they enter my mistress' house merrily, and go away sadly. The reason of this?

Var. Serv. I could render one.

Apem. Do it, then, that we may account thee a whoremaster and a knave; which notwithstanding, thou shalt be no less esteemed.

Var. Serv. What is a whoremaster, Fool?

Fool. A fool in good clothes, and something like thee. 'Tis a spirit: sometime 't appears like a lord; sometime like a lawyer; sometime like a philosopher, with two stones more than his artificial one. He is very often like a knight; and generally in all shapes, that man goes up and down in, from fourscore to thirteen, this spirit walks in.

Var. Serv. Thou art not altogether a fool.

Fool. Nor thou altogether a wise man: as much foolery as I have, so much wit thou lack'st.

Apem. That answer might have become Apemantus.

All Serv. Aside, aside: here comes Lord Timon.

Enter TIMON and FLAVIUS.

Apem. Come, with me, Fool, come.

Fool. I do not always follow lover, elder brother, and woman; sometime, the philosopher.

[*Exeunt APEMANTUS and Fool.*

Flav. Pray you, walk near: I'll speak with you anon. [*Exeunt Serv.*

Tim. You make me marvel. Wherefore, ere this time,

Had you not fully laid my state before me,
That I might so have rated my expense
As I had leave of means?

Flav. You would not hear me,
At many leisures I propos'd.

Tim. Go to:
Perchance, some single vantages you took,
When my indisposition put you back;
And that unaptness made your minister,
Thus to excuse yourself.

Flav. O, my good lord!
At many times I brought in my accounts,
Laid them before you: you would throw them off,
And say, you found them in mine honesty.
When for some trifling present you have bid me
Return so much, I have shook my head, and wept;
Yea, 'gainst th' authority of manners, pray'd you
To hold your hand more close: I did endure
Not seldom nor no slight checks, when I have

Prompted you, in the ebb of your estate,
 And your great flow of debts. My loved lord,
 Though you hear now, — too late! — yet 'now's a
 time

The greatest of your having lacks a half
 To pay your present debts.

Tim. Let all my land be sold

Flav. 'Tis all engag'd, some forfeited and gone;
 And what remains will hardly stop the mouth
 Of present dues. The future comes apace;
 What shall defend the interim? and at length
 How goes our reck'ning?

Tim. To Lacedæmon did my land extend.

Flav. O, my good lord! the world is but a word;
 Were it all yours to give it in a breath,
 How quickly were it gone?

Tim. You tell me true.

Flav. If you suspect my husbandry, or falsehood,
 Call me before th' exactest auditors,
 And set me on the proof. So the gods bless me,
 When all our offices have been oppress'd
 With riotous feeders; when our vaults have wept
 With drunken spilth of wine; when every room
 Hath blaz'd with lights, and bray'd with minstrelsy,
 I have retir'd me to a wasteful cock,
 And set mine eyes at flow.

Tim. Pr'ythee, no more.

Flav. Heavens, have I said, the bounty of this
 lord!

How many prodigal bits have slaves and peasants
 This night englutted! Who is not Timon's?
 What heart, head, sword, force, means, but is Lord
 Timon's?

Great Timon, noble, worthy, royal Timon!

Ah! when the means are gone that buy this praise,

The breath is gone whereof this praise is made :
 Feast-won, fast-lost ; one cloud of winter showers,
 These flies are couch'd.

Tim. Come, sermon me no farther.
 No villainous bounty yet hath pass'd my heart ;
 Unwisely, not ignobly, have I given.
 Why dost thou weep ? Canst thou the conscience-
 lack,
 To think I shall lack friends ? Secure thy heart,
 If I would broach the vessels of my love,
 And try the argument of hearts by borrowing,
 Men, and men's fortunes, could I frankly use,
 As I can bid thee speak.

Flav. Assurance bless your thoughts !

Tim. And, in some sort, these wants of mine are
 crown'd,
 That I account them blessings ; for by these
 Shall I try friends. You shall perceive how you
 Mistake my fortunes ; I am wealthy in my friends.
 Within there ! — Flaminius ! Servilius !

Enter FLAMINIUS, SERVILIUS, and other Servants.

Servants. My lord, my lord, —

Tim. I will dispatch you severally. — You, to Lord
 Lucius ; — to Lord Lucullus you ; I hunted with his
 honour to-day : — you, to Sempronius. Commend me
 to their loves ; and, I am proud, say, that my occa-
 sions have found time to use them toward a supply
 of money : let the request be fifty talents.

Flaminius. As you have said, my lord.

Flav. Lord Lucius, and Lucullus ? humph !

Tim. Go you, sir, [*to another Serv.*] to the Senators,
 (Of whom, even to the State's best health, I have
 Deserv'd this hearing) bid 'em send o' th' instant
 A thousand talents to me.

Flav. I have been bold,
 (For that I knew it the most general way)
 To them to use your signet, and your name;
 But they do shake their heads, and I am here
 No richer in return.

Tim. Is't true? can't be?

Flav. They answer, in a joint and corporate voice,
 That now they are at fall, want treasure, cannot
 Do what they would; are sorry—you are honour-
 able, —

But yet they could have wish'd—they know not—
 Something hath been amiss—a noble nature
 May catch a wrench—would all were well—'tis
 pity:—

And so, intending other serious matters,
 After distasteful looks, and these hard fractions,
 With certain half-caps, and cold-moving nods,
 They froze me into silence.

Tim. You gods, reward them!—
 Pr'ythee, man, look cheerly: these old fellows
 Have their ingratitude in them hereditary:
 Their blood is cak'd, 'tis cold, it seldom flows;
 'Tis lack of kindly warmth they are not kind,
 And nature, as it grows again toward earth,
 Is fashion'd for the journey, dull, and heavy.—
 Go to Ventidius,—[*to a Serv.*] 'Pr'ythee, [*to FLA-
 VIUS.*] be not sad,

Thou art true and honest: ingeniously I speak,
 No blame belongs to thee.—[*To Serv.*] Ventidius
 lately

Buried his father; by whose death, he's stepp'd
 Into a great estate: when he was poor,
 Imprison'd, and in scarcity of friends,
 I clear'd him with five talents: greet him from me;
 Bid him suppose some good necessity

Touches his friend, which craves to be remember'd
 With those five talents:—that had, [to FLAV.] give
 it these fellows

To whom 'tis instant due. Ne'er speak, or think,
 That Timon's fortunes 'mong his friends can sink.

Flav. I would, I could not think it: that thought
 is bounty's foe;
 Being free itself, it thinks all others so. [Exit.]

ACT III.

SCENE I.—The Same. A Room in LUCULLUS'S
 House.

FLAMINIUS waiting. Enter a Servant to him.

SERVANT.

I HAVE told my lord of you; he is coming down
 to you.

Flam. I thank you, sir.

Enter LUCULLUS.

Serv. Here's my lord.

Lucullus. [*Aside.*] One of Lord Timon's men? a gift, I warrant. Why, this hits right; I dreamt of a silver bason and ewer to-night. Flaminius, honest Flaminius, you are very respectively welcome, sir.—Fill me some wine.—[Exit Servant.] And how does that honourable complete, free-hearted gentleman of Athens, thy very bountiful good lord and master.

Flam. His health is well, sir.

Lucul I am right glad that his health is well, sir.

And what hast thou there under thy cloak, pretty Flaminus?

Flam. Faith, nothing but an empty box, sir, which, in my lord's behalf, I come to entreat your honour to supply; who, having great and instant occasion to use fifty talents, hath sent to your lordship to furnish him, nothing doubting your present assistance therein.

Lucul. La, la, la, la, — nothing doubting, says he? alas, good lord! a noble gentleman 'tis, if he would not keep so good a house. Many a time and often I ha' din'd with him, and told him on't; and come again to supper to him, of purpose to have him spend less, and yet he would embrace no counsel, take no warning by my coming. Every man has his fault, and honesty is his: I ha' told him on't, but I could ne'er get him from 't.

Enter the Servant with wine.

Serv. Please your lordship, here is the wine.

Lucul. Flaminus, I have noted thee always wise. Here's to thee.

Flam. Your lordship speaks your pleasure.

Lucul. I have observed thee always for a towardly prompt spirit, — give thee thy due, — and one that knows what belongs to reason; and canst use the time well, if the time use thee well: good parts in thee. — Get you gone, sirrah. [*To the Servant, who goes out.*] — Draw nearer, honest Flaminus. Thy lord's a bountiful gentleman; but thou art wise, and thou know'st well enough, although thou com'st to me, that this is no time to lend money, especially upon bare friendship, without security. Here's three solidares for thee; good boy, wink at me, and say thou saw'st me not. Fare thee well.

Flam. Is't possible, the world should so much differ,
And we alive that liv'd? Fly, damned baseness,
To him that worships thee.

[*Throwing the money away.*

Lucul. Ha! now I see thou art a fool, and fit for
thy master. [Exit LUCULLUS.

Flam. May these add to the number that may
scald thee!

Let molten coin be thy damnation,
Thou disease of a friend, and not himself!
Has friendship such a faint and milky heart,
It turns in less than two nights? O you gods!
I feel my master's passion. This slave,
Unto his honour, has my lord's meat in him:
Why should it thrive, and turn to nutriment,
When he is turn'd to poison?
O, may diseases only work upon't!
And, when he's sick to death, let not that part of
nature,
Which my lord paid for, be of any power
To expel sickness, but prolong his hour! [Exit

SCENE II.

The Same. A Public Place.

Enter Lucius, with three Strangers.

Lucius. Who? the Lord Timon? he is my very
good friend, and an honourable gentleman.

1 *Stranger.* We know him for no less, though we
are but strangers to him. But I can tell you one
thing, my lord, and which I hear from common ru-
mours: now Lord Timon's happy hours are done and
past, and his estate shrinks from him.

Luc. Fie! no, do not believe it; he cannot want for money.

2 *Stran.* But believe you this, my lord, that, not long ago, one of his men was with the Lord Lucullus, to borrow so many talents; nay, urg'd extremely for't, and shewed what necessity belong'd to't, and yet was deni'd.

Luc. How?

2 *Stran.* I tell you, deni'd, my lord.

Luc. What a strange case was that! now, before the gods, I am asham'd on't. Denied that honourable man? there was very little honour shew'd in't. For my own part, I must needs confess, I have received some small kindnesses from him, as money, plate, jewels, and such like trifles, nothing comparing to his; yet, had he mistook him, and sent to me, I should ne'er have deni'd his occasion so many talents.

Enter SERVILIUS.

Servilius. See, by good hap, yonder's my lord; I have sweat to see his honour. — My honour'd lord, —

[*To LUCIUS.*

Luc. Servilius! you are kindly met, sir. Fare thee well: commend me to thy honourable-virtuous lord, my very exquisite friend.

Ser. May it please your honour, my lord hath sent —

Luc. Ha! what has he sent? I am so much endeared to that lord, he's ever sending: how shall I thank him, think'st thou? And what has he sent now?

Ser. Has only sent his present occasion now, my lord; requesting your lordship to supply his instant use with so many talents.

Luc. I know, his lordship is but merry with me: He cannot want fifty-five hundred talents.

Ser. But in the mean time he wants less, my lord.

If his occasion were not virtuous,
I should not urge it half so faithfully.

Luc. Dost thou speak seriously, Servilius?

Ser. Upon my soul, 'tis true, sir.

Luc. What a wicked beast was I, to disfurnish myself against such a good time, when I might ha' shown myself honourable! how unluckily it happened, that I should purchase the day before for a little part, and undo a great deal of honour! — Servilius, now before the gods, I am not able to do; the more beast, I say. — I was sending to use Lord Timon myself, these gentlemen can witness; but I would not, for the wealth of Athens, I had done 't now. Commend me bountifully to his good lordship; and I hope his honour will conceive the fairest of me, because I have no power to be kind: — and tell him this from me, I count it one of my greatest afflictions, say, that I cannot pleasure such an honourable gentleman. Good Servilius, will you befriend me so far, as to use mine own words to him?

Ser. Yes, sir, I shall.

Luc. I'll look you out a good turn, Servilius. —

[*Exit* SERVILIUS.]

True, as you said, Timon is shrunk indeed;
And he that's once deni'd will hardly speed.

[*Exit* LUCIUS.]

1 *Stran.* Do you observe this, Hostilius?

2 *Stran.* Ay, too well.

1 *Stran.* Why this

Is the world's soul; and just of the same piece
Is every flatterer's spirit. Who can call him
His friend, that dips in the same dish? for in
My knowing, Timon has been this lord's father,

And kept his credit with his purse,
 Supported his estate; nay, Timon's money
 Has paid his men their wages: he ne'er drinks,
 But Timon's silver treads upon his lip;
 And yet, (O, see the monstrousness of man
 When he looks out in an ungrateful shape!)
 He does deny him, in respect of his,
 What charitable men afford to beggars.

3 *Stran.* Religion groans at it.

1 *Stran.*

For mine own part,

I never tasted Timon in my life,
 Nor came any of his bounties over me,
 To mark me for his friend; yet, I protest,
 For his right noble mind, illustrious virtue,
 And honourable carriage,
 Had his necessity made use of me,
 I would have put my wealth into donation,
 And the best half should have return'd to him,
 So much I love his heart. But, I perceive,
 Men must learn now with pity to dispense:
 For policy sits above conscience. [Exeunt.]

SCENE III.

The Same. A Room in SEMPRONIUS'S House.

Enter SEMPRONIUS and a Servant of TIMON'S.

Sempronius. Must he needs trouble me. in 't?

Humph! 'Bove all others?

He might have tried Lord Lucius, or Lucullus;
 And now Ventidius is wealthy too,
 Whom he redeem'd from prison: all these
 Owe their estates unto him.

Serv.

My lord,

They have all been touch'd, and found base metal ;
For they have all deni'd him.

Ser. *How! have they deni'd him?*
Have Ventidius and Lucullus denied him?
And does he send to me? Three? humph!
It shews but little love or judgment in him:
Must I be his last refuge? His friends, like physi-
cians,

Thrice give him over! must I take the cure upon me?
He has much disgrac'd me in't: I am angry at him,
That might have known my place. I see no sense
for't,

But his occasions might have woo'd me first;
For, in my conscience, I was the first man
That e'er received gift from him:
And does he think so backwardly of me now,
That I'll requite it last? No: so it may prove
An argument of laughter to the rest,
And amongst lords [I] be thought a fool.
I had rather than the worth of thrice the sum,
He had sent to me first, but for my mind's sake;
I'd such a courage to do him good. But now return,
And with their faint reply this answer join;
Who bates mine honour shall not know my coin.

[*Exit.*

Serv. Excellent! Your lordship's a goodly villain.
The Devil knew not what he did, when he made man
politic; he crossed himself by't: and I cannot think,
but, in the end, the villainies of man will set him
clear. How fairly this lord strives to appear foul?
takes virtuous copies to be wicked; like those that,
under hot, ardent zeal, would set whole realms on
fire. Of such a nature is his politic love.
This was my lord's best hope; now all are fled,
Save the gods only. Now his friends are dead,

Doors, that were ne'er acquainted with their wards
 Many a bounteous year, must be employ'd
 Now to guard sure their master :
 And this is all a liberal course allows ;
 Who cannot keep his wealth must keep his house.
[Exit.

SCENE IV.

The Same. A Hall in TIMON'S House.

Enter two Servants of VARRO and the Servant of LUCIUS, meeting TITUS, HORTENSIUS, and other Servants to TIMON'S creditors, waiting his coming out.

Var. Serv. Well met ; good-morrow, Titus and Hortensius.

Titus. The like to you, kind Varro.

Hortensius.

Lucius ?

What, do we meet together ?

Lucius' Servant.

Ay ; and, I think,

One business does command us all ; for mine
 Is money.

Ti. So is theirs, and ours.

Enter PHILOTUS.

Luc. Serv.

And, Sir Philotus too !

Philotus. Good day at once.

Luc. Serv.

Welcome, good brother.

What do you think the hour ?

Phi.

Labouring for nine.

Luc. Serv. So much ?

Phi.

Is not my lord seen yet ?

Luc. Serv.

Not yet.

Phi. I wonder on't ; he was wont to shine at seven.

Luc. Serv. Ay, but the days are wax'd shorter
with him :

You must consider, that a prodigal course
Is like the sun's ; but not, like his, recoverable.
I fear 'tis deepest winter in Lord Timon's purse ;
That is, one may reach deep enough, and yet
Find little.

Phi. I am of your fear for that.

Tit. I'll shew you how t' observe a strange event.
Your lord sends now for money.

Hor. Most true, he does.

Tit. And he wears jewels now of Timon's gift,
For which I wait for money.

Hor. It is against my heart.

Luc. Serv. Mark, how strange it shews,
Timon in this should pay more than he owes :
And e'en as if your lord should wear rich jewels,
And send for money for 'em.

Hor. I'm weary of this charge, the gods can wit-
ness :

I know my lord hath spent of Timon's wealth,
And now ingratitude makes it worse than stealth.

1 Var. Serv. Yes, mine's three thousand crowns ;
what's yours ?

Luc. Serv. Five thousand mine.

1 Var. Serv. 'Tis much deep : and it should seem
by th' sum,

Your master's confidence was above mine ;
Else, surely, his had equall'd.

Enter FLAMINIUS.

Tit. One of Lord Timon's men.

Luc. Serv. Flaminius ! Sir, a word. Pray, is my
lord ready to come forth ?

Flam. No, indeed, he is not.

Tit. We attend his lordship: pray, signify so much.

Flam. I need not tell him that; he knows you are too diligent. [*Exit* FLAMINIUS.]

Enter FLAVIUS *in a cloak, muffled.*

Luc. Serv. Ha! is not that his Steward muffled so?

He goes away in a cloud: call him, call him.

Tit. Do you hear, sir?

2 Var. Serv. By your leave, sir,—

Flav. What do you ask of me, my friend?

Tit. We wait for certain money here, sir.

Flav.

Ay,

If money were as certain as your waiting,

'Twere sure enough.

Why then preferr'd you not your sums and bills,

When your false masters ate of my lord's meat?

Then they could smile, and fawn upon his debts,

And take down the interest into their glutt'nous maws.

You do yourselves but wrong, to stir me up:

Let me pass quietly:

Believe't, my lord and I have made an end;

I have no more to reckon, he to spend.

Luc. Serv. Ay, but this answer will not serve.

Flav. If 'twill not serve,

'Tis not so base as you; for you serve knaves. [*Exit.*]

1 Var. Serv. How! what does his cashier'd wor-ship mutter?

2 Var. Serv. No matter what: he's poor, and that's revenge enough. Who can speak broader than he that has no house to put his head in? such may rail against great buildings.

Enter SERVILIUS.

Tit. O, here's Servilius; now we shall know some answer.

Ser. If I might beseech you, gentlemen, to repair some other hour, I should derive much from 't; for, take 't of my soul, my lord leans wondrously to discontent. His comfortable temper has forsook him: he's much out of health, and keeps his chamber.

Luc. Serv. Many do keep their chambers, are not sick:

And if it be so far beyond his health,
Methinks, he should the sooner pay his debts,
And make a clear way to the gods.

Ser. Good gods!

Tit. We cannot take this for answer, sir.

Flam. [*Within.*] Servilius, help!—my lord! my lord!

Enter TIMON, in a rage; FLAMINIUS, following.

Tim. What! are my doors oppos'd against my passage?

Have I been ever free, and must my house
Be my retentive enemy, my gaol?
The place which I have feasted, does it now,
Like all mankind, shew me an iron heart?

Luc. Serv. Put in now, Titus.

Tit. My lord, here is my bill.

Luc. Serv. Here's mine.

Hor. Serv. And mine, my lord.

Both Var. Serv. And ours, my lord.

Phi. All our bills.

Tim. Knock me down with 'em: cleave me to the girdle.

Luc. Serv. Alas! my lord,—

Tim. Cut my heart in sums.

Tit. Mine, fifty talents.

Tim. Tell out my blood.

Luc. Serv. Five thousand crowns, my lord.

Tim. Five thousand drops pays that. —

What yours? — and yours?

1 *Var. Serv.* My lord, —

2 *Var. Serv.* My lord, —

Tim. Tear me, take me; and the gods fall upon
you! [*Exit.*

Hor. Faith, I perceive our masters may throw
their caps at their money: these debts may well be
call'd desperate ones, for a madman owes 'em.

Enter TIMON and FLAVIUS.

Tim. They have e'en put my breath from me, the
slaves:

Creditors? — devils!

Flav. My dear lord, —

Tim. What if it should be so?

Flav. My lord, —

Tim. I'll have it so. — My steward!

Flav. Here, my lord.

Tim. So fitly? Go, bid all my friends again,
Lucius, Lucullus, and Sempronius; Ventidius, all:
I'll once more feast the rascals.

Flav. O my lord!

You only speak from your distracted soul:

There is not so much left to furnish out

A moderate table.

Tim. Be 't not in thy care: go,
I charge thee; invite them all: let in the tide
Of knaves once more; my cook and I'll provide.

[*Exeunt*

SCENE V.

www.libtool.com.cn

The Same. The Senate-House.

The Senate sitting.

1 *Senator.* My lord, you have my voice to 't: the fault's bloody; 'tis necessary he should die. Nothing emboldens sin so much as mercy.

2 *Sen.* Most true; the law shall bruise him.

Enter ALCIBIADES, attended.

Alcib. Honour, health, and compassion to the Senate!

1 *Sen.* Now, Captain?

Alcib. I am an humble suitor to your virtues; For pity is the virtue of the law, And none but tyrants use it cruelly. It pleases time and fortune to lie heavy Upon a friend of mine; who, in hot blood, Hath stepp'd into the law, which is past depth To those that without heed do plunge into 't. He is a man, setting his fate aside, Of comely virtues: Nor did he soil the fact with cowardice; (An honour in him which buys out his fault) But, with a noble fury, and fair spirit, Seeing his reputation touch'd to death, He did oppose his foe: And with such sober and unnoted passion He did behave his anger, ere 'twas spent, As if he had but prov'd an argument.

1 *Sen.* You undergo too strict a paradox, Striving to make an ugly deed look fair: Your words have took such pains, as if they labour'd

To bring manslaughter into form, and set
 Quarrelling upon the head of valour; which,
 Indeed, is valour misbegot, and came
 Into the world when sects and factions
 Were newly born.

He's truly valiant that can wisely suffer
 The worst that man can breathe, and make his
 wrongs

His outsides; to wear them like his raiment, care-
 lessly,

And ne'er prefer his injuries to his heart,
 To bring it into danger.

If wrongs be evils, and enforce us kill,
 What folly 'tis to hazard life for ill?

Alcib. My lord, —

1 Sen. You cannot make gross sins look clear:
 To revenge is no valour, but to bear.

Alcib. My lords, then, under favour, pardon me,
 If I speak like a captain.

Why do fond men expose themselves to battle,

And not endure all threats? sleep upon 't,

And let the foes quietly cut their throats,

Without repugnancy? if there be

Such valour in the bearing, what make we

Abroad? why then, women are more valiant,

That stay at home, if bearing carry it;

And the ass more captain than the lion; the
 felon,

Loaden with irons, wiser than the judge,

If wisdom be in suffering. O, my lords!

As you are great, be pitifully good:

Who cannot condemn rashness in cold blood?

To kill, I grant, is sin's extremest gust;

But in defence, by mercy, 'tis most just.

To be in anger, is impiety;

But who is man, that is not angry?

Weigh but the crime with this.

2 *Sen.* You breathe in vain.

Alcib. In vain? his service done

At Lacedæmon and Byzantium

Were a sufficient briber for his life.

1 *Sen.* What's that?

Alcib. I say, my lords, he has done fair service,
And slain in fight many of your enemies.

How full of valour did he bear himself

In the last conflict, and made plenteous wounds!

2 *Sen.* He has made too much plenty with 'em,

He's a sworn rioter: he has a sin that often

Drowns him, and takes his valour prisoner.

If there were no foes, that were enough

To overcome him: in that beastly fury

He has been known to commit outrages,

And cherish factions. 'Tis inferr'd to us,

His days are foul, and his drink dangerous.

1 *Sen.* He dies.

Alcib. Hard fate! he might have died in war.

My lords, if not for any parts in him,

Though his right arm might purchase his own time,

And be in debt to none, yet, more to move you,

Take my deserts to his, and join 'em both:

And for, I know, your reverend ages love

Security, I'll pawn my victories, all

My honour to you, upon his good returns.

If by this crime he owes the law his life,

Why, let the war receive 't in valiant gore;

For law is strict, and war is nothing more.

1 *Sen.* We are for law: he dies; urge it no
more,

On height of our displeasure. Friend, or brother.

He forfeits his own blood that spills another.

Alcib. Must it be so? it must not be. My lords,
I do beseech you, know me.

2 *Sen.* How!

Alcib. Call me to your remembrances.

3 *Sen.*

What!

Alcib. I cannot think but your age has forgot me :
It could not else be, I should prove so base,
To sue, and be deni'd such common grace.
My wounds ache at you.

1 *Sen.*

Do you dare our anger ?

'Tis in few words, but spacious in effect :

We banish thee for ever.

Alcib.

Banish me!

Banish your dotage, banish usury,
That makes the Senate ugly.

1 *Sen.* If, after two days' shine Athens contain
thee,

Attend our weightier judgment. And, not to swell
our spirit,

He shall be executed presently. [*Exeunt* Senators.]

Alcib. Now the gods keep you old enough; that
you may live

Only in bone, that none may look on you!

I am worse than mad: I have kept back their foes,

While they have told their money, and let out

Their coin upon large interest; I myself,

Rich only in large hurts:—all those, for this?

Is this the balsam that the usuring Senate

Pours into captains' wounds? Banishment!

It comes not ill; I hate not to be banish'd:

It is a cause worthy my spleen and fury,

That I may strike at Athens. I'll cheer up

My discontented troops, and lay for hearts.

'Tis honour with most lands to be at odds;

Soldiers should brook as little wrongs as gods. [*Exit.*]

SCENE VI.

www.libtool.com.cn

A Banquet-hall in TIMON'S House.

Music. Tables set out; Servants attending. Enter
LUCIUS, LUCULLUS, SEMPRONIUS, VENTIDIUS, and
other Lords, at several doors.

1 *Lord.* The good time of day to you, sir.

2 *Lord.* I also wish it to you. I think, this honourable lord did but try us this other day.

1 *Lord.* Upon that were my thoughts tiring, when we encounter'd. I hope it is not so low with him, as he made it seem in the trial of his several friends.

2 *Lord.* It should not be, by the persuasion of his new feasting.

1 *Lord.* I should think so. He hath sent me an earnest inviting, which many my near occasions did urge me to put off; but he hath conjur'd me beyond them, and I must needs appear.

2 *Lord.* In like manner was I in debt to my importunate business, but he would not hear my excuse. I am sorry, when he sent to borrow of me, that my provision was out.

1 *Lord.* I am sick of that grief too, as I understand how all things go.

2 *Lord.* Every man here's so. What would he have borrowed of you?

1 *Lord.* A thousand pieces.

2 *Lord.* A thousand pieces!

1 *Lord.* What of you?

3 *Lord.* He sent to me, sir, — Here he comes.

Enter TIMON and Attendants.

Tim. With all my heart, gentlemen both: — And how fare you?

1 *Lord.* Ever at the best, hearing well of your lordship.

2 *Lord.* The swallow follows not Summer more willing than we your lordship.

Tim. [*Aside.*] Nor more willingly leaves Winter; such summer-birds are men. [*To them.*] Gentlemen, our dinner will not recompense this long stay: feast your ears with the music awhile, if they will fare so harshly o' th' trumpet's sound; we shall to 't presently.

1 *Lord.* I hope it remains not unkindly with your lordship, that I returned you an empty messenger.

Tim. O, sir, let it not trouble you.

2 *Lord.* My noble lord, —

Tim. Ah! my good friend, what cheer?

[*The banquet brought in.*]

2 *Lord.* My most honourable lord, I am e'en sick of shame, that, when your lordship this other day sent to me, I was so unfortunate a beggar.

Tim. Think not on 't, sir.

2 *Lord.* If you had sent but two hours before, —

Tim. Let it not cumber your better remembrance — Come, bring in all together.

2 *Lord.* All cover'd dishes!

1 *Lord.* Royal cheer, I warrant you.

3 *Lord.* Doubt not that, if money and the season can yield it.

1 *Lord.* How do you? What's the news?

3 *Lord.* Alcibiades is banish'd: hear you of it?

1 & 2 *Lord.* Alcibiades banish'd!

3 *Lord.* 'Tis so; be sure of it.

1 *Lord.* How? how?

2 *Lord.* I pray you, upon what?

Tim. My worthy friends, will you draw near?

3 *Lord.* I'll tell you more anon. Here's a noble feast toward.

2 *Lord.* This is the old man still.

3 *Lord.* Will't hold? will't hold?

2 *Lord.* It does; but time will — and so —

3 *Lord.* I do conceive.

Tim. Each man to his stool, with that spur as he would to the lip of his mistress: your diet shall be in all places alike. Make not a city feast of it, to let the meat cool ere we can agree upon the first place: sit, sit. The gods require our thanks. —

You great benefactors, sprinkle our society with thankfulness. For your own gifts make yourselves prais'd; but reserve still to give, lest your deities be despised. Lend to each man enough, that one need not lend to another; for, were your godheads to borrow of men, men would forsake the gods. Make the meat be beloved, more than the man that gives it. Let no assembly of twenty be without a score of villains: if there sit twelve women at the table, let a dozen of them be — as they are. — The rest of your foes, O gods! — the Senators of Athens, together with the common lag of people, — what is amiss in them, you gods make suitable for destruction. For these, my present friends, — as they are to me nothing, so in nothing bless them, and to nothing are they welcome. —

Uncover, dogs, and lap.

[*The dishes, when uncovered, are found to be full of warm water.*

Some speak. What does his lordship mean?

Some other. I know not.

Tim. May you a better feast never behold,
You knot of mouth-friends! smoke and luke-warm
water

Is your perfection. This is Timon's last;
 Who, stuck and spangled with your flatteries,
 Washes it off; and sprinkles in your faces
 [*Throwing water in their faces*
 Your reeking villainy. Live loath'd, and long,
 Most smiling, smooth, detested parasites,
 Courteous destroyers, affable wolves, meek bears;
 You fools of fortune, trencher-friends, time's flies,
 Cap and knee slaves, vapours, and minute-jacks!
 Of man and beast the infinite malady
 Crust you quite o'er!—What! dost thou go?
 Soft, take thy physic first—thou too,—and thou:—
 [*Throws the dishes at them, and drives them
 out.*

Stay, I will lend thee money, borrow none.—
 What, all in motion? Henceforth be no feast,
 Whereat a villain's not a welcome guest.
 Burn, house! sink, Athens! henceforth hated be
 Of Timon, man and all humanity! [*Exit.*

The Guests return.

- 1 *Lord.* How now, my lords!
 2 *Lord.* Know you the quality of Lord Timon's
 fury?
 3 *Lord.* Push! did you see my cap?
 4 *Lord.* I have lost my gown.
 3 *Lord.* He's but a mad lord, and naught but
 humour sways him. He gave me a jewel th' other
 day, and now he has beat it out of my hat:--did
 you see my jewel?
 4 *Lord.* Did you see my cap?
 2 *Lord.* Here 'tis.
 4 *Lord.* Here lies my gown.
 1 *Lord.* Let's make no stay.
 2 *Lord.* Lord Timon's mad.

3 *Lord.* I feel 't upon my bones.
 4 *Lord.* One day he gives us diamonds, next day
 stones. www.libtool.com.cn [*Exeunt.*]

ACT IV.

SCENE I. — Without the Walls of Athens.

Enter TIMON.

TIMON.

LET me look back upon thee. O thou wall,
 That girdlest in those wolves, dive in the
 earth,
 And fence not Athens! Matrons, turn incontinent!
 Obedience fail in children! slaves and fools,
 Pluck the grave wrinkled Senate from the bench,
 And minister in their steads! to general filth
 Convert o' th' instant green virginity! —
 Do 't in your parents' eyes! bankrupts, hold fast;
 Rather than render back, out with your knives,
 And cut your trusters' throats! bound servants, steal!
 Large-handed robbers your grave masters are,
 And pill by law: maid, to thy master's bed;
 Thy mistress is o' th' brothel! son of sixteen,
 Pluck the lin'd crutch from thy old limping sire;
 With it beat out his brains! piety, and fear,
 Religion to the gods, peace, justice, truth,
 Domestic awe, night-rest, and neighbourhood,
 Instruction, manners, mysteries, and trades,
 Degrees, observances, customs, and laws,
 Decline to your confounding contraries,
 And let confusion live! — Plagues, incident to men,

Your potent and infectious fevers heap
 On Athens, ripe for stroke! thou cold sciatica,
 Cripple your senators, that their limbs may halt
 As lamely as their manners! lust and liberty
 Creep in the minds and marrows of our youth,
 That 'gainst the stream of virtue they may strive,
 And drown themselves in riot! itches, blains,
 Sow all th' Athenian bosoms, and their crop
 Be general leprosy! breath infect breath,
 That their society, as their friendship, may
 Be merely poison! Nothing I'll bear from thee,
 But nakedness, thou detestable town!
 Take thou that too, with multiplying bans!
 Timon will to the woods; where he shall find
 Th' unkindest beast more kinder than mankind.
 The gods confound (hear me, you good gods all)
 Th' Athenians both within and out that wall!
 And grant, as Timon grows, his hate may grow
 To the whole race of mankind, high, and low!
 Amen. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE II.

Athens. A Room in TIMON'S House.

Enter FLAVIUS, with two or three Servants.

1 *Serv.* Hear you, master steward! where's our
 master?

Are we undone? cast off? nothing remaining?

Flav. Alack! my fellows, what should I say to
 you?

Let me be recorded by the righteous gods,
 I am as poor as you.

1 *Serv.* Such a house broke!
 So noble a master fallen! All gone, and not

One friend to take his fortune by the arm,
And go along with him!

2 *Serv.* *As we do turn our backs*
From our companion, thrown into his grave,
So his familiars to his buried fortunes
Slink all away; leave their false vows with him,
Like empty purses pick'd; and his poor self,
A dedicated beggar to the air,
With his disease of all-shunn'd poverty,
Walks, like contempt, alone. — More of our fellows

Enter other Servants.

Flav. All broken implements of a ruin'd house.

3 *Serv.* Yet do our hearts wear Timon's livery,
That see I by our faces: we are fellows still,
Serving alike in sorrow. Leak'd is our bark;
And we, poor mates, stand on the dying deck,
Hearing the surges threat: we must all part
Into this sea of air.

Flav. Good fellows all,
The latest of my wealth I'll share amongst you.
Wherever we shall meet, for Timon's sake,
Let's yet be fellows; let's shake our heads, and say,
As 'twere a knell unto our master's fortunes,
'We have seen better days.' Let each take some;
[*Giving them money.*]
Nay, put out all your hands. Not one word more:
Thus part we rich in sorrow, parting poor.

[*The Servants embrace, and part several ways*]
O, the fierce wretchedness that glory brings us!
Who would not wish to be from wealth exempt,
Since riches point to misery and contempt?
Who would be so mock'd with glory? or to live
But in a dream of friendship?
To have his pomp, and all what state compounds,

But only painted, like his varnish'd friends?
 Poor honest lord! brought low by his own heart;
 Undone by goodness. Strange, unusual blood,
 When man's worst sin is, he does too much good!
 Who, then, dares to be half so kind again?
 For bounty, that makes gods, does still mar men
 My dearest lord, — bless'd, to be most accurs'd,
 Rich, only to be wretched, — thy great fortunes
 Are made thy chief afflictions. Alas, kind lord!
 He's flung in rage from this ingrateful seat
 Of monstrous friends;
 Nor has he with him to supply his life,
 Or that which can command it.
 I'll follow, and inquire him out:
 I'll ever serve his mind with my best will;
 Whilst I have gold I'll be his steward still. [Exit.

SCENE III.

The Woods.

Enter TIMON.

Tim. O, blessed breeding sun! draw from the
 earth
 Rotten humidity; below thy sister's orb
 Infect the air. Twinn'd brothers of one womb,
 Whose procreation, residence, and birth,
 Scarce is dividant, — touch them with several fortunes,
 The greater scorns the lesser: not nature,
 (To whom all sores lay siege) can bear great fortune,
 But by contempt of nature.
 Raise me this beggar, and deny't that lord;
 The senator shall bear contempt hereditary,
 The beggar native honour.

It is the pasture lards the rother's sides,
 The want that makes him lean. Who dares, who
 dares, www.libtool.com.cn

In purity of manhood stand upright,
 And say, 'This man's a flatterer?' if one be,
 So are they all; for every guise of fortune
 Is smooth'd by that below: the learned pate
 Ducks to the golden fool. All is oblique;
 There's nothing level in our cursed natures,
 But direct villainy. Therefore, be abhorr'd
 All feasts, societies, and throngs of men!
 His semblable, yea, himself, Timon disdains:
 Destruction fang mankind! — Earth, yield me roots!

[Digging.]

Who seeks for better of thee, sauce his palate
 With thy most operant poison! — What is here?
 Gold? yellow, glittering, precious gold? No, gods,
 I am no idle votarist. Roots, you clear heavens!
 Thus much of this will make black, white; foul, fair;
 Wrong, right; base, noble; old, young; coward,
 valiant.

Ha, you gods! why this? what this, you gods?

Why, this

Will lug your priests and servants from your sides,
 Pluck stout men's pillows from below their heads.

This yellow slave

Will knit and break religions; bless th' accurs'd;
 Make the hoar leprosy ador'd; place thieves,
 And give them title, knee, and approbation,
 With senators on the bench: this is it,

That makes the wappen'd widow wed again;
 She whom the spital-house and ulcerous sores
 Would cast the gorge at, this embalms and spices
 To th' April day again. Come, damned earth,
 Thou common whore of mankind, that put'st odds

Among the rout of nations, I will make thee
Do thy right nature. — [*March afar off.*] — Ha! a
drum? — Thou'rt quick,

But yet I'll bury thee: thou'lt go, strong thief,
When gouty keepers of thee cannot stand. —
Nay, stay thou out for earnest. [*Keeping some gold.*]

Enter ALCIBIADES, *with Drum and Fife, in warlike manner; and* PHRYNIA *and* TIMANDRA.

Alcib. What art thou there?
Speak.

Tim. A beast, as thou art. The canker gnaw thy
heart,
For shewing me again the eyes of man!

Alcib. What is thy name? Is man so hateful to
thee,

That art thyself a man?

Tim. I am *misanthropos*, and hate mankind.
For thy part, I do wish thou wert a dog,
That I might love thee something.

Alcib. I know thee well;
But in thy fortunes am unlearn'd and strange.

Tim. I know thee, too; and more than that I
know thee,

I not desire to know. Follow thy drum;
With man's blood paint the ground, gules, gules:
Religious canons, civil laws are cruel;
Then what should war be? This fell whore of thine
Hath in her more destruction than thy sword,
For all her cherubin look.

Phrynia. Thy lips rot off!

Tim. I will not kiss thee; then, the rot returns
To thine own lips again.

Alcib. How came the noble Timon to this
change?

Tim. As the moon does, by wanting light to give :

But then, renew I could not, like the moon ;
There were no suns to borrow of.

Alcib. Noble Timon,

What friendship may I do thee ?

Tim. None, but to

Maintain my opinion.

Alcib. What is it, Timon ?

Tim. Promise me friendship, but perform none :
if thou wilt not promise, the gods plague thee, for
thou art a man ! if thou do'st perform, confound thee,
for thou art a man !

Alcib. I have heard in some sort of thy miseries.

Tim. Thou saw'st them, when I had prosperity.

Alcib. I see them now ; then was a blessed time.

Tim. As thine is now, held with a brace of har-
lots.

Timandra. Is this th' Athenian minion, whom the
world

Voic'd so regardfully ?

Tim. Art thou Timandra ?

Timan. Yes.

Tim. Be a whore still ! They love thee not that
use thee :

Leaving with thee their lust. Give them diseases ;
Make use of thy salt hours ; season the slaves
For tubs and baths ; bring down rose-cheeked youth
To the tub-fast, and the diet.

Timan. Hang thee, monster !

Alcib. Pardon him, sweet Timandra, for his wits
Are drown'd and lost in his calamities. —
I have but little gold of late, brave Timon,
The want whereof doth daily make revolt

In my penurious band : I have heard and griev'd,
 How cursed Athens, mindless of thy worth,
 Forgetting thy great deeds, when neighbour states,
 But for thy sword and fortune, trod upon them, —

Tim. I pr'ythee, beat thy drum, and get thee
 gone.

Alcib. I am thy friend, and pity thee, dear Timon.

Tim. How dost thou pity him whom thou dost
 trouble?

I had rather be alone.

Alcib. Why, fare thee well :

Here is some gold for thee.

Tim. Keep it, I cannot eat it.

Alcib. When I have laid proud Athens on a
 heap, —

Tim. Warr'st thou 'gainst Athens?

Alcib. Ay, Timon, and have cause.

Tim. The gods confound them all in thy con-
 quest;

And thee after, when thou hast conquered.

Alcib. Why me, Timon?

Tim. That, by killing of villains,

Thou wast born to conquer my country.

Put up thy gold : go on, — here's gold, — go on ;

Be as a planetary plague, when Jove

Will o'er some high-vic'd city hang his poison

In the sick air : let not thy sword skip one.

Pity not honour'd age for his white beard ;

He is an usurer. Strike me the counterfeit matron ;

It is her habit only that is honest,

Herself's a bawd. Let not the virgin's cheek

Make soft thy trenchant sword ; for those milk-
 paps,

That through the window-bars bore at men's eyes,

Are not within the leaf of pity writ,

But set them down horrible traitors. Spare not the
babe

Whose dimpled smiles from fools exhaust their
mercy :

Think it a bastard, whom the oracle
Hath doubtfully pronounc'd thy throat shall cut,
And mince it sans remorse : swear against objects ;
Put armour on thine ears, and on thine eyes,
Whose proof, nor yells of mothers, maids, nor babes,
Nor sight of priests in holy vestments bleeding,
Shall pierce a jot. There's gold to pay thy soldiers :
Make large confusion ; and thy fury spent,
Confounded be thyself ! Speak not, be gone.

Alcib. Hast thou gold yet ? I'll take the gold
thou giv'st me,

Not all thy counsel.

Tim. Dost thou, or dost thou not, Heaven's curse
upon thee !

Phry. and Timan. } Give us some gold, good Timon : hast
 } thou more ?

Tim. Enough to make a whore forswear her trade,
And, to make whores, a bawd. Hold up, you sluts,
Your aprons mountant : you are not oathable, —
Although, I know, you'll swear, terribly swear,
Into strong shudders and to heavenly agues,
The immortal gods that hear you, — spare your oaths,
I'll trust to your conditions : be whores still ;
And he whose pious breath seeks to convert you,
Be strong in whore, allure him, burn him up ;
Let your close fire predominate his smoke,
And be no turncoats. Yet may your pains, six
months,

Be quite contrary : and thatch your poor thin roofs
With burthens of the dead ; — some that were
hang'd,

No matter: — wear them, betray with them: whore
still;

Paint till a horse may mirror upon your face:

A pox of wrinkles!

Phry. and } Well, more gold. — What then?

Timan. } Believe 't, that we'll do any thing for
gold.

Tim. Consumptions sow

In hollow bones of man; strike their sharp shins,
And mar men's spurring. Crack the lawyer's voice,
That he may never more false title plead,
Nor sound his quilllets shrilly: hoar the flamen,
That scolds against the quality of flesh,
And not believes himself: down with the nose,
Down with it flat; take the bridge quite away
Of him, that his particular to foresee,
Smells from the general weal: make curl'd-pate ruf-
fians bald;

And let the unscarr'd braggarts of the war
Derive some pain from you. Plague all,
That your activity may defeat and quell
The source of all erection. — There's more gold:
Do you damn others, and let this damn you,
And ditches grave you all!

Phry. and } More counsel with more money, boun-
Timan. } teous Timon.

Tim. More whore, more mischief first; I have
given you earnest.

Alcib. Strike up the drum towards Athens! Fare-
well, Timon:

If I thrive well, I'll visit thee again.

Tim. If I hope well, I'll never see thee more.

Alcib. I never did thee harm.

Tim. Yes, thou spok'st well of me.

Alcib. Call'st thou that harm?

Tim. Men daily find it. Get thee away,
And take thy beagles with thee.

Alcib. www.libtool.com.cn We but offend him. -
Strike!

[*Drum beats.* *Exit* ALCIBIADES, PHERYNTIA,
and TIMANDRA.

Tim. That nature, being sick of man's unkindness,
Should yet be hungry! — Common mother, thou,

[*Digging.*

Whose womb unmeasurable, and infinite breast,
Teems, and feeds all; whose self-same mettle,
Whereof thy proud child, arrogant man, is puff'd,
Engenders the black toad and adder blue,
The gilded newt and eyeless venom'd worm,
With all th' abhorred births below crisp heaven
Whereon Hyperion's quickening fire doth shine,
Yield him, who all the human sons doth hate,
From forth thy plenteous bosom, one poor root!
Ensear thy fertile and conceitious womb;
Let it no more bring out ingrateful man!
Go great with tigers, dragons, wolves, and bears;
Teem with new monsters, whom thy upward face
Hath to the marbled mansion all above
Never presented! — O, a root, — dear thanks!
Dry up thy marrowy vines, and plough-torn leas;
Whereof ingrateful man, with liquorish draughts,
And morsels unctuous, greases his pure mind,
That from it all consideration slips —

Enter APÉMANTUS.

More man? Plague! plague!

Apem. I was directed hither: men report,
Thou dost affect my manners, and dost use them.

Tim. 'Tis, then, because thou dost not keep a dog
Whom I would imitate. Consumption catch thee!

Apem. This is in thee a nature but infected,
 A poor unmanly melancholy, sprung
 From change of fortune. Why this spade? this
 place?

This slave-like habit? and these looks of care?
 Thy flatterers yet wear silk, drink wine, lie soft,
 Hug their diseas'd perfumes, and have forgot
 That ever Timon was. Shame not these woods,
 By putting on the cunning of a carper.
 Be thou a flatterer now, and seek to thrive
 By that which has undone thee: hinge thy knee,
 And let his very breath, whom thou'lt observe,
 Blow off thy cap; praise his most vicious strain,
 And call it excellent. Thou wast told thus;
 Thou gav'st thine ears, like tapsters that bid wel-
 come,

To knaves and all approachers: 'tis most just
 That thou turn rascal; had'st thou wealth again,
 Rascals should have't. Do not assume thy likeness.

Tim. Were I like thee, I'd throw away myself.

Apem. Thou hast cast away thyself, being like
 thyself;

A madman so long, now a fool. What! think'st
 That the bleak air, thy boisterous chamberlain,
 Will put thy shirt on warm? Will these moss'd trees,
 That have outliv'd the eagle, page thy heels,
 And skip where thou point'st out? Will the cold
 brook,

Candied with ice, caudle thy morning taste,
 To cure thy o'er-night's surfeit? call the creatures, —
 Whose naked natures live in all the spite
 Of wreakful heaven, whose bare unhoused trunks,
 To the conflicting elements expos'd,
 Answer mere nature, — bid them flatter thee;
 O, thou shalt find —

Tim. A fool of thee. Depart.

Apem. I love thee better now than e'er I did.

Tim. I hate thee worse.

Apem. Why?

Tim. Thou flatter'st misery.

Apem. I flatter not, but say thou art a caitiff.

Tim. Why do'st thou seek me out?

Apem. To vex thee.

Tim. Always a villain's office, or a fool's.

Do'st please thyself in't?

Apem. Ay.

Tim. What! a knave too?

Apem. If thou did'st put this sour cold habit on
To castigate thy pride, 'twere well; but thou
Do'st it enforcedly: thou'dst courtier be again,
Wert thou not beggar. Willing misery
Outlives uncertain pomp, is crown'd before:
The one is filling still, never complete,
The other, at high wish: best state, contentless,
Hath a distracted and most wretched being,
Worse than the worst, content.

Thou should'st desire to die, being miserable.

Tim. Not by his breath, that is more miserable.
Thou art a slave, whom Fortune's tender arm
With favour never clasp'd; but bred a dog.
Hadst thou, like us, from our first swath, proceeded
The sweet degrees that this brief world affords
To such as may the passive drugs of it
Freely command, thou would'st have plung'd thyself
In general riot; melted down thy youth
In different beds of lust; and never learn'd
The icy precepts of respect, but follow'd
The sugar'd game before thee. But myself,
Who had the world as my confectionary;
The mouths, the tongues, the eyes, and hearts of men

At duty, more than I could frame employment;
 That numberless upon me stuck, as leaves
 Do on the oak, have with one winter's brush
 Fell from their boughs, and left me open, bare
 For every storm that blows;— I, to bear this,
 That never knew but better, is some burthen:
 Thy nature did commence in sufferance, time
 Hath made thee hard in't. Why should'st thou hate
 men?

They never flatter'd thee: what hast thou given?
 If thou wilt curse, thy father, that poor rag,
 Must be thy subject; who, in spite, put stuff
 To some she beggar, and compounded thee
 Poor rogue hereditary. Hence! be gone!—
 If thou hadst not been born the worst of men,
 Thou hadst been a knave and flatterer.

Apem. Art thou proud yet?

Tim. Ay, that I am not thee.

Apem. I, that I was

No prodigal.

Tim. I, that I am one now:

Were all the wealth I have shut up in thee,
 I'd give thee leave to hang it. Get thee gone.—
 That the whole life of Athens were in this!

Thus would I eat it. [*Eating a root.*]

Apem. Here; I will mend thy feast.

[*Offering him food.*]

Tim. First mend my company, take away thyself.

Apem. So I shall mend mine own, by th' lack of
 thine.

Tim. 'Tis not well mended so, it is but botch'd;
 If not, I would it were.

Apem. What would'st thou have to Athens?

Tim. Thee thither in a whirlwind. If thou wilt,
 Tell them there I have gold: look, so I have.

Apem. Here is no use for gold.

Tim. The best, and truest ;

For here it sleeps, and does no hired harm.

Apem. Where ly'st o' night, Timon ?

Tim. Under that's above me.

Where feed'st thou o' days, Apemantus ?

Apem. Where my stomach finds meat ; or, rather, where I eat it.

Tim. Would poison were obedient, and knew my mind !

Apem. Where would'st thou send it ?

Tim. To sauce thy dishes.

Apem. The middle of humanity thou never knewest, but the extremity of both ends. When thou wast in thy gilt, and thy perfume, they mocked thee for too much curiosity : in thy rags thou know'st none, but art despis'd for the contrary. There's a medlar for thee ; eat it.

Tim. On what I hate, I feed not.

Apem. Do'st hate a medlar ?

Tim. Ay, though it look like thee.

Apem. An thou 'dst hated meddlers sooner, thou should'st have loved thyself better now. What man did'st thou ever know unthrift, that was belov'd after his means ?

Tim. Who, without those means thou talk'st of, didst thou ever know belov'd ?

Apem. Myself.

Tim. I understand thee : thou had'st some means to keep a dog.

Apem. What things in the world canst thou nearest compare to thy flatterers ?

Tim. Women nearest ; but men, men are the things themselves. What would'st thou do with the world, Apemantus, if it lay in thy power ?

Apem. Give it the beasts, to be rid of the men.

Tim. Would'st thou have thyself fall in the confusion of men, and remain a beast with the beasts?

Apem. Ay, Timon.

Tim. A beastly ambition, which the gods grant thee t' attain to. If thou wert the lion, the fox would beguile thee: if thou wert the lamb, the fox would eat thee: if thou wert the fox, the lion would suspect thee, when, peradventure, thou wert accus'd by the ass: if thou wert the ass, thy dulness would torment thee, and still thou liv'dst but as a breakfast to the wolf: if thou wert the wolf, thy greediness would afflict thee, and oft thou should'st hazard thy life for thy dinner: wert thou the unicorn, pride and wrath would confound thee, and make thine own self the conquest of thy fury: wert thou a bear, thou would'st be kill'd by the horse: wert thou a horse, thou would'st be seiz'd by the leopard: wert thou a leopard, thou wert german to the lion, and the spots of thy kindred were jurors on thy life; all thy safety were remotion, and thy defence, absence. What beast could'st thou be, that were not subject to a beast? and what a beast art thou already, that seest not thy loss in transformation.

Apem. If thou could'st please me with speaking to me, thou might'st have hit upon it here: the commonwealth of Athens is become a forest of beasts.

Tim. How has the ass broke the wall, that thou art out of the city?

Apem. Yonder comes a poet, and a painter. The plague of company light upon thee! I will fear to catch it, and give way. When I know not what else to do, I'll see thee again.

Tim. When there is nothing living but thee, thou

shalt be welcome. I had rather be a beggar's dog,
than Apemantus.

Apem. Thou art the cap of all the fools alive.

Tim. Would thou wert clean enough to spit upon.

Apem. A plague on thee, thou art too bad to
curse.

Tim. All villains that do stand by thee are pure.

Apem. There is no leprosy but what thou speak'st.

Tim. If I name thee. —

I'll beat thee, but I should infect my hands.

Apem. I would, my tongue could rot them off!

Tim. Away, thou issue of a mangy dog!

Choler does kill me, that thou art alive;

I swoon to see thee.

Apem. Would thou would'st burst!

Tim. Away,

Thou tedious rogue! I am sorry, I shall lose

A stone by thee. [*Throws a stone at him.*]

Apem. Beast!

Tim. Slave!

Apem. Toad!

Tim. Rogue, rogue, rogue!

[*APEMANTUS retreats backward, as going.*]

I am sick of this false world, and will love naught

But even the mere necessities upon 't.

Then, Timon, presently prepare thy grave:

Lie where the light foam of the sea may beat

Thy grave-stone daily; make thine epitaph,

That death in me at others' lives may laugh.

O, thou sweet king-killer, and dear divorce

[*Looking on the gold.*]

'Twixt natural son and sire! thou bright defiler

Of Hymen's purest bed! thou valiant Mars!

Thou ever young, fresh, lov'd, and delicate wooer,

Whose blush doth thaw the consecrated snow

That lies on Dian's lap! thou visible god,
 That soldier'st close impossibilities,
 And mak'st them kiss! that speak'st with every
 tongue,

To every purpose! O thou touch of hearts!
 Think, thy slave man rebels; and by thy virtue
 Set them into confounding odds, that beasts
 May have the world in empire!

Apem. Would 'twere so;
 But not till I am dead!—I'll say, thou 'st gold:
 Thou will be throng'd to shortly.

Tim. Throng'd to?

Apem. Ay.

Tim. Thy back, I pr'ythee.

Apem. Live, and love thy misery!

Tim. Long live so, and so die!—[*Exit AP-
 MANTUS.*] I am quit.—

More things like men?—Eat, Timon, and abhor
 them.

Enter Banditti.

1 *Bandit.* Where should he have this gold? It is
 some poor fragment, some slender ort of his remain-
 der. The mere want of gold, and the falling-from
 of his friends, drove him into this melancholy.

2 *Band.* It is nois'd, he hath a mass of treasure.

3 *Band.* Let us make the assay upon him: if he
 care not for 't, he will supply us easily; if he covet-
 ously reserve it, how shall's get it?

2 *Band.* True; for he bears it not about him, 'tis
 hid.

1 *Band.* Is not this he?

All. Where?

2 *Band.* 'Tis his description.

3 *Band.* He; I know him.

All. Save thee, Timon.

Tim. Now, thieves ?

All. Soldiers, not thieves.

Tim. Both too, and women's sons.

All. We are not thieves, but men that much do want.

Tim. Your greatest want is, you want' much of meat.

Why should you want? Behold, the earth hath roots ;

Within this mile break forth a hundred springs ;

The oaks bear mast, the briars scarlet hips ;

The bounteous housewife, Nature, on each bush

Lays her full mess before you. Want! why want ?

1 *Band.* We cannot live on grass, on berries, water,

As beasts, and birds, and fishes.

Tim. Nor on the beasts themselves, the birds, and fishes ;

You must eat men. Yet thanks I must you con,

That you are thieves profess'd, that you work not

In holier shapes ; for there is boundless theft

In limited professions. Rascal thieves,

Here's gold. Go, suck the subtle blood o' th' grape,

'Till the high fever seethe your blood to froth,

And so 'scape hanging: trust not the physician ;

His antidotes are poison, and he slays

More than you rob: take wealth and lives together ;

Do villainy, do, since you protest to do 't,

Like workmen. I'll example you with thievery :

The sun's a thief, and with his great attraction

Robs the vast sea: the moon's an arrant thief,

And her pale fire she snatches from the sun :

The sea's a thief, whose liquid surge resolves

The moon into salt tears: the earth's a thief,

That feeds and breeds by a composture stolen

From general excrement: each thing's a thief.
 The laws, your curb and whip, in their rough power
 Have uncheck'd theft. Love not yourselves; away!
 Rob one another. There's more gold: cut throats;
 All that you meet are thieves. To Athens, go:
 Break open shops; nothing can you steal,
 But thieves do lose it. Steal [not] less, for this
 I give you; and gold confound you howsoe'er!

Amen.

[TIMON retires to his cave.]

3 *Band.* Has almost charm'd me from my profession, by persuading me to it.

1 *Band.* 'Tis in the malice of mankind, that he thus advises us; not to have us thrive in our mystery.

2 *Band.* I'll believe him as an enemy, and give over my trade.

1 *Band.* Let us first see peace in Athens: there is no time so miserable, but a man may be true.

[*Exeunt Banditti.*]

Enter FLAVIUS.

Flav. O you gods!

Is yond' despis'd and ruinous man my lord?
 Full of decay and failing? O monument,
 And wonder of good deeds evilly bestow'd!
 What an alteration of honour
 Has desp'rate want made!
 What viler thing upon the earth, than friends
 Who can bring noblest minds to basest ends?
 How rarely does it meet with this time's guise,
 When man was wish'd to love his enemies:
 Grant, I may ever love, and rather woo
 Those that would mischief me, than those that do!
 Has caught me in his eye: I will present
 My honest grief unto him; and, as my lord,
 Still serve him with my life. — My dearest master!

TIMON comes forward from his cave.

Tim. Away! what art thou?

Flav. Have you forgot me, sir?

Tim. Why dost ask that? I have forgot all men;
Then, if thou grant'st thou'rt a man, I have forgot
thee.

Flav. An honest poor servant of yours.

Tim. Then I know thee not:
I never had honest man about me, I;
All I kept were knaves, to serve in meat to villains.

Flav. The gods are witness,
Ne'er did poor steward wear a truer grief
For his undone lord than mine eyes for you.

Tim. What! do'st thou weep?— Come nearer:—
then I love thee,
Because thou art a woman, and disclaim'st
Flinty mankind, whose eyes do never give
But thorough lust and laughter. Pity's sleeping;
Strange times, that weep with laughing, not with
weeping!

Flav. I beg of you to know me, good my lord,
T' accept my grief, and, whilst this poor wealth lasts,
To entertain me as your steward still.

Tim. Had I a steward
So true, so just, and now so comfortable?
It almost turns my dangerous nature wild.
Let me behold thy face. Surely, this man
Was born of woman.—
Forgive my general and exceptless rashness,
You perpetual-sober gods! I do proclaim
One honest man:—
Mistake me not,— but one; no more, I pray,—
And he's a steward.—
How fain would I have hated all mankind,

And thou redeem'st thyself: but all, save thee,
I fell with curses.

Methinks, ~~thou art more honest~~ now than wise;
For by oppressing and betraying me,
Thou might'st have sooner got another service,
For many so arrive at second masters,
Upon their first lord's neck. But tell me true,
(For I must ever doubt, though ne'er so sure)
Is not thy kindness subtle, covetous,
If not a usuring kindness; and as rich men deal
 gifts,
Expecting in return twenty for one?

Flav. No, my most worthy master; in whose
 breast

Doubt and suspect, alas! are plac'd too late.
You should have fear'd false times, when you did
 feast:

Suspect still comes where an estate is least.
That which I shew, Heaven knows, is merely love,
Duty and zeal to your unmatched mind,
Care of your food and living: and, believe it,
My most honour'd lord,
For any benefit that points to me,
Either in hope, or present, I'd exchange
For this one wish,—that you had power and wealth
To requite me by making rich yourself.

Tim. Look thee, 'tis so.—Thou singly honest
 man,

Here, take:—the gods out of my misery
Have sent thee treasure. Go, live rich, and happy;
But thus condition'd:—thou shalt build from men;
Hate all, curse all; shew charity to none,
But let the famish'd flesh slide from the bone,
Ere thou relieve the beggar: give to dogs
What thou deny'st to men; let prisons swallow 'em,

Debts wither 'em to nothing. Be men like blasted
woods,

And may diseases lick up their false bloods!
And so, farewell, and thrive.

Flav. O, let me stay,
And comfort you, my master.

Tim. If thou hat'st curses,
Stay not: fly, whilst thou art bless'd and free.
Ne'er see thou man, and let me ne'er see thee.

[*Exit FLAVIUS. TIMON retires to his cave*

ACT V.

SCENE I.—The Woods. Before TIMON'S Cave.

TIMON *sitting within the mouth of his cave. Enter*
Poet and Painter.

PAINTER.

AS I took note of the place, it cannot be far
where he abides.

Poet. What's to be thought of him? Does the
rumour hold for true, that he's so full of gold?

Pain. Certain: Alcibiades reports it; Phrynia and
Timandra had gold of him: he likewise enrich'd poor
stragglers with great quantity. 'Tis said, he
gave unto his steward a mighty sum.

Poet. Then this breaking of his has been but a
try for his friends.

Pain. Nothing else; you shall see him a palm in
Athens again, and flourish with the highest. There-
fore, 'tis not amiss we tender our loves to him, in

this suppos'd distress of his : it will shew honestly in us, and is very likely to load our purposes with what they travail for, if it be a just and true report that goes of his having.

Poet. What have you now to present unto him ?

Pain. Nothing at this time but my visitation ; only, I will promise him an excellent piece.

Poet. I must serve him so too ; tell him of an intent that's coming toward him.

Pain. Good as the best. Promising is the very air o' th' time : it opens the eyes of expectation : performance is ever the duller for his act ; and, but in the plainer and simpler kind of people, the deed of saying is quite out of use. To promise is most courtly and fashionable : performance is a kind of will or testament which argues a great sickness in his judgment that makes it.

Tim. [*In his cave.*] Excellent workman ! Thou canst not paint a man so bad as is thyself.

Poet. I am thinking what I shall say I have provided for him. It must be a personating of himself : a satire against the softness of prosperity, with a discovery of the infinite flatteries that follow youth and opulency.

Tim. Must thou needs stand for a villain in thine own work ? Wilt thou whip thine own faults in other men ? Do so ; I have gold for thee.

Poet. Nay, let's seek him :
Then do we sin against our own estate,
When we may profit meet, and come too late.

Pain. True ;
When the day serves, before black-corner'd night,
Find what thou want'st by free and offer'd light.
Come.

Tim. I'll meet you at the turn. What a god's gold.

That he is worshipp'd in a baser temple
Than where swine feed!

'Tis thou that rigg'st the bark, and plough'st the
foam;

Settlest admired reverence in a slave:

To thee be worship! and thy saints for aye
Be crown'd with plagues, that thee alone obey!

Fit I meet them. [Advancing.]

Poet. Hail, worthy Timon!

Pain. Our late noble master.

Tim. Have I once liv'd to see two honest men?

Poet. Sir,

Having often of your open bounty tasted,
Hearing you were retir'd, your friends fall'n off,
Whose thankless natures — O, abhorred spirits! —
Not all the whips of Heaven are large enough —
What! to you,

Whose star-like nobleness gave life and influence
To their whole being? I am rapt, and cannot cover
The monstrous bulk of this ingratitude
With any size of words.

Tim. Let it go naked, men may see't the better.
You, that are honest, by being what you are,
Make them best seen and known.

Pain. He, and myself,
Have travell'd in the great shower of your gifts,
And sweetly felt it.

Tim. Ay, you are honest men.

Pain. We are hither come to offer you our ser-
vice.

Tim. Most honest men! Why, how shall I re-
quite you?
Can you eat roots, and drink cold water? no.

Both. What we can do, we'll do, to do you ser-
vice.

Tim. You're honest men. You have heard that I have gold;
I am sure you have: speak truth; you're honest men.

Pain. So it is said, my noble lord; but therefore Came not my friend, nor I.

Tim. Good honest men!—Thou draw'st a counterfeit
Best in all Athens: thou art, indeed, the best;
Thou counterfeit'st most lively.

Pain. So, so, my lord.

Tim. Even so, sir, as I say.—And, for thy fiction,
Why, thy verse swells with stuff so fine and smooth,
That thou art even natural in thine art.—
But, for all this, my honest-natur'd friends,
I must needs say, you have a little fault:
Marry, 'tis not monstrous in you; neither wish I,
You take such pains to mend.

Both. 'Beseech your honour
To make it known to us.

Tim. You'll take it ill.

Both. Most thankfully, my lord.

Tim. Will you, indeed?

Both. Doubt it not, worthy lord.

Tim. There's never a one of you but trusts a
knave,
'That mightily deceives you.

Both. Do we, my lord?

Tim. Ay, and you hear him cog, see him dis-
semble,
Know his gross patchery, love him, feed him,
Keep in your bosom; yet remain assur'd,
That he's a made-up villain.

Pain. I know none such, my lord.

Post. Nor I.

Tim. Look you, I love you well; I'll give you gold,

Rid me these villains from your companies:
Hang them, or stab them, drown them in a draught,
Confound them by some curse, and come to me,
I'll give you gold enough.

Both. Name them, my lord; let's know them.

Tim. You that way, and you this; but two in company:—

Each man apart, all single and alone,
Yet an arch-villain keeps him company,
If, where thou art, two villains shall not be,

[*To the Painter.*

Come not near him.—If thou would'st not reside

[*To the Poet.*

But where one villain is, then him abandon.—

Hence! pack! there's gold; ye came for gold, ye slaves:

You have [done] work for me, there's payment: hence!
You are an alchymist, make gold of that.

Out, rascal dogs!

[*Beats them out, and then retires to his cave.*

[SCENE II.—Malone.]

Enter FLAVIUS and two Senators.

Flav. It is [in] vain that you would speak with Timon;

For he is set so only to himself,
That nothing but himself, which looks like man,
Is friendly with him.

1 *Sen.* Bring us to his cave:

It is our part and promise to the Athenians,
To speak with Timon.

2 *Sen.* At all times alike,

Men are not still the same. 'Twas time, and griefs,

That fram'd him thus: time, with his fairer hand
Offering the fortunes of his former days,
The former man may make him. Bring us to him,
And chance it as it may.

Flav. Here is his cave. —
Peace and content be here! Lord Timon! Timon!
Look out, and speak to friends. Th' Athenians,
By two of their most reverend Senate, greet thee:
Speak to them, noble Timon.

TIMON approaches from his cave.

Tim. Thou sun, that comfort'st, burn! — Speak
and be hang'd:
For each true word, a blister; and each false
Be as a cauterizing to the root o' the tongue,
Consuming it with speaking!

1 Sen. Worthy Timon, —

Tim. Of none but such as you, and you of
Timon.

2 Sen. The senators of Athens greet thee, Timon.

Tim. I thank them; and would send them back
the plague,
Could I but catch it for them.

1 Sen. O, forget
What we are sorry for ourselves in thee.
The senators, with one consent of love,
Entreat thee back to Athens; who have thought
On special dignities, which vacant lie
For thy best use and wearing.

2 Sen. They confess
Toward thee forgetfulness, too general, gross;
Which now the public body, which doth seldom
Play the recanter, feeling in itself
A lack of Timon's aid, hath sense withal
Of its own fail, restraining aid to Timon:

And send forth us, to make their sorrowed render,
 Together with a recompense, more fruitful
 Than their offences can weigh down by the dram;
 Ay, even such heaps and sums of love and wealth,
 As shall to thee blot out what wrongs were theirs,
 And write in thee the figures of their love,
 Ever to read them thine.

Tim. You witch me in it:
 Surprise me to the very brink of tears:
 Lend me a fool's heart, and a woman's eyes,
 And I'll bewEEP these comforts, worthy senators.

1 Sen. Therefore, so please thee to return with us,
 And of our Athens (thine and ours) to take
 The captainship, thou shalt be met with thanks,
 Allow'd with absolute power, and thy good name
 Live with authority:—so soon we shall drive back
 Of Alcibiades th' approaches wild;
 Who, like a boar too savage, doth root up
 His country's peace.

2 Sen. And shakes his threat'ning sword
 Against the walls of Athens.

1 Sen. Therefore, Timon,—

Tim. Well, sir, I will; therefore, I will, sir;
 thus,—
 If Alcibiades kill my countrymen,
 Let Alcibiades know this of Timon,
 That Timon cares not. But if he sack fair Athens,
 And take our goodly aged men by th' beards,
 Giving our holy virgins to the stain
 Of contumelious, beastly, mad-brain'd war,
 Then, let him know,—and tell him, Timon speaks it,
 In pity of our aged, and our youth,
 I cannot choose but tell him,—that I care not,
 And let him take 't at worst; for their knives care not,
 While you have throats to answer: for myself,

There's not a whittle in th' unruly camp,
 But I do prize it at my love, before
 The reverend'st throat in Athens. So I leave you
 To the protection of the prosperous gods,
 As thieves to keepers.

Flav. Stay not: all's in vain.

Tim. Why, I was writing of my epitaph,
 It will be seen to-morrow. My long sickness
 Of health and living now begins to mend,
 And nothing brings me all things. Go; live still:
 Be Alcibiades your plague, you his,
 And last so long enough!

1 Sen. We speak in vain.

Tim. But yet I love my country; and am not
 One that rejoices in the common wreck,
 As common bruit doth put it.

1 Sen. That's well spoke.

Tim. Commend me to my loving countrymen,—

1 Sen. These words become your lips as they pass
 through them.

2 Sen. And enter in our ears, like great tri-
 umphers

In their applauding gates.

Tim. Commend me to them;

And tell them, that to ease them of their griefs,
 Their fears of hostile strokes, their aches, losses,
 Their pangs of love, with other incident throes
 That nature's fragile vessel doth sustain
 In life's uncertain voyage, I will some kindness do
 them.

I'll teach them to prevent wild Alcibiades' wrath.

2 Sen. I like this well; he will return again.

Tim. I have a tree, which grows here in my close,
 That mine own use invites me to cut down,
 And shortly must I fell it: tell my friends.

Tell Athens, in the sequence of degree,
 From high to low throughout, that whoso please
 To stop affliction, let him take his haste,
 Come hither, ere my tree hath felt the axe,
 And hang himself. — I pray you, do my greeting.

Flav. Trouble him no farther; thus you still shall
 find him.

Tim. Come not to me again; but say to Athens,
 Timon hath made his everlasting mansion
 Upon the beached verge of the salt flood;
 Who, once a day with his embossed froth,
 The turbulent surge shall cover: thither come,
 And let my grave-stone be your oracle. —
 Lips, let sour words go by, and language end:
 What is amiss, plague and infection mend!
 Graves only be men's works, and death their gain.
 Sun, hide thy beams: Timon hath done his reign.

[*Exit TIMON.*]

1 *Sen.* His discontents are unremovably coupled to
 nature.

2 *Sen.* Our hope in him is dead. Let us return.
 And strain what other means is left unto us
 In our dear peril.

1 *Sen.* It requires swift foot. [*Exeunt*]

SCENE II.

[*Scene III. — Malone.*]

The Walls of Athens.

Enter two Senators and a Messenger.

1 *Sen.* Thou hast painfully discover'd: are his
 files
 As full as thy report?

Mess. I have spoke the least;
Besides, his expedition promises
Present approach.

2 Sen. We stand much hazard, if they bring not
Timon.

Mess. I met a courier, one mine ancient friend,
Whom, though in general part we were oppos'd,
Yet our old love made a particular force,
And made us speak like friends:—this man was
riding
From Alcibiades to Timon's cave,
With letters of entreaty, which imported
His fellowship i' th' cause against your city,
In part for his sake mov'd.

Enter Senators from TIMON.

1 Sen. Here come our brothers.

8 Sen. No talk of Timon; nothing of him expect.—

The enemies' drum is heard, and fearful scouring
Doth choke the air with dust. In, and prepare:
Ours is the fall, I fear, our foes the snare. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

[*Scene IV. — Malone.*]

The Sea-shore, on which a rude Tomb is seen. TIMON'S Cave in the distance.

Enter a Soldier, seeking TIMON.

Soldier. By all description this should be the place.
Who's here? speak, ho!—No answer?—What is
this?

Timon is dead, who hath outstretch'd his span:

Some beast rear'd this ; there does not live a man.
 Dead, sure, and this his grave. — What's on this
 tomb

I cannot read ; the character I'll take with wax
 Our captain hath in every figure skill ;
 An ag'd interpreter, though young in days.
 Before proud Athens he's set down by this,
 Whose fall the mark of his ambition is. [Exit.

SCENE IV.

[Scene V. — Malone.]

Before the Walls of Athens.

Trumpets sound. Enter ALOIBIADES and Forces.

Alcib. Sound to this coward and lascivious town
 Our terrible approach. [A parley sounded.

Enter Senators on the walls, attended.

Till now you have gone on, and fill'd the time
 With all licentious measure, making your wills
 The scope of justice : till now, myself, and such
 As slept within the shadow of your power,
 Have wander'd with our travers'd arms, and breath'd
 Our sufferance vainly. Now the time is flush,
 When crouching marrow, in the bearer strong,
 Cries of itself, 'No more : ' now breathless wrong
 Shall sit and pant in your great chairs of ease ;
 And pury insolence shall break his wind
 With fear, and horrid flight.

1 *Sen.* Noble, and young,
 When thy first griefs were but a mere conceit,
 Ere thou had'st power, or we had cause of fear,
 We sent to thee ; to give thy rages balm,

To wipe out our ingratitude with loves
Above their quantity.

2 *Sen.* So did we woo
Transform'd Timon to our city's love,
By humble message, and by promis'd means:
We were not all unkind, nor all deserve
The common stroke of war.

1 *Sen.* These walls of ours
Were not erected by their hands from whom
You have receiv'd your griefs: nor are they such,
That these great towers, trophies, and schools should fall
For private faults in them.

2 *Sen.* Nor are they living,
Who were the motives that you first went out;
Shame, that they wanted cunning, in excess
Hath broke their hearts. March, noble lord,
Into our city with thy banners spread:
By decimation, and a tithed death,
(If thy revenges hunger for that food
Which nature loaths) take thou the destin'd tenth;
And by the hazard of the spotted die,
Let die the spotted.

1 *Sen.* All have not offended;
For those that were, it is not square to take,
On those that are, revenges: crimes, like lands,
Are not inherited. Then, dear countryman,
Bring in thy ranks, but leave without thy rage:
Spare thy Athenian cradle, and those kin,
Which in the bluster of thy wrath must fall
With those that have offended. Like a shepherd,
Approach the fold, and cull th' infected forth,
But kill not all together.

2 *Sen.* What thou wilt,
Thou rather shalt enforce it with thy smile
Than hew to't with thy sword.

1 *Sen.* Set but thy foot
Against our rampir'd gates, and they shall ope,
So thou wilt send thy gentle heart before,
To say, thou'lt enter friendly.

2 *Sen.* Throw thy glove,
Or any token of thine honour else,
That thou wilt use the wars as thy redress,
And not as our confusion, all thy powers
Shall make their harbour in our town, till we
Have seal'd thy full desire.

Alcib. Then, there's my glove:
Descend, and open your uncharged ports.
Those enemies of Timon's, and mine own,
Whom you yourselves shall set out for reproof,
Fall, and no more; and, — to atone your fears
With my more noble meaning, — not a man
Shall pass his quarter, or offend the stream
Of regular justice in your city's bounds,
But shall be rendered to your public laws
At heaviest answer.

Both. 'Tis most nobly spoken.

Alcib. Descend, and keep your words.

[*The Senators descend, and the Attendants
open the gates.*]

Enter a Soldier.

Sold. My noble General, Timon is dead;
Entomb'd upon the very hem o' the sea:
And on his grave-stone this insculpture, which
With wax I brought away, whose soft impression
Interprets for my poor ignorance.

Alcib. [Reads.] "*Here lies a wretched corse, of
wretched soul bereft:*

*Seek not my name. A plague consume you wicked
caitiffs left!*

Here lie I, Timon; who, alive, all living men did hate:

Pass by, and curse thy fill; but pass, and stay not here thy gait."

These well express in thee thy latter spirits:
Though thou abhorr'dst in us our human griefs,
Scorn'dst our brain's flow, and those our droplets
which

From niggard nature fall, yet rich conceit
Taught thee to make vast Neptune weep for aye
On thy low grave on faults forgiven. Dead
Is noble Timon; of whose memory
Hereafter more. — Bring me into your city,
And I will use the olive with my sword:
Make war breed peace; make peace stint war; make
each

Prescribe to other, as each other's leech. —

Let our drums strike.

[*Exeunt.*

NOTES ON TIMON OF ATHENS.

ACT FIRST.

SCENE I.

- p. 208. " — as a *gun*, which *oozes*": — The folio misprints, "as a *Gowns* which *ooes*." Pope corrected the first error: Johnson, the second.
- p. 209. " — happy *man*": — The folio, "happy *men*." But the reference is plainly to *Timon*, not to the Senators, as Theobald saw.
- " "In a *wide sea of was*": — It has been already remarked in these Notes that the ancients wrote with a style upon a wax tablet, and that perhaps the custom was known in Shakespeare's day. Still I think it possible that there is corruption here. The metaphor is not worthy of Shakespeare.
- ' "Leaving no *tract* behind": — i. e., no track. The words, radically the same, were used interchangeably.
- p. 210. "Even on their knees and *hands*, let him *slip* down": — The folio has, "*hand*" and "*sit*." The second folio gave, '*hands*,' and Rowe, '*slip*.'
- " "*Trumpets sound. Enter Timon*," &c.: — The stage direction of the folio is, "*Trumpets sound. Enter Lord Timon addressing himselfe courteously to every Sutor*."
- p. 211. " — which *failing*": — Capell read, well, for the sake of rhythm, "which failing *him*."
- " " — when he *most needs* me": — With but little hesitation I read with the folio of 1664. The first folio has, "when he *must need* me."
- p. 212. "*Therefore he will be, Timon*": — This line is manifestly mutilated. But Warburton and Malone explained it, *Therefore he will be honest* — in this matter, understood!
(293)

- p. 212. "This gentleman of mine":—As to this gentleman who held a trencher, see the Note on "I beheld the maid," *Merchant of Venice*, Act III. Sc. 2, p. 252.
- p. 215. "—— which will not cost a man a doit":—It is hardly worth while to notice the misprint of the folio, "cast a man," &c.
- " "That I had *no angry wit* to be a lord":—To those who can make nothing of this passage, — and the less for Johnson's explanation, "I should hate myself for patiently enduring to be a lord" — I suggest (referring to the hot temper in which *Apemantus* uttered his wish) that we might read, "That I had *an angry fit* to be a lord."
- p. 216. "*Aches contract*," &c.:—Here 'aches' is a dissyllable. See the Note on "For the letter that begins them all, H," *Much Ado about Nothing*, Act III. Sc. 4, p. 332. This speech is printed as prose in the folio, but is manifestly verse.
- " "Ere we *depart*":—i. e., Ere we part. See the Note on "Hath willingly departed," &c., *King John*, Act II. Sc. 1, p. 116.
- " "The *most* accursed thou":—Hanmer plausibly read, "The *more* accursed," &c.
- p. 217. "*Should'st* have kept one," &c.:—i. e., Thou should'st, &c.; the pronoun elided, according to the custom of Shakespeare's day.

SCENE II.

- p. 218. "*Hautboys playing*," &c.:—This direction is as nearly as possible that of the folio.
- " "Honest *Ventidius*":—Here and elsewhere *Ventidius* is called *Ventigious* or *Ventidgius* in the old copies; remembering which, we should be lenient when we hear some brother of Shakespeare's craft hiss out, 'Perfidjus woman!'
- p. 219. "Ho, ho, *confess'd it? hang'd it*," &c.:—Apparently an allusion to the saying, Confess and be hanged.
- " "But yond' man is *ever* angry":—The folio, "*veris* angry." Rowe made the necessary change.
- " *I scorn thy meat*":—In the folio, as in this edition, three lines of verse are given in this speech, the rest of which is prose. It is probable, as Mr. Collier has observed, that in this instance, and in many others in this play, the entire passage was written in verse, which, in the course of transcription and printing, entirely lost its

metrical character. Yet speeches partly verse and partly prose are not uncommon in our old dramatists.

- p. 219. "~~— invite them without knives~~": — Even as late as Shakespeare's time each person carried the knife which he used at table.
- p. 220. "Much good *dich* thy good heart": — This has been hitherto accepted as a corruption of 'Much good *do it*,' &c.; as to which interpretation I am doubtful. The word has not been discovered in any other place, and it is not among the provincialisms of either Old or New England.
- p. 221. "O joy e'en made away," &c.: — The folio has, "O joyes ene," &c., which Rowe corrected.
- p. 222. "— *The ear*,

Taste, touch, *smell*, pleas'd from thy table rise": — In the folio, for these words, we have but one line, "There taste, touch, *all* pleased," &c. Warburton made the ingenious change, with the comment, "i. e., the five senses, Timon, acknowledge thee their patron; four of them, viz., the hearing, taste, touch, and smell, are all feasted at thy board, and these ladies come with me to entertain your sight in a masque." But, clever as this is, I am far from being sure that the folio does not give us the text as it was originally written, and that we should not read, —

There taste, touch, all, pleased from thy table rise;
They only now come but to feast thine eyes.

If it be asked to what 'there' refers, there may be the counter questions, What is the antecedent of 'his' in the second line of the speech? What are the "five best senses"? What is the antecedent of 'they' in the sixth line? The answers to these questions will show that the speech is one in which strict grammatical coherence is not to be sought at the expense of much conjectural labor.

"*Hey day!*" — Here, again, we have the form, "*hey day*," which is so common that perhaps it should be retained.

- p. 223. "1 *Lady*. *My lord*": — The folio assigns this speech to "1 *Lord*," doubtless, as Johnson suggested, on account of the use of *L.* for both 'Lord' and 'Lady' in the manuscript.
- p. 224. "As to *advance* this jewel": — i. e., prefer, honor this jewel.
- p. 227. "So; — *thou wilt not hear me now*": — This speech, like many others in this play, must needs be given in the

irregular form in which it appears in the folio. As to the last two lines, Mr. Dyce justly remarks that "frequently, when our early dramatists introduce a couplet, they make the first line shorter (sometimes much shorter) than the second."

ACT SECOND.

SCENE I.

- p. 227. "Can *found* his state," &c. :— The folio has, "Can *sound*," &c., (with the long *f*.) The error is the most trifling possible: the obvious and imperative correction was made by Dr. Johnson.
- p. 228. "*Which* flashes now a phoenix" :— 'Which' refers to Timon; according to the common practice of Shakespeare's day.
- " "*Take the bonds*," &c. :— Before these words the folio repeats those of the previous speech, which have been retained till the present day in the form, "Ay, go, sir." But I have no hesitation in following Mr. Dyce's example, and omitting them as an accidental repetition.

SCENE II.

- " "— nor *resumes* no care" :— This reading is awkward, to say the least. The folio has, "nor *resums*," &c.; Mr. Collier's folio of 1632, plausibly, "no *reserve*, no care." Might we not read, "nor *assumes* no care"? In the next sentence I am sure that there is corruption, but do not venture to attempt a restoration, or even to conjecture in what words the error lies. Yet, advancing to the next period, what conclusions can be drawn concerning a text in which we must needs accept "He will not hear till feel" as a genuine reading?— as I think we must.
- p. 229. "*Good even, Varro*" :— i. e., Good afternoon. Evening began with our ancestors directly after 12 M.— The servants, if will be noticed, are addressed by their masters' names, after the fashion of Mr. Lovel's Servant's Hall. In the folio their speeches have the prefixes *Var.* and *Isid.*
- p. 230. "With clamorous demands of *date-broke* bonds" :— The folio, "With clamorous demands of *debt, broken* Bonds," which, as "long-since-due debts" are mentioned

in the next line, and the verse is overloaded in this, we may be sure is corrupt. Malone read, "date-broken bonds;" Steevens, "date-broke." Hanmer had previously relieved the line by reading, "demands of broken bonds," which is not improbably the true text, as 'debt' might have been caught from the next line.

- p. 231. "Would we could see you at Corinth!" — i. e., at the house of his mistress, who kept a hot-house like her of *Measure for Measure*. See the Note on "a Corinthian," 1 *King Henry the Fourth*, Act II. Sc. 4, p. 397.
- " — my mistress' page": — The folio, "my Masters Page," and, in the *Fool's* third speech below, "my Masters house," in consequence, doubtless, of the use of the initial letter common to both words.
- p. 233. "At many leisures I propos'd": — The folio, "I propose."
- p. 235. "Within there! — *Flaminius!*" — The folio misprints, "*Flavius.*"
- p. 236. " — ingeniously I speak": — i. e., *ingenuously*. The words were used interchangeably.

ACT THIRD.

SCENE I.

- p. 237. " — you are very *respectively* welcome, sir": — i. e., with respect, respectfully.
- p. 238. " — and *honesty* is his": — Here 'honesty' is used in the ancient sense — generosity, honor. — In the next Scene *Lucullus* laments the pretended expenditure which prevents him from showing himself "honourable."
- p. 239. " — This slave, unto his *honour*, has my lord's meat in him": — There has long been trouble about this passage. Pope read, speciously, "This slave unto *this hour*," &c.; Mr. Collier's folio of 1632, "This slave unto his *humour*;" and Mr. Dyce suggests, "This *slander* unto his honour," &c. But I think that the old text needs no change, and that it is merely an inversion of, Unto his honour this slave has my lord's meat in him, i. e., *Lucullus* was honored by sitting at *Timon's* table.

SCENE II.

- p. 240. " — had he *mistook* him": — i. e., had he mistaken himself, deceived himself.

- p. 240. "*Has only sent,*" &c. :— i. e., *He* has only sent, &c. ; the pronoun being elided, according to a custom elsewhere noticed in the work.
- " "*He cannot want fifty-five hundred talents*" :— I cannot but think that we owe this reading to accident of some kind. It will be observed that *Servilius* names no specific sum, but uses the general term 'so many,' which not improbably is a remnant of the first sketch of the play, 'so many' having been written in place of the specific and proper number. Fifty-five hundred talents is such a colossal sum (over six millions of dollars) that *Lucullus'* namesake might easily have "wanted" it. I suspect that in 'fifty-five' are united a word carelessly used — 'fifty,' and that which was meant to be substituted for it, 'five.'
- p. 241. " — were not *virtuous*" :— i. e., strong, pressing. Virtue is strength.
- " " — that I should purchase the day before *for a little part,*" &c. :— Here is obscurity, to clear which nothing so effectual has been proposed as Jackson's suggestion that there is an accidental transposition to be corrected, thus :— "that I should purchase the day before, *and* for a little part undo a great deal of honour."
- " "*Is every flatterer's spirit*" :— The original, "*flatterer's sport.*" Theobald made the correction. The error may have arisen from the spelling *sprite* ; and in any case the word has the quantity of a monosyllable. Mr. Collier's folio has, "*flatterer's port.*"
- p. 242. "*I would have put my wealth into donation*" :— i. e., although I owe none of my wealth to *Timon*, yet, if in his need he had applied to me, I should have been willing to regard it as a gift from him, and to return him half of it. — This appears to be the meaning of the passage, although 'put my wealth into donation' seems better adapted to express a giving of the wealth.

SCENE III.

- p. 243. "*How! have they dent'd him!*" — This speech is given with the verse-like arrangement of lines with which it is printed in the folio ; but, if it were ever constructed in verse, only the irreparable wreck remains.
- " " — [I] be thought a fool" :— The necessary pronoun is from the second folio.
- " — *the villainies of man will set him clear*" :— i. e. man will monopolize all the wickedness.

- p. 243. "Save the gods only":—The folio, "Save only the gods." But, as this part of the speech is strictly metrical, I have no hesitation in adopting Hanmer's transposition.

SCENE IV.

- p. 247. "Hor. Serv. And mine, my lord":—The folio assigns these words to "1 Var." But both *Varro's* servants speak immediately afterwards; and Malone was doubtless right in changing the prefix.
- p. 248. "— Ventidius, all":—The folio has, "Ullorxa all," which senseless aggregation of letters has hitherto been either entirely excluded from the text, or without change made a part of it. But, as "all" of *Timon's* parasites were to be invited, *Ventidius*, the most obliged and most ungrateful of them, would hardly have been omitted; and his was just the name to come last, with a pause equivalent to 'even' before it, and after it the intensifying 'all.' As *Ventidius* has a common initial letter with the word in the text, is it not probable that the blunder is due to a compositor's attempt to decipher a very obscure writing of it? It seems better than *Ullorxa* or nothing; and as to the extravagance of the supposed typographical error, for "Phrynia and Timandra" (Act V. Sc. 1, p. 279) we have in the folio, "*Phrinica* and *Timandylo*." [Since the foregoing Note was put in type Mr. Keightley has ingeniously suggested that for "Ullorxa all" we should read, "All o' them, all."]

SCENE V.

- p. 249. "— the law shall bruise him":—The folio, "bruise 'em."
- " "He did behave his anger":—Rowe corrected the misprint of the folio, "He did behoveus," &c.
- p. 250. "Loaden with irons":—With some misgivings I admit Johnson's very specious reading. The folio has, "the fellow," &c.
- " "— by mercy, 'tis most just":—i. e., grammercy, grant mercy, (or perhaps *grand merci*.) by your leave, it is, &c.
- p. 251. "I say, my lords":—The folio, "Why say my lords," which is nonsensical, if not nonsense. The second folio has, "Why I say," &c. But, in my judgment, 'why' of the first folio is manifestly a misprint by ear for 'I.'

- p. 251. "— too much plenty with 'em":— The folio, "with him" — a counterpart to the error noticed in the first Note above.
- " "Tis *infer'd* to us":— I. e., brought in, 'borne in,' to us — the radical sense of the word. So in 3 *King Henry the Sixth*, Act II. Sc. 2: "Inferring arguments of mighty force."
- p. 252. "— and *lay* for hearts":— I. e., waylay, lie in wait.

SCENE VI.

- p. 253. "*Enter Lucius, Lucullus,*" &c.:— The old editions and all others hitherto, "*Enter divers Lords,*" &c. But see Sc. 4 of this Act, "Go, bid all my friends, again, Lucius, Lucullus, Ventidius," &c., and the Note upon the passage.

"Upon that were my thoughts *tiring*:"— I. e., eagerly and earnestly engaged;— a metaphorical application of the language of falconry, in which a hawk was said to tire upon the refuse of her prey, which the falconer threw to her as reward and encouragement. "An hawke Tyryth, Fedyth, Goorgyth, &c. . . . She Tyryth upon rumpes. She fedyth on all manere of fieshe. She gorgith whan she fyllyth her gorge wyth meete." *The boke of hawkynge, huntynge, and fysshynge*, (Juliana Berners,) ciiij.

- "— but he hath *conjur'd* me":— 'Conjure' is here used in the sense of earnestly entreat, which it still commonly has. So "I do defy thy conjurations," *Romeo and Juliet*, Act V. Sc. 3, and "an earnest conjuration from the King," *Hamlet*, Act V. Sc. 2.
- p. 254. "— if they will fare so harshly o' th' trumpets *sound*":— This is equivalent to, Since, when the trumpets sound, you will hear the summons to so poor a dinner. In Shakespeare's time the serving of dinner in great households was announced by the sounding of trumpets. See *Othello*, Act IV. Sc. 2, "Hark, how these instruments summon to supper."— Possibly we should read, "if they will fare so harshly. O, the trumpets *sound*: we shall too 't presently":— *Timon* apologizing for the delay of his entertainment, as well as its poor quality. But the contraction of the folio, "o' th'," is against this reading.
- p. 255. "— The rest of your *foes*, O gods!"— The folio has, "the rest of your *foes*," &c., of which the only explanation offered is Capell's, "the rest of those who are forfeit to your vengeance, O gods." But I have no

hesitation in adopting Warburton's reading, which rests upon the slightest possible misprint. — In the same sentence Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 plausibly reads, "the common *tag* of people."

- p. 256. " — spangled *with your* flatteries": — The folio, "spangled *you with* flatteries." The almost obvious correction was made by Hanmer.

" "Of man and beast the *infinite* malady
Crust you quite o'er!" — I suspect that there is corruption here. Why should the *infinite* malady *crust*? Did not Shakespeare write "the *infectious* malady"? See *Coriolanus*, Act I. Sc. 4: —

" — Boils and plagues
Plaster you o'er, that you may be abhorred
Farther than seen, and one *infect* another
Against the wind a mile!"

ACT FOURTH.

SCENE I.

- p. 257. "And *let* confusion live!" — The folio, "And *yet*," &c. The correction made by Hanmer, and found in Mr. Collier's folio of 1632, is absolutely required.
- p. 258. " — with multiplying *bars*!" — i. e., curses.

SCENE II.

- p. 259. "As *we do turn our backs*," &c.: — Mason very specially suggested that we should transpose 'from' and 'to' in this sentence, and read, —

"As we do turn our backs
To our companion, thrown into his grave,
So his familiars *from* his buried fortunes
Slink all away."

And undoubtedly, when we leave the graves of our friends, we turn our backs *to* or *on* them, and *Timon's* parasites did slink away *from* his fallen fortunes. But this sentence is written in a freer style than perhaps would be permissible now-a-days. Here 'turn our backs' is used as the equivalent of 'go away'; and the conduct of *Timon's* familiars is spoken of in *its relation to his* buried fortunes.

"Who *would* be so mock'd with glory? or *to live*": —

I have little doubt that the second word of this line should be contracted, "Who'd be so mocked," &c. At one time I thought that we should read, "or so live." But, upon maturer consideration, I believe the old text to be genuine, though not very correct, the construction being, Who would to live, but in a dream, &c. — In the next line but one, "all what state compounds" means, of course, "all that goes to make up state;" and perhaps we should read, "and all *that*," &c.

- p. 260. " — does still *mar* men": — It is hardly worth while to notice the misprint, "*do* still *mar* men," of the folio.

SCENE III.

- " " — and *deny*'t that lord": — i. e., deny similar elevation to that lord.
- p. 261. " — the *rother's* sides": — Neat cattle were called rother beasts. The folio has, "*brother's* sides." The very ingenious and entirely satisfactory correction was made by Mr. Singer, and afterwards was found in Mr. Collier's folio of 1632. — It is worthy of remark that the folio spells 'pasture' *pastour*.
- " " — for every *grise* of fortune:" — i. e., for every step of fortune. The word was doubtless first used in this sense in reference to the stone steps of terraces or ha-has made of large slabs of stone. Cotgrave has, "*Grez*: a greetie, browne-gray, shining, hard and long-lasting freestone, good to pave with." This word occurs also in *Twelfth Night*, Act III. Sc. 1, and in *Othello*, Act I. Sc. 3.
- " " Pluck *stout men's pillows*," &c.: — i. e., hasten their departure from this world. The allusion is to a custom in former ages of plucking away the pillow from the head of a dying person, under the doubly mistaken notion that the last moments are moments of great suffering, and that the removal of the pillow shortened them.
- " " — the *wappen'd* widow": — The meaning of this word, which is of very rare occurrence, is not settled. It probably means worn-out, used-up.
- p. 263. "*Leaving with thee their lust*": — There is confusion here in the old texts; this passage being printed, as prose, thus: "Be a whore still, they loue thee not that use thee, *giue them diseases, leaving with thee their lust. Make use,*" &c. The poetical form of the passage has been heretofore restored to it; but the transposition of the italicized clauses — manifest when pointed out — has been hitherto retained.

- p. 265. " — thy throat shall cut " : — The folio has, " the throat," &c.
- " " And, to make whores, a bawd " : — A difficult and perhaps corrupted passage, although, as it is punctuated in the text, it may, perhaps, be accepted as meaning that Timon had money enough to make a whore forswear her trade, and a bawd forswear hers — to make whores. This is Johnson's explanation. — Mr. Collier's folio has the very foolish reading, " And to make whores abhorred." But how should money, to whomsoever promised or given, make whores abhorred ?
- p. 267. " — below crisp heaven " : — For the epithet so singularly applied to heaven, Warburton would have substituted crypt = vaulted, heaven. Upton explained the original word as meaning curled, bent, hollow.
- " " Dry up thy marrowy vines " : — The folio has, " thy Marrowes vines." But I cannot doubt that, as Mr. Dyce has suggested, ' Marrowes ' is there a misprint for ' Marrowie.' Cotgrave defines *Molleus* as " marrowie, pithie, full of strength or strong sap." The context entirely supports this emendation : the " marrowy vines " supply " liquorish draughts," as the " plough-torn leas " produce the " morsels unctuous."
- p. 268. " — a nature but infected " : — Rowe, plausibly but needlessly, read, " a nature but affected."
- " " From change of fortune " : — The folio, " of future," which Rowe corrected.
- " " — that bid welcome " : — The folio has the trifling misprint, " that bad welcome," which was corrected in the second folio.
- " " Will these moss'd trees " : — The folio, " moyst Trees ; " but can there be a moment's doubt that Hanmer restored the epithet which the writer applied to the trees that had outlived the eagle ?
- " " And skip whers thou point'st out " : — The folio, " And skip when," &c., with what seems to be a misprint as easily to be discovered as made.
- p. 269. " — the passive drudge of it " : — i. e., the passive drudges of it. Of old, ' drudge ' was spelled either *drudge*, *drugg*, or *drug* ; and, although it is probable that in all cases it was pronounced *drudg*, I believe that Shakespeare here used the plural as a monosyllable, with the *g* hard, for the sake of rhythm, and therefore do not adopt Mason's suggestion to read, " the passive drudges of it."

- p. 269. "Who had the world as my *confectionary*":—i. e., as my store of confections, of sweets. See the Note on "in the pastry," *Romeo and Juliet*, Act IV. Sc. 4.
- p. 270. "First mend my company":—The folio, "*thy* company," which Rowe corrected.
- p. 272. "— all thy safety were *remotion*":—This uncommon word occurs again in *King Lear*, Act II. Sc. 4. "That this remotion of the Duke and her." Steevens apprehends it in the sense of movement from place to place, Malone in that of remoteness. In *King Lear* it plainly means reaction. But it may possibly be that in this passage it is the chance result of the repetition of the last letters of the preceding word—an accident not uncommon in the printing office.
- p. 273. "I'll beat thee, but I *should* infect," &c.:—In Shakespeare's day and after, the correspondence of 'will' and 'shall,' 'would' and 'should,' in sentences of this kind, was not at all carefully observed. But perhaps there is a misprint of '*I'd* beat,' &c.
- p. 274. "— thou *touch* of hearts":—i. e., touchstone.
- " "More things like men?—Eat, Timon, and abhor *them*":—The folio gives this line, with manifest error, which was left for Johnson's correction, to *Apemantus*. It also has, "abhorre *then*."
- " "— some slender *ort* of his remainder":—i. e., some little scrap.
- p. 275. "— Yet *thanks* I must you *con*":—The phrase 'con thanks,' I am now sure, meant, to acknowledge thanks; and Steevens' explanation (See *All's Well that Ends Well*, Act IV. Sc. 3) is not "*far* from satisfactory."
- " "Do *villainy*, do, since you *protest* to do 't":—The folio has, "Do *Villaine*," &c. "Protest" is used in the sense of profess.
- p. 276. "Have uncheck'd theft":—The folio, "*Ha's* uncheckd," &c.
- " "— Steal [*not*] less":—The necessary negative particle was first supplied by Rowe.
- " "Has almost charm'd me," &c.:—i. e., *He* has almost, &c.; and so below, in *Flavius'* speech, "Has caught me" for *He* has caught me. This omission of the pronoun is noticed elsewhere in these Notes.
- p. 277. "Then, if thou *grant'st*," &c.:—The folio, "thou *grant'st*"—a misprint hardly worth notice.

- p. 277. "—— my dangerous nature *wild*" :— Warburton read, "my dangerous nature *mild*" — a needless change, of the obvious sort, which also was found in Mr. Collier's folio of 1632. www.libtool.com.cn

ACT FIFTH.

SCENE I.

- p. 279. "*Enter Poet and Painter*" :— The *Poet* and *Painter* were in sight of *Apemantus* in the last Scene of the last Act, ["yonder comes a poet, and a painter," p. 272 ;] and the confusion consequent upon commencing an Act here was noticed by Johnson. But it seems quite impossible to better the present division. *Flavius* received gold, and went away from *Timon's* cave, in the last part of the last Scene of Act IV. ; and in his second speech the *Painter* says, "'Tis said [in Athens, of course] he gave unto his steward a mighty sum." Time must therefore be allowed between the departure of *Flavius* and the appearance of the *Poet* and *Painter* ; else we might begin the Fifth Act with the next Scene. The construction of this play is very clumsy throughout.

This Scene is printed in long and short lines, thus, in the folio :—

Pain. As I tooke note of the place, it cannot be farre where he abides.

Poet. What's to be thought of him ?
Does the Rumor hold for true,
That hee's so full of Gold ?

Pain. Certaine
Alibiades reports it : *Phrinicia* and *Timandylo*
Had Gold of him. He likewise enrich'd
Poore stragling Souldiours with great quantity
'Tis said he gave unto his Steward
A mighty summe."

But this is clearly only rhythmical prose, which the printer tried to spin out for the sake of what in the printing office is known as 'fat,' i. e., blank space, for the filling of which with lead the compositor is paid at the same rate as for the words that he puts in type.

- p. 281. "To thee be *worskip* !" — The folio, "*worskippt*," which Rowe corrected.
- p. 283. "—— drown them in a *draught*" :— "And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house unto this day." 2 *Kings* x. 27.

- p. 283. "You have [*done*] work for me":—The necessary word 'done' was supplied by Malone.
- "Enter *Flavius*, and two *Senators*":—Here Malone commenced Scene II. But manifestly there is no change of scene supposed; for *Timon* has just retired to his cave, and *Flavius*, after exchanging a few words with his companions, says, "Here is his cave," and *Timon* enters.
- " "It is [*in*] vain," &c.:—So the third folio: the first omits 'in.'
- " "It is our *part* and promise to the Athenians":—Mr. Sidney Walker very plausibly proposes to read, "It is our *pact*," &c.
- p. 284. "And *chance* it as it may":—The folio, "And *chanc'd*," &c., which the second folio corrected.
- "Of it own *fail*":—The folio, "Of it owne *fall*." But the sense is, that the Senate was remorsefully conscious of its failure in sending aid to *Timon*; and the change which Capell made is necessary. As to "it own," see the Note on "it's folly," &c., *The Winter's Tale*, Act I. Sc. 2, p. 386.
- p. 287. "— let him *take his haste*":—The reading of Mr. Collier's folio of 1632, "take his *halter*," has found great favor with many persons, who, in objecting to the phraseology of the text, must surely have forgotten that, in the last Scene of *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, Oberon says,—
- "With this field dew consecrate
Every fairy *take his gait*,"—
- and in the story of Joseph, we are told that "Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beersheba." *Genesis* xlv. 1. And see the verb used absolutely in the following passage: "The next morning after they drunk, you must understand they took their journey; Gargantua, his pedagogue," &c. *Rabelais*, Book I. Chap. 16.
- " "Who, once a day," &c.:—Here 'who,' used for 'which,' according to the custom of Shakespeare's day, refers to the "everlasting mansion."

SCENE II.

- p. 288. "Whom though in general part," &c.:—Mr. Dyce says 'Whom' is but "the old ungrammatical use of the relative," and rightly. But the whole speech is very loosely written. Even if we should read, 'Who,' there is no verb to which it could stand nominative.

SCENE III.

- n. 289. "*Some beast rear'd this*":—The folio has, "*reads this*." The correction, which was made by Warburton, seems absolutely necessary. No man in his senses, however ignorant or however misanthropic, (yet see Staunton's Shakespeare,) would think of calling upon a beast to read an inscription; but in his surprise at finding a rude tumulus upon a desolate sea shore, and before he saw that there was an inscription upon it, he might exclaim, 'Some beast must have reared this!'

SCENE IV.

- p. 290. "Shame, that they wanted *owning*":—i. e., intelligence.
- " "On those that are, *revenges*":—Steevens added an *s* to the 'revenge' of the folio. The phraseology of the preceding speech and the rhythm of this line justify the addition.
- p. 291. "*Descend, and open*":—The folio misprints, "*Defend,*" &c.
- " "But shall be *rendered* to your public laws":—The folio has, "*remedied* to your public laws;" and, in spite of "at heaviest answer," it was left for Mason to point out the correct reading.
- " "*Here lies a wretched corse,*" &c.:—Here two epitaphs appear as one. They are both given in North's Plutarch thus in the Life of Marc Antony:—
 "Heere lyes a wretched corse, of wretched soule bereft.
 Seek not my name: a plague consume you wicked wretches left.
- It is reported that Timon him selfe, when he lived, made this epitaphe; for that which is commonly rehearsed is not his, but made by the poet Callimachus:—
 Heere lye I, Timon, who alive all living men did hate.
 Passe by, and curse thy fill; but passe, and stay not here thy gate."
 Ed. 1579, p. 1003.

www.libtool.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn

JULIUS CÆSAR.

(309)

Julius Caesar occupies twenty-two pages in the folio of 1623, viz., from p. 109 to 130 inclusive, in the division of Tragedies. It is there divided into Acts, but not into Scenes. A list of the *Dramatis Personæ* was first supplied by Rowe.

JULIUS CÆSAR.

INTRODUCTION.

SHAKESPEARE himself has left us evidence that he knew of at least one tragedy based upon the conspiracy against Julius Cæsar earlier than his own. For in *Hamlet* (Act III. Sc. 2) *Polonius* says that he "did enact *Julius Cæsar*," and was "killed in the Capitol" by Brutus. And as he also says that he did this "in the University," and Steevens cites a passage in an Appendix to Peck's *Memoirs of Oliver Cromwell*, which shows that a Latin tragedy upon this subject was written by Richard Eedes, and played at Oxford in 1582, we know almost with absolute certainty the play that Shakespeare had in mind. The allusions to the story of Julius Cæsar in our early literature are very numerous, and early English plays were doubtless written upon it; but it appears that Shakespeare was indebted for his materials only to the lives of Cæsar, Brutus, Antony, and Cicero in North's *Plutarch*. Selecting the events to be dramatized with admirable judgment, and arranging them with consummate skill, he followed his authority even to the detail of the little Scene in which Cinna the poet is slain for his name and his bad verses, and often adopted its very language.

As to the time when *Julius Cæsar* was written, we are without any other evidence than that of its style, which ranges it with *Antony and Cleopatra*, *Coriolanus*, and *Cymbeline*.^{*} It was probably brought out between 1605 and 1608. — It was first printed in the folio of 1623, and with remarkable accuracy. — The period of its action is from the feast of Lupercal, B. C. 45, to the battle of Philippi, B. C. 42.

* See the last Note upon this play.

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

www.libtool.com.cn

JULIUS CÆSAR.

OCTAVIUS CÆSAR,
MARCUS ANTONIUS,
M. ÆMIL. LEPIDUS, } *Triumvirs after the death of Julius Cæsar*

CICERO,
PUBLIUS,
POPILIUS LÆNA,
MARCUS BRUTUS, } *Senators.*

CASSIUS,
CASCA,
TERBONIUS,
LIGARIUS,
DECIUS BRUTUS,
METELLUS CIMBER,
CINNA, } *Conspirators against Julius Cæsar.*

FLAVIUS and MARULLUS, Tribunes.

ARTEMIDORUS, a Sophist of Cnidos.

A Soothsayer.

CINNA, a Poet. Another Poet.

LUCILIUS,
TITINIUS,
MESSALA,
YOUNG CATO,
VOLUMNIUS, } *Friends to Brutus and Cassius.*

VARRO,
CLITUS,
CLAUDIUS,
STRATO,
LUCIUS,
DARDANIUS, } *Servants to Brutus.*

PINDARUS, Servant to Cassius.

CALPURNIA, Wife to Cæsar.

PORTIA, Wife to Brutus.

Senators, Citizens, Guards, Attendants, &c.

SCENE, *during the greater part of the Play, at Rome: afterwards at Sardis, and near Philippi.*

(319)

THE TRAGEDY OF
JULIUS CÆSAR.

ACT I.

SCENE I. — Rome. A Street.

Enter FLAVIUS, MARULLUS, and a rabble of Citizens.

FLAVIUS.

HENCE! home, you idle creatures, get you home.

Is this a holiday? What! know you not,
Being mechanical, you ought not walk
Upon a labouring day without the sign
Of your profession?— Speak, what trade art thou? .

1 *Citizen.* Why, sir, a carpenter.

Marullus. Where is thy leather apron, and thy rule?

What dost thou with thy best apparel on?—

You, sir; what trade are you?

2 *Cit.* Truly, sir, in respect of a fine workman, I am but, as you would say, a cobbler.

Mar. But what trade art thou? Answer me directly.

2 *Cit.* A trade, sir, that, I hope, I may use with a safe conscience; which is, indeed, sir, a mender of bad soles.

Mar. What trade, thou knave? thou naughty knave, what trade?

2 Cit. Nay, I beseech you, sir, be not out with me: yet, if you be out, sir, I can mend you.

Mar. What mean'st thou by that? Mend me, thou saucy fellow?

2 Cit. Why, sir, cobble you.

Flav. Thou art a cobbler, art thou?

2 Cit. Truly, sir, all that I live by is with the awl: I meddle with no tradesman's matters, nor women's matters: but withal I am, indeed, sir, a surgeon to old shoes; when they are in great danger, I re-cover them. As proper men as ever trod upon neats-leather have gone upon my handywork.

Flav. But wherefore art not in thy shop to-day? Why do'st thou lead these men about the streets?

2 Cit. Truly, sir, to wear out their shoes, to get myself into more work. But, indeed, sir, we make holiday, to see Cæsar, and to rejoice in his triumph.

Mar. Wherefore rejoice? What conquest brings he home?

What tributaries follow him to Rome,

To grace in captive bonds his chariot wheels?

You blocks, you stones, you worse than senseless things!

O, you hard hearts, you cruel men of Rome,
 Knew you not Pompey? Many a time and oft
 Have you climb'd up to walls and battlements,
 To towers and windows, yea, to chimney-tops,
 Your infants in your arms, and there have sat
 The live-long day, with patient expectation,
 To see great Pompey pass the streets of Rome:
 And when you saw his chariot but appear,
 Have you not made an universal shout,
 That Tyber trembled underneath her banks,

To hear the replication of your sounds
 Made in her concave shores?
 And do you now put on your best attire?
 And do you now cull out a holiday?
 And do you now strew flowers in his way
 That comes in triumph over Pompey's blood?
 Be gone!

Run to your houses, fall upon your knees,
 Pray to the gods to intermit the plague
 That needs must light on this ingratitude.

Flav. Go, go, good countrymen; and for this
 fault

Assemble all the poor men of your sort:
 Draw them to Tyber banks, and weep your tears
 Into the channel, till the lowest stream
 Do kiss the most exalted shores of all.

[*Exeunt* Citizens.]

See, wher their basest metal be not mov'd;
 They vanish tongue-tied in their guiltiness.
 Go you down that way towards the Capitol:
 This way will I. Disrobe the images,
 If you do find them deck'd with ceremony.

Mar. May we do so?

You know, it is the feast of Lupercal.

Flav. It is no matter: let no images
 Be hung with Cæsar's trophies. I'll about,
 And drive away the vulgar from the streets:
 So do you too, where you perceive them thick.
 These growing feathers pluck'd from Cæsar's wing
 Will make him fly an ordinary pitch,
 Who else would soar above the view of men,
 And keep us all in servile fearfulness. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE II.

www.libtool.com.cn

The Same. A Public Place.

Enter, in procession, with music, CÆSAR; ANTONY, for the course; CALPURNIA, PORTIA, DECIUS, CICERO, BRUTUS, CASSIUS, and CASCA; a great crowd following, among them a Soothsayer.

Cæsar. Calpurnia, —

Casca. Peace, ho! Cæsar speaks.

[Music ceases.

Cæs.

Calpurnia, —

Calpurnia. Here, my lord.

Cæs. Stand you directly in Antonius' way,
When he doth run his course. — Antonius.

Antony. Cæsar, my lord.

Cæs. Forget not, in your speed, Antonius,
To touch Calpurnia; for our elders say,
The barren, touched in this holy chase,
Shake off their steril curse.

Ant. I shall remember:
When Cæsar says, 'Do this,' it is perform'd.

Cæs. Set on; and leave no ceremony out. *[Music.*
Soothsayer. Cæsar!

Cæs. Ha! Who calls?

Casca. Bid every noise be still. — Peace yet again!

[Music ceases.

Cæs. Who is it in the press that calls on me?
I hear a tongue, shriller than all the music,
Cry, Cæsar! Speak: Cæsar is turn'd to hear.

Sooth. Beware the ides of March.

Cæs. What man is that?

Brutus. A soothsayer bids you beware the ides of
March.

Cas. Set him before me; let me see his face.

Cassius. Fellow, come from the throng: look upon
Cæsar.

Cas. What say'st thou to me now? Speak once
again.

Sooth. Beware the ides of March.

Cas. He is a dreamer; let us leave him:—pass.
[*Sennet. Exeunt all but BRU. and CAS.*]

Cas. Will you go see the order of the course?

Bru. Not I.

Cas. I pray you, do.

Bru. I am not gamesome: I do lack some part
Of that quick spirit that is in Antony.
Let me not hinder, Cassius, your desires;
I'll leave you.

Cas. Brutus, I do observe you now of late:
I have not from your eyes that gentleness
And shew of love as I was wont to have:
You bear too stubborn and too strange a hand
Over your friend that loves you.

Bru. Cassius,
Be not deceiv'd: if I have veil'd my look,
I turn the trouble of my countenance
Merely upon myself. Vexed I am
Of late with passions of some difference,
Conceptions only proper to myself,
Which give some soil, perhaps, to my behaviours;
But let not therefore my good friends be griev'd,
(Among which number, Cassius, be you one,)
Nor construe any farther my neglect,
Than that poor Brutus, with himself at war,
Forgets the shews of love to other men.

Cas. Then, Brutus, I have much mistook your
passion;
By means whereof, this breast of mine hath buried

Thoughts of great value, worthy cogitations.

Tell me, good Brutus, can you see your face?

Bru. No, Cassius; for the eye sees not itself,
But by reflection, by some other thing.

Cas. 'Tis just;

And it is very much lamented, Brutus,
That you have no such mirrors, as will turn
Your hidden worthiness into your eye,
That you might see your shadow. I have heard,
Where many of the best respect in Rome,
(Except immortal Cæsar,) speaking of Brutus,
And groaning underneath this age's yoke,
Have wish'd that noble Brutus had his eyes.

Bru. Into what dangers would you lead me, Cas-
sius,

That you would have me seek into myself
For that which is not in me?

Cas. Therefore, good Brutus, be prepar'd to
hear:

And, since you know you cannot see yourself
So well as by reflection, I, your glass,
Will modestly discover to yourself
That of yourself which you yet know not of.
And be not jealous on me, gentle Brutus:
Were I a common laughèr, or did use
To stale with ordinary oaths my love
To every new protester; if you know
That I do fawn on men, and hug them hard,
And after scandal them; or if you know
That I profess myself in banqueting
To all the rout, then hold me dangerous.

[*Flourish and shout.*]

Bru. What means this shouting? I do fear, the
people
Choose Cæsar for their king.

Cas. Ay, do you fear it?

Then, must I think you would not have it so.

Bru. I would not, Cassius; yet I love him well
 But wherefore do you hold me here so long?
 What is it that you would impart to me?
 If it be aught toward the general good,
 Set honour in one eye, and death i' th' other,
 And I will look on both indifferently;
 For, let the gods so speed me as I love
 The name of honour more than I fear death.

Cas. I know that virtue to be in you, Brutus,
 As well as I do know your outward favour.
 Well, honour is the subject of my story.—
 I cannot tell what you and other men
 Think of this life; but for my single self
 had as lief not be, as live to be
 In awe of such a thing as I myself.
 I was born free as Cæsar, so were you;
 We both have fed as well, and we can both
 Endure the winter's cold as well as he:
 For once, upon a raw and gusty day,
 The troubled Tyber chafing with her shores,
 Cæsar said to me, "Dar'st thou, Cassius, now
 Leap in with me into this angry flood,
 And swim to yonder point?"—Upon the word,
 Accoutred as I was, I plunged in,
 And bade him follow: so, indeed, he did.
 The torrent roar'd, and we did buffet it
 With lusty sinews, throwing it aside,
 And stemming it, with hearts of controversy;
 But ere we could arrive the point propos'd,
 Cæsar cried, "Help me, Cassius, or I sink!"
 I, as Æneas, our great ancestor,
 Did from the flames of Troy upon his shoulder
 The old Anchises bear, so from the waves of Tyber

Did I the tired Cæsar. And this man
 Is now become a god; and Cassius is
 A wretched creature, and must bend his body,
 If Cæsar carelessly but nod on him.
 He had a fever when he was in Spain,
 And, when the fit was on him, I did mark,
 How he did shake: 'tis true, this god did shake:
 His coward lips did from their colour fly;
 And that same eye, whose bend doth awe the world,
 Did lose his lustre. I did hear him groan;
 Ay, and that tongue of his, that bade the Romans
 Mark him, and write his speeches in their books.
 Alas! it cried, "Give me some drink, Titinius,"
 As a sick girl. Ye gods, it doth amaze me,
 A man of such a feeble temper should
 So get the start of the majestic world,
 And bear the palm alone. [*Shout. Flourish.*]

Bru.

Another general shout!

I do believe that these applauses are
 For some new honours that are heap'd on Cæsar.

Cas. Why, man, he doth bestride the narrow
 world

Like a Colossus; and we petty men
 Walk under his huge legs, and peep about
 To find ourselves dishonourable graves.
 Men at some time are masters of their fates:
 The fault, dear Brutus, is not in our stars,
 But in ourselves, that we are underlings.
 Brutus, and Cæsar: what should be in that Cæsar?
 Why should that name be sounded more than yours?
 Write them together, yours is as fair a name;
 Sound them, it doth become the mouth as well;
 Weigh them, it is as heavy; conjure with 'em,
 'Brutus' will start a spirit as soon as 'Cæsar'.
 Now, in the names of all the gods at once,

Upon what meat doth this our Cæsar feed,
 That he is grown so great? Age, thou art sham'd:
 Rome, thou hast lost the breed of noble bloods.
 When went there by an age, since the great flood,
 But it was fam'd with more than with one man?
 When could they say, till now, that talk'd of
 Rome,

That her wide walls encompass'd but one man?
 Now is it Rome indeed, and room enough,
 When there is in it but one only man.
 O, you and I have heard our fathers say,
 There was a Brutus once, that would have brook'd
 Th' eternal devil to keep his state in Rome,
 As easily as a king.

Bru. That you do love me, I am nothing jealous;
 What you would work me to, I have some aim;
 How I have thought of this, and of these times,
 I shall recount hereafter: for this present,
 I would not, so with love I might entreat you,
 Be any farther mov'd. What you have said,
 I will consider; what you have to say,
 I will with patience hear, and find a time
 Both meet to hear and answer such high things.
 Till then, my noble friend, chew upon this:
 Brutus had rather be a villager,
 Than to repute himself a son of Rome
 Under these hard conditions as this time
 Is like to lay upon us.

Cas. I am glad,
 That my weak words have struck but thus much
 shew
 Of fire from Brutus.

Bru. The games are done, and Cæsar is re-
 turning.

Enter CÆSAR and his Train

Cas. As they pass by, pluck Casca by the sleeve ;
And he will, after his sour fashion, tell you
What hath proceeded worthy note to-day.

Bru. I will do so. — But, look you, Cassius ;
The angry spot doth glow on Cæsar's brow,
And all the rest look like a chidden train.
Calpurnia's cheek is pale ; and Cicero
Looks with such ferret and such fiery eyes,
As we have seen him in the Capitol,
Being cross'd in conference by some Senators.

Cas. Casca will tell us what the matter is.

Cas. Antonius !

Ant. Cæsar.

Cas. Let me have men about me that are fat ;
Sleek-headed men, and such as sleep o' nights.
Yond' Cassius has a lean and hungry look ;
He thinks too much : such men are dangerous.

Ant. Fear him not, Cæsar, he's not dangerous :
He is a noble Roman, and well given.

Cas. 'Would he were fatter ; but I fear him not .
Yet if my name were liable to fear,
I do not know the man I should avoid
So soon as that spare Cassius. He reads much ;
He is a great observer, and he looks
Quite through the deeds of men : he loves no plays,
As thou dost, Antony ; he hears no music :
Seldom he smiles, and smiles in such a sort,
As if he mock'd himself, and scorn'd his spirit
That could be mov'd to smile at any thing.
Such men as he be never at heart's ease
Whiles they behold a greater than themselves,
And therefore are they very dangerous.
I rather tell thee what is to be fear'd,

Than what I fear; for always I am Cæsar.
 Come on my right hand, for this ear is deaf,
 And tell me truly what thou think'st of him.

[*Exeunt CÆSAR and his Train. CASCA stays behind.*]

Casca. You pull'd me by the cloak: would you speak with me?

Bru. Ay, Casca; tell us what hath chanc'd to-day,

That Cæsar looks so sad.

Casca. Why, you were with him, were you not?

Bru. I should not, then, ask Casca what had chanc'd.

Casca. Why, there was a crown offer'd him: and, being offer'd him, he put it by with the back of his hand, thus; and then the people fell a shouting.

Bru. What was the second noise for?

Casca. Why, for that too.

Cas. They shouted thrice: what was the last cry for?

Casca. Why, for that too.

Bru. Was the crown offer'd him thrice?

Casca. Ay, marry, was 't, and he put it by thrice, every time gentler than other; and at every putting-by mine honest neighbours shouted.

Cas. Who offered him the crown?

Casca. Why, Antony.

Bru. Tell us the manner of it, gentle Casca.

Casca. I can as well be hang'd, as tell the manner of it: it was mere foolery, I did not mark it. I saw Mark Antony offer him a crown:—yet 'twas not a crown neither, 'twas one of these coronets;—and, as I told you, he put it by once; but, for all that, to my thinking, he would fain have had it. Then he offered it to him again; then he put it by again;

but, to my thinking, he was very loth to lay his fingers off it. And then he offer'd it the third time: he put it the third time by; and still as he refus'd it, the rabblement shouted, and clapped their chapp'd hands, and threw up their sweaty night-caps, and uttered such a deal of stinking breath, because Cæsar refus'd the crown, that it had almost choked Cæsar; for he swooned, and fell down at it. And for mine own part, I durst not laugh, for fear of opening my lips, and receiving the bad air.

Cas. But, soft, I pray you. What! did Cæsar swoon?

Casca. He fell down in the market-place, and foam'd at mouth, and was speechless.

Bru. 'Tis very like:— he hath the falling-sickness.

Cas. No, Cæsar hath it not; but you, and I, And honest Casca, we have the falling-sickness.

Casca. I know not what you mean by that; but, I am sure, Cæsar fell down. If the tag-rag people did not clap him, and hiss him, according as he pleas'd and displeas'd them, as they use to do the players in the theatre, I am no true man.

Bru. What said he, when he came unto himself?

Casca. Marry, before he fell down, when he perceiv'd the common herd was glad he refused the crown, he pluck'd me ope his doublet, and offer'd them his throat to cut.— An I had been a man of any occupation, if I would not have taken him at a word, I would I might go to Hell among the rogues:— and so he fell. When he came to himself again, he said, if he had done or said any thing amiss, he desir'd their worships to think it was his infirmity. Three or four wenches, where I stood, cried, “Alas, good soul!”— and forgave him with all their hearts. But

there's no heed to be taken of them : if Cæsar had stabb'd their mothers, they would have done no less

Bru. And after that he came thus sad away ?

Casca. Ay.

Cas. Did Cicero say any thing ?

Casca. Ay, he spoke Greek.

Cas. To what effect ?

Casca. Nay, an I tell you that, I'll ne'er look you i' th' face again : but those, that understood him, smil'd at one another, and shook their heads ; but, for mine own part, it was Greek to me. I could tell you more news, too : Marullus and Flavius, for pulling scarfs off Cæsar's images, are put to silence. Fare you well : there was more foolery yet, if I could remember it.

Cas. Will you sup with me to-night, Casca ?

Casca. No, I am promis'd forth.

Cas. Will you dine with me to-morrow ?

Casca. Ay, if I be alive, and your mind hold, and your dinner worth the eating.

Cas. Good ; I will expect you.

Casca. Do so. Farewell, both. [*Exit CASCA.*]

Bru. What a blunt fellow is this grown to be. He was quick mettle when he went to school.

Cas. So is he now, in execution
Of any bold or noble enterprise,
However he puts on this tardy form.
This rudeness is a sauce to his good wit,
Which gives men stomach to digest his words
With better appetite.

Bru. And so it is.

For this time I will leave you :
To-morrow, if you please to speak with me,
I will come home to you ; or, if you will,
Come home to me, and I will wait for you.

Cas. I will do so:—till then, think of the world. [Exit BRUTUS
 Well, Brutus, thou art noble; yet, I see,
 Thy honourable metal may be wrought
 From that it is dispos'd: therefore, 'tis meet
 That noble minds keep ever with their likes;
 For who so firm that cannot be seduc'd?
 Cæsar doth bear me hard, but he loves Brutus:
 If I were Brutus now, and he were Cassius,
 He should not humour me. I will this night,
 In several hands, in at his windows throw,
 As if they came from several citizens,
 Writings, all tending to the great opinion
 That Rome holds of his name; wherein obscurely
 Cæsar's ambition shall be glanced at:
 And, after this, let Cæsar seat him sure;
 For we will shake him, or worse days endure. [Exit.

SCENE III.

The Same. A Street.

Thunder and lightning. Enter, from opposite sides, CASCA, with his sword drawn, and CICERO.

Cicero. Good even, Casca. Brought you Cæsar home?

Why are you breathless, and why stare you so?

Casca. Are not you mov'd, when all the sway of Earth

Shakes like a thing unfirm? O, Cicero!

I have seen tempests, when the scolding winds
 Have riv'd the knotty oaks; and I have seen
 Th' ambitious ocean swell, and rage, and foam,
 To be exalted with the threatening clouds;

But never till to-night, never till now,
 Did I go through a tempest dropping fire.
 Either there is a civil strife in Heaven,
 Or else the world, too saucy with the gods,
 Incenses them to send destruction.

Cic. Why, saw you any thing more wonderful?

Casca. A common slave (you know him well by sight)

Held up his left hand, which did flame and burn
 Like twenty torches join'd; and yet his hand,
 Not sensible of fire, remain'd unscorch'd.
 Besides, (I have not since put up my sword,
 Against the Capitol I met a lion,
 Who glar'd upon me, and went surly by,
 Without annoying me: and there were drawn
 Upon a heap a hundred ghastly women,
 Transformed with their fear, who swore they saw
 Men all in fire walk up and down the streets.
 And yesterday the bird of night did sit,
 Even at noon-day, upon the market-place,
 Hooting and shrieking. When these prodigies
 Do so conjointly meet, let not men say,
 'These are their reasons,—they are natural;'
 For, I believe, they are portentous things
 Unto the climate that they point upon.

Cic. Indeed, it is a strange-disposed time:
 But men may construe things after their fashion,
 Clean from the purpose of the things themselves.
 Comes Cæsar to the Capitol to-morrow?

Casca. He doth; for he did bid Antonius
 Send word to you, he would be there to-morrow.

Cic. Good night then, Casca: this disturbed sky
 Is not to walk in.

Casca. Farewell, Cicero. [*Exit CICERO.*]

Enter CASSIUS.

Cas. Who's there?

Casca. A Roman.

Cas. Casca, by your voice.

Casca. Your ear is good. Cassius, what night is this!

Cas. A very pleasing night to honest men.

Casca. Who ever knew the heavens menace so?

Cas. Those that have known the Earth so full of faults.

For my part, I have walk'd about the streets,
Submitting me unto the perilous night;
And, thus unbraced, Casca, as you see,
Have bar'd my bosom to the thunder-stone:
And, when the cross blue lightning seem'd to open
The breast of heaven, I did present myself
Even in the aim and very flash of it.

Casca. But wherefore did you so much tempt the heavens?

It is the part of men to fear and tremble,
When the most mighty gods by tokens send
Such dreadful heralds to astonish us.

Cas. You are dull, Casca; and those sparks of life,

That should be in a Roman, you do want,
Or else you use not. You look pale, and gaze,
And put on fear, and ease yourself in wonder,
To see the strange impatience of the heavens;
But if you would consider the true cause,
Why all these fires, why all these gliding ghosts,
Why birds, and beasts, from quality and kind;
Why old men fool, and children calculate;
Why all these things change from their ordinance,
Their natures and pre-formed faculties,

To monstrous quality; why, you shall find,
That Heaven hath infus'd them with these spirits,
To make them instruments of fear and warning,
Unto some monstrous state.

Now could I, Casca, name to thee a man
Most like this dreadful night;
That thunders, lightens, opens graves, and roars
As doth the lion in the Capitol:
A man no mightier than thyself, or me,
In personal action; yet prodigious grown,
And fearful, as these strange eruptions are.

Casca. 'Tis Cæsar that you mean; is it not, Cas-
sius?

Cas. Let it be who it is: for Romans now
Have thewes and limbs like to their ancestors;
But, woe the while! our fathers' minds are dead,
And we are govern'd with our mothers' spirits;
Our yoke and sufferance shew us womanish.

Casca. Indeed, they say, the Senators to-morrow
Mean to establish Cæsar as a king:
And he shall wear his crown by sea, and land,
In every place, save here in Italy.

Cas. I know where I will wear this dagger, then,
Cassius from bondage will deliver Cassius:
Therein, ye gods, you make the weak most strong;
Therein, ye gods, you tyrants do defeat.
Nor stony tower, nor walls of beaten brass,
Nor airless dungeon, nor strong links of iron,
Can be retentive to the strength of spirit;
But life, being weary of these worldly bars,
Never lacks power to dismiss itself.
If I know this, know all the world besides,
That part of tyranny that I do bear
I can shake off at pleasure. [Thunder still

Casca.

So can I:

So every bondman in his own hand bears
The power to cancel his captivity.

Cas. And why should Cæsar be a tyrant, then?
Poor man! I know, he would not be a wolf,
But that he sees the Romans are but sheep:
He were no lion, were not Romans hinds.
Those that with haste will make a mighty fire,
Begin it with weak straws: what trash is Rome,
What rubbish, and what offal, when it serves
For the base matter to illuminate
So vile a thing as Cæsar? But, O grief!
Where hast thou led me? I, perhaps, speak this
Before a willing bondman: then I know
My answer must be made; but I am arm'd,
And dangers are to me indifferent.

Casca. You speak to Casca; and to such a man
That is no fleering tell-tale. Hold, my hand:
Be factious for redress of all these griefs,
And I will set this foot of mine as far,
As who goes farthest.

Cas. There's a bargain made.
Now know you, Casca, I have mov'd already
Some certain of the noblest-minded Romans,
To undergo with me an enterprise
Of honourable-dangerous consequence;
And I do know, by this, they stay for me
In Pompey's porch: for now, this fearful night,
There is no stir or walking in the streets;
And the complexion of the element
In favour 's like the work we have in hand,
Most bloody, fiery, and most terrible.

Enter CINNA.

Casca. Stand close awhile, for here comes one in
haste.

Cas. 'Tis Cinna; I do know him by his gait:
He is a friend. — Cinna, where haste you so?

Cinna. To find out you. Who's that? Metellus
Cimber?

Cas. No, it is Casca; one incorporate
To our attempt. Am I not stay'd for, Cinna?

Cin. I am glad on 't. What a fearful night is
this!

There's two or three of us have seen strange sights.

Cas. Am I not stay'd for? Tell me.

Cin. Yes, you are.
O, Cassius! if you could but win the noble Brutus
To our party —

Cas. Be you content. Good Cinna, take this
paper,

And look you lay it in the prætor's chair,
Where Brutus may but find it; and throw this
In at his window; set this up with wax
Upon old Brutus' statue: all this done,
Repair to Pompey's porch, where you shall find us.
Is Decius Brutus, and Trebonius, there?

Cin. All but Metellus Cimber; and he's gone
To seek you at your house. Well, I will hie,
And so bestow these papers as you bade me.

Cas. That done, repair to Pompey's theatre.

[*Exit CINNA.*]

Come, Casca, you and I will, yet, ere day,
See Brutus at his house: three parts of him
Is ours already; and the man entire,
Upon the next encounter, yields him ours.

Casca. O, he sits high in all the people's
hearts;

And that which would appear offence in us,
His countenance, like richest alchymy,
Will change to virtue, and to worthiness.

Cas. Him, and his worth, and our great need of him,
 You have right well conceited. Let us go,
 For it is after midnight; and, ere day.
 We will awake him, and be sure of him. [*Exeunt.*]

ACT II.

SCENE I.—The Same. BRUTUS'S Orchard.

Enter BRUTUS.

BRUTUS.

WHAT, Lucius! ho!—
 I cannot, by the progress of the stars,
 Give guess how near to day.—Lucius, I say!
 I would it were my fault to sleep so soundly.—
 When, Lucius, when? Awake, I say: what, Lucius!

Enter LUCIUS.

Lucius. Call'd you, my lord?

Bru. Get me a taper in my study, Lucius:
 When it is lighted, come and call me here.

Luc. I will, my lord. [*Exit.*]

Bru. It must be by his death; and, for my part,
 I know no personal cause to spurn at him,
 But for the general. He would be crown'd:
 How that might change his nature, there's the ques-
 tion.

It is the bright day that brings forth the adder,
 And that craves wary walking. Crown him?—that;
 And then, I grant, we put a sting in him.

That at his will he may do danger with.
 Th' abuse of greatness is, when it disjoins
 Remorse from power; and, to speak truth of Cæsar,
 I have not known when his affections sway'd
 More than his reason. But 'tis a common proof,
 That lowliness is young ambition's ladder,
 Whereto the climber-upward turns his face;
 But when he once attains the upmost round,
 He then unto the ladder turns his back,
 Looks in the clouds, scorning the base degrees
 By which he did ascend. So Cæsar may:
 Then, lest he may, prevent: and, since the quarrel
 Will bear no colour for the thing he is,
 Fashion it thus; that what he is, augmented,
 Would run to these and these extremities;
 And therefore think him as a serpent's egg,
 Which, hatch'd, would, as his kind, grow mu-
 chievous,
 And kill him in the shell.

Enter LUCIUS.

Luc. The taper burneth in your closet, sir.
 Searching the window for a flint, I found
 This paper, thus seal'd up; and, I am sure,
 It did not lie there when I went to bed.

[Giving him the letter.]

Bru. Get you to bed again; it is not day.
 Is not to-morrow, boy, the ides of March?

Luc. I know not, sir.

Bru. Look in the calendar, and bring me word.

Luc. I will, sir. *[Exit.]*

Bru. The exhalations, whizzing in the air,
 Give so much light that I may read by them.

[Opens the letter and reads.]

.. Brutus, thou sleep'st: awake, and see thyself.

Shall Rome, &c. Speak, strike, redress! —

Brutus, thou sleep'st: awake! —

Such instigations have been often dropp'd

Where I have took them up.

“Shall Rome, &c.” Thus must I piece it out;

Shall Rome stand under one man's awe? What!

Rome?

My ancestors did from the streets of Rome

The Tarquin drive, when he was call'd a king.

“Speak, strike, redress!” — Am I entreated

To speak, and strike? O Rome! I make thee
promise,

If the redress will follow, thou receiv'st

Thy full petition at the hand of Brutus!

Enter LUCIUS.

Luc. Sir, March is wasted fifteen days.

[Knocking within.]

Bru. 'Tis good. Go to the gate; somebody knocks.

[Exit LUCIUS.]

Since Cassius first did whet me against Cæsar,

I have not slept.

Between the acting of a dreadful thing,

And the first motion, all the interim is

Like a phantasma, or a hideous dream:

The Genius, and the mortal instruments,

Are then in council; and the state of man,

Like to a little kingdom, suffers then

The nature of an insurrection.

Enter LUCIUS.

Luc. Sir, 'tis your brother Cassius at the door,
Who doth desire to see you.

Bru. Is he alone?

Luc. No, sir, there are more with him.

Bru. Do you know them?

Luc. No, sir; their hats are pluck'd about their ears,

And half their faces buried in their cloaks,
That by no means I may discover them
By any mark of favour.

Bru. Let 'em enter.

[*Exit LUCIUS.*]

They are the faction. O, conspiracy!
Sham'st thou to shew thy dang'rous brow by night,
When evils are most free? O, then, by day
Where wilt thou find a cavern dark enough
To mask thy monstrous visage? Seek none, con-
spiracy;

Hide it in smiles and affability:
For if thou path, thy native semblance on,
Not Erebus itself were dim enough
To hide thee from prevention.

*Enter CASSIUS, CASCA, DECIUS, CINNA, METELLUS
CIMBER, and TREBONIUS.*

Cas. I think we are too bold upon your rest:
Good morrow, Brutus; do we trouble you?

Bru. I have been up this hour; awake, all night.
Know I these men that come along with you?

Cas. Yes, every man of them; and no man here,
But honours you: and every one doth wish,
You had but that opinion of yourself,
Which every noble Roman bears of you.
This is Trebonius.

Bru. He is welcome hither.

Cas. This, Decius Brutus.

Bru. He is welcome too.

Cas. This, Casca; this, Cinna;
And this, Metellus Cimber

Bru. They are all welcome.
 What watchful cares do interpose themselves
 Betwixt your eyes and night?

Cas. Shall I entreat a word? [*They whisper.*]

Decius. Here lies the east: doth not the day break
 here?

Casca. No.

Cin. O, pardon, sir, it doth; and yon' grey lines,
 That fret the clouds, are messengers of day.

Casca. You shall confess that you are both de
 ceiv'd.

Here, as I point my sword, the sun arises;
 Which is a great way growing on the South,
 Weighing the youthful season of the year.
 Some two months hence, up higher toward the North
 He first presents his fire; and the high East
 Stands, as the Capitol, directly here.

Bru. Give me your hands all over, one by one.

Cas. And let us swear our resolution.

Bru. No, not an oath: if not the face of men,
 The sufferance of our souls, the time's abuse, —
 If these be motives weak, break off betimes,
 And every man hence to his idle bed;
 So let high-sighted tyranny range on,
 Till each man drop by lottery. But if these,
 As I am sure they do, bear fire enough
 To kindle cowards, and to steel with valour
 The melting spirits of women, then, countrymen,
 What need we any spur, but our own cause,
 To prick us to redress? what other bond,
 Than secret Romans, that have spoke the word,
 And will not palter? and what other oath,
 Than honesty to honesty engag'd,
 That this shall be, or we will fall for it?
 Swear priests, and cowards, and men cautelous,

Old feeble carrions, and such suffering souls
 That welcome wrongs : unto bad causes swear
 Such creatures as men doubt ; but do not stair
 The even virtue of our enterprise,
 Nor th' insuppressive mettle of our spirits,
 To think that, or our cause, or our performance,
 Did need an oath, when every drop of blood
 That every Roman bears, and nobly bears,
 Is guilty of a several bastardy,
 If he do break the smallest particle
 Of any promise that hath pass'd from him.

Cas. But what of Cicero ? Shall we sound him ?
 I think he will stand very strong with us.

Casca. Let us not leave him out.

Cin. No, by no means.

Metellus. O, let us have him ; for his silver hairs
 Will purchase us a good opinion,
 And buy men's voices to commend our deeds :
 It shall be said, his judgment rul'd our hands ;
 Our youths and wildness shall no whit appear,
 But all be buried in his gravity.

Bru. O, name him not ; let us not break with
 him,
 For he will never follow any thing
 That other men begin.

Cas. Then leave him out.

Casca. Indeed he is not fit.

Dec. Shall no man else be touch'd but only
 Cæsar ?

Cas. Decius, well urg'd. — I think it is not
 meet,

Mark Antony, so well belov'd of Cæsar,
 Should outlive Cæsar : we shall find of him
 A shrewd contriver ; and, you know, his means,
 If he improve them, may well stretch so far,

As to annoy us all; which to prevent,
Let Antony and Cæsar fall together.

Bru. Our course will seem too bloody, Caius
Cassius,

To cut the head off, and then hack the limbs,
Like wrath in death, and envy afterwards;
For Antony is but a limb of Cæsar.
Let us be sacrificers, but not butchers, Caius.
We all stand up against the spirit of Cæsar,
And in the spirit of men there is no blood:
O, that we then could come by Cæsar's spirit,
And not dismember Cæsar! But, alas!
Cæsar must bleed for it. And, gentle friends,
Let's kill him boldly, but not wrathfully;
Let's carve him as a dish fit for the gods,
Not hew him as a carcass fit for hounds:
And let our hearts, as subtle masters do,
Stir up their servants to an act of rage,
And after seem to chide 'em. This shall make
Our purpose necessary, and not envious;
Which so appearing to the common eyes,
We shall be call'd purgers, not murderers.
And for Mark Antony, think not of him;
For he can do no more than Cæsar's arm,
When Cæsar's head is off.

Cas. Yet I fear him:

For in the ingrafted love he bears to Cæsar —

Bru. Alas! good Cassius, do not think of him.
If he love Cæsar, all that he can do
Is to himself, — take thought, and die for Cæsar:
And that were much he should; for he is given
To sports, to wildness, and much company.

Trebontius. There is no fear in him; let him not die.
For he will live, and laugh at this hereafter.

[*Clock strikes*

Bru. Peace! count the clock.

Cas. The clock hath stricken three

Treb. 'Tis time to part.

Cas. But it is doubtful yet
Whether Cæsar will come forth to-day, or no;
For he is superstitious grown of late,
Quite from the main opinion he held once
Of fantasy, of dreams, and ceremonies.
It may be, these apparent prodigies,
The unaccustom'd terror of this night,
And the persuasion of his augurers,
May hold him from the Capitol to-day.

Dec. Never fear that: if he be so resolv'd,
I can o'ersway him; for he loves to hear
That unicorns may be betrayed with trees,
And bears with glasses, elephants with holes,
Lions with toils, and men with flatterers;
But, when I tell him, he hates flatterers,
He says, he does, being then most flattered.
Let me work;
For I can give his humour the true bent,
And I will bring him to the Capitol.

Cas. Nay, we will all of us be there to fetch
him.

Bru. By the eighth hour; is that the utter-
most?

Cin. Be that the uttermost; and fail not then.

Met. Caius Ligarius doth bear Cæsar hard,
Who rated him for speaking well of Pompey:
I wonder, none of you have thought of him.

Bru. Now, good Metellus, go along by him:
He loves me well, and I have given him reasons;
Send him but hither, and I'll fashion him.

Cas. The morning comes upon 's: we'll leave you,
Brutus. —

And, friends, disperse yourselves; but all remember
 What you have said, and shew yourselves true Ro-
 mans. www.libtool.com.cn

Bru. Good gentlemen, look fresh and merrily.
 Let not our looks put on our purposes;
 But bear it as our Roman actors do,
 With untir'd spirits, and formal constancy:
 And so, good-morrow to you every one.

[*Exeunt all but BRUTUS.*]

Boy! Lucius!—Fast asleep? It is no matter;
 Enjoy the honey-heavy dew of slumber:
 Thou hast no figures, nor no fantasies,
 Which busy care draws in the brains of men;
 Therefore thou sleep'st so sound.

Enter PORTIA.

Portia. Brutus, my lord!

Bru. Portia, what mean you? Wherefore rise you
 now?

It is not for your health thus to commit
 Your weak condition to the raw cold morning.

Por. Nor for yours neither. You've ungently,
 Brutus,

Stole from my bed: and yesternight, at supper,
 You suddenly arose and walk'd about,
 Musing and sighing, with your arms across;
 And when I ask'd you what the matter was,
 You star'd upon me with ungentle looks.
 I urg'd you farther; then, you scratch'd your head,
 And too impatiently stamp'd with your foot:
 Yet I insisted, yet you answer'd not;
 But, with an angry wafture of your hand,
 Gave sign for me to leave you. So I did,
 Fearing to strengthen that impatience,
 Which seem'd too much enkindled; and, withal,

Hoping it was but an effect of humour,
 Which sometime hath his hour with every man.
 It will not let you, nor talk, nor sleep;
 And, could it work so much upon your shape,
 As it hath much prevail'd on your condition,
 I should not know you, Brutus. Dear my lord,
 Make me acquainted with your cause of grief.

Bru. I am not well in health, and that is all.

Por. Brutus is wise, and were he not in health
 He would embrace the means to come by it.

Bru. Why, so I do. — Good Portia, go to bed.

Por. Is Brutus sick, and is it physical
 To walk unbrac'd, and suck up the humours
 Of the dank morning? What! is Brutus sick,
 And will he steal out of his wholesome bed,
 To dare the vile contagion of the night,
 And tempt the rheumy and unpurged air
 To add unto his sickness? No, my Brutus;
 You have some sick offence within your mind,
 Which, by the right and virtue of my place,
 I ought to know of: and upon my knees
 I charm you, by my once commended beauty,
 By all your vows of love, and that great vow
 Which did incorporate and make us one,
 That you unfold to me, yourself, your half,
 Why you are heavy, and what men to-night
 Have had resort to you; for here have been
 Some six or seven, who did hide their faces
 Even from darkness.

Bru. Kneel not, gentle Portia.

Por. I should not need, if you were gentle Brutus
 Within the bond of marriage, tell me, Brutus,
 Is it excepted I should know no secrets
 That appertain to you? Am I yourself
 But, as it were, in sort, or limitation;

To keep with you at meals, comfort your bed,
And talk t' you sometimes? Dwell I but i' th'

suburbsibtool.com.cn

Of your good pleasure? If it be no more,
Portia is Brutus' harlot, not his wife.

Bru. You are my true and honourable wife;
As dear to me as are the ruddy drops
That visit my sad heart.

Por. If this were true, then should I know this
secret.

I grant, I am a woman; but, withal,
A woman that Lord Brutus took to wife:
I grant, I am a woman; but, withal,
A woman well-reputed, Cato's daughter.
Think you, I am no stronger than my sex,
Being so father'd, and so husbanded?
Tell me your counsels; I will not disclose 'em.
I have made strong proof of my constancy,
Giving myself a voluntary wound
Here, in the thigh: can I bear that with patience,
And not my husband's secrets?

Bru. O ye gods!
Render me worthy of this noble wife.

[*Knocking within.*]

Hark, hark! one knocks. Portia, go in a while;
And by and by thy bosom shall partake
The secrets of my heart.

All my engagements I will construe to thee,
All the charactery of my sad brows.

Leave me with haste. [*Erit PORTIA.*]

Lucius, who is that, knocks?

Enter LUCIUS and LIGARIUS.

Luc. Here is a sick man that would speak with
you.

Bru. Caius Ligarius, that Metellus spake of. —
Boy, stand aside. — Caius Ligarius! how?

Ligarius. Vouchsafe good morrow from a feeble
tongue.

Bru. O, what a time have you chose out, brave
Caius,

To wear a kerchief! 'Would you were not sick!

Lig. I am not sick, if Brutus have in hand
Any exploit worthy the name of honour.

Bru. Such an exploit have I in hand, Ligarius,
Had you a healthful ear to hear of it.

Lig. By all the gods that Romans bow before,
I here discard my sickness. Soul of Rome!
Brave son, deriv'd from honourable loins,
Thou, like an exorcist, hast conjur'd up
My mortified spirit. Now bid me run,
And I will strive with things impossible;
Yea, get the better of them. What's to do?

Bru. A piece of work that will make sick men
whole.

Lig. But are not some whole that we must make
sick?

Bru. That must we also. What it is, my Caius,
I shall unfold to thee, as we are going,
To whom it must be done.

Lig. Set on your foot,
And with a heart new-fir'd I follow you,
To do I know not what; but it sufficeth,
That Brutus leads me on.

Bru. Follow me, then. [*Exeunt*]

SCENE II.

www.libtool.com.cn
The Same. A Room in CÆSAR'S Palace.

Thunder and lightning. Enter CÆSAR, in his night-gown.

Cæs. Nor Heaven, nor Earth, have been at peace to-night:

Thrice hath Calpurnia in her sleep cried out,
"Help, ho! They murder Cæsar!" — Who's within?

Enter a Servant.

Servant. My lord.

Cæs. Go bid the priests do present sacrifice,
And bring me their opinions of success.

Serv. I will, my lord. [*Exit.*

Enter CALPURNIA.

Cal. What mean you, Cæsar? Think you to walk forth?

You shall not stir out of your house to-day.

Cæs. Cæsar shall forth: the things that threaten'd me,

Ne'er look'd but on my back; when they shall see
The face of Cæsar, they are vanished.

Cal. Cæsar, I never stood on ceremonies,
Yet now they fright me. There is one within,
Besides the things that we have heard and seen,
Recounts most horrid sights seen by the watch.
A lioness hath whelped in the streets;
And graves have yawn'd, and yielded up their dead;
Fierce fiery warriors fought upon the clouds,
In ranks, and squadrons, and right form of war,
Which drizzled blood upon the Capitol:

The noise of battle hurtled in the air;
 Horses did neigh, and dying men did groan;
 And ghosts did shriek and squeal about the streets.
 O Cæsar! these things are beyond all use,
 And I do fear them.

Cæs. What can be avoided,
 Whose end is purpos'd by the mighty gods?
 Yet Cæsar shall go forth; for these predictions
 Are to the world in general, as to Cæsar.

Cal. When beggars die there are no comets seen;
 The heavens themselves blaze forth the death of
 princes.

Cæs. Cowards die many times before their deaths;
 The valiant never taste of death but once.
 Of all the wonders that I yet have heard,
 It seems to me most strange that men should fear;
 Seeing that death, a necessary end,
 Will come, when it will come.

The Servant returns.

What say the augurers?

Serv. They would not have you to stir forth to-
 day.

Plucking the entrails of an offering forth,
 They could not find a heart within the beast.

Cæs. The gods do this in shame of cowardice:
 Cæsar should be a beast without a heart,
 If he should stay at home to-day for fear.
 No, Cæsar shall not. Danger knows full well,
 That Cæsar is more dangerous than he.
 We are two lions litter'd in one day,
 And I the elder and more terrible;
 And Cæsar shall go forth.

Cal. Alas! my lord,
 Your wisdom is consum'd in confidence.

Do not go forth to-day: call it my fear,
That keeps you in the house, and not your own.
We'll send Mark Antony to the Senate-House,
And he shall say, you are not well to-day:
Let me, upon my knee, prevail in this.

Cæs. Mark Antony shall say, I am not well;
And, for thy humour, I will stay at home.

Enter DECIVS.

Here's Decius Brutus, he shall tell them so.

Dec. Cæsar, all hail! Good morrow, worthy
Cæsar:

I come to fetch you to the Senate-House.

Cæs. And you are come in very happy time
To bear my greeting to the Senators,
And tell them that I will not come to-day.
Cannot is false; and that I dare not, falser;
I will not come to-day. Tell them so, Decius.

Cal. Say he is sick.

Cæs. Shall Cæsar send a lie?
Have I in conquest stretch'd mine arm so far,
To be afraid to tell grey-beards the truth?
Decius, go tell them Cæsar will not come.

Dec. Most mighty Cæsar, let me know some
cause,
Lest I be laugh'd at when I tell them so.

Cæs. The cause is in my will; I will not come:
That is enough to satisfy the Senate;
But, for your private satisfaction,
Because I love you, I will let you know.
Calpurnia here, my wife, stays me at home:
She dream'd to-night she saw my statua,
Which, like a fountain with a hundred spouts,
Did run pure blood; and many lusty Romans
Came smiling, and did bathe their hands in it.

And these does she apply for warnings and portents,
 And evils imminent; and on her knee
 Hath begg'd that I will stay at home to-day.

Dec. This dream is all amiss interpreted:
 It was a vision, fair and fortunate.

Your statue spouting blood in many pipes,
 In which so many smiling Romans bath'd,
 Signifies that from you great Rome shall suck
 Reviving blood; and that great men shall press
 For tinctures, stains, relics, and cognizance:
 This by Calpurnia's dream is signified.

Cas. And this way have you well expounded it.

Dec. I have, when you have heard what I can say:
 And know it now. The Senate have concluded
 To give this day a crown to mighty Cæsar:
 If you shall send them word you will not come,
 Their minds may change. Besides, it were a mock
 Apt to be render'd, for some one to say,
 'Break up the Senate till another time,
 When Cæsar's wife shall meet with better dreams.'
 If Cæsar hide himself, shall they not whisper,
 'Lo! Cæsar is afraid?'

Pardon me, Cæsar; for my dear, dear love
 To your proceeding bids me tell you this;
 And reason to my love is liable.

Cas. How foolish do your fears seem now, Cal-
 purnia?

I am ashamed I did yield to them.—
 Give me my robe, for I will go:—

Enter PUBLIUS, BRUTUS, LIGARIUS, METELBUS, CASCA,
 TREBONIUS, and CINNA.

And look where Publius is come to fetch me.

Publius. Good morrow, Cæsar.

Cas. Welcome, Publius.—

What, Brutus, are you stirr'd so early too? —
 Good-morrow, Casca. — Caius Ligarius,
 Cæsar was ne'er so much your enemy,
 As that same ague which hath made you lean. —
 What is't o'clock?

Bru. Cæsar, 'tis stricken eight.

Cas. I thank you for your pains and courtesy.

Enter ANTONY.

See, Antony, that revels long o' nights,
 Is notwithstanding up. — Good morrow, Antony.

Ant. So to most noble Cæsar.

Cas. Bid them prepare within:

I am to blame to be thus waited for. —

Now, Cinna: — Now, Metellus: — What, Trebo-
 nius!

I have an hour's talk in store for you.

Remember that you call on me to-day:

Be near me, that I may remember you.

Treb. Cæsar, I will: — [*Aside.*] and so near will
 I be,

That your best friends shall wish I had been
 farther.

Cas. Good friends, go in, and taste some wine
 with me,

And we, like friends, will straightway go together.

Bru. [*Aside.*] That every like is not the same,
 O Cæsar!

The heart of Brutus yearns to think upon. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

www.libtool.com.cn

The Same. A Street near the Capitol.

Enter ARTEMIDORUS, reading a paper.

Artemidorus. "*Cæsar, beware of Brutus; take heed of Cassius; come not near Casca; have an eye to Cinna; trust not Trebonius; mark well Metellus Cimber; Decius Brutus loves thee not; thou hast wronged Caius Ligarius. There is but one mind in all these men, and it is bent against Cæsar. If thou be'st not immortal, look about you: security gives way to conspiracy. The mighty gods defend thee! Thy lover,*
ARTEMIDORUS."

Here will I stand till Cæsar pass along,
And as a suitor will I give him this.
My heart laments that virtue cannot live
Out of the teeth of emulation.
If thou read this, O Cæsar! thou may'st live;
If not, the Fates with traitors do contrive. [*Exit.*]

SCENE IV.

The Same. Another Part of the same Street, before the House of BRUTUS.

Enter PORTIA and LUCIUS.

Por. I pry'thee, boy, run to the Senate-House:
Stay not to answer me, but get thee gone.
Why doest thou stay?

Luc. To know my errand, Madam.

Por. I would have had thee there, and here again,

Ere I can tell thee what thou should'st do there. —
 O constancy, be strong upon my side!
 Set a huge mountain 'tween my heart and tongue!
 I have a man's mind, but a woman's might.
 How hard it is for women to keep counsel! —
 Art thou here yet?

Luc. Madam, what should I do?
 Run to the Capitol, and nothing else,
 And so return to you, and nothing else?

Por. Yes, bring me word, boy, if thy lord look
 well,
 For he went sickly forth: and take good note
 What Cæsar doth, what suitors press to him.
 Hark, boy! what noise is that?

Luc. I hear none, madam.

Por. Pr'ythee, listen well:
 I heard a bustling rumour, like a fray,
 And the wind brings it from the Capitol.

Luc. Sooth, Madam, I hear nothing.

Enter ARTEMIDORUS.

Por. Come hither, fellow. Which way hast thou
 been?

Art. At mine own house, good lady.

Por. What is't o'clock?

Art. About the ninth hour, lady.

Por. Is Cæsar yet gone to the Capitol?

Art. Madam, not yet: I go to take my stand,
 To see him pass on to the Capitol.

Por. Thou hast some suit to Cæsar, hast thou not?

Art. That I have, lady: if it will please Cæsar
 To be so good to Cæsar as to hear me,
 I shall beseech him to befriend himself.

Por. Why, know'st thou any harm's intended to-
 wards him?

Art. None that I know will be, much that I fear
may chance.

Good morrow to you. Here the street is narrow
The throng that follows Cæsar at the heels,
Of Senators, of Prætors, common suitors,
Will crowd a feeble man almost to death:
I'll get me to a place more void, and there
Speak to great Cæsar as he comes along. [*Exit.*]

Por. I must go in. — Ah me! how weak a thing
The heart of woman is. O Brutus!
The Heavens speed thee in thine enterprise!
Sure, the boy heard me: — Brutus hath a suit,
That Cæsar will not grant. — O, I grow faint. —
Run, Lucius, and commend me to my lord;
Say I am merry: come to me again,
And bring me word what he doth say to thee.

[*Exeunt.*]

ACT III.

SCENE I. — The Same. The Capitol; the Senate
sitting.

*A crowd of People in the street leading to the Capitol; among them ARTEMIDORUS, and the Soothsayer.
Flourish. Enter CÆSAR, BRUTUS, CASSIUS, CASCA,
DECIUS, METELLUS, TREBONIUS, CINNA, ANTONY,
LEPIDUS, POPILIUS, PUBLIUS, and Others.*

CÆSAR.

THE ides of March are come.

Sooth. Ay, Cæsar; but not gone.

Art. Hail, Cæsar! Read this schedule.

Dec. Trebonius doth desire you to o'er-read,
At your best leisure, this his humble suit.

Art. O, Cæsar, read mine first; for mine's a suit
That touches Cæsar nearer. Read it, great Cæsar.

Cæs. What touches us ourself shall be last serv'd.

Art. Delay not, Cæsar; read it instantly.

Cæs. What! is the fellow mad?

Pub. Sirrah, give place.

Cæs. What! urge you your petitions in the street?
Come to the Capitol.

*CÆSAR enters the Capitol, the rest following. All the
Senators rise.*

Popilius. I wish your enterprise to-day may thrive.

Cæs. What enterprise, Popilius?

Pop. Fare you well.

[Advances to CÆSAR.]

Bru. What said Popilius Lena?

Cæs. He wish'd to-day our enterprise might thrive.

I fear, our purpose is discovered.

Bru. Look, how he makes to Cæsar: mark him.

Cæs. Casca, be sudden, for we fear prevention. —
Brutus, what shall be done? If this be known,
Cassius on Cæsar never shall turn back,
For I will slay myself.

Bru. Cassius, be constant:

Popilius Lena speaks not of our purposes;
For, look, he smiles, and Cæsar doth not change.

Cæs. Trebonius knows his time; for, look you,
Brutus,
He draws Mark Antony out of the way.

*[Exit ANTONY and TREBONIUS. CÆSAR and
the Senators take their seats.]*

Dec. Where is Metellus Cimber? Let him go,
And presently prefer his suit to Cæsar.

Bru. He is address'd : press near, and second him.

Cin. Casca, you are the first that rears your hand.

Cas. Are we all ready? www.libtocol.com.cn

Cas. What is now amiss

That Cæsar and his Senate must redress?

Met. Most high, most mighty, and most puissant
Cæsar,

Metellus Cimber throws before thy seat

An humble heart:—

[*Kneeling.*

Cas. I must prevent thee, Cimber.

These couchings, and these lowly courtesies,

Might fire the blood of ordinary men,

And turn pre-ordinance and first decree

Into the law of children. Be not fond,

To think that Cæsar bears such rebel blood,

That will be thaw'd from the true quality

With that which melteth fools; I mean, sweet words,

Low-crooked curtsies, and base spaniel fawning.

Thy brother by decree is banished:

If thou do'st bend, and pray, and fawn for him,

I spurn thee like a cur out of my way.

Know, Cæsar doth not wrong; nor without cause

Will he be satisfied.

Met. Is there no voice more worthy than my own,

To sound more sweetly in great Cæsar's ear,

For the repealing of my banish'd brother?

Bru. I kiss thy hand, but not in flattery, Cæsar;

Desiring thee, that Publius Cimber may

Have an immediate freedom of repeal.

Cas. What, Brutus!

Cas. Pardon, Cæsar; Cæsar, pardon:

As low as to thy foot doth Cassius fall,

To beg enfranchisement for Publius Cimber.

Cas. I could be well mov'd, if I were as you;

If I could pray to move, prayers would move me;

But I am constant as the northern star,
 Of whose true-fix'd and resting quality,
 There is no fellow in the firmament.
 The skies are painted with unnumber'd sparks;
 They are all fire, and every one doth shine;
 But there's but one in all doth hold his place:
 So, in the world; 'tis furnish'd well with men,
 And men are flesh and blood, and apprehensive;
 Yet in the number I do know but one
 That unassailable holds on his rank,
 Unshak'd of motion: and that I am he,
 Let me a little shew it, even in this,
 That I was constant Cimber should be banish'd,
 And constant do remain to keep him so.

Cin. O Cæsar!—

Cæs. Hence! Wilt thou lift up Olympus.

Dec. Great Cæsar,—

Cæs. Doth not Brutus bootless kneel?

Casca. Speak, hands, for me.

[*CASCA stabs CÆSAR in the neck. CÆSAR catches hold of his arm. He is then stabbed by several other conspirators, and last by MARCUS BRUTUS.*]

Cæs. *Et tu, Brute?*— Then fall, Cæsar.

[*Dies. The Senators and People retire in confusion.*]

Cin. Liberty! Freedom! Tyranny is dead!—
 Run hence, proclaim, cry it about the streets.

Cæs. Some to the common pulpits, and cry out,
 'Liberty, freedom, and enfranchisement!'

Bru. People, and Senators! be not affrighted.
 Fly not; stand still:—ambition's debt is paid.

Casca. Go to the pulpit, Brutus.

Dec. And Cassius too.

Bru. Where's Publius?

Cin. Here, quite confounded with this mutiny.

Met. Stand fast together, lest some friend of
Cæsar's

Should chance —

Bru. Talk not of standing. — Publius, good cheer :
There is no harm intended to your person,
Nor to no Roman else ; so tell them, Publius.

Cas. And leave us, Publius ; lest that the people,
Rushing on us, should do your age some mischief.

Bru. Do so : — and let no man abide this deed,
But we, the doers.

Enter TREBONIUS.

Cas. Where's Antony ?

Tre. Fled to his house amaz'd
Men, wives, and children, stare, cry out, and run,
As it were doomsday.

Bru. Fates, we will know your pleasures. —
That we shall die, we know ; 'tis but the time,
And drawing days out, that men stand upon.

Casca. Why, he that cuts off twenty years of life,
Cuts off so many years of fearing death.

Bru. Grant that, and then is death a benefit :
So are we Cæsar's friends, that have abridg'd
His time of fearing death. — Stoop, Romans, stoop,
And let us bathe our hands in Cæsar's blood
Up to the elbows, and besmear our swords ;
Then walk we forth, even to the market-place,
And, waving our red weapons o'er our heads,
Let's all cry, Peace ! Freedom ! and Liberty !

Cas. Stoop then, and wash. — How many ages
hence,
Shall this our lofty scene be acted over,
In states unborn and accents yet unknown ?

Bru. How many times shall Cæsar bleed in sport,

That now on Pompey's basis lies along,
No worthier than the dust?

Cas. So oft as that shall be,
So often shall the knot of us be call'd
The men that gave their country liberty.

Dec. What! shall we forth?

Cas. Ay, every man away:
Brutus shall lead; and we will grace his heels
With the most boldest and best hearts of Rome.

Enter a Servant.

Bru. Soft! who comes here? A friend of Antony's.

Serv. Thus, Brutus, did my master bid me kneel;
Thus did Mark Antony bid me fall down,
And, being prostrate, thus he bade me say.
Brutus is noble, wise, valiant, and honest;
Cæsar was mighty, bold, royal, and loving:
Say, I love Brutus, and I honour him;
Say, I fear'd Cæsar, honour'd him, and lov'd him.
If Brutus will vouchsafe that Antony
May safely come to him, and be resolv'd
How Cæsar hath deserv'd to lie in death,
Mark Antony shall not love Cæsar dead
So well as Brutus living, but will follow
The fortunes and affairs of noble Brutus,
Thorough the hazards of this untrod state,
With all true faith. So says my master Antony.

Bru. Thy master is a wise and valiant Roman:
I never thought him worse.
Tell him, so please him come unto this place,
He shall be satisfied; and, by my honour,
Depart untouch'd.

Serv. I'll fetch him presently.

[Exit Servant.]

Bru. I know that we shall have him well to friend.

Cas. I wish we may; but yet have I a mind,
That fears him much; and my misgiving still
Falls shrewdly to the purpose.

Enter ANTONY.

Bru. But here comes Antony. — Welcome, Mark Antony.

Ant. O mighty Cæsar! dost thou lie so low?
Are all thy conquests, glories, triumphs, spoils,
Shrunk to this little measure? Fare thee well. —
I know not, gentlemen, what you intend,
Who else must be let blood, who else is rank:
If I myself, there is no hour so fit
As Cæsar's death's hour; nor no instrument
Of half that worth, as those your swords, made rich
With the most noble blood of all this world.
I do beseech ye, if you bear me hard,
Now, whilst your purpled hands do reek and smoke,
Fulfil your pleasure. Live a thousand years,
I shall not find myself so apt to die:
No place will please me so, no mean of death,
As here by Cæsar, and by you cut off,
The choice and master spirits of this age.

Bru. O Antony! beg not your death of us.
Though now we must appear bloody and cruel.
As, by our hands, and this our present act,
You see we do; yet see you but our hands,
And this the bleeding business they have done.
Our hearts you see not: they are pitiful;
And pity to the general wrong of Rome
(As fire drives out fire, so pity, pity)
Hath done this deed on Cæsar. For your part,
To you our swords have leaden points, Mark Antony:

Our arms, in strength of malice, and our hearts,
Of brothers' temper, do receive you in
With all kind love, good thoughts, and reverence.

Cas. Your voice shall be as strong as any man's
In the disposing of new dignities.

Bru. Only be patient till we have appeas'd
The multitude, beside themselves with fear,
And then we will deliver you the cause,
Why I, that did love Cæsar when I struck him,
Have thus proceeded.

Ant. I doubt not of your wisdom.

Let each man render me his bloody hand:
First, Marcus Brutus, will I shake with you;—
Next, Caius Cassius, do I take your hand;—
Now, Decius Brutus, yours;—now yours, Metellus;—
Yours, Cinna;—and, my valiant Casca, yours;—
Though last, not least in love, yours, good Trebonius.
Gentlemen all,—alas! what shall I say?
My credit now stands on such slippery ground,
That one of two bad ways you must conceit me,
Either a coward, or a flatterer.—
That I did love thee, Cæsar, O, 'tis true:
If, then, thy spirit look upon us now,
Shall it not grieve thee, dearer than thy death,
To see thy Antony making his peace,
Shaking the bloody fingers of thy foes,
Most noble, in the presence of thy corse?
Had I as many eyes as thou hast wounds,
Weeping as fast as they stream forth thy blood,
It would become me better, than to close
In terms of friendship with thine enemies.
Pardon me, Julius! Here wast thou bay'd, brave
hart;
Here did'st thou fall; and here thy hunters stand,
Sign'd in thy spoil, and crimson'd in thy lethe.

O world, thou wast the forest to this hart;
 And this, indeed, O world, the heart of thee.—
 How like a deer, stricken by many princes,
 Dost thou here lie!

Cas. Mark Antony!

Ant. Pardon me, Caius Cassius:
 The enemies of Cæsar shall say this;
 Then, in a friend it is cold modesty.

Cas. I blame you not for praising Cæsar so;
 But what compact mean you to have with us?
 Will you be prick'd in number of our friends,
 Or shall we on, and not depend on you?

Ant. Therefore I took your hands; but was, indeed,

Sway'd from the point by looking down on Cæsar.
 Friends am I with you all, and love you all,
 Upon this hope, that you shall give me reasons,
 Why, and wherein, Cæsar was dangerous.

Bru. Or else were this a savage spectacle.
 Our reasons are so full of good regard,
 That were you, Antony, the son of Cæsar,
 You should be satisfied.

Ant. That's all I seek:
 And am moreover suitor that I may
 Produce his body to the market-place;
 And in the pulpit, as becomes a friend,
 Speak in the order of his funeral.

Bru. You shall, Mark Antony.

Cas. Brutus, a word with you.—
 You know not what you do: do not consent,
 That Antony speak in his funeral.
 Know you how much the people may be mov'd
 By that which he will utter?

Bru. By your pardon;
 I will myself into the pulpit first,

And shew the reason of our Cæsar's death:
 What Antony shall speak, I will protest
 He speaks by leave and by permission;
 And that we are contented Cæsar shall
 Have all true rites and lawful ceremonies.
 It shall advantage more than do us wrong.

Cas. I know not what may fall: I like it not.

Bru. Mark Antony, here, take you Cæsar's body.
 You shall not in your funeral speech blame us,
 But speak all good you can devise of Cæsar;
 And say, you do't by our permission,
 Else shall you not have any hand at all
 About his funeral: and you shall speak
 In the same pulpit whereto I am going,
 After my speech is ended.

Ant.

Be it so;

I do desire no more.

Bru. Prepare the body, then, and follow us.

[*Exeunt all but ANTONY.*]

Ant. O, pardon me, thou bleeding piece of earth,
 That I am meek and gentle with these butchers!
 Thou art the ruins of the noblest man,
 That ever lived in the tide of times.
 Woe to the hands that shed this costly blood!
 Over thy wounds now do I prophesy,
 (Which, like dumb mouths, do ope their ruby lips,
 To beg the voice and utterance of my tongue)
 A curse shall light upon the limbs of men;
 Domestic fury, and fierce civil strife,
 Shall cumber all the parts of Italy:
 Blood and destruction shall be so in use,
 And dreadful objects so familiar,
 That mothers shall but smile when they behold
 Their infants quarter'd with the hands of war,
 All pity chok'd with custom of fell deeds;

And Cæsar's spirit, ranging for revenge,
 With Ate by his side, come hot from Hell,
 Shall in these confines, with a monarch's voice,
 Cry 'Havock!' and let slip the dogs of war,
 That this foul deed shall smell above the Earth
 With carrion men, groaning for burial.

Enter a Servant.

You serve Octavius Cæsar, do you not?

Serv. I do, Mark Antony.

Ant. Cæsar did write for him to come to Rome.

Serv. He did receive his letters, and is coming,
 And bid me say to you by word of mouth, —
 O Cæsar! [*Seeing the body.*]

Ant. Thy heart is big, get thee apart and weep.
 Passion, I see, is catching; for mine eyes,
 Seeing those beads of sorrow stand in thine,
 Began to water. Is thy master coming?

Serv. He lies to-night within seven leagues of
 Rome.

Ant. Post back with speed, and tell him what
 hath chanc'd.

Here is a mourning Rome, a dangerous Rome,
 No Rome of safety for Octavius yet:
 Hie hence, and tell him so. Yet, stay a while;
 Thou shalt not back till I have borne this corse
 Into the market-place: there shall I try,
 In my oration, how the people take
 The cruel issue of these bloody men;
 According to the which, thou shalt discourse
 To young Octavius of the state of things.
 Lend me your hand. [*Excunt, with CÆSAR'S body*]

SCENE II.

www.libtool.com.cn

The Same. The Forum.

Enter BRUTUS and CASSIUS, and a throng of Citizens.

Citizens. We will be satisfied: let us be satisfied.

Bru. Then follow me, and give me audience,
friends. —

Cassius, go you into the other street,
And part the numbers. —

Those that will hear me speak, let 'em stay here;
Those that will follow Cassius, go with him;
And public reasons shall be rendered
Of Cæsar's death.

1 *Cit.* I will hear Brutus speak.

2 *Cit.* I will hear Cassius; and compare their
reasons,

When severally we hear them rendered.

[*Exit CASSIUS, with some of the Citizens.*

BRUTUS goes into the rostrum.

3 *Cit.* The noble Brutus is ascended. Silence!

Bru. Be patient till the last.

Romans, countrymen, and lovers! hear me for my
cause, and be silent that you may hear: believe me
for mine honour, and have respect to mine honour,
that you may believe: censure me in your wisdom,
and awake your senses that you may the better
judge. If there be any in this assembly, any dear
friend of Cæsar's, to him I say, that Brutus' love to
Cæsar was no less than his. If, then, that friend
demand why Brutus rose against Cæsar, this is my
answer, — Not that I lov'd Cæsar less, but that I
lov'd Rome more. Had you rather Cæsar were liv-
ing, and die all slaves, than that Cæsar were dead,

to live all freemen? As Cæsar lov'd me, I weep for him; as he was fortunate, I rejoice at it; as he was valiant, I honour him; but, as he was ambitious, I slew him. There is tears for his love; joy for his fortune; honour for his valour; and death for his ambition. Who is here so base, that would be a bond-man? If any, speak; for him have I offended. Who is here so rude, that would not be a Roman? If any, speak; for him have I offended. Who is here so vile, that will not love his country? If any, speak; for him have I offended. I pause for a reply.

All. None, Brutus, none.

Bru. Then none have I offended. I have done no more to Cæsar than you shall do to Brutus. The question of his death is enroll'd in the Capitol: his glory not extenuated, wherein he was worthy, nor his offences enforc'd, for which he suffered death.

Enter ANTONY and Others, with CÆSAR'S body.

Here comes his body, mourn'd by Mark Antony: who, though he had no hand in his death, shall receive the benefit of his dying, a place in the commonwealth; as which of you shall not? With this I depart; that, as I slew my best lover for the good of Rome, I have the same dagger for myself, when it shall please my country to need my death.

All. Live, Brutus! live! live!

1 *Cit.* Bring him with triumph home unto his house.

2 *Cit.* Give him a statue with his ancestors.

3 *Cit.* Let him be Cæsar.

4 *Cit.* Cæsar's better parts

Shall [now] be crown'd in Brutus.

1 *Cit.* We'll bring him to his house with shouts and clamours.

Bru. My countrymen,—

2 *Cit.* Peace! silence! Brutus speaks.

1 *Cit.* Peace, ho!

Bru. Good countrymen, let me depart alone;
And, for my sake, stay here with Antony:
Do grace to Cæsar's corpse, and grace his speech
Tending to Cæsar's glories, which Mark Antony,
By our permission, is allow'd to make.
I do entreat you, not a man depart,
Save I alone, till Antony have spoke. [Exit

1 *Cit.* Stay, ho! and let us hear Mark Antony.

3 *Cit.* Let him go up into the public chair:
We'll hear him.—Noble Antony, go up.

Ant. For Brutus' sake, I am beholding to you.

4 *Cit.* What does he say of Brutus?

3 *Cit.* He says, for Brutus' sake,
He finds himself beholding to us all.

4 *Cit.* 'Twere best he speak no harm of Brutus
here.

1 *Cit.* This Cæsar was a tyrant.

3 *Cit.* Nay, that's certain:
We are bless'd, that Rome is rid of him.

2 *Cit.* Peace! let us hear what Antony can say.

Ant. You gentle Romans,—

Cit. Peace, ho! let us hear him.

Ant. Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me your
ears:

I come to bury Cæsar, not to praise him.
The evil that men do lives after them,
The good is oft interred with their bones;
So let it be with Cæsar. The noble Brutus
Hath told you, Cæsar was ambitious:
If it were so, it was a grievous fault,
And grievously hath Cæsar answer'd it.
Here, under leave of Brutus and the rest,

(For Brutus is an honourable man,
 So are they all, all honourable men.)
 Come I to speak in Cæsar's funeral.
 He was my friend, faithful and just to me:
 But Brutus says he was ambitious;
 And Brutus is an honourable man.
 He hath brought many captives home to Rome,
 Whose ransoms did the general coffers fill:
 Did this in Cæsar seem ambitious?
 When that the poor have cri'd, Cæsar hath wept:
 Ambition should be made of sterner stuff.
 Yet Brutus says he was ambitious;
 And Brutus is an honourable man.
 You all did see, that on the Lupercal
 I thrice presented him a kingly crown,
 Which he did thrice refuse. Was this ambition?
 Yet Brutus says he was ambitious;
 And, sure, he is an honourable man.
 I speak not to disprove what Brutus spoke,
 But here I am to speak what I do know.
 You all did love him once, — not without cause;
 What cause withholds you, then, to mourn for him?
 O judgment! thou art fled to brutish beasts,
 And men have lost their reason. — Bear with me;
 My heart is in the coffin there with Cæsar,
 And I must pause till it come back to me.

1 *Cit.* Methinks, there is much reason in his sayings.

2 *Cit.* If thou consider rightly of the matter,
 Cæsar has had great wrong.

3 *Cit.* Has he, masters?
 I fear, there will a worse come in his place.

4 *Cit.* Mark'd ye his words? He would not take
 the crown:

Therefore, 'tis certain, he was not ambitious.

1 *Cit.* If it be found so, some will dear abide it.

2 *Cit.* Poor soul! his eyes are red as fire with weeping.

3 *Cit.* There's not a bolder man in Rome than Antony.

4 *Cit.* Now mark him; he begins again to speak.

Ant. But yesterday the word of Cæsar might
Have stood against the world: now lies he there,
And none so poor to do him reverence.

O masters! if I were dispos'd to stir
Your hearts and minds to mutiny and rage,
I should do Brutus wrong, and Cassius wrong,
Who, you all know, are honourable men.

I will not do them wrong: I rather choose
To wrong the dead, to wrong myself, and you,
Than I will wrong such honourable men.

But here's a parchment with the seal of Cæsar;
I found it in his closet; 'tis his will:

Let but the Commons hear this testament,
(Which, pardon me, I do not mean to read,)
And they would go and kiss dead Cæsar's wounds,
And dip their napkins in his sacred blood;
Yea, beg a hair of him for memory,
And, dying, mention it within their wills,
Bequeathing it, as a rich legacy,
Unto their issue.

4 *Cit.* We'll hear the will. Read it Mark Antony.

All. The will, the will! we will hear Cæsar's will.

Ant. Have patience, gentle friends; I must not read it:

It is not meet you know how Cæsar lov'd you.
You are not wood, you are not stones, but men;
And, being men, hearing the will of Cæsar,
It will inflame you, it will make you mad.

'Tis good you know not that you are his heirs;
For if you should, O, what would come of it?

4 *Cit.* Read the will! we'll hear it, Antony;
You shall read us the will: Cæsar's will!

Ant. Will you be patient? Will you stay a
while?

I have o'ershot myself to tell you of it.

I fear I wrong the honourable men,

Whose daggers have stabb'd Cæsar: I do fear it.

4 *Cit.* They were traitors: honourable men!

All. The will! the testament!

2 *Cit.* They were villains, murtherers. The will!
read the will.

Ant. You will compel me, then, to read the will?
Then, make a ring about the corpse of Cæsar,
And let me shew you him that made the will.
Shall I descend? and will you give me leave?

All. Come down.

2 *Cit.* Descend. [*He comes down.*]

3 *Cit.* You shall have leave.

4 *Cit.* A ring: stand round.

1 *Cit.* Stand from the hearse; stand from the
body.

2 *Cit.* Room for Antony!—most noble Antony!

Ant. Nay, press not so upon me; stand far off.

All. Stand back! room! bear back!

Ant. If you have tears, prepare to shed them now.

You all do know this mantle: I remember

The first time ever Cæsar put it on:

'Twas on a summer's evening, in his tent,

That day he overcame the Nervii.

Look! in this place ran Cassius' dagger through:

See what a rent the envious Casca made:

Through this the well-beloved Brutus stabb'd;

And, as he pluck'd his cursed steel away,

Mark how the blood of Cæsar followed it,
 As rushing out of doors, to be resolv'd
 If Brutus so unkindly knock'd, or no;
 For Brutus, as you know, was Cæsar's angel:
 Judge, O you gods, how dearly Cæsar lov'd him!
 This was the most unkindest cut of all;
 For when the noble Cæsar saw him stab,
 Ingratitude, more strong than traitors' arms,
 Quite vanquish'd him: then burst his mighty heart;
 And in his mantle muffling up his face,
 Even at the base of Pompey's statua,
 Which all the while ran blood, great Cæsar fell.
 O, what a fall was there, my countrymen!
 Then I, and you, and all of us fell down,
 Whilst bloody treason flourish'd over us.
 O, now you weep; and, I perceive, you feel
 The dint of pity: these are gracious drops.
 Kind souls! what! weep you when you but behold
 Our Cæsar's vesture wounded? Look you here,
 Here is himself, marr'd, as you see, with traitors.

1 *Cit.* O piteous spectacle!

2 *Cit.* O noble Cæsar!

3 *Cit.* O woeful day!

4 *Cit.* O traitors! villains!

1 *Cit.* O most bloody sight!

2 *Cit.* We will be revenged: revenge! about, —
 seek, — burn, — fire, — kill, — slay! — let not a traitor
 live.

Ant. Stay, countrymen.

1 *Cit.* Peace there! hear the noble Antony.

2 *Cit.* We'll hear him, we'll follow him, we'll die
 with him.

Ant. Good friends, sweet friends, let me not stir
 you up

To such a sudden flood of mutiny.

They that have done this deed are honourable :
 What private griefs they have, alas ! I know not,
 That made them do it ; they are wise and honourable,
 And will, no doubt, with reasons answer you.
 I come not, friends, to steal away your hearts :
 I am no orator, as Brutus is ;
 But, as you know me all, a plain blunt man,
 That love my friend ; and that they know full well
 That gave me public leave to speak of him.
 For I have neither wit, nor words, nor worth,
 Action, nor utterance, nor the power of speech,
 To stir men's blood : I only speak right on ;
 I tell you that which you yourselves do know,
 Shew you sweet Cæsar's wounds, poor, poor dumb
 mouths,

And bid them speak for me : but were I Brutus,
 And Brutus Antony, there were an Antony
 Would ruffle up your spirits, and put a tongue
 In every wound of Cæsar, that should move
 The stones of Rome to rise and mutiny.

All. We'll mutiny.

1 Cit. We'll burn the house of Brutus.

3 Cit. Away then ! come, seek the conspirators.

Ant. Yet hear me, countrymen ; yet hear me
 speak.

All. Peace, ho ! Hear Antony ; most noble An-
 tony.

Ant. Why, friends, you go to do you know not
 what.

Wherein hath Cæsar thus deserv'd your loves ?

Alas ! you know not : — I must tell you, then.

You have forgot the will I told you of.

All. Most true ; — the will : — let's stay, and hear
 the will.

Ant. Here is the will, and under Cæsar's seal

VOL. X.

X

To every Roman citizen he gives,
To every several man, seventy-five drachmas.

2 *Cit.* Most noble Cæsar! — we'll revenge his death

3 *Cit.* O royal Cæsar!

Ant. Hear me with patience.

All. Peace, ho!

Ant. Moreover, he hath left you all his walks,
His private arbours, and new-planted orchards,
On this side Tyber: he hath left them you,
And to your heirs for ever; common pleasures,
To walk abroad, and recreate yourselves.

Here was a Cæsar: when comes such another?

1 *Cit.* Never, never! — Come, away, away!
We'll burn his body in the holy place,
And with the brands fire the traitors' houses.

Take up the body.

2 *Cit.* Go, fetch fire.

3 *Cit.* Pluck down benches.

4 *Cit.* Pluck down forms, windows, any thing.

[*Excunt* Citizens, *with the body.*]

Ant. Now let it work. Mischief, thou art afoot,
Take thou what course thou wilt! — How now, fellow!

Enter a Servant.

Serv. Sir, Octavius is already come to Rome.

Ant. Where is he?

Serv. He and Lepidus are at Cæsar's house.

Ant. And thither will I straight to visit him.

He comes upon a wish: Fortune is merry,
And in this mood will give us any thing.

Serv. I heard him say, Brutus and Cassius
Are rid like madmen through the gates of Rome.

Ant. Belike, they had some notice of the people,
How I had mov'd them. Bring me to Octavius.

[*Excunt*]

SCENE III.

www.libtool.com.cn

The Same. A Street.

Enter CINNA, the poet.

Cin. I dreamt to-night, that I did feast with
Cæsar,
And things unlucky charge my fantasy.
I have no will to wander forth of doors,
Yet something leads me forth.

Enter Citizens.

1 *Cit.* What is your name?

2 *Cit.* Whither are you going?

3 *Cit.* Where do you dwell?

4 *Cit.* Are you a married man, or a bachelor?

2 *Cit.* Answer every man directly.

1 *Cit.* Ay, and briefly.

4 *Cit.* Ay, and wisely.

3 *Cit.* Ay, and truly, you were best.

Cin. What is my name? Whither am I going?
Where do I dwell? Am I a married man, or a
bachelor? Then, to answer every man directly, and
briefly, wisely, and truly: wisely, I say, I am a
bachelor.

2 *Cit.* That's as much as to say, they are fools
that marry:—you'll bear me a bang for that, I fear.
Proceed; directly.

Cin. Directly, I am going to Cæsar's funeral.

1 *Cit.* As a friend, or an enemy?

Cin. As a friend.

2 *Cit.* That matter is answered directly.

4 *Cit.* For your dwelling,—briefly.

Cin. Briefly, I dwell by the Capitol.

3 *Cit.* Your name, sir, truly.

Cin. Truly, my name is Cinna.

1 *Cit.* Tear him to pieces: he's a conspirator.

Cin. I am Cinna the poet; I am Cinna the poet.

4 *Cit.* Tear him for his bad verses; tear him for his bad verses.

Cin. I am not Cinna the conspirator.

2 *Cit.* It is no matter; his name's Cinna: pluck but his name out of his heart, and turn him going.

3 *Cit.* Tear him, tear him! Come: brands, ho! firebrands! To Brutus, to Cassius; burn all. Some to Decius' house, and some to Casca's; some to Ligarius. Away! go! [*Exeunt.*

ACT IV.

SCENE I. — The Same. A Room in ANTONY'S HOUSE.

ANTONY, OCTAVIUS, and LEPIDUS, seated at a table.

ANTONY.

THESE many, then, shall die; their names are prick'd.

Octavius. Your brother, too, must die: consent you, Lepidus?

Lepidus. I do consent.

Oct. Prick him down, Antony.

Lep. Upon condition Publius shall not live, Who is your sister's son, Mark Antony.

Ant. He shall not live; look, with a spot I damn him.

But, Lepidus, go you to Cæsar's house;

Fetch the will hither, and we shall determine
How to cut off some charge in legacies.

Lep. What, shall I find you here?

Oct. Or here, or at the Capitol. [*Exit* LEPIDUS.]

Ant. This is a slight unmeritable man,
Meet to be sent on errands: is it fit,
The threefold world divided, he should stand
One of the three to share it?

Oct. So you thought him;
And took his voice who should be prick'd to die,
In our black sentence and proscription.

Ant. Octavius, I have seen more days than
you:

And though we lay these honours on this man,
To ease ourselves of divers sland'rous loads,
He shall but bear them as the ass bears gold,
To groan and sweat under the business,
Either led or driven, as we point the way;
And having brought our treasure where we will,
Then take we down his load, and turn him off,
Like to the empty ass, to shake his ears,
And graze in commons.

Oct. You may do your will;
But he's a tried and valiant soldier.

Ant. So is my horse, Octavius; and for that
I do appoint him store of provender.
It is a creature that I teach to fight,
To wind, to stop, to run directly on, —
His corporal motion govern'd by my spirit:
And, in some taste, is Lepidus but so;
He must be taught, and train'd, and bid go forth; —
A barren-spirited fellow; one that feeds
On objects, arts, and imitations
Which, out of use and stal'd by other men,
Begin his fashion: do not talk of him,

But as a property. And now, Octavius,
 Listen great things. Brutus and Cassius
 Are levying powers: we must straight make head:
 Therefore let our alliance be combin'd,
 Our best friends made, our means stretch'd;
 And let us presently go sit in council,
 How covert matters may be best disclos'd,
 And open perils surest answered.

Oct. Let us do so; for we are at the stake,
 And bay'd about with many enemies;
 And some that smile have in their hearts, I fear,
 Millions of mischiefs. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

Before BRUTUS' Tent, in the Camp near Sardis.

Drum. Enter BRUTUS, LUCILIUS, LUCIUS, and Soldiers: TITINIUS and PINDARUS meet them.

Bru. Stand, ho!

Lucilius. Give the word, ho! and stand.

Bru. What now, Lucilius? is Cassius near?

Lucil. He is at hand; and Pindarus is come
 To do you salutation from his master.

[PINDARUS gives a letter to BRUTUS.]

Bru. He greets me well. — Your master, Pindarus,

In his own change, or by ill officers,
 Hath given me some worthy cause to wish
 Things done, undone; but, if he be at hand,
 I shall be satisfied.

Pindarus. I do not doubt
 But that my noble master will appear
 Such as he is, full of regard and honour.

Bru. He is not doubted. — A word, Lucilius:
How he receiv'd you let me be resolv'd.

Lucil. With courtesy, and with respect enough,
But not with such familiar instances,
Nor with such free and friendly conference,
As he hath us'd of old.

Bru. Thou hast describ'd
A hot friend cooling. Ever note, Lucilius,
When love begins to sicken and decay,
It useth an enforced ceremony.
There are no tricks in plain and simple faith;
But hollow men, like horses hot at hand,
Make gallant shew and promise of their mettle,
But when they should endure the bloody spur,
They fall their crests, and, like deceitful jades,
Sink in the trial. Comes his army on?

[*March heard in the distance, advancing.*]

Lucil. They mean this night in Sardis to be
quarter'd:
The greater part, the horse in general,
Are come with Cassius.

Bru. Hark! he is arriv'd. —
March gently on to meet him.

Enter CASSIUS and Soldiers.

Cas. Stand, ho!

Bru. Stand, ho! Speak the word along.

Within. Stand.

Within. Stand.

Within. Stand.

Cas. Most noble brother, you have done me
wrong.

Bru. Judge me, you gods! Wrong I mine ene-
mies?

And, if not so, how should I wrong a brother?

Cas. Brutus, this sober form of yours hides wrongs;
And when you do them —

Bru. www.libtool.com Cassius, be content,
Speak your griefs softly; I do know you well.
Before the eyes of both our armies here,
Which should perceive nothing but love from us,
Let us not wrangle: bid them move away;
Then in my tent, Cassius, enlarge your griefs,
And I will give you audience.

Cas. Pindarus,
Bid our commanders lead their charges off
A little from this ground.

Bru. Lucius, do you the like; and let no man
Come to our tent, till we have done our conference.
Lucilius and Titinius, guard our door. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

Within the Tent of BRUTUS.

Enter BRUTUS and CASSIUS.

Cas. That you have wrong'd me doth appear in
this:

You have condemn'd and noted Lucius Pella
For taking bribes here of the Sardians;
Wherein my letter, praying on his side,
Because I knew the man, was slighted off.

Bru. You wrong'd yourself to write in such a case

Cas. In such a time as this it is not meet
That every nice offence should bear his comment.

Bru. Let me tell you, Cassius, you yourself
Are much condemn'd to have an itching palm;
To sell and mart your offices for gold
To undeservers.

Cas. I an itching palm ?

You know that you are Brutus that speak this,
Or, by the gods, this speech were else your last.

Bru. The name of Cassius honours this corruption,
And chastisement does therefore hide his head.

Cas. Chastisement !

Bru. Remember March, the ides of March re-
member.

Did not great Julius bleed for justice' sake ?
What villain touch'd his body, that did stab,
And not for justice ? What ! shall one of us,
That struck the foremost man of all this world
But for supporting robbers, shall we now
Contaminate our fingers with base bribes,
And sell the mighty space of our large honours,
For so much trash as may be grasped thus ?
I had rather be a dog, and bay the moon,
Than such a Roman.

Cas. Brutus, bay not me .
I'll not endure it : you forget yourself,
To hedge me in. I am a soldier, I,
Older in practice, abler than yourself
To make conditions.

Bru. Go to ; you are not, Cassius.

Cas. I am.

Bru. I say you are not.

Cas. Urge me no more ; I shall forget myself :
Have mind upon your health ; tempt me no farther.

Bru. Away, slight man !

Cas. Is't possible ?

Bru. Hear me, for I will speak.
Must I give way and room to your rash choler ?
Shall I be frighted when a madman stares ?

Cas. O ye gods ! ye gods ! Must I endure all
this ?

Bru. All this? ay, more. Fret till your proud heart break;

Go shew your slaves how choleric you are,
And make your bondmen tremble. Must I budge?
Must I observe you? Must I stand and crouch
Under your testy humour? By the gods,
You shall digest the venom of your spleen,
Though it do split you; for from this day forth,
I'll use you for my mirth, yea, for my laughter,
When you are waspish.

Cas. Is it come to this?

Bru. You say you are a better soldier:
Let it appear so; make your vaunting true,
And it shall please me well. For mine own part,
I shall be glad to learn of noble men.

Cas. You wrong me every way; you wrong me,
Brutus;

I said an elder soldier, not a better:
Did I say better?

Bru. If you did, I care not.

Cas. When Cæsar liv'd, he durst not thus have
mov'd me.

Bru. Peace, peace! you durst not so have tempted
him.

Cas. I durst not?

Bru. No.

Cas. What! durst not tempt him?

Bru. For your life you durst not

Cas. Do not presume too much upon my love;
I may do that I shall be sorry for.

Bru. You have done that you should be sorry for
There is no terror, Cassius, in your threats;
For I am arm'd so strong in honesty,
That they pass by me as the idle wind,
Which I respect not. I did send to you

For certain sums of gold, which you deni'd me; —
 For I can raise no money by vile means:
 By Heaven, I had rather coin my heart,
 And drop my blood for drachmas, than to wring
 From the hard hands of peasants their vile trash,
 By any indirection. — I did send
 To you for gold to pay my legions,
 Which you deni'd me: was that done like Cas-
 sius?

Should I have answer'd Caius Cassius so?
 When Marcus Brutus grows so covetous,
 To lock such rascal counters from his friends,
 Be ready, gods, with all your thunderbolts
 Dash him to pieces!

Cas. I deni'd you not.

Bru. You did.

Cas. I did not: he was but a fool
 That brought my answer back. — Brutus hath riv'd
 my heart:

A friend should bear his friend's infirmities,
 But Brutus makes mine greater than they are.

Bru. I do not, till you practise them on me.

Cas. You love me not.

Bru. I do not like your faults.

Cas. A friendly eye could never see such faults.

Bru. A flatterer's would not, though they do ap-
 pear

As huge as high Olympus.

Cas. Come, Antony, and young Octavius, come,
 Revenge yourselves alone on Cassius,
 For Cassius is a-weary of the world:
 Hated by one he loves; brav'd by his brother;
 Check'd like a bondman; all his faults observ'd,
 Set in a note-book, learn'd, and conn'd by rote,
 To cast into my teeth. O, I could weep

My spirit from mine eyes. — There is my dagger,
 And here my naked breast; within, a heart
 Dearer ~~than Plutus' mine,~~ richer than gold:
 If that thou be'st a Roman, take it forth:
 I, that deni'd thee gold, will give my heart.
 Strike, as thou did'st at Cæsar; for, I know,
 When thou did'st hate him worst, thou lov'd'st him
 better

Than ever thou lov'd'st Cassius.

Bru. Sheathe your dagger.

Be angry when you will, it shall have scope;
 Do what you will, dishonour shall be humour.
 O Cassius, you are yoked with a lamb,
 That carries anger as the flint bears fire,
 Who, much enforced, shews a hasty spark,
 And straight is cold again.

Cas. Hath Cassius liv'd

To be but mirth and laughter to his Brutus,
 When grief, and blood ill-temper'd, vexeth him?

Bru. When I spoke that, I was ill-temper'd too.

Cas. Do you confess so much? Give me your
 hand.

Bru. And my heart, too.

Cas. O Brutus! —

Bru. What's the matter?

Cas. Have not you love enough to bear with me,
 When that rash humour, which my mother gave
 me,

Makes me forgetful?

Bru. Yes, Cassius; and, from henceforth,
 When you are over-earnest with your Brutus,
 He'll think your mother chides, and leave you so.

[*Noise within.*]

Poet. [*Within.*] Let me go in to see the Gen-
 erals.

There is some grudge between 'em ; 'tis not meet
They be alone.

Lucil. [*Within.*] You shall not come to them.

Poet. [*Within.*] Nothing but death shall stay me.

Enter Poet.

Cas. How now! What's the matter?

Poet. For shame, you Generals! What do you
mean?

Love, and be friends, as two such men should be;
For I have seen more years, I am sure, than ye.

Cas. Ha, ha! how vilely doth this cynic rhyme!

Bru. Get you hence, sirrah: saucy fellow, hence.

Cas. Bear with him, Brutus; 'tis his fashion.

Bru. I'll know his humour, when he knows his
time.

What should the wars do with these jiggling fools?
Companion, hence.

Cas. Away, away! be gone.

[*Exit Poet.*]

Enter LUCILIUS and TITINIUS.

Bru. Lucilius and Titinius, bid the commanders
Prepare to lodge their companies to-night.

Cas. And come yourselves, and bring Messala with
you

Immediately to us. [*Exeunt LUCILIUS and TITINIUS.*]

Bru. Lucius, a bowl of wine.

Cas. I did not think you could have been so
angry.

Bru. O Cassius! I am sick of many griefs.

Cas. Of your philosophy you make no use,
If you give place to accidental evils.

Bru. No man bears sorrow better. — Portia is
dead.

Cas. Ha! Portia?

Bru. She is dead.

Cas. How scap'd I killing when I cross'd you so?—

O, insupportable and touching loss!—

Upon what sickness?

Bru. Impatient of my absence,
And grief, that young Octavius with Mark Antony
Have made themselves so strong;—for with her
death

That tidings came.—With this she fell distract.

And, her attendants absent, swallow'd fire.

Cas. And di'd so?

Bru. Even so.

Cas. O, ye immortal gods!

Enter LUCIUS *with wine and tapers.*

Bru. Speak no more of her.—Give me a bowl
of wine:

In this I bury all unkindness, Cassius. [*Drinks.*]

Cas. My heart is thirsty for that noble pledge.—

Fill, Lucius, till the wine o'erswell the cup;

I cannot drink too much of Brutus' love. [*Drinks*]

Enter TITINIUS *with* MESSALA.

Bru. Come in, Titinius.—Welcome, good Messala.—

Now sit we close about this taper here,

And call in question our necessities.

Cas. Portia, art thou gone?

Bru. No more, I pray you.—

Messala, I have here received letters,

That young Octavius and Mark Antony

Come down upon us with a mighty power,

Bending their expedition toward Philippi.

Messala. Myself have letters of the self-same tenour.

Bru. With what addition?

Mes. That by proscription and bills of outlawry, Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus Have put to death an hundred Senators.

Bru. Therein our letters do not well agree: Mine speak of seventy Senators that di'd By their proscriptions, Cicero being one.

Cas. Cicero one?

Mes. Cicero is dead, And by that order of proscription. Had you your letters from your wife, my lord?

Bru. No, Messala.

Mes. Nor nothing in your letters writ of her?

Bru. Nothing, Messala.

Mes. That, methinks, is strange.

Bru. Why ask you? Hear you aught of her in yours?

Mes. No, my lord.

Bru. Now, as you are a Roman, tell me true.

Mes. Then like a Roman bear the truth I tell: For certain she is dead, and by strange manner.

Bru. Why, farewell, Portia. — We must die, Messala:

With meditating that she must die once, I have the patience to endure it now.

Mes. Even so great men great losses should endure.

Cas. I have as much of this in art as you; But yet my nature could not bear it so.

Bru. Well, to our work alive. — What do you think

Of marching to Philippi presently?

Cas. I do not think it good.

Bru. Your reason?

Cas.

This it is.

'Tis better that the enemy seek us :

So shall he waste his means, weary his soldiers,

Doing himself offence ; whilst we, lying still,

'Are full of rest, defence, and nimbleness.

Bru. Good reasons must, of force, give place to
better.

The people 'twixt Philippi and this ground

Do stand but in a forc'd affection ;

For they have grudg'd us contribution :

The enemy, marching along by them,

By them shall make a fuller number up,

Come on refresh'd, new-added, and encourag'd ;

From which advantage shall we cut him off,

If at Philippi we do face him there,

These people at our back.

Cas.

Hear me, good brother.

Bru. Under your pardon. — You must note be-
side,

That we have tri'd the utmost of our friends.

Our legions are brim-full, our cause is ripe :

The enemy increaseth every day ;

We, at the height, are ready to decline.

There is a tide in the affairs of men,

Which, taken at the flood, leads on to fortune ;

Omitted, all the voyage of their life

Is bound in shallows, and in miseries.

On such a full sea are we now afloat ;

And we must take the current when it serves,

Or lose our ventures.

Cas.

Then, with your will, go on :

We will along ourselves, and meet them at Philippi.

Bru. The deep of night is crept upon our
talk,

And nature must obey necessity,

Which we will niggard with a little rest.

There is no more to say?

Cas. No more. Good night:

Early to-morrow will we rise, and hence.

Bru. Lucius, my gown. [*Exit LUCIUS.*] Farewell, good Messala:—

Good night, Titinius.—Noble, noble Cassius,

Good night, and good repose.

Cas. O, my dear brother!

This was an ill beginning of the night.

Never come such division 'tween our souls!

Let it not, Brutus.

Enter LUCIUS, with the gown.

Bru. Every thing is well.

Cas. Good night, my lord.

Bru. Good night, good brother.

Titinius. } Good night, Lord Brutus.

Mes. }

Bru. Farewell, every one.

[*Exeunt CAS., TIT., and MES.*]

Give me the gown. Where is thy instrument?

Luc. Here in the tent.

Bru. What! thou speak'st drowsily?

Poor knave, I blame thee not; thou art o'er-watch'd.

Call Claudius, and some other of my men;

I'll have them sleep on cushions in my tent.

Luc. Varro and Claudius!

Enter VARRO and CLAUDIUS.

Varro. Calls my lord?

Bru. I pray you, sirs, lie in my tent, and sleep:

It may be I shall raise you by and by

On business to my brother Cassius.

Var. So please you, we will stand and watch your pleasure.

Bru. I will not have it so; lie down, good sirs: It may be I shall otherwise bethink me. Look, Lucius, here's the book I sought for so; I put it in the pocket of my gown.

[*Servants lie down.*]

Luc. I was sure your lordship did not give it me.

Bru. Bear with me, good boy; I am much forgetful.

Canst thou hold up thy heavy eyes a while,
And touch thy instrument a strain or two?

Luc. Ay, my lord, an't please you.

Bru. It does, my boy.

I trouble thee too much, but thou art willing.

Luc. It is my duty, sir.

Bru. I should not urge thy duty past thy might: I know young bloods look for a time of rest.

Luc. I have slept, my lord, already.

Bru. It was well done, and thou shalt sleep again;

I will not hold thee long: if I do live,

I will be good to thee. [*Music and a song.*]

This is a sleepy tune.—O murth'rous slumber!

Lay'st thou thy leaden mace upon my boy,

That plays thee music?—Gentle knave, good night;

I will not do thee so much wrong to wake thee.

If thou do'st nod, thou break'st thy instrument:

I'll take it from thee; and, good boy, good night.—

Let me see, let me see: is not the leaf turn'd down,
Where I left reading? Here it is, I think.

[*He sits down.*]

Enter the Ghost of CÆSAR.

How ill this taper burns!—Ha! who comes here?

I think it is the weakness of mine eyes
 That shapes this monstrous apparition.
 It comes upon me.— Art thou any thing?
 Art thou some god, some angel, or some devil,
 That mak'st my blood cold, and my hair to stare?
 Speak to me, what thou art.

Ghost. Thy evil spirit, Brutus.

Bru. Why com'st thou?

Ghost. To tell thee thou shalt see me at Philippi.

Bru. Well; then I shall see thee again?

Ghost. Ay, at Philippi.

Bru. Why, I will see thee at Philippi then.—

[*Ghost vanishes.*]

Now I have taken heart, thou vanishest:
 Ill spirit, I would hold more talk with thee.—
 Boy! Lucius!— Varro! Claudius! Sirs, awake!—
 Claudius!

Luc. The strings, my lord, are false.

Bru. He thinks he still is at his instrument.—

Lucius, awake!

Luc. My lord.

Bru. Did'st thou dream, Lucius, that thou so
 cried'st out?

Luc. My lord, I do not know that I did cry.

Bru. Yes, that thou did'st. Did'st thou see any
 thing?

Luc. Nothing, my lord.

Bru. Sleep again, Lucius.— Sirrah, Claudius!

Fellow thou: awake!

Var. My lord.

Claudius. My lord.

Bru. Why did you so cry out, sirs, in your sleep?

Var. } Did we, my lord?
Clau. }

Bru. Ay: saw you any thing?

Var. No, my lord, I saw nothing.

Clau.

Not I, my lord.

Bru. Go, and commend me to my brother Cas-
sius :

Bid him set on his powers betimes before,
And we will follow.

Var. }

Clau. }

It shall be done, my lord.

[*Exeunt.*]

ACT V.

SCENE I.—The Plains of Philippi.

Enter OCTAVIUS, ANTONY, and their Army.

OCTAVIUS.

NOW, Antony, our hopes are answered.
You said, the enemy would not come down,
But keep the hills and upper regions.
It proves not so: their battles are at hand;
They mean to warn us at Philippi here,
Answering before we do demand of them.

Ant. Tut! I am in their bosoms, and I know
Wherefore they do it: they could be content
To visit other places; and come down
With fearful bravery, thinking by this face
To fasten in our thoughts that they have courage;
But 'tis not so.

Enter a Messenger.

Messenger. Prepare you, Generals;
The enemy comes on in gallant shew:

Their bloody sign of battle is hung out,
And something's to be done immediately.

Ant. Octavius, lead your battle softly on,
Upon the left hand of the even field.

Oct. Upon the right hand I; keep thou the left.

Ant. Why do you cross me in this exigent?

Oct. I do not cross you; but I will do so.

[*March.*

Drum. Enter BRUTUS, CASSIUS, and their Army;
LUCILIUS, TITINIUS, MESSALA, and Others.

Bru. They stand, and would have parley.

Cas. Stand fast, Titinius: we must out and talk.

Oct. Mark Antony, shall we give sign of battle?

Ant. No, Cæsar, we will answer on their charge.

Make forth; the Generals would have some words.

Oct. Stir not until the signal.

Bru. Words before blows; is it so, countrymen?

Oct. Not that we love words better, as you do.

Bru. Good words are better than bad strokes,

Octavius.

Ant. In your bad strokes, Brutus, you give good
words:

Witness the hole you made in Cæsar's heart,
Crying, "Long live! hail, Cæsar!"

Cas. Antony,

The posture of your blows are yet unknown;
But for your words, they rob the Hybla bees,
And leave them honeyless.

Ant. Not stingless, too.

Bru. O, yes, and soundless too;

For you have stol'n their buzzing, Antony,
And very wisely threat before you sting.

Ant. Villains! you did not so when your vile
daggers

Hack'd one another in the sides of Cæsar ;
 You shew'd your teeth like apes, and fawn'd like
 hounds,

And bow'd like bondmen, kissing Cæsar's feet ;
 Whilst damned Casca, like a cur, behind
 Struck Cæsar on the neck. O, you flatterers !

Cas. Flatterers ! — Now, Brutus, thank yourself :
 This tongue had not offended so to-day,
 If Cassius might have rul'd.

Oct. Come, come, the cause : if arguing make us
 sweat,

The proof of it will turn to redder drops.
 Look ; I draw a sword against conspirators ;
 When think you that the sword goes up again ? —
 Never, till Cæsar's three and thirty wounds
 Be well aveng'd ; or till another Cæsar
 Have added slaughter to the sword of traitors.

Bru. Cæsar, thou canst not die by traitors' hands,
 Unless thou bring'st them with thee.

Oct. So I hope :
 I was not born to die on Brutus' sword.

Bru. O, if thou wert the noblest of thy strain,
 Young man, thou could'st not die more honourably.

Cas. A peevish schoolboy, worthless of such
 honour,

Join'd with a masker and a reveller.

Ant. Old Cassius still.

Oct. Come, Antony ; away ! —
 Defiance, traitors, hurl we in your teeth.
 If you dare fight to-day, come to the field ;
 If not, when you have stomachs.

[*Exeunt* OCTAVIUS, ANTONY, and their Army.]

Cas. Why now, blow wind, swell billow, and swim
 bark ?

The storm is up, and all is on the hazard.

Bru. Ho! Lucilius; hark, a word with you.

Lucil. My lord.

[BRUTUS and LUCILIUS talk apart.]

Cas. Messala, —

Mes. What says my General?

Cas. Messala,

This is my birth-day; as this very day
 Was Cassius born. Give me thy hand, Messala
 Be thou my witness that, against my will,
 As Pompey was, am I compell'd to set
 Upon one battle all our liberties.
 You know that I held Epicurus strong,
 And his opinion: now, I change my mind,
 And partly credit things that do presage.
 Coming from Sardis, on our former ensign
 Two mighty eagles fell; and there they perch'd,
 Gorging and feeding from our soldiers' hands;
 Who to Philippi here consorted us:
 This morning are they fled away, and gone,
 And in their steads do ravens, crows, and kites,
 Fly o'er our heads, and downward look on us,
 As we were sickly prey: their shadows seem
 A canopy most fatal, under which
 Our army lies ready to give up the ghost.

Mes. Believe not so.

Cas. I but believe it partly,

For I am fresh of spirit, and resolv'd

To meet all perils very constantly.

Bru. Even so, Lucilius.

Cas. Now, most noble Brutus,

The gods to-day stand friendly, that we may,

Lovers in peace, lead on our days to age!

But since the affairs of men rest still incertain,

Let's reason with the worst that may befall.

If we do lose this battle, then is this

The very last time we shall speak together:
What are you then determined to do?

Bru. Even by the rule of that philosophy,
By which I did blame Cato for the death
Which he did give himself. I know not how,
But I do find it cowardly and vile,
For fear of what might fall, so to prevent
The time of life, — arming myself with patience,
To stay the providence of some high powers,
That govern us below.

Cas. Then, if we lose this battle,
You are contented to be led in triumph
Thorough the streets of Rome?

Bru. No, Cassius, no: think not, thou noble Roman,

That ever Brutus will go bound to Rome;
He bears too great a mind: but this same day
Must end that work the ides of March begun,
And whether we shall meet again, I know not.
Therefore, our everlasting farewell take: —
For ever, and for ever, farewell, Cassius.
If we do meet again, why, we shall smile;
If not, why then, this parting was well made.

Cas. For ever, and for ever, farewell, Brutus.
If we do meet again, we'll smile indeed;
If not, 'tis true, this parting was well made.

Bru. Why then, lead on. — O that a man might
know

The end of this day's business ere it come!
But it sufficeth that the day will end;
And then the end is known. — Come, ho! away!

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

www.libtool.com.cn

The Same. The Field of Battle.

Alarum. Enter BRUTUS and MESSALA.

Bru. Ride, ride, Messala, ride, and give these bills

Unto the legions on the other side. [*Loud alarm.*

Let them set on at once; for I perceive

But cold demeanour in Octavius' wing;

And sudden push gives them the overthrow.

Ride, ride, Messala: let them all come down.

[*Exeunt*

SCENE III.

The Same. Another Part of the Field.

Alarum. Enter CASSIUS and TITINIUS.

Cas. O, look, Titinius, look, the villains fly!

Myself have to mine own turn'd enemy:

This ensign here of mine was turning back;

I slew the coward, and did take it from him.

Tit. O Cassius! Brutus gave the word too early;

Who, having some advantage on Octavius,

Took it too eagerly: his soldiers fell to spoil,

Whilst we by Antony are all enclos'd

Enter PINDARUS.

Pin. Fly farther off, my lord, fly farther off;

Mark Antony is in your tents, my lord:

Fly, therefore, noble Cassius, fly far off.

Cas. This hill is far enough. Look, look, Titinius,

Are those my tents where I perceive the fire?

Tit. They are, my lord.

Cas. Titinius, if thou lov'st me,
Mount thou my horse, and hide thy spurs in him.
Till he have brought thee up to yonder troops,
And here again; that I may rest assur'd,
Whether yond' troops are friend or enemy.

Tit. I will be here again, even with a thought.

[*Exit.*

Cas. Go, Pindarus, get higher on that hill:
My sight was ever thick; regard Titinius,
And tell me what thou not'st about the field. —

[*PINDARUS ascends.*

This day I breathed first: time is come round,
And where I did begin, there shall I end;
My life is run his compass. — Sirrah, what news?

Pin. [*Above.*] O my lord!

Cas. What news?

Pin. Titinius is enclosed round about
With horsemen, that make to him on the spur; —
Yet he spurs on. — Now they are almost on him.
Now, Titinius! — Now some 'light: — O, he 'lights
too: —

He's taken: [*shout.*] and, hark! they shout for joy.

Cas. Come down; behold no more. —
O, coward that I am, to live so long,
To see my best friend ta'en before my face!

PINDARUS descends.

Come hither, sirrah.
In Parthia did I take thee prisoner;
And then I swore thee, saving of thy life,
That whatsoever I did bid thee do,
Thou should'st attempt it. Come now, keep thine
oath:
Now be a freeman; and with this good sword,

That ran through Cæsar's bowels, search this bosom.
 Stand not to answer: here, take thou the hilts;
 And when my face is cover'd, as 'tis now,
 Guide thou the sword. — Cæsar, thou art reveng'd,
 Even with the sword that kill'd thee. [*Dies.*]

Pin. So, I am free; yet would not so have been,
 Durst I have done my will. O Cassius!
 Far from this country Pindarus shall run,
 Where never Roman shall take note of him. [*Exit.*]

Enter TITINIUS with MESSALA.

Mes. It is but change, Titinius; for Octavius
 Is overthrown by noble Brutus' power,
 As Cassius' legions are by Antony.

Tit. These tidings will well comfort Cassius.

Mes. Where did you leave him?

Tit. All disconsolate,
 With Pindarus, his bondman, on this hill.

Mes. Is not that he, that lies upon the ground?

Tit. He lies not like the living. O my heart!

Mes. Is not that he?

Tit. No, this was he, Messala,
 But Cassius is no more. — O setting sun!
 As in thy red rays thou do'st sink to night,
 So in his red blood Cassius' day is set:
 The sun of Rome is set. Our day is gone;
 Clouds, dews, and dangers come; our deeds are done.
 Mistrust of my success hath done this deed.

Mes. Mistrust of good success hath done this
 deed.

O hateful error, melancholy's child!
 Why do'st thou shew to the apt thoughts of men
 The things that are not? O error! soon conceiv'd,
 Thou never com'st unto a happy birth,
 But kill'st the mother that engender'd thee.

Tit. What, Pindarus! Where art thou, Pindarus?

Mes. Seek him, Titinius, whilst I go to meet
The noble Brutus, thrusting this report
Into his ears: I may say, thrusting it;
For piercing steel, and darts envenomed,
Shall be as welcome to the ears of Brutus,
As tidings of this sight.

Tit. Hie you, Messala,
And I will seek for Pindarus the while.

[*Erit* MESSALA.]

Why did'st thou send me forth, brave Cassius?
Did I not meet thy friends? and did not they
Put on my brows this wreath of victory,
And bid me give it thee? Did'st thou not hear their
shouts?

Alas! thou hast misconstru'd every thing.
But hold thee; take this garland on thy brow:
Thy Brutus bid me give it thee, and I
Will do his bidding. — Brutus, come apace,
And see how I regarded Caius Cassius. —
By your leave, gods: — this is a Roman's part:
Come, Cassius' sword, and find Titinius' heart. [*Dies*

Alarum. Enter MESSALA, with BRUTUS, young CATO
STRATO, VOLUMNIUS, and LUCILIUS.

Bru. Where, where, Messala, doth his body lie?

Mes. Lo! yonder; and Titinius mourning it.

Bru. Titinius' face is upward.

Cato. He is slain.

Bru. O Julius Cæsar! thou art mighty yet:
Thy spirit walks abroad, and turns our swords
In our own proper entrails. [*Low alarums*

Cato. Brave Titinius!

Look, wher he have not crown'd dead Cassius!

Bru. Are yet two Romans living such as these? —

The last of all the Romans, fare thee well!
 It is impossible that ever Rome
 Should breed thy fellow. — Friends, I owe more
 tears

To this dead man, than you shall see me pay. —
 I shall find time, Cassius, I shall find time. —
 Come, therefore, and to Thassos send his body:
 His funerals shall not be in our camp,
 Lest it discomfort us. — Lucilius, come; —
 And come, young Cato; let us to the field. —
 Labeo, and Flavius, set our battles on: —
 'Tis three o'clock; and, Romans, yet ere night
 We shall try fortune in a second fight. [Exit.

SCENE IV.

Another Part of the Field.

*Alarum. Enter, fighting, Soldiers of both armies;
 then BRUTUS, young CATO, LUCILIUS, and Others.*

Bru. Yet, countrymen, O, yet hold up your
 heads.

Cato. What bastard doth not? Who will go with
 me?

I will proclaim my name about the field. —

I am the son of Marcus Cato, ho!

A foe to tyrants, and my country's friend;

I am the son of Marcus Cato, ho!

[Charges the enemy.

Bru. And I am Brutus, Marcus Brutus, I;
 Brutus, my country's friend: know me for Brutus.

[Exit, charging the enemy. Young CATO is
 overpowered, and falls.

Lucil. O, young and noble Cato! art thou down?

Why, now thou di'st as bravely as Titinius,
And may'st be honour'd, being Cato's son.

1 *Soldier*. Yield, or thou di'st.

Lucil. Only I yield to die:
There is so much [*offering money*.] that thou wilt
kill me straight.

Kill Brutus, and be honour'd in his death.

1 *Sold*. We must not. — A noble prisoner!

2 *Sold*. Room, ho! Tell Antony Brutus is ta'en.

1 *Sold*. I'll tell the news:—Here comes the
General. —

Enter ANTONY.

Brutus is ta'en, Brutus is ta'en, my lord.

Ant. Where is he?

Lucil. Safe, Antony; Brutus is safe enough.
I dare assure thee, that no enemy
Shall ever take alive the noble Brutus:
The gods defend him from so great a shame!
When you do find him, or alive or dead,
He will be found like Brutus, like himself.

Ant. This is not Brutus, friend; but, I assure
you,

A prize no less in worth. Keep this man safe,
Give him all kindness: I had rather have
Such men my friends, than enemies. Go on,
And see whe'r Brutus be alive or dead;
And bring us word unto Octavius' tent,
How every thing is chang'd. [*Exeunt*

SCENE V.

www.libtool.com.cn

Another Part of the Field.

Enter BRUTUS, DARDANIUS, CLITUS, STRATO, and
VOLUMNIUS.

Bru. Come, poor remains of friends, rest on this
rock.

Clitus. Statilius shew'd the torch-light; but, my
lord,

He came not back: he is or ta'en or slain.

Bru. Sit thee down, Clitus: slaying is the word;
It is a deed in fashion. Hark thee, Clitus. —

[*Whispering.*]

Cl. What! I, my lord? No, not for all the
world.

Bru. Peace then! no words.

Cl. I'll rather kill myself.

Bru. Hark thee, Dardanius! [*Whispers him.*]

Dardanius. Shall I do such a deed?

Cl. O Dardanius!

Dar. O Clitus!

Cl. What ill request did Brutus make to thee?

Dar. To kill him, Clitus. Look, he meditates.

Cl. Now is that noble vessel full of grief,

That it runs over even at his eyes.

Bru. Come hither, good Volumnius: list a word.

Volumnius. What says my lord?

Bru. Why, this, Volumnius

The Ghost of Cæsar hath appear'd to me

Two several times by night: at Sardis once;

And, this last night, here in Philippi fields.

I know my hour is come.

Vol.

Not so, my lord.

Bru. Nay, I am sure it is, Volumnius.
 Thou seest the world, Volumnius, how it goes;
 Our enemies have beat us to the pit: [*Low alarms.*
 It is more worthy to leap in ourselves,
 Than tarry till they push us. Good Volumnius,
 Thou know'st that we two went to school to-
 gether;

Even for that our love of old, I pray thee,
 Hold thou my sword-hilts whilst I run on it.

Vol. That's not an office for a friend, my lord.

[*Alarum still.*

Cli. Fly, fly, my lord! there is no tarrying here.

Bru. Farewell to you;—and you;—and you,
 Volumnius.—

Strato, thou hast been all this while asleep;
 Farewell to thee too, Strato.—Countrymen,
 My heart doth joy, that yet in all my life
 I found no man but he was true to me.
 I shall have glory by this losing day,
 More than Octavius and Mark Antony
 By this vile conquest shall attain unto.
 So, fare you well at once; for Brutus' tongue
 Hath almost ended his life's history.
 Night hangs upon mine eyes; my bones would
 rest,

That have but labour'd to attain this hour.

[*Alarum. Cry within, Fly, fly, fly!*

Cli. Fly, my lord, fly!

Bru. Hence! I will follow.

[*Exit CLITUS, DARDANIUS, and VOLUMNIUS*

I pr'ythee, Strato, stay thou by thy lord.
 Thou art a fellow of a good respect;
 Thy life hath had some smack of honour in it:
 Hold, then, my sword, and turn away thy face,
 While I do run upon it. Wilt thou, Strato?

Strato. Give me your hand first: fare you well,
my lord.

Bru. Farewell, good Strato. — Cæsar, now be still:
I kill'd not thee with half so good a will.

[*He runs on his sword, and dies.*]

Alarum. *Retreat.* Enter OCTAVIUS, ANTONY, MES-
SALA, LUCILIUS, and their Army.

Oct. What man is that?

Mes. My master's man. — Strato, where is thy
master?

Stra. Free from the bondage you are in, Mes-
sala:

The conquerors can but make a fire of him;
For Brutus only overcame himself,
And no man else hath honour by his death.

Luc. So Brutus should be found. — I thank thee,
Brutus,

That thou hast prov'd Lucilius' saying true.

Oct. All that serv'd Brutus, I will entertain them.
Fellow, wilt thou bestow thy time with me?

Stra. Ay, if Messala will prefer me to you.

Oct. Do so, good Messala.

Mes. How died my master, Strato?

Stra. I held the sword, and he did run on it.

Mes. Octavius, then take him to follow thee,
That did the latest service to my master.

Ant. This was the noblest Roman of them all:
All the conspirators, save only he,
Did that they did in envy of great Cæsar;
He, only, in a general honest thought
And common good to all, made one of them.
His life was gentle; and the elements
So mix'd in him, that Nature might stand up,
And say to all the world, 'This was a man!'

Oct. According to his virtue let us use him,
With all respect, and rites of burial.
Within my tent his bones to-night shall lie,
Most like a soldier, ordered honourably. —
So, call the field to rest; and let's away,
To part the glories of this happy day. [Exeunt.]

NOTES ON JULIUS CÆSAR.

ACT FIRST.

SCENE I.

p. 313. "*Enter Flavius, Marullus, and a rabble of Citizens*":— The folio has, "Enter Flavius, *Murellus*, and *certaines Commoners over the Stage*." The spelling *Murellus*, which is continued through the play, is manifestly the result of carelessness; and Theobald very properly conformed it to the orthography of North's Plutarch. "Certain Commoners" does not express, now-a-days at least, the character of the crowd that accompanies the Tribunes.

" "1 *Cit.*":— In the folio the speeches of the First and Second Citizens have the prefixes, respectively, *Car[penier]* and *Cob[bler]*.

v. 314. "*Mar. What trade, thou know'st?*" &c.:— In the folio this speech is attributed to *Flavius*; but the next speech but one clearly shows that it belongs to *Marullus*, to whom Capell assigned it. The impatient iteration of *Flavius* will seem somewhat unjustifiable to those who do not know that of old a 'cobbler' was not necessarily a shoemaker, but a clumsy or half-taught artificer of any craft.

"— but *withal* I am, indeed, sir," &c.:— The cobbler's pun is patent. Modern editions have hitherto most contradictorily and absurdly read, "I meddle with no tradesmen's matters, nor women's matters, but *with all* [or "with *æet*," which is the same thing]. I am indeed, sir," &c. What the cobbler means to say is, that, although he meddles not with tradesmen's matters or women's matters, he is *withal* (making at the same time his little pun) a surgeon to old shoes. This use of 'withal' was common in Shakespeare's day, as, for instance, Gideon's

trumpets, which he put into the right hands of the little band that he led against the Midianites, were "to blow withal."

- p. 315. "See, *who*' their basest metal":—The folio, "See where," &c. — a contraction of 'whether' elsewhere noticed in this work.

"— deck'd with *ceremony*":— i. e., it can hardly be necessary to remark, ceremoniously or pompously decorated. The folio has, "with ceremonies," which has been hitherto retained, with the explanation that 'ceremonies' means here religious ornaments or decorations. But such a use of the word is illogical and unprecedented. The word in the folio is merely 'ceremonie' with the superfluous *s* so constantly added in books of its period.

SCENE II.

- p. 316. "Enter . . . *Calpurnia*, *Portia*, *Decius*":—The folio has, "Calphurnia," here and wherever the name occurs; yet the needful correction has not hitherto been made, although the name of Caesar's wife was *Calpurnia*, and it is correctly spelled throughout North's Plutarch, and although no one has hesitated to change the strangely perverse "Varrus" and "Claudio" of the folio to 'Varre' and 'Claudius,' or its "Anthony" to 'Antony' in this play and in *Antony and Cleopatra*. I am convinced that in both 'Anthony' and 'Calphurnia' *h* was silent to Shakespeare and his readers.—For "Decius" Shakespeare should have written *Decimus* [*Brutus*]; but this mistake is not in the spelling of a name, but the identity of a person, and is one into which the poet was led by his authority, North's Plutarch. Therefore it should not be corrected.

"— in *Antonius*' way":—The folio has, "Antonius way," and in other instances of proper names ending in *us* it substitutes the Italian termination in *o*, which was more familiar to the actors and printers of the period. It is worthy of note that the triumvir's name is spelled without the *h* in this tragedy, whether as *Antonio*, *Antonius*, or *Antony*; while in the Egyptian tragedy it appears always with the silent aspirate.

- p. 318. "— by some other thing":—The folio, "by some other things," which is merely another instance of the superfluous terminal *s*. Perhaps we should read, with Pope, "from some other things."

"Were I a common *laughter*":—The folio, "a common laughter," which Pope corrected.

- p. 318. "To *stale* with ordinary oaths," &c. :— i. e., to make common oaths a lure, as the sportsman uses his stale, or decoy.
- p. 319. "— with hearts of *controvery*":— This use of 'controvery' is somewhat singular, yet its meaning of opposition, antagonism, can hardly be mistaken. — In the next line the use of 'arrive' without a preposition is in accordance with the idiom of Shakespeare's day.
- p. 320. "Brutus will start a *spirit*":— Here 'spirit' is doubtless meant to be pronounced as a monosyllable, and perhaps should be so printed.
- p. 321. "That her wide *walls* encompass'd":— The folio, "That her wide *Walkes*," &c., which may be strained to a sense, but yet a sense so inferior to that which is expressed by the more obvious word, that the reading given by Rowe may be adopted with little hesitation.
- " "Now is it *Rome* indeed, and *room* enough":— Evidence this that 'Rome' was pronounced *room*, or 'room' *rome*. See the Note on "that I have room with Rome," *King John*, Act III. Sc. 1, p. 121.
- " "Under *these* hard conditions, *as* this time," &c. :— We should now write, Under *such* hard conditions *as*, &c. We find the same use of 'as' just before in this Scene, — "I have not from your eyes *that* gentleness *as* I was wont to have," — and in the next Scene a like use of 'that,' — "and to such a man *that* is no fleeing tell-tale."
- p. 323. "— tell us what *hath* chanc'd":— The folio misprints, "*had* chanc'd."
- p. 324. "— the rabblement *shouted*":— The folio has, "howted," which is generally changed to 'hooted,' but which Hanmer regarded as a misprint of 'showted,' and read accordingly. This reading has the support of *Cassio's* previous speeches, and also of every other instance in which Shakespeare uses the verb 'to hoot,' in all of which it means insult, not applause; except, of course, where it expresses the note of the owl.
- " "An I had been a man of any *occupation*":— 'Occupation' is used by Shakespeare and his contemporaries to mean trade, art; but here does not a man of any occupation mean a man of action, a busy man?
- p. 326. "Cæsar doth *bear me hard*":— This phrase occurs again in Act II. Sc. 1, "Caius Ligarius doth bear Cæsar hard, who rated him," &c., and in Act III. Sc. 1, "I do beseech you, if you *bear me hard*," &c. It seems plainly

equivalent to 'owes me a grudge;' for in all these cases it can hardly be a misprint for "bear me *hate*," to which otherwise it might plausibly be changed.

www.libtool.com.cn

SCENE III.

- p. 326. " — Brought you Cæsar home?" — This use of 'brought you' for 'did you accompany' is a relic of an earlier use of 'bring,' which was not at first limited to the expression of conveying hitherward.
- p. 327. "(I have not since," &c. :—The folio reads, "I ha' not," &c.
 "Who *glar'd* upon me":—The folio, "Who *glar'd* upon me":—a misprint hardly worth notice, and which Southern corrected in his copy of the fourth folio.
- p. 328. " — and ease yourself in wonder":—The folio, "and *cast* yourself," &c., which seems manifestly a misprint, although it has been hitherto retained. *Cæsar* puts on fear, and cases, or covers, himself with wonder. So in *Much Ado*, Act IV. Sc. 1, "I am so attir'd in wonder."
 " "Why birds, and beasts, from quality and kind," &c. :—i. e., Why are birds and beasts changed in their natures? as in the next line, "Why do old men become fools, and children prudent?" In the latter case the folio prints and punctuates, "Why old men, fools, and children calculate," but with manifest error. We have the superfluous *s* again.
- p. 329. "Have *thews* and limbs":—See the Note on "the *thews*, the stature," &c., 1 *King Henry the Fourth*, Act III. Sc. 2.
- p. 330. "In favour 's like," &c. :—The folio misprints, "Is favour's," &c.
- p. 331. "O, *Cassius!* if you could":—From the very defective rhythm of this passage, I suspect that it is corrupt.
 " " — three parts of him
 Is ours already":—The disagreement in number so common in Shakespeare's time.

ACT SECOND.

SCENE I.

- p. 333. " — when his *affections* sway'd":—Not his love, but his susceptibility to external influences. See the Note on "And others when the bagpipe sings," *Merchant of Venice*, Act IV. Sc. 1.

- p. 333. " — the *ides* of March ? " — The folio, " the *first* of March," which manifest error was corrected by Theobald.
- p. 334. " Sir, March is wasted ~~fifteen~~ days " : — So the folio, which was changed by Theobald (who has been generally followed) to " fourteen days," because *Lucius* is speaking at the dawn of the fifteenth day. But this is to be too exact. In common parlance *Lucius* is correct.
- " " — and the *state* of man " : — The folio, " the state of a man." Rowe made the change.
- " " Sir, 'tis your brother *Cassius* " : — *Cassius* had married *Brutus*' sister.
- p. 335. " For if thou *path* " : — So the folio ; according to which text 'path' must be regarded as meaning walk. In support of this use of 'path' Drayton only has been cited.
- " His ghostly counsels onely doe advise
The meanes how Langleys Progenie may rise
Pathing young Henries unadvised wayes."
- But here 'pathing' is used not in the general sense of walking, but of treading a particular path. — Southern and Coleridge independently suggested, 'put.' The 4to. of 1691 has, " For if thou *hath*," &c. I am inclined to the opinion that 'path' is a misprint of 'hadst.'
- p. 336. " — if not the face of men," &c. : — This is one of those passages which Shakespeare commences upon one construction and finishes upon another, and yet produces no confusion of thought. See the Note on " Ye elves of hills," *The Tempest*, Act V. Sc. 1.
- p. 339. " — go along by *him* " : — i. e., by his house.
- p. 340. " — the *honey-heavy* dew of slumber " : — i. e., slumber as refreshing as dew, and whose heaviness is sweet. The exegesis is justified by the favor with which the reading of Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 — " the *heavy honey-dew* of slumber " has been received in some quarters. The folio, with a superfluity of hyphens not unfrequent in it, has, " the honey-heavy-Dew," &c.
- " " — an angry *wafter* " : — The folio, " *wafter*." See Notes on the " 'Tis not the roundure," &c., *King John*, Act II. Sc. 1, p. 112, and " an inland man," *As You Like It*, Act III. Sc. 2, p. 375.
- p. 341. " I *charm* you," &c. : — i. e., I conjure you. Pope read, " I charge you."

- p. 342. "—— *Dwell I but i' th' suburbs*": — See the Note on "All houses in the suburbs," *Measure for Measure*, Act I. Sc. 2.
- p. 343. *To wear a kerchief*: "Would you were not sick!" — In Shakespeare's time it was common for sick men to tie a kerchief round their heads, as women now in sickness put on caps, even when they do not keep abed. For 'sick,' the correct English adjective to express all degrees of suffering from disease, and which is universally used in the Bible and by Shakespeare, the Englishman of Great Britain has poorly substituted the adverb 'ill.'

SCENE II.

- p. 344. "—— I never stood on *ceremonies*": — Here 'ceremonies' is used in the sense of *auguries, omens*.
- " "Fierce fiery warriors *fought*": — The folio, "*fight*;" but "*drissled*" and "*hurtled*," in the second and third lines below, plainly forbid the use of the present tense in this. In the fourth line below, the folio also misprints, "*Horses do neigh*."
- p. 345. "We *are* two lions," &c.: — The folio, "We *heare* two lions." Theobald read, "We *were*," &c. But Upton's reading — that of the text — is preferable, not only for its better sense, but because 'are' — pronounced *air* — and 'heare' — pronounced *hair* (See "this unhear'd sauciness," &c., *King John*, Act V. Sc. 2) — might easily have been confounded in Shakespeare's time, especially by a compositor or a transcriber who "exhaspirated his hatches."
- p. 347. "And reason to my love is *liable*": — This use of 'liable' for 'conformable' is not uncommon in New England.

SCENE IV.

- p. 349. "—— but *get thee gone*": — Professor Craik (*The English of Shakespeare*, p. 176) remarks upon this phrase that it is "an idiom; that is to say, a peculiar form of expression, the principle of which cannot be carried out beyond the particular instance. Thus, we cannot say either 'Make thee gone' or 'He got him (or himself) gone.'" Is this true? We do not; but can we not? — i. e., in accordance with the laws of thought and the principles of our language. Is not 'gone' used (in this phrase, as in many others) merely as a synonyme of 'away'? We say, 'Get thee gone,' as we say, 'Get thee up' or 'Get thee down.' And as we say, 'Make thee away' or 'He got him away,' is there any objection but

lack of usage against 'Make thee gone' or 'He got him gone'?

- p. 350. "*Enter Artemidorus*":— The folio, "*Enter the Sooth-sayer,*" but erroneously, as Rowe discovered. The following dialogue is manifestly between *Portia* and the speaker in the previous Scene, whom she meets on his way to a convenient place where to address *Cæsar*.— The arrangement of the verse here is that of the folio, which seems to me much preferable to the following, which was made by Malone, and has been generally adopted.

"*Por.* Come hither, fellow.
Which way hast thou been?
Art. At mine own house, good lady.
Por. What is't o'clock?
Art. About the ninth hour, lady.
Por. Is *Cæsar* yet," &c.

ACT THIRD.

SCENE I.

- p. 352. "*What touches us ourself,*" &c.:— Mr. Collier's tobo of 1632 makes the specious, but entirely needless change, "*That touches us? Ourself shall be last serv'd.*"

" "What! urge you your petitions in the *street*?
Come to the *Capitol*":— Were it not for my extreme unwillingness to make any change not absolutely necessary in the arrangement of these plays, I should begin a new Scene after this speech, as, but for the same reason, I should have done in *King Henry the Eighth*, Act V. Sc. 2. (See the Note there on "*The Council Chamber,*" p. 449.) For, although there was no change of *scenery* in Shakespeare's day, the audience was at this point manifestly to suppose a change of *scene*; and, indeed, it is impossible to perform this Scene as one, unless it is all made to pass in the Senate Chamber, which was clearly not intended by Shakespeare. But as change is not necessary for the reader, and as the present arrangement has not been even questioned hitherto, I leave it undisturbed, with this indication of its inconsistency.

" "*Cassius on Cæsar*":— The folio, "*Cassius or Cæsar.*" But I adopt Malone's suggested reading; for, although *Cassius'* suicide would prevent *his* turning back, what effect could it possibly have on *Cæsar's*?

- p. 353. "*He is address'd*":— l. e., made ready, prepared.

p. 353. "*Cas. Are we all ready?*"—In the folio this question is made a part of *Cæsar's* speech, the impropriety of which was noticed by Ritson, who proposed to transfer the words to *Cinna*. But they form an appropriate reply by *Casca* to *Cinna's* monition; and the error is easily accounted for by the similarity between the prefixes *Cæs.* and *Cæf.* The correction is from Mr. Collier's folio of 1632.

" "These *couchings*":—Here Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, "*crouchings*," and just below, "*Low-crouched* curtesies"—superfluously, however, as Mr. Singer showed by these quotations from Huloet: "*Cowche*, like a dogge; *procumbo, prosterno*," "*crooke-backed or crowche-backed*." And '*crook*' is but '*crouch*' with the *o* hard.

"Into the *law* of children":—The folio, "*the lane* of children"—an obvious misprint, which was yet left to be corrected by Johnson. Between *lane* and *lawe* there is the slightest possible difference.

" "Know, *Cæsar doth not wrong*":—On the authority of a passage in Ben Jonson's *Explorata*, (ed. 1640, fol. p. 98,) it has been supposed that we have not this line as Shakespeare wrote it. Jonson says that Shakespeare "*many times fell into those things that could not escape laughter*," and adds, by way of exemplification, "*as when he said, in the person of Cæsar, one speaking to him, 'Cæsar, thou dost me wrong,' he replied, 'Cæsar did never wrong but with just cause.'*" But, as Mr. Collier has remarked, "*It is very evident that Ben Jonson was only speaking from memory, 'shaken (as he confesses in the same work) with age now, and sloth;'*" because Metellus had not said, '*Cæsar, thou dost me wrong,*' nor any thing like it, though that might have been the upshot of his complaint."

p. 354. "[*Casca stabs Cæsar*," &c. :—This stage direction was made up in the last century from the accounts of the assassination given by Plutarch and Suetonius. The folio has only, "*They stab Cæsar*."

" "*Et tu, Brute?*"—There is no authority for attributing this speech to *Cæsar*. But, according to an account recorded by Suetonius, *Cæsar*, on seeing *Brutus* stab, uttered the touching exclamation, *Kai ed, filius —* and thou, my son! Shakespeare, however, found the Latin phrase made to his hand; and years before the writing of *Julius Cæsar* it was used in the *True Tragedy of Richard Duke of York*, "*Et tu, Brute? Wilt thou stab Cæsar, too?*" p. 176, Shak. Soc. Ed.

- p. 357. "(As fire drives out fire, so pity, pity)": — Notice that 'fire' in the first instance occupies the time of a dissyllable; in the second, of a monosyllable.
- p. 358. "Our arms, in strength of malice": — The difficulty found in this passage, which even Mr. Dyce suspects to be corrupt, seems to result from a forgetfulness of the preceding context.

"Though now we must appear bloody and cruel,
As by our hands, and this our present act,
You see we do; yet you see but our hands,
And this the bleeding business they have done.
Our hearts you see not; they are pitiful;
And pity to the general wrong of Rome," &c.

So (*Brutus* continues) our arms, even in the intensity of their hate to *Cæsar's* tyranny, and our hearts, in their brotherly love to all Romans, do receive you in. Pope read, "Our hearts exempt from malice;" Steevens explained the original text as meaning, "our arms strong in the deed of malice they have just performed, and our hearts united like those of brothers;" Capell printed, "Our arms no strength of malice;" Mr. Singer suggested, "in strength of amity;" and Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, "Our arms in strength of welcome," which Mr. Craik adopts.

" — and crimson'd in thy lethe": — I have always understood this to mean, crimsoned in the stream which bears thee to oblivion; and I cannot readily give up this apprehension of the passage, even after discovering Steevens has said that "'lethe' is used by many of the old translators of novels for 'death,'" and that Theobald and Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 read, "thy death," regardless of the somewhat stubborn spelling of the folio, "Lethee." No instance has been produced of the use of 'lethe' in any other sense than that of oblivion, actual or figurative.

- p. 359. "Produce his body to the market-place": — Although prepositions were used in Shakespeare's day with considerable variation from modern custom, this phrase is not equivalent to, Produce his body at the market-place, or like, Produce his body to me, in which 'produce' is used in its modern sense. *Antony*, using 'produce' in its radical sense, asks that he may bear forth *Cæsar's* body to the market-place.
- p. 360. "Woe to the hands": — The folio, "the hand;" but for obvious reasons I have no hesitation in reading, 'hands,' with Mr. Dyce.
- "A curse shall light upon the limbs of men": — A very

- doubtful reading. The only proposed correction worth recording is Dr. Johnson's, "the *lives* of men." I am almost sure that Shakespeare wrote, "the *forms* of men."
- p. 361. "Cry 'Havock!'" — See the Note on "do not cry havock," *Coriolanus*, Act III. Sc. 1.
- ' "Began to water": — Mr. Dyce, very appropriately, reads, "Begin to water."
- " "No *Rome* of safety": — The so frequent pun. See the Note on "that I have room with Rome," *King John*, Act III. Sc. 1.

SCENE II.

- p. 362. "— and *have respect* to mine honour": — i. e., look to, consider, mine honour.
- p. 363. "— to live all *freemen*!" — Usually printed "free men."
- " "I slew my best *lover*": — i. e., my best friend.
- " "Shall [*now*] be crown'd in Brutus": — The folio, "Shall be crown'd," &c. Pope introduced 'now,' which may or may not be the word which manifestly has been lost.
- p. 366. "— some will dear *abide* it": — See the Note on "thou shalt aby it dear," *Midsummer Night's Dream*, Act III. Sc. 2.
- p. 368. "— Pompey's *statua*": — The folio, "Pompey's *status*;" but the common use of '*statua*,' both in the prose and verse of Shakespeare's time, leaves no doubt that that form of the word should be given here for the completion of the verse.
- " "— *revenge! about*," &c.: — These exclamations, I suspect, were intended for a confused clamor by all the citizens.
- p. 369. "For I have neither *wit*, nor words": — The folio, "neither *writ* nor words" — a manifest error, corrected in the second folio.
- p. 370. "On *this side Tyber*": — An error: Cæsar's gardens were beyond the Tiber. But Shakespeare, as usual, followed his authority, — here North's Plutarch, — in which he found this sentence: "For first of all, when Cæsar's testament was openly red amonge them, whereby it appeared that he bequeathed vnto euery Citizen of Rome 75. Drachmas a man, and that he left his gardens and arbors vnto the people, which he had on this side of the river of Tyber, in the place where now the temple of Fortune is built." Ed. 1579, p. 1064.

- p. 370. "— *Are* the traitors' houses":— Here '*are*' has the quantity of a disyllable.
 " "I heard *him* say, Brutus and Cassius," &c. :— Capell read, "I heard *them* say"— a needless change.

SCENE III.

- p. 371. "And things *unlucky*":— The folio, "*unluckily*," which I am not quite sure that Warburton was right in changing to "unlucky." The *Post* may mean that many things besides his dream of the feast charge his fancy unluckily. Steevens remarks, "I learn from an old black-letter book on Fortune-telling, &c., that to dream 'of being at banquets betokeneth misfortune.'" It were better had Steevens given his authority here as well as elsewhere.
 p. 372. "— and *turn him going*":— An idiom found in *As You Like It*, Act III. Sc. 1: "Do this expediently, and turn him going."

ACT FOURTH.

SCENE I.

- " "Their names are *priok'd*":— We should say, 'check'd.'
 " "Who is *your sister's son*, Mark Antony":— Here is an error for which it is difficult to account. For (as Shakespeare might have read, and most probably did read, in the *Life of Antonius*, in North's Plutarch) "Antonius . . . forsooke *Lucius Cæsar*, who was his Uncle by his mother." Ed. 1679, p. 978. We know nothing, I believe, of his having given up a *Publius*.
 p. 373. "On *objects, arts*, and imitations":— If any change were needful in this line, there could not be a better one than that proposed by Theobald, "On *object orts* and imitations;" an *ort* being a scrap or fragment, in which sense the word is several times used by Shakespeare. But why not say of objects and arts, as well as of imitations, that they are out of use and staled by other men? The folio prints and punctuates very distinctly, "On Objects, Arts, and Imitations."
 p. 374. "*Our best friends made, our means stretch'd*":— A mutilated line for which the second folio gives, —
 "Our best friends made, *and our best means stretch'd out*;" and Malone, with equal authority, if not equal fitness, —
 "Our best friends made, *our means stretch'd to the utmost*"

SCENE II.

p. 376. "*Lucius, do you the like*":—The folio has, "*Lucillius, do you,*" &c., and, in the third line below, "*Let Lucius and Titinius guard,*" &c. To mend the crippled rhythm of the first line, Steevens, striking out 'you,' read, "*Lucilius do the like,*" &c., and was generally followed. But Professor Craik was the first to notice (*English of Shakespeare*, p. 242) the absurdity of associating *Lucius* and *Titinius*—a servant-boy and an officer of rank—in the guarding of a general's door. It seems plain enough that *Brutus* should give to his servant the same order that his fellow-commander gives to his; and that in the folio "*Lucillius,*" in the first line, is a misprint for *Lucius*, and "*Let Lucius,*" in the third, a misprint for *Lucillius*. This correction restores both keeping and rhythm to the passage. In accordance with this change, it will be noticed that in the next Scene (and according to the folio) it is *Lucilius*, not *Lucius*, who forbids the *Poet* to enter *Brutus'* tent.

SCENE III.

- " "*Within the Tent of Brutus*":—The last Scene is supposed to pass outside of *Brutus'* tent, into which he invites *Cassius* in the last speech but one. But in the folio, where the divisions of the Scenes are not indicated in this play, the simple direction is, "*Exeunt* [*Lucilius, Titinius, Lucius, &c.*] *Manent Brutus and Cassius.*" The audients were plainly to suppose a change of Scene here, as in *King Henry the Eighth*, Act V. Sc. 2; *Romeo and Juliet*, Act I. Sc. 5; and this play, Act III. Sc. 1.
- " "*Wherein my letter . . . was slighted off*":—The folio, "*Wherein my letters . . . was,*" &c., which has been hitherto changed to "*Wherein my letters . . . were,*" &c. I prefer merely to drop the single letter *s*, which we so often find superfluously added to words in the folio and books of its date.
- " "*Let me tell you, Cassius*":—It has been suspected that a syllable is lost from the beginning of this line, and Pope read, "*Pot let me,*" &c. But would not the addition of a syllable deprive the line of a stern abruptness which suits it well?—especially as there is a superfluous syllable at the end of the preceding line.
- p. 377. "—*Brutus, bay not me*":—The folio, "*bait not me;*" but Theobald, who made the change, seems unquestionably right. He gave no reasons; but *Cassius*

plainly catches at and echoes *Brutus'* word, which suggests to him, it is true, a stag at bay, or a bull or bear at the stake; for he adds, "You forget yourself to hedge me in."

- p. 378. "—— to learn of noble men":— Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has the specious reading, "I shall be glad to learn of *abler* men;" referring to *Cassius'* assertion that he was older in practice and *abler* than *Brutus*.
- p. 380. "—— *dishonour shall be humour*":— This may mean, dishonour, disrespect shown by you, shall be attributed to your humour. But I strongly suspect that we should read, "dishonour shall be *honour*."
- p. 381. "*Companion*, hence":— As late as the time when Smollett wrote *Roderick Random*, 'companion,' like 'fellow,' was sometimes used in a derogatory sense.
- p. 382. "—— *Impatient* of my absence":— It may be that, in the words of Professor Craik, "This speech is, throughout, a striking exemplification of the tendency of strong emotion to break through the logical forms of grammar;" but I incline to the belief that we should read, "*Impatience* of my absence."
- p. 383. "That by *proscription*":— Here 'proscription' is a quadrisyllable, and the line an Alexandrine.
- p. 384. "Come on refresh'd, *new-added*":— Mr. Singer and Mr. Dyce independently suggested the plausible reading, *new-aided*."

ACT FIFTH.

SCENE I.

- p. 388. "—— their *battles* are at hand":— i. e., their armies. See, below, "Octavius, lead your battle softly on."
- p. 389. "The *posture* of your blows are yet unknown":— This agreement of the verb with the noun which immediately precedes it without being its nominative, may be due to accident, as it often is even now-a-days; but it occurs too often for us to assume that such is the case.
- p. 390. "—— *Cæsar's three and thirty wounds*":— According to the historians, Cæsar fell under three and *twenty* wounds.
- p. 391. "—— our *former* ensign":— i. e., our foremost ensign;— the comparative for the superlative, according to a usage of Shakespeare's day.

SCENE III.

p. 393. "—— and did take it from him":— 'Ensign,' or 'ancient,' was used of old, as now, to mean either the flag or him who bore it. Here, by a not very happy license, it is used at once for both.

p. 397. "*The last of all the Romans*":— Rowe and many editors after him read, "*Thou last*," &c., which is specious. But here Shakespeare followed North's Plutarch very closely: "So when he [Brutus] was come thither, after he had lamented the death of Cassius, calling him *the last of all the Romances*, being vnpossible that Rome should ever breede againe so noble and valliant a man as he: he caused his bodie to be buried," &c. Ed. 1579, p. 1076.

"—— to *Thasos* send his body":— The folio, "to *Tharus*," &c. — a misprint for "to *Thasos*," (properly *Thasos*,) which Shakespeare found in North's Plutarch.

"His *funerals*":— The plural was the commoner form in Shakespeare's day, and is generally used by him.

SCENE V.

p. 400. "Hold thou my sword-*hilts*":— As in the case of 'funerals,' the plural form was generally used.

"—— some *smack* of honour":— The folio, "smatch" — a mere irregularity in the spelling of 'smack.'

p. 401. "His life was gentle; and the *elements* So *mix'd* in him," &c.:— There is a likeness between this passage and the 40th stanza of the Third Book of Drayton's *Barons' Wars*, which appears in this form in the edition of 1603:—

"Such one he was (of him we boldly say)
In whose rich soule all sovereign powers did sute,
In whom in peace *the elements all lay*
So *mixt*, as none could sovereigntie impute;
As all did governe, yet all did obey,
His lively temper was so absolute,
That 't seem'd, when Heaven his modell first began,
In him it shew'd *perfection in a man.*"

This stanza appeared unaltered in four subsequent editions; but in a fifth (in folio, 1619) it was given with the following slight variations:—

"He was a man (then boldly dare to say,)
In whose rich Soule the Virtues well did sute:

In whom, *so mix'd, the Elements all lay,*
 That none to one could Sou'reigntie impute ;
 As all did gouerne, so did all obay ;
 He of a temper was so absolute, ||
 As that it seem'd, when *Nature* him began,
 She meant to shew *all that might be in Man.*"

In the original version of the *Barons' Wars*, (*Mortmeriados*, 1596,) which Drayton entirely recast before 1603, there is no trace of this stanza. From these facts Malone concluded that "Drayton was the copyist [of Shakespeare] as his verses originally stood," and that "in the altered stanza he certainly was." But even if the likeness between the passages in question must necessarily be the consequence of imitation on the part of one poet, it would not follow that Drayton was the copyist. For we know that Shakespeare was ready enough to take a hint or even a thought from any quarter; and a decision that he did not do so in this case (imitation being presumed) must rest upon the previous establishment of the fact that *Julius Cæsar* was written before 1603; as to conclude, from the resemblance, that the play was produced before the recasting of the poem is to beg the question in the most palpable manner. — But this resemblance implies no imitation on either side. For the notion that man was composed of the four elements, earth, air, fire, and water, and that the well-balanced mixture of these produced the perfection of humanity, was commonly held during the sixteenth, and the first half, at least, of the seventeenth century, the writers of which period worked it up in all manner of forms. Malone himself pointed out the following passage in Ben Jonson's *Cynthia's Revels*, (Act II. Sc. 3,) which was acted in 1600, three years before the publication of the recast *Barons' Wars*: "A creature of a most *perfect and divine temper*, one in whom the humours and elements are peaceably met, without emulation of precedency." And see the *Mirror for Magistrates*, Part I., 1675:—

"If wee consider could the substance of a man
 How he composed is of *Elements* by kinde," &c.
King Ferrex, Stan. 9.

And *The Optick Glass of Humours*: "Wee must know that all natural bodies have their composition of the mixture of the *Elements*, fire, aire, water, earth." p. 76. See also Nares' *Glossary*, &c., and Richardson's *English Dictionary in v. 'Elements.'* It is not improbable that Drayton, in correcting his poem again for the edition of 1619, changed "Heaven his model first began" to "Na-

ture him began" with the passage from *Julius Cæsar*, consciously or unconsciously, in mind. But this is a matter of no present interest; for at the appearance of that edition Shakespeare had been dead three years; and the question is of importance only in relation to the date of the production of this play, on which account it would have been examined in the Introduction, were the point of sufficient consequence. — Imitation of one poet by the other might have been much more reasonably charged by any editor or commentator who had happened to notice the following similarity between a speech of *Antony's* and another passage in the *Barons' Wars*: —

"I tell you that which you yourselves do know;
Shew you sweet Cæsar's wounds, poor, poor dumb mouths,
And bid them speak for me; but were I Brutus,
And Brutus Antony, there were an Antony
Would ruffle up your spirits, and put a tongue
In every wound of Cæsar," &c. Act III. Sc. 2.

"That now their wounds (with mouthes euen open'd wide)
Lastly infor'd to call for present death,
That wants but Tongues, your Swords doe giue them
breath." *Barons' Wars*, Book II.
St. 38, ed. 1603.

Which was thus altered for the edition of 1619, in which it is a part of stanza 39: —

"So that their Woundes, like Mouthes, by gaping wide,
Made as they meant to call for present Death,
Had they but Tongues, their deepnesse giues them
breath."

www.libtool.com.cn

M A C B E T H .

(419)

Macbeth occupies twenty-one pages in the folio of 1623, viz., from p. 181 to p. 151 inclusive, in the division of Tragedies. It is divided into Acts and Scenes, but has no list of Dramatis Personæ. This was first supplied by Rowe

M A C B E T H .

INTRODUCTION.

AMONG the few of Shakespeare's plays which, as far as we know, were not based in a greater or less degree upon novels or the works of other dramatists, we must place *Macbeth*. He found the two stories which he interwove into the plot of this tragedy in Holinshed's Chronicles of Scotland. The first is that of the historical hero of the play, a Scottish nobleman, who, being himself the heir apparent to the throne in case of King Duncan's death during the minority of his sons, and being excited by the predictions of three witches that he should be king, attacks and slays his kinsman and his sovereign, usurps the crown, rules tyrannically, murders Banquo, to whom the witches predict that he shall be the father of kings, sacks the castle, and slaughters the family of Macduff, who distrusts him, carries a high hand because the witches tell him that he is invulnerable by any man of woman born, and is finally brought to bay and slain by Macduff, who did not enter the world in the ordinary course of nature. The second is the story of the murder of King Duff (who reigned about three quarters of a century before Duncan) by Donwald, captain of the Castle of Forres, in revenge of real or fancied injuries. He, at the instigation of his wife, caused the king to be slaughtered in the night by four of his (Donwald's) servants, and killed with his own hand the king's chamberlains, to turn suspicion upon them. Shakespeare seems to have been indebted in this play to no other source, either for incident or character, unless we should except the superstitions, written and unwritten, of his day, concerning witches and their spells and incantations. Shakespeare followed Holinshed's relation of these two stories very closely, as far as regards the course of events, and even in the preservation of many minor

(421)

incidents, such as the occurrence of the prodigies which accompanied the death of the king, and the conversation between *Malcolm* and *Macduff* in England, in which the former slanders himself to test the sincerity of the latter. And, as his manner was, he did not even disdain, upon occasion, to adopt the language of the chronicler. The old story also suggested to him the character of *Lady Macbeth* herself, and her agency in the tragedy. For Holinshed represents Macbeth's wife as "very ambitious, burning in unquenchable desire to bear the name of queen." Donwald's wife, too, as we have seen, incited her husband to the murder of King Duff; pertinaciously devising "the means whereby he might accomplish it;" while he, although he yielded to her fiendish temptations, "greatly abhorred the act in his heart."

The principal points in which Shakespeare deviated from Holinshed's relation of the story of Macbeth are the substitution of the incidents of the murder of King Duff for the chronicler's simple statement that Macbeth "slew the king at Inverness," and the making Banquo innocent of all knowledge of the design upon Duncan's life, although it is recorded that he was chief among Macbeth's partisans in the usurpation and supporters in the regicide. By the former variation Shakespeare gained the opportunity for the grandest exhibition of the pure tragedy of horror that exists in all literature, — the second Act of this play, — and for two preparatory Scenes (Scenes 5 and 7 of Act I.) which are surpassed as psychological studies by few even of his own. By the latter, he adroitly flattered the newly-crowned monarch, James I., whose accession to the throne of England not improbably occasioned the choice of this subject for a new play.

A question has been raised, which cannot be regarded yet as settled, upon the originality of the Scenes of witchcraft in this tragedy. In a play called *The Witch*, the date of which is altogether uncertain, and which was written by Thomas Middleton, a contemporary of Shakespeare, but who began his dramatic career about ten years later, there are Scenes which are undeniably either the originals of the incantation Scenes in *Macbeth*, or copies of them. Shakespeare would not have hesitated a moment about imitating Middleton, or any other writer, had it suited his purpose to do so; but I believe the Scenes in *The Witch* to be the imitations, not only because they have the air, at once timid, constrained, and exaggerated, which indicates in

every art a copy by a very much inferior hand, but because witchcraft was an essential motive power in the very story which Shakespeare had chosen to dramatise. And witchcraft being thus inherent in his plot, and the superstitions of his day furnishing him ample material with which to fulfil this indication, — exactly the material, too, which he used, — I cannot believe that, with his wealth of creative power, he would ever have thought of going to the work of a younger dramatist for the mere supernatural costume with which to dress out such mysterious and unique creatures of his imagination as the three weird sisters of this tragedy. Others have also concluded that Middleton was the copyist; but not on any grounds that seem to me sufficient.*

Macbeth was written between 1603 and 1610. The former of these dates is fixed by the vision of the kings in Act IV. Sc. 1, in which the last of the line carry "twofold balls and treble sceptres" — an allusion which could not have been made before James I. had united in his person the sovereignty of the three kingdoms known as Great Britain and Ireland. The latter limit was determined by the discovery of a record of the performance of *Macbeth* at the Globe Theatre on the 20th of April, 1610, in the manuscript diary of Dr. Simon Forman, which is preserved in the Ashmolean Museum. As James was not proclaimed King of Great Britain and Ireland until October, 1604, and as the remarkable circumstance of the union of the kingdoms under his sceptre would have been likely to direct Shakespeare's attention to his favorite historical authority for the subject of a new play, we may perhaps safely conclude that *Macbeth* was produced in 1605. In August of that year King James visited the University of Oxford, and was, of course, received with elaborate welcome and formal entertainment. At St. John's College he was met by three students personating the three weird sisters, who chanted a dialogue in which he was named as the descendant of Banquo, whose happy reign over the three kingdoms they had prognosticated so many centuries before.† To regard this performance as the origin of the brief

* See especially Malone's *Life of Shakespeare*, Variorum of 1821, Vol. II., pp. 420-433.

† "Tres adolescentes concinno Sibyllarum habitu induti, à Collegio prodeuntes, et carmina lepida alternatim canentes, Regi se tres esse illas Sibyllas profitentur, quæ Banchoi olim sobolis imperia prædixerant, jamque iterum comparere, ut eadem vaticinii veritate prædicarent Jacobo, se jam et diu

passage in the tragedy which refers to the same prediction and its event appears to me to reverse the usual and natural workings of transmitted thought. It would seem rather that the masking at the University was a scholastic elaboration of Shakespeare's incidental allusion; and I have little hesitation in referring the production of *Macbeth* to the period between October, 1604, and August, 1605.

I am the more inclined to this opinion from the indications which the play itself affords that it was produced upon an emergency. It exhibits throughout the hasty execution of a grand and clearly-conceived design. But the haste is that of a master of his art, who, with conscious command of its resources, and in the frenzy of a grand inspiration, works out his conception to its minutest detail of essential form, leaving the work of surface finish for the occupation of cooler leisure. What the Sistine Madonna was to Raffael, it seems that *Macbeth* was to Shakespeare — a magnificent impromptu; that kind of impromptu which results from the application of well-disciplined powers and rich stores of thought to a subject suggested by occasion. I am inclined to regard *Macbeth* as, for the most part, a specimen of Shakespeare's unelaborated, if not unfinished, writing, in the maturity and highest vitality of his genius. It abounds in instances of extreme compression and most daring ellipsis, while it exhibits in every Scene a union of supreme dramatic and poetic power, and in almost every line an imperially irresponsible control of language. Hence, I think, its lack of formal completeness of versification in certain passages, and also some of the imperfection in its text, the thought in which the compositors were not always able to follow and apprehend. The only authority for the text of *Macbeth* is the folio of 1623, the apparent corruptions of which must be restored with a more than usually cautious hand. Without being multitudinous or confusing, they are sufficiently numerous and important to test severely the patience, acumen, and judgment of any editor.

The period of the action of this tragedy is the middle of the eleventh century, and its incidents occurred in the course of about twenty years. Duncan was killed about 1040, and Macbeth defeated and slain about 1060. The costume must of necessity be the Highland garb; but it should be presented in

Regem futurum Britannia felicitissimum et multorum regum parentem. ut ex Banconis stirpe nunquam sit haeres Britannico diademati defutura." *Wals's Res Platonicus*, 1607. pp. 18, 19.

as rudimentary a condition as possible. For not only is the modern Highland costume an artistic compilation and elaboration not many centuries old, though of elements themselves indigenous and ancient, but its purposed and pavoric picturesqueness is somewhat inconsistent with the rugged and primitive social aspect of this drama, and the simplicity of the motives which produce its action.

▲▲

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

DUNCAN, *King of Scotland.*

MALCOLM, }
DONALBAIN, } *his Sons.*

MACBETH, }
BANQUO, } *Generals of the King's Army.*

MACDUFF, }
LENOX, }
ROSSE, } *Thanes of Scotland.*
MENTETH, }
ANGUS, }
CATHNESS, }

FLEANCE, *Son to Banquo.*

SIWARD, *Earl of Northumberland, General of the English Forces.*

YOUNG SIWARD, *his Son.*

SEYTON, *an Officer attending Macbeth.*

Son to Macduff.

An English Doctor. A Scotch Doctor.

A Soldier. A Porter. An Old Man.

LADY MACBETH.

LADY MACDUFF.

Gentlewoman attending Lady Macbeth.

HECATE.

Three Witches.

Lords, Gentlemen, Officers, Soldiers, Murderers, Attendants,
and Messengers.

The Ghost of Banquo, and other Apparitions.

SCENE, *in the end of the fourth Act, in England; through the
rest of the Play, in Scotland.*

THE TRAGEDY OF
MACBETH.

ACT I.

SCENE I. — An open Place.

Thunder and lightning. Enter three Witches

FIRST WITCH.

WHEN shall we three meet again,
In thunder, lightning, or in rain?

2 Witch. When the hurlyburly's done,
When the battle's lost and won.

3 Witch. That will be ere the set of sun.

1 Witch. Where the place?

2 Witch. Upon the heath.

3 Witch. There to meet with Macbeth.

1 Witch. I come, Graymalkin!

2 Witch. Paddock calls.

3 Witch. Anon.

All. Fair is foul, and foul is fair:
Hover through the fog and filthy air.

[*Witches vanish*
(127)]

SCENE II.

www.libtool.com.cn

A Camp near Forres.

Alarum within. Enter King DUNCAN, MALCOLM, DONALBAIN, LENOX, with Attendants, meeting a bleeding Soldier.

Duncan. What bloody man is that? He can report,
As seemeth by his plight, of the revolt
The newest state.

Malcolm. This is the sergeant,
Who, like a good and hardy soldier, fought
Gainst my captivity.—Hail, brave friend!
Say to the King thy knowledge of the broil,
As thou did'st leave it.

Soldier. Doubtful it stood;
As two spent swimmers, that do cling together
And choke their art. The merciless Macdonwald
(Worthy to be a rebel, for to that
The multiplying villainies of nature
Do swarm upon him) from the Western Isles
Of Kernes and Gallowglasses is suppli'd;
And Fortune, on his damned quarrel smiling,
Shew'd like a rebel's whore: but all's too weak;
For brave Macbeth, (well he deserves that name,)
Disdaining fortune, with his brandish'd steel,
Which smok'd with bloody execution,
Like valour's minion, carv'd out his passage,
Till he fac'd the slave;
Which ne'er shook hands, nor bade farewell to him
Till he unseam'd him from the nave to th' chaps,
And fix'd his head upon our battlements.

Dun. O valiant cousin! worthy gentleman!

Sold. As whence the sun 'gins his reflection
 Shipwracking storms and direful thunders [break,]
 So from that spring, whence comfort seem'd to come.
 Discomfort swells. Mark, King of Scotland, mark:
 No sooner justice had, with valour arm'd,
 Compell'd these skipping Kernes to trust their heels,
 But the Norway lord, surveying vantage,
 With furbish'd arms and new supplies of men,
 Began a fresh assault.

Dun. Dismay'd not this
 Our captains, Macbeth and Banquo?

Sold. Yes;
 As sparrows eagles, or the hare the lion.
 If I say sooth, I must report they were
 As cannons overcharg'd with double cracks;
 So they doubly redoubled strokes upon the foe:
 Except they meant to bathe in reeking wounds,
 Or memorize another Golgotha,
 I cannot tell.—
 But I am faint; my gashes cry for help.

Dun. So well thy words become thee, as thy
 wounds:
 They smack of honour both.—Go, get him surgeons.
 [*Exit Soldier, attended.*]

Enter ROSSE and ANGUS.

Who comes here?

Mal. The worthy Thane of Rosse.

Lenox. What a haste looks through his eyes!
 So should he look that seems to speak things strange.

Rosse. God save the King!

Dun. Whence cam'st thou, worthy Thane?

Rosse. From Fife, great King;
 Where the Norway banners flout the sky
 And fan our people cold.

Norway himself, with terrible numbers,
 Assisted by that most disloyal traitor,
 The Thane of Cawdor, began a dismal conflict;
 Till that Bellona's bridegroom, lapp'd in proof,
 Confronted him with self-comparisons,
 Point against point, rebellious arm 'gainst arm,
 Curbing his lavish spirit: and, to conclude,
 The victory fell on us; —

Dun. Great happiness!

Rosse. That now

Sweno, the Norways' king, craves composition;
 Nor would we deign him burial of his men.
 Till he disbursed at Saint Colmes' Inch
 Ten thousand dollars to our general use.

Dun. No more that Thane of Cawdor shall de-
 ceive

Our bosom interest. — Go, pronounce his present
 death,

And with his former title greet Macbeth.

Rosse. I'll see it done.

Dun. What he hath lost noble Macbeth hath won.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

A Heath.

Thunder. Enter the three Witches.

1 *Witch.* Where hast thou been, sister?

2 *Witch.* Killing swine.

3 *Witch.* Sister, where thou?

1 *Witch.* A sailor's wife had chestnuts in her lap,
 And mounch'd, and mounch'd, and mounch'd: "Give
 me," quoth I: —

"Aroint thee, witch!" the rump-fed ronyon cries.

Her husband's to Aleppo gone, Master o' th' Tiger :
 But in a sieve I'll thither sail,
 And, like a rat without a tail,
 I'll do, I'll do, and I'll do.

2 *Witch.* I'll give thee a wind.

1 *Witch.* Th' art kind.

3 *Witch.* And I another.

1 *Witch.* I myself have all the other ;
 And the very ports they blow,
 All the quarters that they know
 I' th' shipman's card.

I'll drain him dry as hay :
 Sleep shall, neither night nor day,
 Hang upon his pent-house lid ;
 He shall live a man forbid.
 Weary sev'n-nights, nine times nine,
 Shall he dwindle, peak, and pine :
 Though his bark cannot be lost,
 Yet it shall be tempest-toss'd.
 Look what I have.

2 *Witch.* Shew me, shew me.

1 *Witch.* Here I have a pilot's thumb,
 Wrack'd as homeward he did come. [*Drum within.*]

3 *Witch.* A drum ! a drum !
 Macbeth doth come.

All. The weird sisters, hand in hand,
 Posters of the sea and land,
 Thus do go about, about :
 Thrice to thine, and thrice to mine,
 And thrice again, to make up nine.
 Peace !—the charm's wound up.

Enter MACBETH and BANQUO.

Macbeth. So foul and fair a day I have not
 seen.

Banquo. How far is't call'd to Forres?— What are these,
So wither'd, and so wild in their attire,
That look not like th' inhabitants o' th' Earth,
And yet are on't? Live you? or are you aught
That man may question? You seem to understand
me,

By each at once her chappy finger laying
Upon her skinny lips:— You should be women,
And yet your beards forbid me to interpret
That you are so.

Macb. Speak, if you can.— What are you?

1 *Witch.* All hail, Macbeth! hail to thee, Thane
of Glamis!

2 *Witch.* All hail, Macbeth! hail to thee, Thane
of Cawdor!

3 *Witch.* All hail, Macbeth! that shalt be King
hereafter.

Ban. Good sir, why do you start, and seem to
fear

Things that do sound so fair?— I' th' name of truth,
Are ye fantastical, or that indeed
Which outwardly ye shew? My noble partner
You greet with present grace, and great prediction
Of noble having and of royal hope,
That he seems rapt withal: to me you speak not.
If you can look into the seeds of time,
And say which grain will grow, and which will not,
Speak then to me, who neither beg nor fear
Your favours nor your hate.

1 *Witch.* Hail!

2 *Witch.* Hail!

3 *Witch.* Hail!

1 *Witch.* Lesser than Macbeth, and greater.

2 *Witch.* Not so happy, yet much happier

3 *Witch.* Thou shalt get kings, though thou be none :

So, all hail, Macbeth and Banquo.

1 *Witch.* Banquo and Macbeth, all hail!

Macb. Stay, you imperfect speakers; tell me more. By Sinel's death, I know, I am Thane of Glamis; But how of Cawdor? the Thane of Cawdor lives, A prosperous gentleman; and to be King Stands not within the prospect of belief, No more than to be Cawdor. Say, from whence You owe this strange intelligence? or why Upon this blasted heath you stop our way With such prophetic greeting?—Speak, I charge you.

[Witches vanish.]

Ban. The earth hath bubbles, as the water has, And these are of them.—Whither are they vanish'd?

Macb. Into the air; and what seem'd corporal, melted

As breath into the wind.—'Would they had stay'd!

Ban. Were such things here, as we do speak about,

Or have we eaten on the insane root

That takes the reason prisoner?

Macb. Your children shall be kings.

Ban. You shall be King.

Macb. And Thane of Cawdor too: went it not so?

Ban. To th' self-same tune and words. Who's here?

Enter Ross and Angus.

Rosse. The King hath happily receiv'd, Macbeth, The news of thy success; and when he reads Thy personal venture in the rebels' fight, His wonders and his praises do contend, Which should be thine, or his. Silenc'd with that

In viewing o'er the rest o' th' self-same day,
 He finds thee in the stout Norweyan ranks,
 Nothing afeard of what thyself didst make,
 Strange images of death. As thick as tale
 Came post with post; and every one did bear
 Thy praises in his kingdom's great defence,
 And pour'd them down before him.

Angus.

We are sent

To give thee from our royal master thanks;
 Only to herald thee into his sight,
 Not pay thee.

Rosse. And, for an earnest of a greater honour,
 He bade me from him call thee Thane of Cawdor;
 In which addition, hail, most worthy Thane!
 For it is thine.

Ban.

What! can the Devil speak true?

Macb. The Thane of Cawdor lives: why do you
 dress me

In borrow'd robes?

Ang.

Who was the Thane lives yet,

But under heavy judgment bears that life
 Which he deserves to lose. Whether he was com-
 bin'd

With those of Norway, or did line the rebel
 With hidden help and vantage, or that with both
 He labour'd in his country's wrack, I know not;
 But treasons capital, confess'd and prov'd,
 Have overthrown him.

Macb. [*Aside.*] Glamis, and Thane of Cawdor!
 The greatest is behind. — [*To Rosse and Angus.*]

Thanks for your pains. —

[*To Banq.*] Do you not hope your children shall
 be kings,

When those that gave the Thane of Cawdor to me,
 Promis'd no less to them?

Ban. That, trusted home,
Might yet enkindle you unto the crown,
Besides the Thane of Cawdor. But 'tis strange :
And oftentimes, to win us to our harm,
The instruments of darkness tell us truths ;
Win us with honest trifles, to betray 's
In deepest consequence. —
Cousins, a word, I pray you.

Macb. Two truths are told,
As happy prologues to the swelling act
Of the imperial theme. — I thank you, gentlemen. —
This supernatural soliciting
Cannot be ill ; cannot be good : — if ill,
Why hath it given me earnest of success,
Commencing in a truth ? I am Thane of Cawdor :
If good, why do I yield to that suggestion
Whose horrid image doth unfix my hair,
And make my seated heart knock at my ribs,
Against the use of nature ? Present fears
Are less than horrible imaginings.
My thought, whose murder yet is but fantastical,
Shakes so my single state of man, that function
Is smother'd in surmise, and nothing is
But what is not.

Ban. Look, how our partner 's rapt.

Macb. If chance will have me King, why, chance
may crown me,
Without my stir.

Ban. New honours come upon him,
Like our strange garments, cleave not to their
mould,
But with the aid of use.

Macb. Come what come may,
Time and the hour runs through the roughest day.

Ban. Worthy Macbeth, we stay upon your leisure.

Macb. Give your favour : my dull brain was wrought
 With things forgotten. — Kind gentlemen, your pains
 Are register'd where every day I turn
 The leaf to read them. — Let us toward the king. —
 Think upon what hath chanc'd ; and at more time,
 The interim having weigh'd it, let us speak
 Our free hearts each to other.

Ban. Very gladly.

Macb. Till then, enough. — Come, friends.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV.

Forres. A Room in the Palace.

Flourish. Enter DUNCAN, MALCOLM, DONALBAIN
 LENOX, and Attendants.

Dun. Is execution done on Cawdor ? are not
 Those in commission yet return'd ?

Mal. My liege,
 They are not yet come back ; but I have spoke
 With one that saw him die, who did report,
 That very frankly he confess'd his treasons,
 Implor'd your Highness' pardon, and set forth
 A deep repentance. Nothing in his life
 Became him like the leaving it : he di'd
 As one that had been studied in his death,
 To throw away the dearest thing he ow'd,
 As 'twere a careless trifle.

Dun. There's no art
 To find the mind's construction in the face :
 He was a gentleman on whom I built
 An absolute trust. —

Enter MACBETH, BANQUO, ROSSE, and ANGUS.

O worthiest cousin!
 The sin of my ingratitude even now
 Was heavy on me. Thou art so far before,
 That swiftest wing of recompense is slow
 To overtake thee: would thou had'st less deserv'd,
 That the proportion both of thanks and payment
 Might have been mine! only I have left to say,
 More is thy due than more than all can pay.

Macb. The service and the loyalty I owe,
 In doing it, pays itself. Your Highness' part
 Is to receive our duties: and our duties
 Are to your throne and state, children, and ser-
 vants;
 Which do but what they should, by doing every
 thing
 Safe toward your love and honour.

Dun. Welcome hither:
 I have begun to plant thee, and will labour
 To make thee full of growing. — Noble Banquo,
 That hast no less deserv'd, nor must be known
 No less to have done so; let me infold thee,
 And hold thee to my heart.

Ban. There if I grow,
 The harvest is your own.

Dun. My plenteous joys,
 Wanton in fulness, seek to hide themselves
 In drops of sorrow. — Sons, kinsmen, Thanes,
 And you whose places are the nearest, know,
 We will establish our estate upon
 Our eldest, Malcolm; whom we name hereafter
 The Prince of Cumberland; which honour must
 Not, unaccompanied, invest him only,
 But signs of nobleness, like stars, shall shine

On all deservers. — From hence to Inverness,
And bind us farther to you.

Macb. The rest is labour, which is not us'd for
you :

I'll be myself the harbinger, and make joyful
The hearing of my wife with your approach ;
So, humbly take my leave.

Dun. My worthy Cawdor !

Macb. [*Aside.*] The Prince of Cumberland ! —
That is a step,

On which I must fall down, or else o'er-leap,
For in my way it lies. Stars, hide your fires !
Let not light see my black and deep desires ;
The eye wink at the hand ; yet let that be,
Which the eye fears, when it is done, to see. [*Exit.*

Dun. True, worthy Banquo : he is full so valiant,
And in his commendations I am fed ;
It is a banquet to me. Let us after him,
Whose care is gone before to bid us welcome :
It is a peerless kinsman. [*Flourish. Exit.*

SCENE V.

Inverness. A Room in MACBETH'S Castle.

Enter Lady MACBETH, reading a letter.

Lady Macbeth. " *They met me in the day of success ; and I have learn'd by the perfect'st report, they have more in them than mortal knowledge. When I burned in desire to question them farther, they made themselves air, into which they vanish'd. Whiles I stood rapt in the wonder of it, came missives from the King, who all-hail'd me, ' Thane of Cawdor ;' by which title before, these weird sisters saluted me,*

and referr'd me to the coming on of time, with,
 'Hail, King that shalt be!' This have I thought
 good to deliver thee, my dearest partner of greatness,
 that thou might'st not lose the dues of rejoicing, by
 being ignorant of what greatness is promis'd thee.
 Lay it to thy heart, and farewell."

Glamis thou art, and Cawdor; and shalt be
 What thou art promis'd. — Yet do I fear thy nature.
 It is too full o' th' milk of human kindness
 To catch the nearest way. Thou would'st be great,
 Art not without ambition; but without
 The illness should attend it: what thou would'st
 highly,
 That would'st thou holily; would'st not play false,
 And yet would'st wrongly win: thou'dst have, great
 Glamis,
 That which cries, "Thus thou must do, if thou
 have it;
 And that which rather thou do'st fear to do,
 Than wishest should be undone." Hie thee hither,
 That I may pour my spirits in thine ear,
 And chastise with the valour of my tongue
 All that impedes thee from the golden round,
 Which Fate and metaphysical aid doth seem
 To have thee crown'd withal. —

Enter an Attendant.

What is your tidings?

Attendant. The King comes here to-night.

Lady M. Thou'rt mad to say it.

Is not thy master with him? who, wer't so,
 Would have inform'd for preparation.

Atten. So please you, it is true: our Thane is
 coming.

One of my fellows had the speed of him;

Who, almost dead for breath, had scarcely more
Than would make up his message.

Lady M. Give him tending:
He brings great news. [*Exit Attendant.*] The raven
himself is hoarse

That croaks the fatal entrance of Duncan
Under my battlements. Come, you spirits
That tend on mortal thoughts, unsex me here,
And fill me, from the crown to th' toe, top-full
Of direst cruelty! make thick my blood,
Stop up th' access and passage to remorse;
That no compunctious visitings of nature
Shake my fell purpose, nor keep peace between
Th' effect and it? Come to my woman's breasts,
And take my milk for gall, you murth'ring ministers,
Wherever in your sightless substances
You wait on nature's mischief! Come, thick night,
And pall thee in the dunnest smoke of Hell,
That my keen knife see not the wound it makes,
Nor Heaven peep through the blanket of the dark,
To cry, 'Hold, hold!' —

Enter MAORETH.

Great Glamis! worthy Cawdor!
Greater than both, by the All-hail, hereafter!
Thy letters have transported me beyond
This ignorant present, and I feel now
The future in the instant.

Macb. My dearest love,
Duncan comes here to-night.

Lady M. And when goes hence?

Macb. To-morrow, as he purposes.

Lady M. O, never
Shall sun that morrow see.
Your face, my Thane, is as a book, where men

May read strange matters : to beguile the time,
 Look like the time ; bear welcome in your eye,
 Your hand, your tongue : look like th' innocent flower,
 But be the serpent under 't. He that's coming
 Must be provided for ; and you shall put
 This night's great business into my dispatch,
 Which shall to all our nights and days to come
 Give solely sovereign sway and masterdom.

Macb. We will speak farther.

Lady M. Only look up clear :
 To alter favour ever is to fear.
 Leave all the rest to me. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE VI.

The Same. Before the Castle.

*Hautboys and torches. Enter DUNCAN, MALCOLM,
 DONALBAIN, BANQUO, LENOX, MACDUFF, ROSSE,
 ANGUS, and Attendants.*

Dun. This castle hath a pleasant seat : the air
 Nimbly and sweetly recommends itself
 Unto our gentle senses.

Ban. This guest of summer,
 The temple-haunting martlet, does approve,
 By his lov'd mansionry, that the heaven's breath
 Smells wooingly here : no jutting, frieze,
 Buttress, nor coigne of vantage, but this bird
 Hath made his pendent bed and procreant cradle :
 Where they most breed and haunt, I have observ'd,
 The air is delicate.

Enter Lady MACBETH.

Dun. See, see ! our honour'd hostess. —

B B 2

The love that follows us sometime is our trouble,
Which still we thank as love: herein I teach you,
How you shall bid God yield us for your pains,
And thank us for your trouble.

Lady M. All our service,
In every point twice done, and then done double,
Were poor and single business to contend
Against those honours deep and broad wherewith
Your Majesty loads our house. For those of old,
And the late dignities heap'd up to them,
We rest your hermits.

Dun. Where's the Thane of Cawdor?
We cours'd him at the heels, and had a purpose
To be his purveyor; but he rides well,
And his great love, sharp as his spur, hath holp him
To his home before us. Fair and noble hostess,
We are your guest to-night.

Lady M. Your servants ever
Have theirs, themselves, and what is theirs, in compt,
To make their audit at your Highness' pleasure,
Still to return your own.

Dun. Give me your hand;
Conduct me to mine host: we love him highly,
And shall continue our graces towards him.
By your leave, hostess. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE VII.

The Same. A Room in the Castle.

Hautboys and torches. Enter, and pass over the stage, a Sewer, and divers Servants, with dishes and service. Then enter MACBETH.

Macb. If it were done when 'tis done, then 'twere well.

It were done quickly if th' assassination
 Could trammel up the consequence, and catch
 With his surcease success; that but this blow
 Might be the be-all and the end-all here,
 But here, upon this bank and shoal of time, —
 We'd jump the life to come. — But in these cases
 We still have judgment here; that we but teach
 Bloody instructions, which, being taught, return
 To plague th' inventor. This even-handed justice
 Commends th' ingredients of our poison'd chalice
 To our own lips. — He's here in double trust:
 First, as I am his kinsman and his subject;
 Strong both against the deed: then, as his host,
 Who should against his murderer shut the door,
 Not bear the knife myself. Besides, this Duncan
 Hath borne his faculties so meek, hath been
 So clear in his great office, that his virtues
 Will plead like angels, trumpet-tongu'd, against
 The deep damnation of his taking-off;
 And pity, like a naked new-born babe,
 Striding the blast, or Heaven's cherubin, hors'd
 Upon the sightless couriers of the air,
 Shall blow the horrid deed in every eye,
 That tears shall drown the wind. — I have no spur
 To prick the sides of my intent; but only
 Vaulting ambition, which o'er-leaps itself,
 And falls on th' other. —

Enter Lady MACBETH.

How now! what news?

Lady M. He has almost supp'd. Why have you
 left the chamber?

Macb. Hath he ask'd for me?

Lady M. Know you not he has?

Macb. We will proceed no farther in this business:

He hath honour'd me of late ; and I have bought
Golden opinions from all sorts of people,
Which would be worn now in their newest gloss,
Not cast aside so soon.

Lady M. Was the hope drunk
Wherein you dress'd yourself? hath it slept since,
And wakes it now, to look so green and pale
At what it did so freely? From this time,
Such I account thy love. Art thou afraid
To be the same in thine own act and valour
As thou art in desire? Would'st thou have that
Which thou esteem'st the ornament of life,
And live a coward in thine own esteem,
Letting 'I dare not' wait upon 'I would,'
Like the poor cat i' th' adage?

Macb. Pr'ythee, peace.
I dare do all that may become a man;
Who dares do more is none.

Lady M. What beast was't, then,
That made you break this enterprise to me?
When you durst do it, then you were a man;
And, to be more than what you were, you would
Be so much more the man. Nor time, nor place,
Did then adhere; and yet you would make both:
They have made themselves, and that their fitness
now

Does unmake you. I have given suck, and know
How tender 'tis to love the babe that milks me:
I would, while it was smiling in my face,
Have pluck'd my nipple from his boneless gums,
And dash'd the brains out, had I so sworn as you
Have done to this.

Macb. If we should fail, —

Lady M. We fail!
But screw your courage to the sticking-place,

And we'll not fail. When Duncan is asleep,
(Whereto the rather shall his day's hard journey
Soundly invite him) his two chamberlains
Will I with wine and wassail so convince,
That memory, the warder of the brain,
Shall be a fume, and the receipt of reason
A limbeck only: when in swinish sleep
Their drenched natures lie, as in a death,
What cannot you and I perform upon
Th' unguarded Duncan? what not put upon
His spongy officers, who shall bear the guilt
Of our great quell?

Macb. Bring forth men-children only!
For thy undaunted mettle should compose
Nothing but males. Will it not be receiv'd,
When we have mark'd with blood those sleepy two
Of his own chamber, and us'd their very daggers,
That they have done't?

Lady M. Who dares receive it other,
As we shall make our griefs and clamour roar
Upon his death?

Macb. I am settled; and bend up
Each corporal agent to this terrible feat.
Away, and mock the time with fairest shew:
False face must hide what the false heart doth know.

[*Exeunt.*]

www.libtool.org ACT II.

SCENE I. — The Same. Court within the Castle.

Enter BANQUO, and FLEANCE before him with a torch.

BANQUO.

HOW goes the night, boy?
Fleance. The moon is down; I have not heard
 the clock.

Ban. And she goes down at twelve.

Fle. I take't, 'tis later, sir.

Ban. Hold, take my sword. — There's husbandry
 in heaven;

Their candles are all out. — Take thee that too.
 A heavy summons lies like lead upon me,
 And yet I would not sleep: merciful powers,
 Restrain in me the cursed thoughts, that nature
 Gives way to in repose! — Give me my sword. —

Enter MACBETH, and a Servant with a torch.

Who's there?

Macb. A friend.

Ban. What, sir! not yet at rest? The King's
 a-bed: —

He hath been in unusual pleasure, and
 Sent forth great largess to your offices.
 This diamond he greets your wife withal,
 By the name of most kind hostess: — and shut up
 In measureless content.

Macb. Being unprepar'd,
 Our will became the servant to defect,
 Which else should free have wrought.

Ban. All's well.
I dreamt last night of the three weird sisters:
To you they have shew'd some truth.

Macb. I think not of them:
Yet, when we can entreat an hour to serve,
We would spend it in some words upon that business,

If you would grant the time.

Ban. At your kind'st leisure.

Macb. If you shall cleave to my consent, when 'tis,
It shall make honour for you.

Ban. So I lose none
In seeking to augment it, but still keep
My bosom franchis'd, and allegiance clear,
I shall be counsell'd.

Macb. Good repose, the while!

Ban. Thanks, sir: the like to you.

[*Exeunt BANQUO and FLEANCE.*]

Macb. Go; bid thy mistress, when my drink is
ready,

She strike upon the bell. Get thee to bed. —

[*Exit Servant.*]

Is this a dagger which I see before me,
The handle toward my hand? Come, let me clutch
thee: —

I have thee not, and yet I see thee still.
Art thou not, fatal vision, sensible
To feeling, as to sight? or art thou but
A dagger of the mind, a false creation,
Proceeding from the heat-oppressed brain?
I see thee yet, in form as palpable
As this which now I draw.

Thou marshall'st me the way that I was going;
And such an instrument I was to use. —

Mine eyes are made the fools o' th' other senses,

Or else worth all the rest : I see thee still ;
 And on thy blade and dudgeon gouts of blood,
 Which was not so before. — There's no such thing :
 It is the bloody business which informs
 Thus to mine eyes. — Now o'er the one half world
 Nature seems dead, and wicked dreams abuse
 The curtain'd sleep : witchcraft celebrates
 Pale Hecate's off'rings ; and wither'd murder,
 Alarum'd by his sentinel, the wolf,
 Whose howl's his watch, thus with his stealthy
 pace,

With Tarquin's ravishing strides, towards his deaign
 Moves like a ghost. — Thou sure and firm-set earth,
 Hear not my steps, which way they walk, for fear
 Thy very stones prate of my where-about,
 And take the present horror from the time,
 Which now suits with it. — Whiles I threat, he
 lives :

Words to the heat of deeds too cold breath gives.

[*A bell rings*

I go, and it is done : the bell invites me.
 Hear it not, Duncan ; for it is a knell,
 That summons thee to Heaven or to Hell. [*Exit.*

[*Scene II., 1022.*]

Enter Lady MACBETH.

Lady M. That which hath made them drunk hath
 made me bold :
 What hath quench'd them hath given me fire. —
 Hark ! — Peace !

It was the owl that shriek'd, the fatal bellman,
 Which gives the stern'st good-night. He is about it
 The doors are open ; and the surfeited grooms
 Do mock their charge with snores : I have drugg'd
 their possets,

That Death and Nature do contend about them,
Whether they live or die.

Macb. [*Within.*] Who's there? — what, ho!

Lady M. Alack! I am afraid they have awak'd,
And 'tis not done: — th' attempt, and not the deed,
Confounds us. — Hark! — I laid their daggers ready;
He could not miss 'em. — Had he not resembled
My father as he slept, I had done 't. — My husband?

Enter MACBETH.

Macb. I have done the deed. — Didst thou not hear
a noise?

Lady M. I heard the owl scream, and the crickets
cry.

Did not you speak?

Macb. When?

Lady M. Now.

Macb. As I descended?

Lady M. Ay.

Macb. Hark!

Who lies i' th' second chamber?

Lady M. Donalbain.

Macb. This is a sorry sight.

[*Looking on his hands.*]

Lady M. A foolish thought, to say a sorry sight.

Macb. There's one did laugh in's sleep, and one
cri'd, "Murder!"

That they did wake each other: I stood and heard:
them;

But they did say their prayers, and address'd them
Again to sleep.

Lady M. There are two lodg'd together.

Macb. One cri'd, "God bless us!" and, "Amen,"
the other,

As they had seen me, with these hangman's hands,

List'ning their fear.—I could not say 'Amen,'
When they did say "God bless us."

Lady M. Consider it not so deeply.

Macb. But wherefore could not I pronounce
'Amen'?

I had most need of blessing, and 'Amen'
Stuck in my throat.

Lady M. These deeds must not be thought
After these ways: so, it will make us mad.

Macb. Methought I heard a voice cry, "Sleep
no more!

Macbeth does murder sleep,"—the innocent sleep;
Sleep, that knits up the ravell'd sleeve of care,
The death of each day's life, sore labour's bath,
Balm of hurt minds, great nature's second course,
Chief nourisher in life's feast;—

Lady M. What do you mean?

Macb. Still it cri'd, "Sleep no more!" to all the
house:

"Glamis hath murder'd sleep, and therefore Cawdor
Shall sleep no more; Macbeth shall sleep no more!"

Lady M. Who was it that thus cri'd? Why,
worthy Thane,

You do unbend your noble strength, to think
So brainsickly of things. Go, get some water,
And wash this filthy witness from your hand.—
Why did you bring these daggers from the place?
They must lie there: go, carry them, and smear
The sleepy grooms with blood.

Macb. I'll go no more:

I am afraid to think what I have done;
Look on't again I dare not.

Lady M. Infirm of purpose!

Give me the daggers. The sleeping and the dead
Are but as pictures: 'tis the eye of childhood,

That fears a painted devil. If he do bleed,
I'll gild the faces of the grooms withal,
For it must seem their guilt.

[*Exit. — Knocking within.*]

Macb. Whence is that knocking? —
How is't with me, when every noise appals me?
What hands are here? Ha! they pluck out mine
eyes.

Will all great Neptune's ocean wash this blood
Clean from my hand? No; this my hand will
rather

The multitudinous seas incarnadine,
Making the green one red.

Enter Lady MACBETH.

Lady M. My hands are of your colour; but I
shame

To wear a heart so white. [*Knock.*] I hear a
knocking

At the south entry:—retire we to our chamber.

A little water clears us of this deed:

How easy is it, then! Your constancy

Hath left you unattended. — [*Knock.*] Hark! more
knocking.

Get on your nightgown, lest occasion call us,

And shew us to be watchers. — Be not lost

So poorly in your thoughts.

Macb. To know my deed, 'twere best not know
myself. [*Knock.*]

Wake Duncan with thy knocking: I would thou
could'st! [*Exit.*]

[*Scene III., 1022.*]

Enter a Porter. [Knocking within.

Porter. Here's a knocking, indeed! If a man

were porter of Hell-gate, he should have old turning the key. [*Knocking.*] Knock, knock, knock. Who's there, i' th' name of Beelzebub?—Here's a farmer, that hang'd himself on the expectation of plenty: come in time; have napkins enough about you; here you'll sweat for't. [*Knocking.*] Knock, knock. Who's there, in the other devil's name?—'Faith, here's an equivocator, that could swear in both the scales against either scale; who committed treason enough for God's sake, yet could not equivocate to Heaven: O, come in, equivocator. [*Knocking.*] Knock, knock, knock. Who's there?—'Faith, here's an English tailor come hither for stealing out of a French hose: come in, tailor, here you may roast your goose. [*Knocking.*] Knock, knock. Never at quiet! What are you?—But this place is too cold for Hell. I'll devil-porter it no farther: I had thought to have let in some of all professions, that go the primrose way to th' everlasting bonfire. [*Knocking.*] Anon, anon: I pray you, remember the porter. [*Opens the gate.*]

Enter MACDUFF and LENOX.

Macduff. Was it so late, friend, ere you went to bed,

That you do lie so late?

Port. 'Faith, sir, we were carousing till the second cock; and drink, sir, is a great provoker of three things.

Macd. What three things does drink especially provoke?

Port. Marry, sir, nose-painting, sleep, and urine. Lechery, sir, it provokes and unprovokes: it provokes the desire, but it takes away the performance. Therefore much drink may be said to be an equivocator with lechery: it makes him, and it mars him; it sets

him on, and it takes him off; it persuades him, and disheartens him; makes him stand to, and not stand to: in conclusion, equivocates him in a sleep, and, giving him the lie, leaves him.

Macd. I believe drink gave thee the lie last night.

Port. That it did, sir, i' the very throat on me: but I requited him for his lie; and, I think, being too strong for him, though he took up my legs sometime, yet I made a shift to cast him.

Macd. Is thy master stirring?—

Enter MACBETH.

Our knocking has awak'd him; here he comes.

Len. Good-morrow, noble sir!

Macb. Good-morrow, both!

Macd. Is the King stirring, worthy Thane?

Macb. Not yet.

Macd. He did command me to call timely on him:

I have almost slipp'd the hour.

Macb. I'll bring you to him.

Macd. I know this is a joyful trouble to you; But yet, 'tis one.

Macb. The labour we delight in physics pain. This is the door.

Macd. I'll make so bold to call,
For 'tis my limited service. [*Exit MACDUFF.*]

Len. Goes the King hence to-day?

Macb. He does:—he did appoint so.

Len. The night has been unruly: where we lay,
Our chimneys were blown down; and, as they say,
Lamentings heard i' th' air; strange screams of death,
And prophesying, with accents terrible,
Of dire combustion and confus'd events
New hatch'd to th' woeful time. The obscure bird

'Tis not for you to hear what I can speak:
The repetition, in a woman's ear,

www.libtool.com.cn

Enter BANQUO.

Would murder as it fell. — O Banquo! Banquo!
Our royal master's murder'd!

Lady M. Woe, alas!

What! in our house?

Ban. Too cruel any where.

Dear Duff, I pr'ythee, contradict thyself,
And say it is not so.

Enter MACBETH and LENOX.

Macb. Had I but di'd an hour before this chance,
I had liv'd a blessed time; for from this instant
There's nothing serious in mortality;
All is but toys: renown and grace is dead;
The wine of life is drawn, and the mere lees
Is left this vault to brag of.

Enter MALCOLM and DONALBAIN.

Donalbain. What is amiss?

Macb. You are, and do not know't:
The spring, the head, the fountain of your blood
Is stopp'd; the very source of it is stopp'd.

Macd. Your royal father's murder'd.

Mal. O! by whom?

Len. Those of his chamber, as it seem'd, had
done't.

Their hands and faces were all badg'd with blood;
So were their daggers, which, unwip'd, we found
Upon their pillows: they star'd, and were distracted.
No man's life was to be trusted with them.

Macb. O, yet I do repent me of my fury,
That I did kill them.

Macd. Wherefore did you so?

Macb. Who can be wise, amaz'd, temperate and
furious, libtool.com.cn

Loyal and neutral, in a moment? No man:
The expedition of my violent love
Out-ran the pauser reason. — Here lay Duncan,
His silver skin lac'd with his golden blood;
And his gash'd stabs look'd like a breach in nature,
For ruin's wasteful entrance: there, the murtherers,
Steep'd in the colours of their trade, their daggers
Unmannerly breech'd with gore. Who could refrain,
That had a heart to love, and in that heart
Courage, to make 's love known?

Lady M. Help me hence, ho!

Macd. Look to the lady.

Mal. Why do we hold our tongues, that most
may claim

This argument for ours?

Don. What should be spoken

Here, where our fate, hid in an auger-hole,
May rush, and seize us? Let's away: our tears
Are not yet brew'd.

Mal. Nor our strong sorrow
Upon the foot of motion.

Ban. Look to the lady. —

[*Lady MACBETH is carried out.*]

And when we have our naked frailties hid,
That suffer in exposure, let us meet,
And question this most bloody piece of work,
To know it farther. Fears and scruples shake us:
In the great hand of God I stand; and, thence,
Against the undivulg'd pretence I fight
Of treasonous malice.

Macd. And so do I.

All. So all.

Aside to each other.

Macb. Let's briefly put on manly readiness,
And meet i' th' hall together.

All. Well contented.

[*Exeunt all but MAL. and DON.*]

Mal. What will you do? Let's not consort with
them :

To shew an unfelt sorrow is an office
Which the false man does easy. I'll to England.

Don. To Ireland I : our separated fortune
Shall keep us both the safer ; where we are,
There's daggers in men's smiles : the near in blood.
The nearer bloody.

Mal. This murderous shaft that's shot
Hath not yet lighted, and our safest way
Is to avoid the aim : therefore, to horse ;
And let us not be dainty of leave-taking,
But shift away. There's warrant in that theft
Which steals itself, when there's no mercy left.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

[*Scene IV., 1622.*]

Without the Castle.

Enter Ross and an Old Man.

Old Man. Threescore and ten .I can remember
well ;

Within the volume of which time I have seen
Hours dreadful, and things strange ; but this sore
night

Hath trifled former knowings.

Rosse. Ah ! good father,
Thou seest, the heavens, as troubled with man's act,
Threaten his bloody stage : by th' clock 'tis day,

c c 2

And yet dark night strangles the travelling lamp.
Is't night's predominance, or the day's shame,
That darkness does the face of Earth entomb,
When living light should kiss it?

Old M.

'Tis unnatural,

Even like the deed that's done. On Tuesday last,
A falcon, tow'ring in her pride of place,
Was by a mousing owl hawk'd at and kill'd.

Rosse. And Duncan's horse, (a thing most strange
and certain,)

Beauteous and swift, the minions of their race,
Turn'd wild in nature, broke their stalls, flung out,
Contending 'gainst obedience, as they would
Make war with mankind.

Old M.

'Tis said, they ate each other.

Rosse. They did so; to th' amazement of mine
eyes,
That look'd upon 't. Here comes the good Mac-
duff. —

Enter MACDUFF.

How goes the world, sir, now?

Macd.

Why, see you not?

Rosse. Is't known who did this more than bloody
deed?

Macd. Those that Macbeth hath slain.

Rosse.

Alas the day!

What good could they pretend?

Macd.

They were suborn'd,

Malcolm and Donalbain, the King's two sons,
Are stol'n away and fled; which puts upon them
Suspicion of the deed.

Rosse.

'Gainst nature still:

Thriftless ambition, that will ravin up
Thine own life's means! — Then, 'tis most like,
The sovereignty will fall upon Macbeth.

Macd. He is already nam'd, and gone to Scone
To be invested.

Rosse. Where is Duncan's body?

Macd. Carried to Colme-kill;
The sacred store-house of his predecessors,
And guardian of their bones.

Rosse. Will you to Scone?

Macd. No, cousin; I'll to Fife.

Rosse. Well, I will thither.

Macd. Well, may you see things well done there:
— adieu —

Lest our old robes sit easier than our new!

Rosse. Farewell, father.

Old M. God's benison go with you; and with
those,
That would make good of bad, and friends of foes!
[*Exeunt.*

ACT III.

SCENE I.—Forres. A Room in the Palace.

Enter BANQUO.

BANQUO.

THOU hast it now, King, Cawdor, Glamis, all,
As the weird women promis'd; and, I fear,
Thou play'd'st most foully for 't. Yet it was said,
It should not stand in thy posterity;
But that myself should be the root and father
Of many kings. If there come truth from them,
(As upon thee, Macbeth, their speeches shine,)
Why, by the verities on thee made good,

May they not be my oracles as well,
And set me up in hope? But, hush; no more.

www.libtool.com.cn

Sennet sounded. Enter MACBETH, as King; Lady
MAOBETH, as Queen; LENOX, ROSSE, Lords, Ladies,
and Attendants.

Macb. Here's our chief guest.

Lady M. If he had been forgotten,
It had been as a gap in our great feast,
And all things unbecoming.

Macb. To-night we hold a solemn supper, sir,
And I'll request your presence.

Ban. Let your Highness
Command upon me, to the which my duties
Are with a most indissoluble tie
For ever knit.

Macb. Ride you this afternoon?

Ban. Ay, my good lord.

Macb. We should have else desir'd your good
advice

(Which still hath been both grave and prosperous)
In this day's council; but we'll take to-morrow.
Is't far you ride?

Ban. As far, my lord, as will fill up the time
'Twi'x't this and supper: go not my horse the
better,

I must become a borrower of the night
For a dark hour, or twain.

Macb. Fail not our feast.

Ban. My lord, I will not.

Macb. We hear, our bloody cousins are bestow'd
In England and in Ireland; not confessing
Their cruel parricide, filling their hearers
With strange invention. But of that to-morrow;
When, therewithal, we shall have cause of state

Craving us jointly. Hie you to horse: adieu,
Till you return at night. Goes Fleance with you?

Ban. Ay, my good lord: our time does call upon 's.

Macb. I wish your horses swift, and sure of foot;
And so I do commend you to their backs.

Farewell — [*Exit BANQUO.*]

Let every man be master of his time
Till seven at night. To make society
The sweeter welcome, we will keep ourself
Till supper-time alone: while then, God be with you.

[*Exeunt Lady MACBETH, Lords, Ladies, &c.*]
Sirrah, a word with you.

Attend those men our pleasure?

Atten. They are, my lord,
Without the palace gate.

Macb. Bring them before us. — [*Exit Atten.*] To
be thus is nothing,

But to be safely thus. — Our fears in Banquo
Stick deep; and in his royalty of nature
Reigns that which would be fear'd: 'tis much he
dares;

And to that dauntless temper of his mind,
He hath a wisdom that doth guide his valour
To act in safety. There is none but he
Whose being I do fear; and under him
My genius is rebuk'd, as, it is said,
Mark Antony's was by Cæsar. He chid the sisters,
When first they put the name of King upon me,
And bade them speak to him; then, prophet-like,
They hail'd him father to a line of kings.
Upon my head they plac'd a fruitless crown,
And put a barren sceptre in my gripe,
Thence to be wrench'd with an unlineal hand,
No son of mine succeeding. If't be so,
For Banquo's issue have I fil'd my mind,

For them the gracious Duncan have I murder'd;
 Put rancours in the vessel of my peace
 Only for them; and mine eternal jewel
 Given to the common enemy of man,
 To make them kings,—the seeds of Banquo kings!
 Rather than so, come, Fate, into the list,
 And champion me to th' utterance!—Who's there?

Enter Attendant, with two Murderers.

Now, go to the door, and stay there till we call.

[*Exit Attendant.*]

Was it not yesterday we spoke together?

1 *Murderer.* It was, so please your Highness.

Macb. Well then, now

Have you consider'd of my speeches? Know,
 That it was he, in the times past, which held you
 So under fortune; which, you thought, had been
 Our innocent self. This I made good to you
 In our last conference; pass'd in probation with you,
 How you were borne in hand; how cross'd; the in-
 struments;
 Who wrought with them; and all things else, that
 might,

To half a soul, and to a notion craz'd,

Say, 'Thus did Banquo.'

1 *Mur.* You made it known to us.

Macb. I did so; and went farther, which is now
 Our point of second meeting. Do you find
 Your patience so predominant in your nature,
 That you can let this go? Are you so gossell'd
 To pray for this good man, and for his issue,
 Whose heavy hand hath bow'd you to the grave,
 And beggar'd yours for ever?

1 *Mur.* We are men, my liege

Macb. Ay, in the catalogue ye go for men,

As hounds, and greyhounds, mongrels, spaniels,
 curs,

Shoughs, water-rugs, and demi-wolves, are clep'd
 All by the name of dogs: the valued file
 Distinguishes the swift, the slow, the subtle,
 The house-keeper, the hunter, every one
 According to the gift which bounteous Nature
 Hath in him clos'd; whereby he does receive
 Particular addition, from the bill
 That writes them all alike: and so of men.
 Now, if you have a station in the file
 Not i' th' worst rank of manhood, say 't,
 And I will put that business in your bosoms,
 Whose execution takes your enemy off,
 Grapples you to the heart and love of us,
 Who wear our health but sickly in his life,
 Which in his death were perfect.

2 *Mur.* I am one, my liege,
 Whom the vile blows and buffets of the world
 Have so incens'd, that I am reckless what
 I do to spite the world.

1 *Mur.* And I another,
 So weary with disasters, tugg'd with fortune,
 That I would set my life on any chance,
 To mend it, or be rid on 't.

Macb. Both of you
 Know Banquo was your enemy.

2 *Mur.* True, my lord.

Macb. So is he mine; and in such bloody dis-
 tance,

That every minute of his being thrusts
 Against my near'st of life: and though I could
 With bare-fac'd power sweep him from my sight,
 And bid my will avouch it, yet I must not,
 For certain friends that are both his and mine,

Whose loves I may not drop, but wail his fall
Whom I myself struck down: and thence it is,
That I to your assistance do make love,
Masking the business from the common eye
For sundry weighty reasons.

2 *Mur.* We shall, my lord,
Perform what you command us.

1 *Mur.* Though our lives —

Macb. Your spirits shine through you. Within
this hour, at most,

I will advise you where to plant yourselves,
Acquaint you, with a perfect spy, o' th' time,
The moment on 't; for 't must be done to-night,
And something from the palace; — always thought,
That I require a clearness: and with him
(To leave no rubs nor botches in the work)
Fleance his son, that keeps him company,
(Whose absence is no less material to me
Than is his father's,) must embrace the fate
Of that dark hour. Resolve yourselves apart:
I'll come to you anon.

2 *Mur.* We are resolv'd, my lord.

Macb. I'll call upon you straight: abide within.

[*Exeunt Murderers.*]

It is concluded: Banquo, thy soul's flight,
If it find Heaven, must find it out to-night. [*Exit.*]

SCENE II.

The Same. Another Room.

Enter Lady MACBETH and a Servant.

Lady M. Is Banquo gone from Court?

Servant. Ay, Madam, but returns again to-night.

Lady M. Say to the King, I would attend his
leisure

For a few words. libtool.com.cn

Serv. Madam, I will. [Exit.

Lady M. Naught's had, all's spent,
Where our desire is got without content:
'Tis safer to be that which we destroy,
Than by destruction dwell in doubtful joy.

Enter MACBETH.

How now, my lord! why do you keep alone,
Of sorriest fancies your companions making,
Using those thoughts which should indeed have di'd
With them they think on? Things without all
remedy,

Should be without regard: what's done is done.

Macb. We have scotch'd the snake, not kill'd it:
She'll close, and be herself, whilst our poor malice
Remains in danger of her former tooth.
But let the frame of things disjoint,
Both the worlds suffer,
Ere we will eat our meal in fear, and sleep
In the affliction of these terrible dreams,
That shake us nightly. Better be with the dead,
Whom we to gain our peace have sent to peace,
Than on the torture of the mind to lie
In restless ecstasy. Duncan is in his grave;
After life's fitful fever, he sleeps well;
'Treason has done his worst: nor steel, nor poison,
Malice domestic, foreign levy, nothing
Can touch him farther!

Lady M. Come on:
Gentle my lord, sleek o'er your rugged looks;
Be bright and jovial among your guests to-night.

Macb. So shall I, love; and so, I pray, be you.

Let your remembrance apply to Banquo :
 Present him eminence, both with eye and tongue :
 Unsafe the while, that we must lave
 Our honours in these flattering streams,
 And make our faces vizards to our hearts,
 Disguising what they are.

Lady M. You must leave this.

Macb. O, full of scorpions is my mind, dear wife.
 Thou know'st that Banquo and his Fleance live.

Lady M. But in them nature's copy's not eterne.

Macb. There's comfort yet; they are assailable:
 Then, be thou jocund. Ere the bat hath flown
 His cloister'd flight; ere to black Hecate's summons
 The shard-borne beetle, with his drowsy hums,
 Hath rung night's yawning peal, there shall be done
 A deed of dreadful note.

Lady M. What's to be done?

Macb. Be innocent of the knowledge, dearest
 chuck,

Till thou applaud the deed. Come, seeling night,
 Scarf up the tender eye of pitiful day,
 And with thy bloody and invisible hand,
 Cancel and tear to pieces that great bond
 Which keeps me pale!—Light thickens; and the
 crow

Makes wing to th' rooky wood:
 Good things of day begin to droop and drowse,
 Whiles night's black agents to their preys do rouse.
 Thou marvell'st at my words; but hold thee still:
 Things bad begun make strong themselves by ill.
 So, pr'ythee, go with me. [Exit.

SCENE III.

www.libtool.com.cn

The Same. A Park, with a road leading to the Palace.

Enter three Murderers.

1 *Mur.* But who did bid thee join with us?

3 *Mur.* Macbeth.

2 *Mur.* He needs not our mistrust; since he delivers

Our offices, and what we have to do,
To the direction just.

1 *Mur.* Then stand with us.

The west yet glimmers with some streaks of day:
Now spurs the lated traveller apace,
To gain the timely inn; and near approaches
The subject of our watch.

3 *Mur.* Hark! I hear horses.

Ban. [*Within.*] Give us a light there, ho!

2 *Mur.* Then, 'tis he: the rest

That are within the note of expectation
Already are i' th' Court.

1 *Mur.* His horses go about,

3 *Mur.* Almost a mile; but he does usually,
So all men do, from hence to th' palace gate
Make it their walk.

2 *Mur.* A light, a light!

3 *Mur.* 'Tis he.

Enter BANQUO and FLEANCE, with a torch.

1 *Mur.* Stand to't.

Ban. It will be rain to-night.

1 *Mur.* Let it come down.
[*Assaults BANQUO.*]

Ban. O, treachery! Fly, good Fleance, fly, fly, fly!

Thou may'st revenge. — O, slave!

[*Dies.* FLEANCE escapes.]

3 *Mur.* Who did strike out the light?

1 *Mur.* Was't not the way?

3 *Mur.* There's but one down: the son is fled.

2 *Mur.* We have lost

Best half of our affair.

1 *Mur.* Well, let's away,

And say how much is done. [Exeunt.]

SCENE IV.

A Room of State in the Palace.

A banquet prepared. Enter MACBETH, Lady MACBETH, ROSSE, LENOX, Lords, and Attendants.

Macb. You know your own degrees; sit down: at first

And last, the hearty welcome.

Lords. Thanks to your Majesty

Macb. Ourselves will mingle with society,

And play the humble host.

Our hostess keeps her state; but in best time

We will require her welcome.

Lady M. Pronounce it for me, sir, to all our friends;

For my heart speaks, they are welcome.

Enter First Murderer to the door.

Macb. See, they encounter thee with their hearts thanks.

Both sides are even: here I'll sit i' th' midst.

Be large in mirth; anon, we'll drink a measure
The table round. — [*Approaching the door.*] There's
blood upon thy face.

Mur. 'Tis Banquo's then.

Macb. 'Tis better thee without, than he within.
Is he despatch'd?

Mur. My lord, his throat is cut; that I did for
him.

Macb. Thou art the best o' th' cut-throats. Yet
he's good
That did the like for Fleance: if thou did'st it
Thou art the nonpareil.

Mur. Most royal sir,
Fleance is 'scap'd.

Macb. [*Aside.*] Then comes my fit again: I had
else been perfect;

Whole as the marble, founded as the rock,
As broad and general as the casing air;
But now I am cabin'd, cribb'd, confin'd, bound in
To saucy doubts and fears. — But Banquo's safe?

Mur. Ay, my good lord, safe in a ditch he bides,
With twenty trenched gashes on his head;
The least a death to nature.

Macb. Thanks for that. —
[*Aside.*] There the grown serpent lies: the worm,
that's fled,

Hath nature that in time will venom breed,
No teeth for th' present. — Get thee gone: to-morrow
We'll hear ourselves again. [*Exit Murderer.*]

Lady M. My royal lord,
You do not give the cheer: the feast is sold
That is not often vouch'd, while 'tis a making,
'Tis given with welcome. To feed were best at home:
From thence the sauce to meat is ceremony:
Meeting were bare without it.

Macb. Sweet remembrancer!—
Now, good digestion wait on appetite,
And health on both!

Len. May 't please your Highness sit?

The Ghost of BANQUO appears, and sits in MACBETH'S place.

Macb. Here had we now our country's honour
roof'd,
Were the grac'd person of our Banquo present;
Whom may I rather challenge for unkindness,
'Than pity for mischance!

Rosse. His absence, sir,
Lays blame upon his promise. Please 't your Highness
'To grace us with your royal company?

Macb. The table's full.

Len. Here is a place reserv'd, sir.

Macb. Where?

Len. Here, my good lord. What is't that moves
your Highness?

Macb. Which of you have done this?

Lords. What, my good lord?

Macb. Thou canst not say I did it: never shake
Thy gory looks at me.

Rosse. Gentlemen, rise; his Highness is not well.

Lady M. Sit, worthy friends. My lord is often
thus,

And hath been from his youth: pray you, keep seat:
The fit is momentary; upon a thought
He will again be well. If much you note him,
You shall offend him, and extend his passion;
Feed, and regard him not. — Are you a man?

Macb. Ay, and a bold one, that dare look on that
Which might appal the Devil.

Lady M. O, proper stuff!

This is the very painting of your fear :
 This is the air-drawn dagger which, you said,
 Led you to Duncan. O, these flaws and starts
 (Impostors to true fear) would well become
 A woman's story at a winter's fire,
 Authoriz'd by her grandam. Shame itself!
 Why do you make such faces? When all's done,
 You look but on a stool.

Macb. Pr'ythee, see there! behold! look! lo! how
 say you? —

Why, what care I? If thou canst nod, speak too. —
 If charnel-houses and our graves must send
 Those that we bury back, our monuments
 Shall be the maws of kites. [*Ghost disappears.*]

Lady M. What! quite unmann'd in folly?

Macb. If I stand here, I saw him.

Lady M. Fie! for shame!

Macb. Blood hath been shed ere now, i' th' olden
 time,

Ere human statute purg'd the gentle weal ;
 Ay, and since too, murthers have been perform'd
 Too terrible for the ear : the time has been,
 That when the brains were out the man would die,
 And there an end ; but now they rise again,
 With twenty mortal murthers on their crowns,
 And push us from our stools. This is more strange
 Than such a murder is.

Lady M. My worthy lord,
 Your noble friends do lack you.

Macb. I do forget. —
 Do not muse at me, my most worthy friends ;
 I have a strange infirmity, which is nothing
 To those that know me. Come, love and health to all ;
 Then, I'll sit down. — Give me some wine : fill
 full. —

I drink to th' general joy o' th' whole table,
 And to our dear friend Banquo, whom we miss;
 Would he were here! to all, and him, we thirst,
 And all to all.

The Ghost appears again.

Lords. Our duties, and the pledge.

Macb. Avaunt! and quit my sight. Let the earth
 hide thee!

Thy bones are marrowless, thy blood is cold;
 Thou hast no speculation in those eyes,
 Which thou dost glare with.

Lady M. Think of this, good Peers,
 But as a thing of custom: 'tis no other;
 Only it spoils the pleasure of the time.

Macb. What man dare, I dare:
 Approach thou like the rugged Russian bear,
 The arm'd rhinoceros, or th' Hyrcan tiger;
 Take any shape but that, and my firm nerves
 Shall never tremble: or, be alive again,
 And dare me to the desert with thy sword;
 If trembling I inhabit then, protest me
 The baby of a girl. Hence, horrible shadow!
 Unreal mock'ry, hence! [*Ghost disappears.*]

Why, so; — being gone,
 I am a man again. — Pray you, sit still.

Lady M. You have displac'd the mirth, broke the
 good meeting,
 With most admir'd disorder.

Macb. Can such things be,
 And overcome us like a summer's cloud,
 Without our special wonder? You make me
 strange,
 Even to the disposition that I owe,
 When now I think you can behold such sights,

And keep the natural ruby of your cheek,
When mine is blanch'd with fear.

Rosse. www.libtool.com What sights, my lord?

Lady M. I pray you, speak not: he grows worse
and worse;

Question enrages him. At once, good night:
Stand not upon the order of your going,
But go at once.

Len. Good night; and better health
Attend his Majesty.

Lady M. A kind good night to all!
[*Exeunt Lords and Attendants.*]

Macb. It will have blood, they say; blood will
have blood:

Stones have been known to move, and trees to speak;
Augurs, and understood relations, have
By magot-pies, and choughs, and rooks, brought forth
The secret'st man of blood.—What is the night?

Lady M. Almost at odds with morning, which is
which.

Macb. How say'st thou, that Macduff denies his
person
At our great bidding?

Lady M. Did you send to him, sir?

Macb. I hear it by the way; but I will send.
There's not a man of them, but in his house
I keep a servant fee'd. I will to-morrow
(And betimes I will) to the weird sisters:
More shall they speak; for now I am bent to know,
By the worst means, the worst. For mine own good,
All causes shall give way: I am in blood
Stept in so far, that, should I wade no more,
Returning were as tedious as go o'er.
Strange things I have in head, that will to hand,
Which must be acted, ere they may be scann'd.

Lady M. You lack the season of all natures,
sleep.

Macb. Come, we'll to sleep. My strange and self-
abuse

Is the initiate fear, that wants hard use :

We are yet but young in deed.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE V.

The Heath.

Thunder. Enter the three Witches, meeting *HECATE.*

1 *Witch.* Why, how now, Hecate ! you look an-
gerly.

Hecate. Have I not reason, beldams as you are
Saucy and overbold ? How did you dare
To trade and traffic with Macbeth
In riddles and affairs of death ;
And I, the mistress of your charms,
The close contriver of all harms,
Was never call'd to bear my part,
Or shew the glory of our art ?
And, which is worse, all you have done
Hath been but for a wayward son,
Spiteful and wrathful ; who, as others do,
Loves for his own ends, not for you.
But make amends now : get you gone,
And at the pit of Acheron
Meet me i' th' morning : thither he
Will come to know his destiny.
Your vessels and your spells provide,
Your charms, and every thing beside.
I am for th' air ; this night I'll spend
Unto a dismal and a fatal end :

Great business must be wrought ere noon.
 Upon the corner of the moon
 There hangs a vap'rous drop profound;
 I'll catch it ere it come to ground:
 And that, distill'd by magic sleights,
 Shall raise such artificial sprites,
 As by the strength of their illusion,
 Shall draw him on to his confusion.
 He shall spurn fate, scorn death, and bear
 His hopes 'bove wisdom, grace, and fear;
 And, you all know, security
 Is mortals' chiefest enemy.

[*Song, accompanied, within, "Come away, come
 away," &c.*

Hark! I am call'd: my little spirit, see,
 Sits in a foggy cloud, and stays for me. [Exit.

1 *Witch.* Come, let's make haste: she'll soon be
 back again. [Exit.

SCENE VI.

Forres. A Room in the Palace.

Enter LENOX and another Lord.

Len. My former speeches have but hit your
 thoughts,
 Which can interpret farther: only, I say,
 Things have been strangely borne. The gracious
 Duncan
 Was pitied of Macbeth:—marry, he was dead;
 And the right valiant Banquo walk'd too late;
 Whom, you may say, if't please you, Fleance kill'd,
 For Fleance fled. Men must not walk too late.
 Who cannot want the thought, how monstrous

It was for Malcolm and for Donalbain
 To kill their gracious father? damned fact!
 How it did grieve Macbeth! did he not straight,
 In pious rage, the two delinquents tear,
 That were the slaves of drink and thralls of sleep?
 Was not that nobly done? Ay, and wisely, too:
 For 'twould have anger'd any heart alive,
 To hear the men deny 't. So that, I say,
 He has borne all things well; and I do think,
 That had he Duncan's sons under his key,
 (As, an't please Heaven, he shall not,) they should find
 What 'twere to kill a father; so should Fleance.
 But, peace! — for from broad words, and 'cause he
 fail'd

His presence at the tyrant's feast, I hear,
 Macduff lives in disgrace. Sir, can you tell
 Where he bestows himself?

Lord. The son of Duncan,
 From whom this tyrant holds the due of birth,
 Lives in the English Court; and is receiv'd
 Of the most pious Edward with such grace,
 That the malevolence of Fortune nothing
 Takes from his high respect. Thither Macduff
 Is gone, to pray the holy King upon his aid
 To wake Northumberland and warlike Siward;
 That by the help of these (with Him above
 To ratify the work) we may again
 Give to our tables meat, sleep to our nights,
 Free from our feasts and banquets bloody knives,
 Do faithful homage, and receive free honours; —
 All which we pine for now. And this report
 Hath so exasperate the King, that he
 Prepares for some attempt of war.

Len. Sent he to Macduff?

Lord. He did: and with an absolute, "Sir, not I."

The cloudy messenger turns me his back,
 And hums, as who should say, 'You'll rue the time
 That clogs me with this answer.

Len. And that well might:
 Advise him to a caution, t' hold what distance
 His wisdom can provide. Some holy angel
 Fly to the Court of England, and unfold
 His message ere he come, that a swift blessing
 May soon return to this our suffering country
 Under a hand accurs'd!

Lord. I'll send my prayers with him!
 [Exit.]

ACT IV.

SCENE I. — A dark Cave. In the middle, a Cauldron, boiling.

Thunder. Enter the three Witches.

FIRST WITCH.

THURICE the brinded cat hath mew'd.

2 Witch. Thrice; and once the hedge-pig
 whin'd.

3 Witch. Harpier cries, — 'Tis time, 'tis time.

1 Witch. Round about the cauldron go;
 In the poison'd entrails throw. —

Toad, that under [the] cold stone,

Days and nights has thirty-one

Swelter'd venom sleeping got,

Boil thou first i' th' charmed pot.

All. Double, double toil and trouble;
 Fire burn, and cauldron bubble.

2 *Witch.* Fillet of a fenny snake
 In the cauldron boil and bake:
 Eye of newt, and toe of frog,
 Wool of bat, and tongue of dog,
 Adder's fork, and blind-worm's sting,
 Lizard's leg, and owlet's wing,
 For a charm of powerful trouble,
 Like a hell-broth boil and bubble.

All. Double, double toil and trouble;
 Fire burn, and cauldron bubble.

3 *Witch.* Scale of dragon, tooth of wolf;
 Witches' mummy; maw and gulf
 Of the ravin'd salt-sea shark;
 Root of hemlock, digg'd i' th' dark;
 Liver of blaspheming Jew;
 Gall of goat, and slips of yew
 Sliver'd in the moon's eclipse;
 Nose of Turk, and Tartar's lips;
 Finger of birth-strangled babe
 Ditch-deliver'd by a drab,
 Make the gruel thick and slab:
 Add thereto a tiger's chaudron,
 For th' ingredients of our cauldron.

All. Double, double toil and trouble;
 Fire burn, and cauldron bubble.

2 *Witch.* Cool it with a baboon's blood;
 Then the charm is firm and good.

Enter HECATE.

Hec. O, well done! I commend your pains,
 And every one shall share i' th' gains.

And now about the cauldron sing,
 Like elves and fairies in a ring,
 Enchanting all that you put in.

[*Music and a song, "Black spirits," &c.*]

2 *Witch.* By the pricking of my thumbs,
 Something wicked this way comes. — [*Knocking.*
Open, locks,
Whoever knocks.

Enter MACBETH.

Macb. How now, you secret, black, and midnight
 hags!

What is't you do?

All. A deed without a name.

Macb. I conjure you, by that which you profess,
 (Howe'er you come to know it,) answer me:
 Though you untie the winds, and let them fight
 Against the churches; though the yesty waves
 Confound and swallow navigation up;
 Though bladed corn be lodg'd, and trees blown down;
 Though castles topple on their warders' heads;
 Though palaces and pyramids do slope
 Their heads to their foundations; though the treasure
 Of Nature's germins tumble all together,
 Even till destruction sicken, answer me
 To what I ask you.

1 *Witch.* Speak.

2 *Witch.* Demand.

3 *Witch.* We'll answer.

1 *Witch.* Say, if thou'dst rather hear it from our
 mouths,

Or from our masters' —

Macb. Call 'em: let me see 'em

1 *Witch.* Pour in sow's blood, that hath eaten
 Her nine farrow; grease, that sweatens
 From the murderer's gibbet, throw
 Into the flame.

All. Come high, or low;
 Thyself and office deftly shew.

Thunder. An Apparition of an armed Head appears.

Macb. Tell me, thou unknown power, —

2 Witch. He knows thy thought:
Hear his speech, but say thou naught.

1 Apparition. Macbeth! Macbeth! Macbeth! be-
ware Macduff;

Beware the Thane of Fife. — Dismiss me: — enough.
[*Descends.*]

Macb. Whate'er thou art, for thy good caution,
thanks:
Thou hast harp'd my fear aright. — But one word
more: —

1 Witch. He will not be commanded. Here's an-
other,
More potent than the first.

Thunder. An Apparition of a bloody Child appears.

App. Macbeth! Macbeth! Macbeth! —

Macb. Had I three ears, I'd hear thee.

App. Be bloody, bold, and resolute: laugh to scorn
The power of man, for none of woman born
Shall harm Macbeth. [*Descends.*]

Macb. Then live, Macduff: what need I fear of thee?
But yet I'll make assurance double sure,
And take a bond of Fate: thou shalt not live;
That I may tell pale-hearted fear it lies,
And sleep in spite of thunder. —

Thunder. An Apparition of a Child crowned, with a
tree in his hand, appears.

What is this,
That rises like the issue of a king,
And wears upon his baby brow the round
And top of sovereignty?

All. Listen, but speak not to't.

App. Be lion-mettled, proud, and take no care
Who chafes, who frets, or where conspirers are:
Macbeth shall never vanquish'd be, until
Great Birnam wood to high Dunsinane hill
Shall come against him. [*Descends.*]

Macb. That will never be:
Who can impress the forest? bid the tree
Unfix his earth-bound root? sweet bodements! good!
Rebellion's head, rise never, till the wood
Of Birnam rise; and our high-plac'd Macbeth
Shall live the lease of nature, pay his breath
To time and mortal custom.— Yet my heart
Throbs to know one thing: tell me, (if your art
Can tell so much,) shall Banquo's issue ever
Reign in this kingdom?

All. Seek to know no more.

Macb. I will be satisfied: deny me this,
And an eternal curse fall on you! Let me know -
Why sinks that cauldron? and what noise is this?
[*Haulboys.*]

1 *Witch.* Shew!

2 *Witch.* Shew!

3 *Witch.* Shew!

All. Shew his eyes, and grieve his heart!
Come like shadows, so depart.

*An Apparition of eight Kings and BANQUO, who pass
over in order; the last King bearing a mirror.*

Macb. Thou art too like the spirit of Banquo:
down!
Thy crown does sear mine eye-balls:— and thy
hair,
Thou other gold-bound brow, is like the first:—
A third is like the former:— Filthy hags!

Why do you shew me this?—A fourth?—Start, eyes!

What! will the line stretch out to th' crack of doom?

Another yet?—A seventh?—I'll see no more:—
And yet the eighth appears, who bears a glass,
Which shews me many more; and some I see,
That two-fold balls and treble sceptres carry.
Horrible sight!—Now, I see, 'tis true;
For the blood-bolter'd Banquo smiles upon me,
And points at them for his.—What! is this so?

1 *Witch.* Ay, sir, all this is so: but why
Stands Macbeth thus amazedly?—

Come, sisters, cheer we up his sprites,
And shew the best of our delights.

I'll charm the air to give a sound,
While you perform your antic round;
That this great king may kindly say,
Our duties did his welcome pay.

[*Music. The Witches dance, and vanish.*]

Macb. Where are they? Gone?—Let this pernicious hour
Stand aye accursed in the calendar!—
Come in! without there!

Enter LENOX.

Len. What's your Grace's will?

Macb. Saw you the weird sisters?

Len. No, my lord.

Macb. Came they not by you?

Len. No, indeed, my lord.

Macb. Infected be the air whereon they ride,
And damn'd all those that trust them!—I did
hear

The galloping of horse: who was't came by?

Len. 'Tis two or three, my lord, that bring you word,
Macduff is fled to England.

Macb. Fled to England?

Len. Ay, my good lord.

Macb. Time, thou anticipat'st my dread exploits:
The flighty purpose never is o'ertook,
Unless the deed go with it. From this moment,
The very firstlings of my heart shall be
The firstlings of my hand. And even now,
To crown my thoughts with acts, be it thought and
done:

The castle of Macduff I will surprise;
Seize upon Fife; give to the edge o' th' sword
His wife, his babes, and all unfortunate souls
That trace him in his line. No boasting like a fool;
This deed I'll do before this purpose cool:
But no more sprites.—Where are these gentlemen?
Come; bring me where they are. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

Fife. A Room in MACDUFF'S Castle.

Enter Lady MACDUFF, her Son, and Rosse.

Lady Macduff. What had he done to make him
fly the land?

Rosse. You must have patience, Madam.

L. Macd. He had none:

His flight was madness. When our actions do not,
Our fears do make us traitors.

Rosse. You know not

Whether it was his wisdom or his fear.

L. Macd. Wisdom! to leave his wife, to leave his
babes.

His mansion, and his titles, in a place
 From whence himself does fly? He loves us not:
 He wants the natural touch; for the poor wren,
 The most diminutive of birds, will fight,
 Her young ones in her nest, against the owl.
 All is the fear, and nothing is the love:
 As little is the wisdom, where the flight
 So runs against all reason.

Rosse.

My dearest coz,

I pray you, school yourself: but, for your husband,
 He is noble, wise, judicious, and best knows
 The fits o' th' season. I dare not speak much farther:
 But cruel are the times, when we are traitors,
 And do not know ourselves; when we hold rumour
 From what we fear, yet know not what we fear,
 But float upon a wild and violent sea,
 Each way and move.—I take my leave of you.
 Shall not be long but I'll be here again.
 Things at the worst will cease, or else climb up-
 ward

To what they were before.—My pretty cousin,
 Blessing upon you!

L. Macd. Father'd he is, and yet he's fatherless.

Rosse. I am so much a fool, should I stay longer,
 It would be my disgrace and your discomfort.

I take my leave at once.

[*Exit Rosse.*]

L. Macd.

Sirrah, your father's dead:

And what will you do now? How will you live?

Son. As birds do, mother.

L. Macd.

What, with worms and flies?

Son. With what I get, I mean; and so do
 they.

L. Macd. Poor bird! thou'd'st never fear the net,
 nor lime,

The pit-fall, nor the gin.

Son. Why should I, mother? Poor birds they are not set for.

My father is not dead, for all your saying.

L. Macd. Yes, he is dead: how wilt thou do for a father?

Son. Nay, how will you do for a husband?

L. Macd. Why, I can buy me twenty at any market.

Son. Then you'll buy 'em to sell again.

L. Macd. Thou speak'st with all thy wit; And yet, i' faith, with wit enough for thee.

Son. Was my father a traitor, mother?

L. Macd. Ay, that he was.

Son. What is a traitor?

L. Macd. Why, one that swears and lies.

Son. And be all traitors that do so?

L. Macd. Every one that does so is a traitor, and must be hang'd.

Son. And must they all be hang'd that swear and lie?

L. Macd. Every one.

Son. Who must hang them?

L. Macd. Why, the honest men.

Son. Then the liars and swearers are fools; for there are liars and swearers enow to beat the honest men, and hang up them.

L. Macd. Now God help thee, poor monkey! But how wilt thou do for a father?

Son. If he were dead, you'd weep for him; if you would not, it were a good sign that I should quickly have a new father.

L. Macd. Poor prattler, how thou talk'st!

Enter a Messenger.

Messenger. Bless you, fair dame. I am not to you known,

Though in your state of honour I am perfect.
 I doubt some danger does approach you nearly:
 If you will take a homely man's advice,
 Be not found here; hence, with your little ones.
 To fright you thus, methinks, I am too savage;
 To do worse to you were fell cruelty,
 Which is too nigh your person. Heaven preserve
 you!

I dare abide no longer. [Exit Messenger.]

L. Macd. Whither should I fly?

I have done no harm; but I remember now
 I am in this earthly world, where to do harm
 Is often laudable; to do good sometime,
 Accounted dangerous folly: why then, alas!
 Do I put up that womanly defence,
 To say I have done no harm?—What are these
 faces?

Enter Murderers.

Mur. Where is your husband?

L. Macd. I hope, in no place so unsanctified,
 Where such as thou may'st find him.

Mur. He's a traitor.

Son. Thou liest, thou shag-hair'd villain.

Mur. What, you egg,
[Stabbing him.]

Young fry of treachery!

Son. He has kill'd me, mother:

Run away, I pray you. [Dies.]

[Exit Lady MACDUFF, crying murder, and
 pursued by the Murderers.]

SCENE III.

www.libtool.com.cn

England. A Room in the King's Palace.

Enter MALCOLM and MACDUFF.

Mal. Let us seek out some desolate shade, and there

Weep our sad bosoms empty.

Macd. Let us rather
Hold fast the mortal sword, and like good men
Bestride our down-fall'n birthdom. Each new morn,
New widows howl, new orphans cry; new sorrows
Strike heaven on the face, that it resounds
As if it felt with Scotland, and yell'd out
Like syllable of dolour.

Mal. What I believe, I'll wail;
What know, believe; and what I can redress,
As I shall find the time to friend, I will:
What you have spoke, it may be so perchance.
This tyrant, whose sole name blisters our tongues,
Was once thought honest: you have lov'd him
well;
He hath not touch'd you yet. I am young; but
something
You may deserve of him through me, and wisdom
To offer up a weak, poor, innocent lamb
T' appease an angry god.

Macd. I am not treacherous.

Mal. But Macbeth is.
A good and virtuous nature may recoil,
In an imperial charge. But I shall crave your
pardon:
That which you are, my thoughts cannot transpose;
Angels are bright still, though the brightest fell;

Though all things foul would wear the brows of
grace,

Yet grace must still look so.

Macd. I have lost my hopes.

Mal. Perchance, even there where I did find my
doubts.

Why in that rawness left you wife and child,
Those precious motives, those strong knots of love,
Without leave-taking? — I pray you,
Let not my jealousies be your dishonours,
But mine own safeties: you may be rightly just,
Whatever I shall think.

Macd. Bleed, bleed, poor country!
Great tyranny, lay thou thy basis sure,
For goodness dares not check thee! wear thou thy
wrongs;

The title is affeer'd! — Fare thee well, Lord:
I would not be the villain that thou think'st
For the whole space that's in the tyrant's grasp,
And the rich East to boot.

Mal. Be not offended:
I speak not as in absolute fear of you.
I think our country sinks beneath the yoke;
It weeps, it bleeds; and each new day a gash
Is added to her wounds: I think, withal,
There would be hands uplifted in my right;
And here, from gracious England, have I offer
Of goodly thousands; but, for all this,
When I shall tread upon the tyrant's head,
Or wear it on my sword, yet my poor country
Shall have more vices than it had before,
More suffer, and more sundry ways than ever,
By him that shall succeed.

Macd. What should he be?

Mal. It is myself I mean; in whom I know

All the particulars of vice so grafted,
 That, when they shall be open'd, black Macbeth
 Will seem as pure as snow; and the poor State
 Esteem him as a lamb, being compar'd
 With my confineless harms.

Macd. Not in the legions
 Of horrid Hell can come a devil more damn'd
 In evils to top Macbeth.

Mal. I grant him bloody,
 Luxurious, avaricious, false, deceitful,
 Snares, malicious, smacking of every sin
 That has a name; but there's no bottom, none,
 In my voluptuousness: your wives, your daughters,
 Your matrons, and your maids, could not fill up
 The cistern of my lust; and my desire
 All continent impediments would o'er-bear,
 That did oppose my will. Better Macbeth,
 Than such a one to reign.

Macd. Boundless intemperance
 In nature is a tyranny: it hath been
 Th' untimely emptying of the happy throne,
 And fall of many kings. But fear not yet
 To take upon you what is yours: you may
 Convey your pleasures in a spacious plenty,
 And yet seem cold, the time you may so hoodwink.
 We have willing dames enough; there cannot be
 That vulture in you to devour so many
 As will to greatness dedicate themselves,
 Finding it so inclin'd.

Mal. With this, there grows
 In my most ill-compos'd affection such
 A stanchless avarice, that, were I king,
 I should cut off the nobles for their lands;
 Desire his jewels, and this other's house:
 And my more-having would be as a sauce

EE 2

To make me hunger more ; that I should forge
 Quarrels unjust against the good and loyal,
 Destroying them for wealth.

Macd. This avarice
 Sticks deeper, grows with more pernicious root,
 Than summer-seeming lust ; and it hath been
 The sword of our slain kings : yet do not fear ;
 Scotland hath foisons to fill up your will,
 Of your mere own. All these are portable
 With other graces weigh'd.

Mal. But I have none. The king-becoming graces,
 As justice, verity, temp'rance, stableness,
 Bounty, perseverance, mercy, lowliness,
 Devotion, patience, courage, fortitude,
 I have no relish of them ; but abound
 In the division of each several crime,
 Acting it many ways. Nay, had I power, I should
 Pour the sweet milk of concord into Hell,
 Uproar the universal peace, confound
 All unity on Earth.

Macd. O Scotland, Scotland!

Mal. If such a one be fit to govern, speak :
 I am as I have spoken.

Macd. Fit to govern !
 No, not to live. — O nation miserable !
 With an untitled tyrant, bloody-scepter'd,
 When shalt thou see thy wholesome days again,
 Since that the truest issue of thy throne
 By his own interdiction stands accurs'd,
 And does blaspheme his breed ? — Thy royal father
 Was a most sainted king : the queen that bore
 thee,

Of'tner upon her knees than on her feet,
 Di'd every day she liv'd. Fare thee well.
 These evils thou repeat'st upon thyself

Have banish'd me from Scotland. — O, my breast!
Thy hope ends here.

Mal. Macduff, this noble passion,
Child of integrity, hath from my soul
Wip'd the black scruples, reconcil'd my thoughts
To thy good truth and honour. Devilish Macbeth
By many of these trains hath sought to win me
Into his power, and modest wisdom plucks me
From over-credulous haste; but God above
Deal between thee and me; for even now
I put myself to thy direction, and
Unspeak mine own detraction; here abjure
The taints and blames I laid upon myself,
For strangers to my nature. I am yet
Unknown to woman; never was forsworn;
Scarcely have coveted what was mine own;
At no time broke my faith; would not betray
The Devil to his fellow, and delight
No less in truth than life: my first false speaking
Was this upon myself. What I am truly
Is thine, and my poor country's, to command:
Whither, indeed, before thy here-approach,
Old Siward, with ten thousand warlike men,
Already at a point, was setting forth.
Now, we'll together; and the chance of goodness
Be like our warranted quarrel. Why are you silent?

Macd. Such welcome and unwelcome things at
once,
'Tis hard to reconcile.

Enter a Doctor.

Mal. Well; more anon. — Comes the King forth,
I pray you?

Doctor. Ay, sir: there are a crew of wretched
souls,

That stay his cure : their malady convinces
 The great assay of art ; but at his touch,
 Such sanctity hath Heaven given his hand,
 They presently amend.

Mal.

I thank you, Doctor.

[*Exit* Doctor.]

Macd. What's the disease he means ?

Mal.

'Tis call'd the evil :

A most miraculous work in this good king,
 Which often, since my here remain in England,
 I have seen him do. How he solicits Heaven,
 Himself best knows ; but strangely-visited people,
 All swoln and ulcerous, pitiful to the eye,
 The mere despair of surgery, he cures ;
 Hanging a golden stamp about their necks,
 Put on with holy prayers : and 'tis spoken,
 To the succeeding royalty he leaves
 The healing benediction. With this strange virtue,
 He hath a heavenly gift of prophecy,
 And sundry blessings hang about his throne,
 That speak him full of grace.

Enter Rosse.

Macd.

See, who comes here ?

Mal. My countryman ; but yet I know him not.

Macd. My ever-gentle cousin, welcome hither.

Mal. I know him now. Good God, betimes re-
 move

The means that makes us strangers !

Rosse.

Sir, amen.

Macd. Stands Scotland where it did ?

Rosse.

Alas, poor country !

Almost afraid to know itself. It cannot

Be call'd our mother, but our grave ; where nothing,
 But who knows nothing, is once seen to smile :

Where sighs, and groans, and shrieks that rend the
 air,
 Are made, www.libtool.com.cn where violent sorrow seems
 A modern ecstasy: the dead man's knell
 Is there scarce ask'd, for whom; and good men's
 lives

Expire before the flowers in their caps,
 Dying or ere they sicken.

Macd. O, relation
 Too nice, and yet too true!

Mal. What is the newest grief?

Rosse. That of an hour's age doth hiss the
 speaker.

Each minute teems a new one.

Macd. How does my wife?

Rosse. Why, well.

Macd. And all my children?

Rosse. Well too.

Macd. The tyrant has not batter'd at their peace?

Rosse. No; they were well at peace, when I did
 leave 'em.

Macd. Be not a niggard of your speech: how
 goes 't?

Rosse. When I came hither to transport the
 tidings,

Which I have heavily borne, there ran a rumour
 Of many worthy fellows that were out;
 Which was to my belief witness'd the rather,
 For that I saw the tyrant's power a-foot.
 Now is the time of help. Your eye in Scotland
 Would create soldiers, make our women fight,
 To doff their dire distresses.

Mal. Be 't their comfort,
 We are coming thither. Gracious England hath
 Lent us good Siward and ten thousand men:

An older and a better soldier none
That Christendom gives out.

Rosse. Would I could answer
This comfort with the like! But I have words
That would be howl'd out in the desert air,
Where hearing should not latch them.

Macd. What concern they?
The general cause, or is it a fee-grief,
Due to some single breast?

Rosse. No mind that's honest
But in it shares some woe, though the main part
Pertains to you alone.

Macd. If it be mine,
Keep it not from me; quickly let me have it.

Rosse. Let not your ears despise my tongue for
ever,
Which shall possess them with the heaviest sound,
That ever yet they heard.

Macd. Humph! I guess at it.

Rosse. Your castle is surpris'd; your wife and
babes
Savagely slaughter'd: to relate the manner,
Were, on the quarry of these murther'd deer,
To add the death of you.

Mal. Merciful Heaven!—
What, man! ne'er pull your hat upon your brows:
Give sorrow words; the grief that does not speak
Whispers the o'er-fraught heart, and bids it break.

Macd. My children too?

Rosse. Wife, children, servants, all
That could be found.

Macd. And I must be from thence!
My wife kill'd too?

Rosse. I have said.

Mal. Be comforted.

Let's make us med'cines of our great revenge,
To cure this deadly grief.

Macd. He has no children. — All my pretty ones?
Did you say all? — O, heli-kite! — All?
What, all my pretty chickens and their dam
At one fell swoop?

Mal. Dispute it like a man.

Macd. I shall do so;

But I must also feel it as a man:

I cannot but remember such things were,
That were most precious to me. — Did Heaven
look on,

And would not take their part? Sinful Macduff!
They were all struck for thee. Naught that I am,
Not for their own demerits, but for mine,
Fell slaughter on their souls. Heaven rest them
now!

Mal. Be this the whetstone of your sword: let
grief

Convert to anger; blunt not the heart, enrage it.

Macd. O, I could play the woman with mine eyes,
And braggart with my tongue. — But, gentle Heavens,
Cut short all intermission; front to front,
Bring thou this fiend of Scotland and myself;
Within my sword's length set him; if he 'scape,
Heaven forgive him too!

Mal. This tune goes manly.

Come, go we to the king: our power is ready;
Our lack is nothing but our leave. Macbeth
Is ripe for shaking, and the powers above
Put on their instruments. Receive what cheer you
may;

The night is long that never finds the day. [*Exeunt.*]

www.libtoca.com
ACT V.

SCENE I. — Dunsinane. A Room in the Castle.

Enter a Physician and a waiting Gentlewoman.

DOCTOR.

I HAVE two nights watch'd with you, but can perceive no truth in your report. When was it she last walk'd?

Gentlewoman. Since his Majesty went into the field, I have seen her rise from her bed, throw her night-gown upon her, unlock her closet, take forth paper, fold it, write upon't, read it, afterwards seal it, and again return to bed; yet all this while in a most fast sleep.

Doct. A great perturbation in nature, — to receive at once the benefit of sleep, and do the effects of watching. In this slumb'ry agitation, besides her walking and other actual performances, what at any time have you heard her say?

Gent. That, sir, which I will not report after her.

Doct. You may to me; and 'tis most meet you should.

Gent. Neither to you, nor any one, having no witness to confirm my speech.

Enter Lady MACBETH, with a taper.

Lo you! here she comes. This is her very guise, and upon my life fast asleep. Observe her: stand close.

Doct. How came she by that light?

Gent. Why, it stood by her: she has light by her continually; 'tis her command.

Doct. You see, her eyes are open.

Gent. Ay, but their sense is shut.

Doct. What is it she does now? Look how she rubs her hands.

Gent. It is an accustom'd action with her to seem thus washing her hands: I have known her continue in this a quarter of an hour.

Lady M. Yet here's a spot.

Doct. Hark! she speaks. I will set down what comes from her, to satisfy my remembrance the more strongly.

Lady M. Out, damned spot! out, I say!—One; two: why, then 'tis time to do't.—Hell is murky!—Fie, my lord, fie! a soldier, and afeard? What need we fear who knows it, when none can call our power to account?—Yet who would have thought the old man to have had so much blood in him?

Doct. Do you mark that?

Lady M. The Thane of Fife had a wife: where is she now?—What, will these hands ne'er be clean?—No more o' that, my lord; no more o' that: you mar all with this starting.

Doct. Go to, go to: you have known what you should not.

Gent. She has spoke what she should not, I am sure of that: Heaven knows what she has known.

Lady M. Here's the smell of the blood still: all the perfumes of Arabia will not sweeten this little hand. Oh! oh! oh!

Doct. What a sigh is there! The heart is sorely charg'd.

Gent. I would not have such a heart in my bosom for the dignity of the whole body.

Doct. Well, well, well,—

Gent. Pray God, it be, sir.

Doct. This disease is beyond my practice : yet I have known those which have walk'd in their sleep, who have died holly in their beds.

Lady M. Wash your hands, put on your night-gown ; look not so pale. — I tell you yet again, Banquo's buried : he cannot come out on 's grave.

Doct. Even so ?

Lady M. To bed, to bed : there's knocking at the gate. Come, come, come, come, give me your hand. What's done cannot be undone : to bed, to bed, to bed. [Exit Lady MACBETH.

Doct. Will she go now to bed ?

Gent. Directly.

Doct. Foul whisp'rings are abroad. Unnatural deeds

Do breed unnatural troubles : infected minds
To their deaf pillows will discharge their secrets.
More needs she the divine than the physician. —
God, God, forgive us all ! Look after her ;
Remove from her the means of all annoyance,
And still keep eyes upon her. — So, good night :
My mind she has mated, and amaz'd my sight.
I think, but dare not speak.

Gent. Good night, good Doctor. [Exit.

SCENE II.

The Country near Dunsinane.

Enter, with drum and colours, MENTEITH, CATHNESS, ANGUS, LENOX, and Soldiers.

Menteith. The English power is near, led on by
Malcolm,
His uncle Siward, and the good Macduff.

Revenge burn in them; for their dear causes
 Would, to the bleeding and the grim alarm,
 Excite the mortified man.

Angus. Near Birnam wood
 Shall we well meet them: that way are they
 coming.

Cathness. Who knows if Donalbain be with his
 brother?

Len. For certain, sir, he is not. I have a file
 Of all the gentry: there is Siward's son,
 And many unrough youths, that even now
 Protest their first of manhood

Ment. What does the tyrant!

Cath. Great Dunsinane he strongly fortifies.
 Some say he's mad: others, that lesser hate him,
 Do call it valiant fury; but, for certain,
 He cannot buckle his distemper'd cause
 Within the belt of rule.

Ang. Now does he feel
 His secret murders sticking on his hands;
 Now minutely revolts upbraid his faith-breach:
 Those he commands move only in command,
 Nothing in love: now does he feel his title
 Hang loose about him, like a giant's robe
 Upon a dwarfish thief.

Ment. Who, then, shall blame
 His pester'd senses to recoil and start,
 When all that is within him does condemn
 Itself for being there?

Cath. Well; march we on,
 To give obedience where 'tis truly ow'd:
 Meet we th' med'cine of the sickly weal,
 And with him pour we, in our country's purge,
 Each drop of us.

Len. Or so much as it needs

To dew the sovereign flower, and drown the weeds.
 Make we our march towards Birnam.

[Exit, marching.]

SCENE III.

Dunsinane. A Room in the Castle.

Enter MACBETH, Physician, *and* Attendants.

Macb. Bring me no more reports; let them fly
 all:

Till Birnam wood remove to Dunsinane,
 I cannot taint with fear. What's the boy Malcolm?
 Was he not born of woman? The spirits that
 know

All mortal consequences have pronounc'd me thus:—
 "Fear not, Macbeth; no man that's born of woman
 Shall e'er have power upon thee."—Then fly, false
 Thanes,

And mingle with the English epicures:
 The mind I sway by, and the heart I bear,
 Shall never sag with doubt, nor shake with fear.

Enter a Servant.

The Devil damn thee black, thou cream-fac'd loon!
 Where got'st thou that goose look?

Serv. There is ten thousand—

Macb. Geese, villain?

Serv. Soldiers, sir.

Macb. Go prick thy face, and over-red thy fear,
 Thou lily-liver'd boy. What soldiers, patch?
 Death of thy soul! those linen cheeks of thine
 Are counsellors to fear. What soldiers, whey-face?

Serv. The English force, so please you.

Macb. Take thy face hence. — [*Exit Servant.*]

Seyton! — I am sick at heart,
 When I behold — *Seyton, I say!* — This push
 Will chair me ever, or disseat me now.
 I have liv'd long enough: my way of life
 Is fall'n into the sere, the yellow leaf;
 And that which should accompany old age,
 As honour, love, obedience, troops of friends,
 I must not look to have; but, in their stead,
 Curses, not loud but deep, mouth-honour, breath,
 Which the poor heart would fain deny, and dare
 not.

Seyton! —

Enter SEYTON.

Seyton. What is your gracious pleasure?

Macb. What news more?

Sey. All is confirm'd, my lord, which was reported.

Macb. I'll fight till from my bones my flesh be
 hack'd.

Give me my armour.

Sey. 'Tis not needed yet.

Macb. I'll put it on.

Send out more horses, skirr the country round;
 Hang those that talk of fear. Give me mine armour. —

How does your patient, Doctor?

Doct. Not so sick, my lord,
 As she is troubled with thick-coming fancies,
 That keep her from her rest.

Macb. Cure her of that:
 Canst thou not minister to a mind diseas'd,
 Pluck from the memory a rooted sorrow,
 Raze out the written troubles of the brain,
 And with some sweet oblivious antidote

Cleanse the stuff'd bosom of that perilous stuff,
Which weighs upon the heart?

Doct. www.libtool.com.cn Therein the patient
Must minister to himself.

Macb. Throw physic to the dogs; I'll none of
it. —

Come, put mine armour on; give me my staff. —
Seyton, send out. — Doctor, the Thanes fly from
me. —

Come, sir, dispatch. — If thou could'st, Doctor, cast
The water of my land, find her disease,
And purge it to a sound and pristine health,
I would applaud thee to the very echo,
That should applaud again. — Pull 't off, I say. —
What rhubarb, senna, or what purgative drug,
Would scour these English hence? — Hear'st thou of
them?

Doct. Ay, my good lord: your royal preparation
Makes us hear something.

Macb. Bring it after me. —
I will not be afraid of death and bane,
Till Birnam forest come to Dunsinane. [*Erit.*

Doct. Were I from Dunsinane away and clear,
Profit again should hardly draw me here. [*Erit.*

SCENE IV.

Country near Dunsinane: a Wood in view.

*Enter, with drum and colours, MALCOLM, Old SIWARD,
and his SON, MACDUFF, MENTEITH, CATHNESS, AN-
GUS, LENOX, ROSSE, and Soldiers marching.*

Mal. Cousins, I hope, the days are near at hand,
That chambers will be safe.

Ment. We doubt it nothing.

Seward. What wood is this before us?

Ment. www.libtool.com The wood of Birnam.

Mal. Let every soldier hew him down a bough,
And bear't before him: thereby shall we shadow
The numbers of our host, and make discovery
Err in report of us.

Sold. It shall be done.

Siw. We learn no other but the confident tyrant
Keeps still in Dunsinane, and will endure
Our setting down before 't.

Mal. 'Tis his main hope;
For where there is advantage to be given,
Both more and less have given him the revolt,
And none serve with him but constrained things,
Whose hearts are absent too.

Macd. Let our just censures
Attend the true event, and put we on
Industrious soldiership.

Siw. The time approaches,
That will with due decision make us know
What we shall say we have, and what we owe.
Thoughts speculative their unsure hopes relate,
But certain issue strokes must arbitrate;
Towards which advance the war. [*Exeunt, marching.*]

SCENE V.

Dunsinane. Within the Castle.

*Enter, with drums and colours, MACBETH, SEYTON,
and Soldiers.*

Macb. Hang out our banners on the outward walls;
The cry is still, "They come!" Our castle's strength

Will laugh a siege to scorn : here let them lie,
 Till famine and the ague eat them up.
 Were they not forc'd with those that should be
 ours,

We might have met them dareful, beard to beard,
 And beat them backward home. What is that noise?

[*A cry within of women.*]

Sey. It is the cry of women, my good lord.

[*Exit SEYTON.*]

Macb. I have almost forgot the taste of fears.
 The time has been, my senses would have cool'd
 To hear a night-shriek ; and my fell of hair
 Would at a dismal treatise rouse and stir
 As life were in't. I have supp'd full with hor-
 rors :

Direness, familiar to my slaughterous thoughts,
 Cannot once start me. — Wherefore was that cry?

Enter SEYTON.

Sey. The Queen, my lord, is dead.

Macb. She should have di'd hereafter :
 There would have been a time for such a word. —
 To-morrow, and to-morrow, and to-morrow,
 Creeps in this petty pace from day to day,
 To the last syllable of recorded time ;
 And all our yesterdays have lighted fools
 The way to dusty death. — Out, out, brief candle !
 Life's but a walking shadow ; a poor player,
 That struts and frets his hour upon the stage,
 And then is heard no more : it is a tale
 Told by an idiot, full of sound and fury,
 Signifying nothing.

Enter a Messenger.

Thou com'st to use thy tongue ; thy story, quickly.

Mess. Gracious my lord,
I shall report that which I say I saw,
But know not how to do't.

Macb. Well, say, sir.

Mess. As I did stand my watch upon the hill,
I look'd toward Birnam, and anon, methought,
The wood began to move.

Macb. Liar and slave!

Mess. Let me endure your wrath, if't be not so.
Within this three mile may you see it coming;
I say, a moving grove.

Macb. If thou speak'st false,
Upon the next tree shalt thou hang alive,
Till famine cling thee: if thy speech be sooth,
I care not if thou dost for me as much.—
I pull in resolution, and begin
To doubt th' equivocation of the fiend,
That lies like truth: "Fear not, till Birnam wood
Do come to Dunsinane;"—and now a wood
Comes toward Dunsinane.—Arm, arm, and out!—
If this, which he avouches, does appear,
There is nor flying hence, nor tarrying here.
I'gin to be a-weary of the sun,
And wish th' estate o' th' world were now un-
done.—

Ring the alarum!—Blow, wind! come, wrack!
At least we'll die with harness on our back.

[*Exeunt*

FF 2

SCENE VI.

www.libtool.com.cn

The Same. A Plain before the Castle.

Enter, with drums and colours, MALCOLM, Old Siward, MACDUFF, &c., and their Army with boughs.

Mal. Now near enough: your leafy screens throw down,

And shew like those you are. — You, worthy uncle,
Shall, with my cousin, your right-noble son,
Lead our first battle: worthy Macduff, and we,
Shall take upon's what else remains to do,
According to our order.

Siw. Fare you well. —

Do we but find the tyrant's power to-night,
Let us be beaten, if we cannot fight.

Macd. Make all our trumpets speak; give them
all breath,

Those clamorous harbingers of blood and death.

[Exeunt. Alarums continued.]

SCENE VII.

The Same. Another Part of the Plain.

Enter MACBETH.

Macb. They have t'ld me to a stake: I cannot fly,
But, bear-like, I must fight the course. — What's he,
That was not born of woman? Such a one
Am I to fear, or none.

Enter Young SIWARD.

Young Siward. What is thy name?

Macb. Thou'lt be afraid to hear it.

Yo. Siw. No; though thou call'st thyself a hotter name,

Than any is in Hell.

Macb. My name's Macbeth.

Yo. Siw. The Devil himself could not pronounce a title

More hateful to mine ear.

Macb. No, nor more fearful.

Yo. Siw. Thou liest, abhorred tyrant: with my sword

I'll prove the lie thou speak'st.

[*They fight, and Young SIWARD is slain.*]

Macb. Thou wast born of woman:—
But swords I smile at, weapons laugh to scorn,
Brandish'd by man that's of a woman born. [*Exit.*]

Alarums. Enter MACDUFF.

Macd. That way the noise is. — Tyrant, shew thy face!

If thou be'st slain, and with no stroke of mine,
My wife and children's ghosts will haunt me still.
I cannot strike at wretched kernes, whose arms
Are hir'd to bear their staves: either thou, Macbeth,

Or else my sword, with an unbatter'd edge,
I sheathe again undeeded. There thou should'st be;
By this great clatter, one of greatest note
Seems bruted. Let me find him, fortune!
And more I beg not. [*Exit. Alarum.*]

Enter MALCOLM and Old SIWARD.

Siw. This way, my lord. — The castle's gently render'd:
The tyrant's people on both sides do fight:

The noble Thanes do bravely in the war.
 The day almost itself professes yours,
 And little is to do.

Mal. We have met with foes
 That strike beside us.

Siw. Enter, sir, the castle.

[*Exeunt. Alarum.*]

Enter MACBETH.

Macb. Why should I play the Roman fool, and die
 On mine own sword? whiles I see lives, the gaspes
 Do better upon them.

Enter MACDUFF.

Macd. Turn, hell-hound, turn.

Macb. Of all men else I have avoided thee:
 But get thee back; my soul is too much charg'd
 With blood of thine already.

Macd. I have no words;
 My voice is in my sword: thou bloodier villain
 Than terms can give thee out! [*They fight.*]

Macb. Thou locest labour.
 As easy may'st thou the intrenchant air
 With thy keen sword impress, as make me bleed:
 Let fall thy blade on vulnerable crests;
 I bear a charmed life, which must not yield
 To one of woman born.

Macd. Despair thy charm;
 And let the angel, whom thou still hast serv'd,
 Tell thee, Macduff was from his mother's womb
 Untimely ripp'd.

Macb. Accursed be that tongue that tells me so,
 For it hath cow'd my better part of man:
 And be these juggling fiends no more believ'd,
 That palter with us in a double sense;

That keep the word of promise to our ear,
 And break it to our hope.—I'll not fight with
 thee.www.libtool.com.cn

Macd. Then, yield thee, coward,
 And live to be the shew and gaze o' th' time:
 We'll have thee, as our rarer monsters are,
 Painted upon a pole, and underwrit,
 'Here may you see the tyrant.'

Macb. I will not yield,
 To kiss the ground before young Malcolm's feet,
 And to be baited with the rabble's curse.
 Though Birnam wood be come to Dunsinane,
 And thou oppos'd, being of no woman born,
 Yet I will try the last. Before my body
 I throw my warlike shield: lay on, Macduff;
 And damn'd be him that first cries, 'Hold, enough.'
 [*Exeunt, fighting.*]

Retreat. Flourish. Enter, with drum and colours,
 MALCOLM, Old SIWARD, ROSSE, LENOX, ANGUS,
 CATHNESS, MENTEITH, Thanes, and Soldiers.

Mal. I would the friends we miss were safe ar-
 riv'd.

Siw. Some must go off; and yet, by these I see,
 So great a day as this is cheaply bought.

Mal. Macduff is missing, and your noble son.

Rosse. Your son, my lord, has paid a soldier's
 debt:

He only liv'd but till he was a man,
 The which no sooner had his prowess confirm'd
 In the unshrinking station where he fought,
 But like a man he di'd.

Siw. Then he is dead?

Rosse. Ay, and brought off the field. Your cause
 of sorrow

Must not be measur'd by his worth, for then
It hath no end.

Siw. Had he his hurts before?

Rosse. Ay, on the front.

Siw. Why then, God's soldier be he!
Had I as many sons as I have hairs,
I would not wish them to a fairer death:
And so, his knell is knoll'd.

Mal. He's worth more sorrow,
And that I'll spend for him.

Siw. He's worth no more:
They say he parted well, and paid his score,
And so, God be with him!—Here comes newer
comfort.

Enter MACDUFF with MACBETH'S head.

Macd. Hail, King! for so thou art. Behold, where
stands
The usurper's cursed head: the time is free.
I see thee compass'd with thy kingdom's peers,
That speak my salutation in their minds;
Whose voices I desire aloud with mine,—
Hail, King of Scotland!

All. Hail, King of Scotland!

[*Flourish.*]

Mal. We shall not spend a large expense of time,
Before we reckon with your several loves,
And make us even with you. My Thanes and kins-
men,
Henceforth be Earls; the first that ever Scotland
In such an honour nam'd. What's more to do,
Which would be planted newly with the time,—
As calling home our exil'd friends abroad,
That fled the snares of watchful tyranny;
Producing forth the cruel ministers

Of this dead butcher, and his fiend-like Queen,
Who, as 'tis thought, by self and violent hands
Took off her life;— this, and what needful else
That calls upon us, by the grace of Grace,
We will perform in measure, time, and place.
So, thanks to all at once, and to each one,
Whom we invite to see us crown'd at Scone.

[*Flourish. Exeunt.*]

www.libtool.com.cn

NOTES ON MACBETH.

ACT FIRST.

SCENE I.

p. 427. "I come, *Graymalkin*":— 'Graymalkin' was almost as common a name for a cat as 'Towser' for a dog or 'Bayard' for a horse. Cats played an important part in witchcraft.

" " *Paddock* calls":— 'Paddock' means a toad. The folio gives this passage thus:—

"*All. Paddock* calls anon: faire is foule, and fouls is faire
Houer through the fogge and filthie ayre."

The arrangement of the text was first proposed, I believe, by Mr. Hunter. It seems to me to be required both by the succession of the thoughts, and by the ternary sequence of the dialogues of the *Witches* throughout the Scenes in which we see them at their incantations.

SCENE II.

p. 428. "— a *bleeding Soldier*":— The folio, "a bleeding *Captaine*." He was a sergeant—an officer, it appears, of higher rank in Shakespeare's time than now, when grades are increased in number and more clearly defined than they were before the tactics of Cromwell, Marlborough, and Frederick had systematized the construction of armies. Shakespeare found a sergeant sent as a messenger, though upon a different errand, in the earlier part of Holinshed's relation of *Macbeth's* story.

"— *thy* knowledge of the broil":— The folio, "*the* knowledge;" but I have no hesitation in adopting the reading of Mr. Collier's folio of 1632.

p. 426. "*The merciless Macdonwald*":— So the folio. But, as Holinshed has, "*Macdowald*," it is more than probable that the old reading is a slight misprint.

" — for to that," &c.:— 'For to that' is equivalent to 'because.'

"*Of Kernes and Gallowglasses*":— See the Notes on *King Henry the Sixth*, Part II. Act IV. Sc. 9. In support of the remarks there made, see these passages. "These Curlewes are mountains full of dangerous passages, especially when the *Kern* take a stomach and a pride to enter into action," &c. *The Glory of England*, Lib. I. Chap. XVII., The Description of Ireland. "Then [in time of war] doe they retire under the covert of castles . . . lying altogether in one roome both to prevent robberies of *Kern*, and spoile by Wolves." *Ibid.* "The name of *Galliglas* is [1610] in a manner extinct, but of *Kern* in great reputation, as serving them in their revolts, and proving sufficient soldiers, but excellent for skirmish." *Ibid.* "They [the Irish] are desperate in revenge, and their *Kerne* think no man dead untill his head be off." *Ibid.*

" — on his damned *quarrel* smiling":— The folio, "on his damned *quarry* smiling." But this reading affords no sense suitable to the context, and without any hesitation I adopt that suggested by Johnson, which, although it might have been altogether conjectural with him, is made in a certain degree authoritative by its occurrence in Holinshed's relation of this very fact. "Out of the western isles there came to Macdowald a great multitude of people to assist him in that rebellious quarrel." As to the use of 'quarrel' in the sense of cause, Malone quoted most appositely the following passage from Bacon's *Essay Of Marriage and Single Life*: "Wives are young Men's Mistresses, Companions for middle Age, and old Men's Nurses. So as a man may have a Quarrel to marry, when he will." Macdonwald's *quarry* could only mean his slaughtered enemies, upon whom Fortune did not smile, and whom, as *Dumocan's* friends, the Sergeant would not have "damned."

" — but *all's too weak*":— Mr. Hunter suggests, with some reason, that we should read, "but all-to weak," i. e., but entirely, completely weak; as, "a certain woman cast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all-to brake his scull." *Judges* ix. 53.

p. 429. " — and direful thunders [*break*]":— The first folio has only, "and direful thunders;" the second, "and

direful thunders *breaking*:" upon which Pope judiciously formed the reading of the text.

- p. 429. "So they *doubly redoubled strokes*," &c.:—The phrase "doubly redoubled" is found also in *Richard the Second*, Act I. Sc. 3: "thy blows doubly redoubled fall." But the halting rhythm of the first part of this line, its two superfluous syllables, and the unmitigated triplication of 'double,' lead me to think that the greater part of a line has been lost, of which in 'so they' we have only the first two or last two syllables.

" "Enter *Rosse and Angus*":—See the folio. Only *Rosse* speaks or is spoken to. But in the very next Scene *Rosse* and *Angus* execute the commission given in this, and the latter says, "We are sent," &c.

- p. 430. "— at *Saint Colmes' Inch*":—"Colmes'-inch, now called *Inchcomb*, (says Steevens,) is a small island, lying in the Firth of Edinburgh, with an abbey upon it dedicated to St. Columb; called by Camden *Inch Colm*, or *The Isle of Columba*."—Here 'Colmes' is a disyllable.

SCENE III.

"Aroint thee, witch! the *rump-fed ronyon* cries":—This vulgar exorcism occurs again in *King Lear*, Act III. Sc. 4, but has been found in the works of no other author. Its etymology has not been traced, unless Mr. Wilbraham's conjecture (*Cheshire Gloss. in v. 'Rynt'*) that it is formed from 'Arowme' = remote, *deprope, seorsum*, is correct. (See *Promptorium Parvulorum in v. 'Arowme.'*) 'Rynt thee witch, quoth Bess Lockett to her mother,' is a North of England folk saying. Possibly 'aroint' is a corruption of 'avaunt.'—'Ronyon' was a vulgar term of reproach, equivalent to 'scurvy drab.' See the Note on *As You Like It*, Act II. Sc. 2.

- p. 431. "I' th' shipman's *card*":—i. e., his *chart*, which rightfully should be pronounced *cart*, the *ch* as in *charts*.

" "Shall he *dwindle, peak, and pine*":—Pining away, the disease now known as *marasmus*, was one of the evils most commonly attributed to witchcraft; because by the inferior pathological knowledge of the days when witches were believed in, it could be attributed to no physiological cause. The witch was supposed to produce this effect by puncturing with needles, or melting away, a little waxen image of her intended victim.

" "The *weird sisters*":—This word should be pronounced *wayrd*, (*ei* as in 'obeisance,' 'freight,' 'weight,'

'either,' 'neither,') and not *wegrd*, as it usually is. In the folio and other books of that and earlier dates it is spelled *wayard*, *wayward*, or *weyward*. Spelled in either way, it is in effect a dissyllable. It is from the Anglo-Saxon *wyrd* = fate.

- p. 432. " — to *Forres* " :— The folio misprints, " to *Loris*."
- ' " "Are ye *fantastical* " :— i. e., creatures of fantasy. Shakespeare found the epithet applied to the witches in Holinshed.
- p. 433. " By *Sinels*' death, I know, I am *Thane of Glamis* " :— The thanedom of Glamis was in *Macbeth's* family. Sinel was his father's name, according to Boethius, whom Holinshed copied.
- " " — on the *insane root* " :— Douce quoted in illustration the following passage from *Batman upon Bartholome de Propriet. rerum* : " Hembane . . . is called *Insana*, mad, for the use thereof is perillous ; for if it be eate or dronke it breedeth madness, &c. . . . it taketh away wit and reason." Lib. xvii. ch. 87. — Note the use of 'on' for 'of.'
- p. 434. " — As thick as *tale*
Came post with post " :— The folio has, " *Can post with post*," which very manifest error Rowe corrected. But he also changed the uncommon comparison, " as thick as tale," for that which is so common in ordinary conversation and in literature, " as thick as *hail*," which reading has been adopted by many editors, among them Mr. Dyce. Quite erroneously, however, in my opinion ; for although to say that men arrived as thick as tale, i. e., as fast as they could be told, is an admissible hyperbole, to say that *men* arrived as thick as *hail*, i. e., as close together as hailstones in a storm, is equally absurd and extravagant. The expression 'as thick as hail' is never applied, either in common talk or in literature, I believe, except to inanimate objects which fall or fly, or have fallen or flown, with unsuccessive multitudinous rapidity.
- " " In which *addition* " :— i. e., added title.
- p. 435. " — That, *trusted home* " :— Mr. Collier's folio of 1832 has, somewhat plausibly, " *thrusted home*."
- " " — my *single state of man* " :— i. e., my inadequate, unsupported manhood.
- " " *Time and the hour* " :— Mr. Hunter, who exhibits (*New Illustrations*, &c.) the fruits of a very careful and intelligent study of this play, but with whose opinions I

cannot always agree, has the following very just observation upon this much be-commented passage: "We feel the meaning of this, and perhaps every reader of Shakespeare feels it alike. . . . We need not, therefore, be solicitous to scan every element of the general idea, to weigh the particular force and effect of every word. Alas for much of our finest poetry, if we are to deal with it thus!"—Many instances of a corresponding use of the same phrase have been found in English literature, and even in Italian.

SCENE IV.

- p. 436. " — are not
 " Those in commission," &c.:—The folio, by misprint almost too obvious to be mentioned, has, "or not," &c.
- " — the dearest thing he *ow'd*":—i. e., he owned.
- p. 438. "*The Prince of Cumberland!*—That is a step," &c.:—In those early days the crown of Scotland was not hereditary; and, upon the appointment of a successor during the life of the King, the former was immediately created Prince of Cumberland. Hence *Macbeth's* anxiety. Shakespeare found this incident in Holinshed.
- " "*True, worthy Banquo*":—This is Duncan's continuation of a conversation carried on with *Banquo* during *Macbeth's* self-communing. A little touch of dramatic art common with Shakespeare, and which shows how constantly he kept the stage and the audience in mind.

SCENE V.

- " "*Enter Lady Macbeth*":—In the stage directions of the folio, throughout the play, she is called simply "*the Lady*," or "*Macbeth's wife*;" never *Lady Macbeth*, or the Queen. Her name was *Gruach*, or *Grwok*; and, according to *Wyntoun's Chronicle*, she was the wife of *Duncan*, and married the man who slew her husband.
- p. 439. "The *illness* should attend it":—i. e., the evil nature, the evil conditions, as the old phrase went.
- " "Which Fate and *metaphysical aid*":—i. e., aid beyond physical aid, supernatural aid.
- p. 440. "Th' effect and *it*":—The folio has, "*hit*" for '*it*' here, and so often elsewhere that the fact is at least worthy of remark. See the Notes on *All's Well that Ends Well*, Act V. Sc. 3, p. 145.

- p. 440. "And take my milk for gall": — i. e., not use my milk for gall, but give me gall instead of my milk.
- " "Nor Heaven peep through the blanket of the dark": — I mention the reading of Mr. Collier's folio of 1632, "the blankness of the dark," only lest it should be supposed that I had overlooked it. The text has been "justified" by the citation of parallel passages from various other authors. But this is quite superfluous. The man who does not apprehend the meaning and the pertinence of the figure 'the blanket of the dark' had better shut his Shakespeare, and give his days and nights to the perusal of — some more correct and classic writer.

SCENE VI.

- p. 441. "Buttress, nor coigne of vantage": — Coigne of vantage means a projecting angle in the masonry. So in *Coriolanus*, Act V. Sc. 4: "See you yond' coigne o' th' Capitol; yond' corner stone?" and the wedges which printers drive between the body of type which forms a page and the iron frame in which it is encased, or encased, is called a coigne; but whether it is so spelled I do not know.
- " "Where they *most* breed": — The folio misprints, "must breed," which Rowe, of course, corrected.
- p. 442. "How you shall bid God yield us for your pains": — Mr. Hunter quotes from Palgrave's *French and English Dictionary*: "We use 'God yelde you' by manner of thanking a person." f. 411 b.
- " "Were poor and *single business*": — i. e., small business. So "your chin double, your wit single," 2 *King Henry the Fourth*, Act I. Sc. 2; "a single thing as I am now," *The Tempest*, Act I. Sc. 2; and "my single state of man," Sc. 3 of this Act. There is whimsical likeness and logical connection between this phrase and one which has lately come into vulgar vogue, 'a one-horse affair,' 'a one-horse town,' &c.
- ' "We rest your *hermits*": — i. e., your beadsmen, those who pray for you.

SCENE VII.

"Enter . . . a Sewer": — A sewer was a household officer in great establishments who directed the setting out and decoration of the table.

- ' "If it were done," &c.: — In the folio the punctuation

of the opening lines of this soliloquy (which, contrary to a very common notion about it, the reader who apprehends and sympathizes with the mental condition of the speaker will find singularly clear and direct in thought, amid all its bewildering accumulation of metaphor) is as follows:—

“If it were done, when 'tis done, then 'twere well,
It were done quickly: If th' Assassination
Could trammell up,” &c.

This punctuation, in which the colon takes the place (as it so often does) of a comma, or, rather, indicates a sectional pause in the rhythm, has been preserved, with the exception of the superfluous comma at the end of the first line, in every edition of the play that I have examined. The consequence has been an almost universal misapprehension of the significance of these lines, even among actors, by whom they are generally read as if they meant, ‘If the murder is to be done, when I do it I had better do it quickly.’ But this thought is not only very tame, and therefore entirely unsuited to the situation, and inexpressive of the speaker’s mental state, but entirely incongruous with the succeeding passage of the soliloquy, which is the expansion of a single thought and a single feeling twin-born — consciousness of guilt and dread of punishment in a sensitive, imaginative nature, devoid of moral firmness. *Macbeth’s* first thought is, that when the murder is done the end is not yet, either here or hereafter; and this thought possesses him entirely, until he sees the poisoned chalice commended to his own lips. So Shakespeare, using, as his custom was, one word, ‘done,’ in two senses, makes the prospective murderer of his guest, his kinsman, and his king say, — and with this emphasis, — ‘If it were *done* [ended] when 'tis done, [performed,] *then* it would be well. It were done [ended] quickly if the assassination could clear itself from all consequences,” and so on, to show that 'tis not *done* when 'tis done, and therefore it is *not* well. Only with this punctuation, and with this signification, can the first part of this soliloquy have a becoming dignity, and its parts a due connection. Yet, strange to say, in all that has been written about it, with a single exception, there is, as far as my knowledge extends, no hint of this perception of the true meaning of the passage. But I remember having heard an inferior actor, whose name I forget, read it, *as to punctuation*, according to the text. He did so, however, only in an indiscriminate, random search after a new reading. For, marvellous to relate, he missed the emphasis which brings out the significance of the first line, and read, —

"If 'twere done, when 'tis done then 'twere well."

And yet the proper emphasis of that line was even indicated by *Italic* letters in Theobald's edition of 1733, although the old destructive punctuation of the whole passage was retained in that edition, as in all others hitherto. — The single exception to which I refer among the comments on this passage is in a masterly analysis of the soliloquy sent by an anonymous correspondent "X" to the *Boston Courier* some time in 1857.

- p. 443. "With *his* surcease":— i. e., in my opinion, with *Duncan's* death. (See in the *Rape of Lucrece*, 13th stanza from the end, "If they surcease to be that should survive.") For *Duncan* is sufficiently the subject of *Macbeth's* thoughts to be understood as the antecedent of 'his,' (just as 'it' in the first line of this soliloquy is understood to refer to the murder,) and only by *Duncan's* death could *Macbeth* attain success. But other editors, perhaps, are right in referring 'his' (used as 'its') to 'assassination;' in which case 'surcease' means merely the completion of the murder.
- " "— and shoal of time":— The folio, "schools of time" — a mere phonographic error, which Theobald corrected.
- " "We'd jump the life to come":— i. e., set it at naught, disregard it. So in *Coriolanus*, Act V. Sc. 4: "Or jump the after inquiry."
- " "And falls on th' other":— Here 'other' may be used substantively, as equivalent to 'other side,' which reading was given by Hanmer, and has support in the fact that it completes the quota of syllables for a perfect line. Perhaps 'side' was meant to be understood, with reference to the occurrence of the word in the preceding clause of the sentence.
- p. 444. "Like the poor cat i' th' adage":— The proverb in old English was, The catt wolle fyssh ete, but she wol not her fote wete; in Latin, *Cattus amat pisces, sed non vult tangere flumen.*
- " "Who dares do more is none":— The folio has, "Who dares no more is none." Doubts have been cast upon the correction, which was made by the poet Southerne in his copy of the edition of 1685; and Mr. Barron Field and Mr. Hunter have proposed to transfer "Who dares no more is none" to *Lady Macbeth*. But I find all the justification which Southerne's change requires, and more, in this passage of *Measure for Measure*:—

"Be that you are;

That is, a woman; if you be more, you're none."

Act II. Sc. 4.

- p. 444. "— What *beast* was't, then":— Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has the specious reading, "What *beast* was't, then," which, were it even more plausible, the last two lines of *Macbeth's* preceding speech and the following four of this reply, specifically referring as they do to the distinctive attributes of manhood, would forbid us to adopt.
- p. 445. "— with wine and wassail so *convince*":— i. e., overpower, conquer; the radical sense of the word, in which Shakespeare uses it elsewhere.
- "Of our great *quell*?"— i. e., our murderous act. See the Note on "honeysuckle villain," 2 *Henry the Fourth*, Act II. Sc. 1, p. 537.

ACT SECOND.

SCENE I.

- p. 446. "Sent forth great largess to your *offices*":— Possibly we should read, 'your *officers*;' but 'offices,' as meaning the rooms occupied by the officers of *Macbeth's* castle, has an undeniable claim to the place of which we find it in possession.
- p. 447. "If you shall cleave to my *consent*":— This may mean, to those who agree with me, to my party. But I think there is not improbably a misprint of 'consort.' So in *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*, Act IV. Sc. 1: "Wilt thou be of our consort?" and *King Lear*, Act II. Sc. 1: "Yes, Madam, he was of that consort."
- p. 448. "— on thy blade and *dudgeon*":— i. e., hilt or haft.
- " "The curtain'd sleep: *witchcraft celebrates*":— This line lacks one of the complement of ten syllables; and therefore Steevens read, "The curtained *sleep*," but with no less injury to the rhythm of the line as a whole than detriment to the poetic sense. Davenant read, "*now* witchcraft celebrates," which is much better.
- " "With Tarquin's ravishing *strides*":— The folio, "ravishing *sides*." Pope first read, "ravishing *strides*," which will seem a happy emendation to every cautious person who has stepped through a sick chamber, or any apartment in which there were sleepers whom he did not wish to wake, and who remembers how he did it.
- " "— Thou *sure* and firm-set earth":— The folio has. "Thou *soure*," &c.; and, in the next line, "which *they* may walk"—typographical errors almost too slight and obvious to be mentioned.

- p. 448. "[Scene II. 1623]":— In the folio a new Scene, "*Scena Secunda*," is here indicated, and yet another, "*Scena Tertia*," at the entrance of the *Porter*. But, as we have before seen, the folio is sometimes in error in this respect as well as others, and, indeed, very often entirely fails to mark the divisions of the Acts into Scenes. Here it is so clearly wrong, and so injuriously, that, although its division has obtained till now, there can be no hesitation in deviating from it. For not only is there no change of place, but there is no introduction of new dramatic interest or incident; and without one of these at least, if not all, there is no propriety in breaking the action by the indication of a new Scene. Of yet greater importance is it here that the apparent continuance of the action is vitally essential to the dramatic impression intended to be produced. The ringing of the bell by *Lady Macbeth*, the exit of *Macbeth* upon that prearranged summons, the entrance of the *Lady* to fill the stage and occupy the mind during her husband's brief absence upon his fearful errand, and to confess in soliloquy her active accession to the murder, the sudden knocking which is heard directly after she goes out to replace the daggers, and which recurs until she warily hurries her husband and herself away lest they should be found watchers, the entrance of the *Porter*, and finally of *Macduff* and *Lennox*,— all this action is contrived with consummate dramatic skill; and its unbroken continuity in one spot, and that a part of the castle common to all its inhabitants, is absolutely necessary to complete its purpose.— To facilitate reference, the old divisions of the Scenes are indicated, as in *The Taming of the Shrew*, *King John*, and *Romeo and Juliet*.
- p. 450. "— the ravell'd sleeve of care":— Poole's *English Parnassus*, 1657, affords the best explanation of this word in giving "braided, dangling, sleavy, silken," as epithets proper to be applied to hair.
- ' "The death of each day's life":— Warburton specifically suggested that we should read, "The birth of each day's life," forgetting, though a clergyman, what Shakespeare did not forget, that in death the wicked cease from troubling, and the weary are at rest.
- " "Glamis hath murder'd sleep," &c. :— There are no marks of quotation in the original; and Mr. Hunter plausibly suggests that the voice cried only, "Sleep no more." But these two lines, unless their detailing of *Macbeth's* titles is the utterance of his distempered fancy sink into a mere conceit unworthy of the situation.
- p. 451. "Get on your nightgown":— In *Macbeth's* time, and

for centuries later, it was the custom for both sexes to sleep without any other covering than that belonging to the bed when a bed was occupied. But of this Shakespeare knew nothing, and, if he had known, he would, of course, have disregarded it. *Macbeth's* nightgown, that worn by *Julius Cæsar*, (Act II. Sc. 2.) and by the Ghost in the old *Hamlet*, (Act III. Sc. 4.) answered to our *robes de chambre*, and were not, as I have found many intelligent people to suppose, the garments worn in bed.

p. 451. "[Scene III. 1623]":— See the Note above on "[Scene II. 1623]."

p. 452. "— *old turning the key*":— See the Notes on "an old abusing," *Merry Wives of Windsor*, Act I. Sc. 4, and "We shall have old swearing," *Merchant of Venice*, Act IV. Sc. 2.

p. 453. "And *prophesying*," &c.:— This passage has occasioned not a little conflicting comment, and changes in its punctuation have been proposed, from an erroneous supposition that to prophesy must mean to foretell. But here, in some parts of the Bible, and in other books of the Elizabethan period, (1575–1625, *Jacobo I. non obstante*,) it means, to utter strange or important things, to announce solemnly. See *Proverbs xxxi. 1*, *Ezekiel xxxvii. 4, 7*, and *passim*.

" "— *The obscure bird*":— The soundness of this reading has not hitherto been questioned; and by the epithet which it contains, the owl may be fitly designated, in allusion to its habits and haunts. But is it not probable that for "*the obscure bird*" we should read "*the obscene bird*"?

p. 456. "*Out-ran the pauser*":— The folio, "*Out-ran*," &c., which perhaps should be retained.

" "— *the undivulg'd pretence*":— i. e., intention. See, just below in this Scene, "What good could they pretend?"

SCENE II.

p. 457. "[Scene IV. 1623]":— See the Note on "[Scene II. 1623]."

p. 458. "— *the travelling lamp*":— The folio, "*the travelling lampe*," by which spelling (so marked has the distinction grown between 'travel' and 'travail') the image of the sun is quite eclipsed to us, and might have been in a great degree to Shakespeare's first readers.

" "And Duncan's *horses*":— The folio, "*horses*;" but, as 'horse' was, and even is, used as the plural, we may

safely presume that the *s*, so detrimental to the rhythm, was added superfluously, as it was in the many instances elsewhere mentioned in these Notes.

www.libtool.com.cn

ACT THIRD.

SCENE I.

p. 459. " — their speeches *shine*": — Warburton says that 'shine' means prosper; Johnson, "appear with all the lustre of conspicuous truth." Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, speciously, "their speeches *show*."

p. 460. " — Let your Highness command upon me": — D'Avenant, (in his alteration of this play,) Rowe, and Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 read, very plausibly, "Let your Highness' command," &c.

p. 461. " — have I *fil'd* my mind": — i. e., defiled my mind — a common form of the word of old. So in *Childe Waters*: —

"And take her up in thine armes twaine
For fling of her feete."

Child's *British Ballads*, Vol. III. p. 210.

p. 462. " — pass'd in *probation* with you.
How you were *borne in hand*": — i. e., passed in proving to you how you were delusively encouraged, supported in a belief of favor. So in *Much Ado about Nothing*, Act IV. Sc. 1: "bear her in hand until they come to take hands;" and *Hamlet*, Act II. Sc. 2: "whereat grieved that so his sickness, age, impotence, was falsely borne in hand." The imperative 'bear a hand,' = help quickly, so commonly used on shipboard and in warehouses, is an idiom cognate to this.

p. 463. "*Shoughs*": — i. e., shock dogs.

" — the valued *Me*": — i. e., the graduated list.

p. 464. "Acquaint you, with a perfect spy, o' th' time": — The folio, with but the shadow of a meaning, "Acquaint you with *the* perfect spy o' the time." I have no hesitation in adopting the reading of Mr. Collier's folio of 1632. Indeed, when we see that a spy perfect as to the time and place of the murder does join these two, (the 2d Murderer says, Sc. 3, —

"he delivers
Our offices, and what we have to do,
To the direction just,") —

we may wonder that this correction was left to be discovered in that notorious volume. — Even did not this speech bear so evidently the marks of hasty production, the use of 'with' for 'by' to express means or agency is common enough in our old writers to justify the construction given above.

- p. 464. " — *always thought, that I require a clearness* " : — A very loose and elliptical phrase for "it must be always kept in mind that I require to be cleared of all connection with this deed."

SCENE II.

- p. 465. "We have *scotch'd* the snake": — The folio, "We have *scorch'd* the snake" — the easiest of misprints, on account of the resemblance between *r* and *t* in old manuscript.

" " *But let the frame of things,*" &c. : — This line and the next are very imperfect. But it should be observed that other lines in this speech, and several throughout this Scene, are in the same condition.

- p. 466. "Let your *remembrance*": — Here *remembrance* is a quadrisyllable; and, indeed, I am not sure that we should not read, 'rememberance.'

" " *Unsafe the while, that we must love* " : — i. e., Unsafe is that time in which our royalty is obliged to stoop to flattery. — In the versification of this speech I have followed the folio, upon which it appears impossible to make any improvement.

"The *shard-borne* beetle": — i. e., the beetle borne upon his shards or scaly wings. So in *Antony and Cleopatra*, Act III. Sc. 2: "They [Antony and Octavius] are his shards, and he [Lepidus] their beetle." A shard is any thin brittle substance of small size. Job "took a pot-sherd to scrape himself withal;" shirred eggs are so called because they are cooked in an earthen platter; and a cow-shard (the word is applied, I believe, to no other substance of the same nature) has its name because it is thin and becomes scaly upon exposure to the air. Some would have the word here 'shard-born,' alluding to the habits of a certain species of beetle; but they must have forgotten the evidence which Shakespeare himself has left us as to his meaning, in *Cymbeline*, Act III. Sc. 3.

" shall we find
The *sharded* beetle in a safer hold
Than is the *full-wing'd* eagle?"

- p. 466. "— Come, *seeking* night":— A word borrowed from falconry. To seel a hawk was to blind her.

www.libtool.com.cn
SCENE IV.

- p. 468. "Our hostess keeps her *state*":— Not her dignity, but her seat upon the canopied dais at the head of the table, which was called a state. *Macbeth* descends and sits "in the midst" with his guests.— When *Falstaff* plays King (*Henry IV.*, Part First, Act II. Sc. 4) he says, "This chair shall be my state."
- p. 470. "*The Ghost of Banquo appears,*" &c.:— So the folio directs. It has been thought by many, and even recently urged by some, that the Ghost which here appears is *Duncan's*. But aside from the fact that the stage directions of the folio were intended for the prompter, and so could hardly fail to be correct, we must observe that this ghost (unlike that of *Hamlet's* father) is called up only in the distempered brain of a single person, and is seen by no one else. Now, at this time it was the thought of *Banquo* that troubled *Macbeth's* soul, and the ghost appears to him immediately upon his allusion to his murdered friend and fellow-soldier. More than this; *Macbeth's* first words to the apparition are, "Thou canst not say I did it," which was exactly what *Duncan* could have said. That this first ghost is *Banquo's* is beyond a doubt; and that the second (before the appearance of which the folio has only, "*Enter Ghost*") is also his, seems almost equally clear from like considerations of *Macbeth's* mental preoccupation with the recent murder, and the appearance of the Ghost again upon a renewed bravadoing attempt to forestall suspicion by the complimentary mention of *Banquo's* name. To all which must be added the direct testimony of Dr. Forman, the writer of a manuscript Diary preserved in the Ashmolean Museum. In a passage in which he has recorded the performance of *Macbeth* at the Globe on the 20th of April, 1610, he says, "The night, being at supper with his noblemen, whom he had bid to a feast, (to the which also Banquo should have come,) he began to speak of noble Banquo, and to wish that he were there. And as he thus did, standing up to drink a carouse to him, the ghost of Banquo came, and sat down in his chair behind him. And he, turning about to sit down again, saw the ghost of Banquo, which fronted him, so that he fell in a great passion of fear and fury, uttering many words about his murder, by which, when they heard that Banquo was murdered, they suspected Macbeth."

p. 472. "If trembling I inhabit thee, protest," &c. :—i. e., If then I am encompassed by trembling, and so, if I inhabit trembling, — a use of 'inhabit' so highly figurative, and so exceedingly rare, that it has made this passage the occasion of much controversy, but which is neither illogical nor without example. "But thou art holy, O thou that *inhabitest the praises of Israel.*" *Psalm xxii.* 3. — Pope changed 'inhabit' to 'inhibit,' and Steevens 'then' to 'thee,' the passage then standing, "If, trembling, I inhibit thee" — i. e., If, trembling, I refuse or forbid thee. Eminent editors and commentators have accepted the original reading, but with the sense equally forced and puerile: "If I remain trembling within my castle, then protest me," regarding the language as a protestation by *Macbeth* that "he will not refuse to meet Banquo in the desert." Either Pope's and Steevens' text, or the latter explanation of the original, has hitherto been given.

"The *baby* of a girl":—i. e., a girl's doll. Girl's still retain this use of the word in 'baby-house.' They rarely or never say, 'doll-house,' or 'doll's house.'

p. 473. "— the natural ruby of your *cheek*":—The folio, "your *cheeks*," which Malone and his successors hitherto have retained, reading, "*ars* blanch'd" in the next line — a kind of reconciliation which an editor of these plays is obliged to make constantly, and as silently as he corrects his own proofs. But we should read 'cheek' here, and retain the 'is blanch'd' of the folio, because Shakespeare, when he makes the cheek a sign, or exponent, or type, uses the word in the singular number. For numerous instances, it is only necessary to refer the reader to Mrs. Clarke's Concordance. The *s* was added in this instance by the carelessness in that respect so often elsewhere noted.

"There's not a *man* of them":—The folio, "There's not a *one* of them" — an expression of which only Shakespeare's own hand and seal could convince me that he was guilty, especially when, if he had wished to use the numeral noun, the most natural expression would have been, "There *is* not *one* of them." — Theobald read, "There's not a *thous* of them" — a violent change. For the slighter one in the text I am responsible.

SCENE V.

p. 474. "Why, how now, *Hecate!*" — Hecate was a mystica. Greek goddess, a divinity of the lower world, of whose

individuality and functions the profoundest scholars and acutest investigators have found difficulty in obtaining an exact notion. Some of her attributes were also those of the Greek Artemis and the Latin Diana. She was represented as having three heads — one of a horse, one of a dog, and one of a lion. A spectral being herself, she it was who sent at night demons, and phantoms, and disembodied souls upon the earth. — Hence Shakespeare has been censured for mixing her up with vulgar Scotch witches, smelling of snuff and usquebaugh. But he sinned in this regard with many better scholars than himself; and, had he not such companionship, his shoulders could bear the blame, as they also could that of pronouncing the name *Heo-at* instead of *Heo-a-te*.

- p. 474. " — *beldams* as you are " : — See the Note on " the old beldame Earth," *2 Henry the Fourth*, Act III. Sc. 1, p. 403.
- p. 475. "[*Song, accompanied*," &c. : — In the folio the prompter's warning appears two lines above, "*Musicks and a Song*;" and here the direction is, "*Song within. Come away, come away*," &c. — A song, or, rather, a musical dialogue, beginning, "Come away," is found in Middleton's *Witch*, Act III. Sc. 3. It is very fantastic and irregular, and opens thus : —

"*Song Above* :

Come away, come away,
Hecate, Hecate come away!
Hec. I come, I come, I come,
With all the speed I may.
Where's Stadlin?
[*Voices above.*] Here," &c.

SCENE VI.

- " "*Who cannot want the thought*," &c. : — A careful consideration of this passage, and a recollection of the mistakes that I have made myself and known others to make, have led me unwillingly to the belief that Malone may have been in the right in his opinion that, although the sense requires, "*Who can want the thought*," the text is as Shakespeare wrote it, and that the disagreement between the words and the thought is due to a confusion of thought which Shakespeare may have sometimes shared with inferior intellects.
- p. 476. " — The *son* of Duncan " : — The folio, "*The sons*," &c., with manifest error, as also at the end of the speech, where it has, "*Hath so exasperate their king*."

ACT FOURTH.

www.libtobooks.cn

p. 477. "*Harpier* cries":— Thus the folio, with perhaps a misprint of '*Harpie*.'

" "Toad, that under [*the*] cold stone":— The folio has, "Toad that *under cold stone*"— a line so detrimentally defective that we gladly, though perhaps unwarrantably, accept Pope's emendation.

p. 478. "Of the *ravin'd salt-sea shark*":— i. e., the *ravening* shark — the perfect participle for the present, according to the custom of Shakespeare's day.

' "—— a tiger's *chaudron*":— The chaudron seems to have been the *omentum* or rim; it was certainly some part of the entrails.

' "Enter *Hecate*":— The folio has, "Enter *Hecat and the other three Witches*." But "the other three Witches" are plainly those already on the stage. Such superfluity in stage direction is common in our old dramatic literature.

"*Music and a song, 'Black spirits,'*" &c.:— This song is also found in Middleton's *Witch*, Act V. Sc. 2:—

"Black spirits and white, red spirits and gray,
Mingle, mingle, mingle, you that mingle may!
Titty, Tiffin,
Keep it stiff in:
Firedrake, Puckey,
Make it lucky;
Lizard, Robin,
You must bob in.

Round, around, around, about, about!

All ill come running in, all good keep out!"

p. 479. "Of Nature's *germins*":— *Germins* are sprouting seeds. The word is here used in the largest figurative sense.

p. 480.

"—— *the round*
"And *top* of sovereignty?"— Upon this passage Dr. Johnson remarks, "The *round* is that part of the crown that encircles the head. The *top* is the ornament that rises above it;" and, strange to say, to this very day this prosaic explanation of that which needs no explanatory comment has been repeated by editor after editor, and generally without giving its author credit for it.— Shakespeare makes *Macbeth* call the crown "the round of sovereignty" here and elsewhere — first, obviously, in

allusion to the form of the ornament. That is prose; but immediately his poetic eye sees that a crown is the external sign of the complete possession of a throne. It is the visible evidence that the royalty of its wearer lacks nothing, but is "*totus, teres, atque rotundus*" — that it is finished, just as "our little life is rounded with a sleep." But the crown not only completes (especially in the eye of *Macbeth*, the usurper) and rounds, as with the perfection of a circle, the claim to sovereignty, but it is figuratively the top, the summit, of ambitious hopes. Shakespeare often uses 'top' in this sense — e. g., "the top of admiration," "the top of judgment," "the top of honor," "the top of happy hours." All this flashed upon Shakespeare, through his mind's eye, as he saw the circlet upon the top of the child's head. Dr. Johnson's note is a fair specimen of his ability to comprehend and elucidate the *poetry* of Shakespeare. Learned and wise as he was, the power of sympathetic apprehension of the higher and subtler beauties of poetry, possessed by many a man whose only skill in letters is to read and write, seems to have been lacking in the great moralist.

- p. 481. "*Rebellion's head, rise never*": — The folio, "*Rebellious dead*," &c. Theobald read, "*Rebellious head*;" Hanmer, "*Rebellion's head*," — the latter being manifestly the true reading, as the previous speech of the crowned apparition shows. It was also found in Mr. Collier's folio of 1632.
- p. 482. "*That two-fold balls and treble sceptres carry*": — An allusion to the union of the two islands of Great Britain and Ireland, and the three kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland, which took place under James I.
- " "*For the blood-bolter'd Banquo*": — 'Bolter' was a Warwickshire word, meaning to smear, daub, or clot. See the Variorum of 1821 *in loc.*
- " "*Saw you the weird sisters?*" — Here 'weird' is a dissyllable. See the Note on "the weird sisters," Act I. Sc. 3 of this play.
- p. 483. "*But no more sprites*": — The folio, "*But no more sights*," where there seems to be very clearly a misprint of 'sprights,' the most common spelling of that word in Shakespeare's day, and that which is almost invariably used in the folio. As, for instance, in the following lines of this play, (Act III. Sc. 5,) which announce the very visions that *Macbeth* has just seen, and to which he refers:—

"And that distilled by Magicke slights
Shall raise such Artificiall Sprights,

As by the strength of their illusion
Shall draw him on to his confusion."

See also the following passage in Comenius' *Gate of the Latine Tongue Unlocked*, 1658: "Evill Spirits, when they appear in the person of som man that dyed evilly, are called Ghosts, [*Larvæ*]; when they terrifie men at other times Sprits, [*Spectra*]." p. 307. But in the edition of the same work published in 1685 this passage affords an example of the very misprint in question: "when they otherwise affright folk, *sights*." p. 326. — Mr. Collier's folio has, "*sights*" — the only correction hitherto proposed.

SCENE II.

- p. 484. "Shall not be long": — Mr. Collier's folio of 1632 has, "'T shall not," &c. — But we have here only the omission of the pronoun, so common in the dramatic poetry of Shakespeare's day, and which is remarked upon elsewhere in this work.
- p. 486. " — thou *shag-hair'd* villain": — The folio, "*shag-ear'd*" — an easy corruption of "*shag-hear'd*," the commonest spelling of 'shag-hair'd.' We owe the correction to Steevens. Shag-hair seems to have meant somewhat more than merely dishevelled hair. "For covering they have either hair or *shag-hair*. — Pro integumento habent vel pilos vel villos." *Gate of the Latine Tongue Unlocked*, 1656, p. 46, 47.

SCENE III.

- p. 487. "As I shall find the time to *friend*": — i. e., to befriend me: — an elision not uncommon of old.
- "You may *deserve* of him through me, and *wisdom*": — The folio misprints, "You may *discerne*" — an error which Theobald corrected. — Should we read, "and wisdom *'tis*"?
- p. 488. "The title is *affeer'd*": — i. e., confirmed — an old law term of the manor courts, from the French *affier*.
- p. 489. "*Convey* your pleasures," &c.: — 'Convey' seems to be used here to mean secretly enjoy. We know that in the slang of Shakespeare's day it meant purloin. But the line is an obscure one throughout, yet rather, I think, from want of care in the writing than from corruption in the printing.
- p. 490. "Than *summer-seeming* lust": — i. e., I think, than lust which seems to have but a summer's life, compared with that of deeper-rooted avarice. But Warburton

would have read, "summer-teeming;" Blackstone, "summer-seeding;" and Steevens understood the text as meaning, "lust that seems as hot as summer."

- p. 490. "Scotland hath foisons":—'Foison' means plenty, abundance. It is rarely found in the plural.
- " "Bounty, perseverance":—Here 'perseverance' is accented on the second syllable.
- " "Died every day she liv'd":—I give this line as it is printed in the folio, lacking one unaccented syllable, because I believe this to be more in accordance with Shakespeare's free versification than it would be to make 'lived' a dissyllable, as most editors do.—At the same time I cannot agree with any part of Mr. Sidney Walker's objection to the latter arrangement,—that "Shakespeare would as soon have made 'died' a dissyllable" as 'lived.' He and his contemporaries made both these words dissyllables or monosyllables, as occasion required.
- p. 492. "— their malady convinces," &c.:—i. e., subdues, overcomes.—The malady referred to, it need hardly be remarked, is the scrofula, or king's evil, for which it is said Edward the Confessor was the first British monarch, as Queen Anne was, I believe, the last, who touched.
- p. 493. "A modern ecstacy":—i. e., a slight nervousness. See the Note on "a modern invocation," *King John*, Act III. Sc. 4, p. 125.
- p. 494. "— should not latch them":—i. e., catch them. A door-latch is so called because it catches the door.
- " "— on the quarry of these murder'd deer":—'Quarry' meant, in hunting phrase, a heap of dead game.
- p. 495. "Disputes it like a man":—i. e., Contend with it like a man.
- " "— This time goes manly":—The folio, "This time," &c., which Rowe corrected. See the Notes on "yet the note was very untimeable," *As You Like It*, Act V. Sc. 3, p. 383, and "some better time," *King John*, Act III. Sc. 3, p. 123.

ACT FIFTH.

SCENE I.

- p. 497. "— but their sense is shut":—The folio, "Their sense are shut." From Shakespeare's use of 'sense' elsewhere, it would seem that the reading of the folio is

a misprint, due, perhaps, to a compositor's mistaking 'sense' for a plural noun. Malone retained the old text; and Mr. Dyce prints, "Their *sense*' are shut," as if there were an elision of *s*.

p. 498. "God, God, forgive," &c. :— It is more than probable that Shakespeare wrote, "Good God," &c.

" "My mind she has *mated*" :— i. e., astounded, overcome. Shakespeare uses it elsewhere in the same sense.

SCENE II.

p. 499. "Excite the *mortified* man" :— i. e., the man who has mortified his flesh, the ascetic. The wrongs of *Malcolm*, *Sivard*, and *Macduff* would 'provoke a saint.'

SCENE III.

p. 500. "— the *English epicures*" :— To the Scotch, who made of their necessary abstemiousness a virtue, the well-feeding English were gluttonous and dainty. Shakespeare found this noticed in Holinshed's Chronicle of Scotland, thus : "For manie of the people abhorring the riotous manners and superfluous gormandizing brought in among them by the Englishmen were willing inough to receive this Donald for their king, trusting (bicause he had beene brought up in the Isles with the old customes and maners of their ancient nation, without tast of English likerous delicate)," &c. Ed. 1687, p. 180.

"What soldiers, *patch*?" — i. e., rascal. See the Notes on *The Tempest*, Act III. Sc. 2; *Comedy of Errors*, Act III. Sc. 1; and *A Midsummer-Night's Dream*, Act III. Sc. 2.

p. 501. "Will *chair* me ever" :— The folio, "Will *cheers* me," &c. — a mere phonographic irregularity of spelling. 'Chair' is pronounced *cheer* even now by some old-fashioned folk, Mother Goose among them :—

"She went to the Ale house
To fetch him some Beer,
And when she came back
The Dog sat on a chair."

"— my *way* of life" :— It is perhaps necessary to mention Dr. Johnson's proposal to read, "my *May* of life," which is a step prose-ward, although speciously poetic.

"— Cure *her* of that" :— The folio omits 'her' by obvious mischance. It was supplied in the folio of 1632.

- p. 502. "Cleanse the *stuff'd* bosom of that perilous *stuff*" :— Of this kind of verbal repetition this play affords several examples, as, for instance, —

"Whom we to gain our peace have sent to peace."

Act III. Sc. 2.

And see the Variorum of 1821, *ad L.*, for similar instances from other plays, (and scores more might be cited,) and Mr. Dyce's *Few Notes*, &c., p. 128, for a formidable array of quotations of examples of the usage by various Elizabethan writers. — Mr. Collier's folio of 1832 somewhat plausibly reads, "of that perilous *grief*."

"What rhubarb, *seems*" :— The folio misprints, "*synes*."

SCENE IV.

- p. 503. "For where there is advantage to be *giess*" :— 'Given' seems wrong, for obvious reasons; and we not improbably should read, as Mr. Singer first suggested, "to be *gain'd*," — 'given' having been caught from the line below. But I am not sufficiently sure upon the point to make a change in the old text.

SCENE V.

- p. 504. "Were they not *ford'd*," &c. :— i. e., were they not strengthened, had they not received an accession of force.
- " — *my fell of hair*" :— i. e., my scalp or head of hair, all my hair. See the Note on "a lion-fell," *A Midsummer-Night's Dream*, Act V. Sc. 1.

- p. 505. "Till famine *cling* thee" :— 'Clung' is a provincial word for pinched, shrunk; and so pinched or shrunk with hunger. But neither the etymology nor the meaning of the word is satisfactorily settled. See Nares' *Glossary*, and Holloway's *Provincial Dictionary*.

" *I pull in resolution*" :— Not a very happy phrase; but there seems no reason to suspect a corruption. In *King John*, Act III. Sc. 1, we have, "profound respects do pull you on." But Dr. Johnson's conjecture that we should read, "*I pall in resolution*," although it is one of the obvious kind, is very plausible.

SCENE VII.

- p. 507. " — at wretched *kernes*" :— See the Note Act I. Sc. 2 of this play. But here the word seems to be used as a general term for the lowest order of mercenary soldiers.

- p. 509. "*Exeunt, fighting*":— In the folio the stage direction is, "*Exeunt fighting. Alarums. Enter fighting, and Macbeth slain. Retreat, and Flourish. Enter with Drums and Colours, Malcolm.*" &c. It is possible that Shakespeare, or the stage manager of his company, did not deny the audience the satisfaction of seeing the usurper meet his doom, and that in the subsequent 'retreat' his body was dragged off the stage for its supposed decapitation. For in the folio also we have the direction, "*Enter Macduff; with Macbeth's head.*"
- p. 510. "— thy kingdom's *peers*":— The folio, "thy kingdom's *Pearls*," which Rowe changed, very properly, I think, to the reading of the text. A man may be called a pearl, and many men pearls, *par excellence*; but to call a crowd of noblemen *the pearl* of a kingdom is an anomalous and ungraceful use of language.

END OF VOL. X.

www.libtool.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn

www.libtool.com.cn



UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY
BERKELEY

Return to desk from which borrowed.
This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

23 Oct 51 CM

9 Oct 15 LU
21 May 54 VL

31 Jul '62 JE

REC'D LD
JUL 17 1962

7 JUL '64 AM
REC'D LD
JUN 3 '64 - 8 PM

LD 21-100m-9,'48 (B899s16) 476

